

**RESOLUTION NO. 12976**

**A RESOLUTION ADOPTING THE  
2040 WHITE BEAR LAKE COMPREHENSIVE PLAN UPDATE**

**WHEREAS**, Minnesota Statutes section 473.864 requires each local governmental unit to review and, if necessary, amend its entire comprehensive plan and its fiscal devices and official controls at least once every ten years to ensure its comprehensive plan conforms to metropolitan system plans and ensure its fiscal devices and official controls do not conflict with the comprehensive plan or permit activities that conflict with metropolitan system plans, and

**WHEREAS**, Minnesota Statutes sections 473.858 and 473.864 require local governmental units to completed their decennial reviews by December 31, 2018; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake authorized the review and update of the Comprehensive Plan, including the Comprehensive Sewer Plan; and

**WHEREAS**, the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan is a planning tool intended to guide the future growth and development of the City of White Bear Lake in a manner that conforms with metropolitan system plans and complies with the Metropolitan Land Planning Act and other applicable planning statutes; and

**WHEREAS**, the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan reflects a community planning process conducted in 2017 through 2019 involving elected officials, the Planning Commission, Park Advisory Board, Environmental Advisory Board, the White Bear Lake Economic Development Corporation, city staff, community organizations, the general public, and other community stakeholders; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes sections 473.858, the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan was submitted to adjacent governmental units and affected special district and school districts for review and comment on August 30, 2019 and the statutory six-month review and comments period has elapsed on March 3, 2020; and

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has considered the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan and all public comments, and thereafter submitted its recommendations to the City Council; and

**WHEREAS**, on July 27, 2020 the Planning Commission conducted a Public Hearing on the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council approved Resolution No. 12616 on August 12, 2020 authorizing the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan, including the Comprehensive Sewer Plan, to be submitted to the Metropolitan Council for review; and

**WHEREAS**, at its regular meeting December 23, 2020, the Metropolitan Council completed its review of the proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan and the Comprehensive Sewer Plan and found the Plan meets the requirements of the Metropolitan Land Planning Act; confirms

Resolution Adopting the 2040 Comprehensive Plan

Page 2

to the metropolitan system plans for transportation (including aviation), water resources, and parks; is consistent with *Thrive MSP 2040*; and is compatible with the plans of adjacent jurisdictions and affected special districts and schools districts; and

**WHEREAS**, the 2040 proposed Comprehensive Plan includes all revisions made during the review process and responds to additional advisory comments that are part of the Metropolitan Council's actions authorizing the City of White Bear Lake to place its proposed 2040 Comprehensive Plan into effect; and

**WHEREAS**, the Metropolitan Council approves the City of White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Sewer Plan.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that the 2040 Comprehensive Plan, including the Comprehensive Plan, is adopted and is effective as of the date of this resolution.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that, pursuant to sections 473.864 and 473.865 of the Metropolitan Land Planning Act, the City of White Bear Lake will:

1. Review its fiscal devices and official controls;
2. If necessary, amend its fiscal devices and official controls to ensure they do not conflict with 2040 Comprehensive Plan or permit activity in conflict with metropolitan system plans; and
3. Submit amendments to fiscal devices or official controls to the Metropolitan Council for "information purposes."

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember **Biehn** and supported by Councilmember **Walsh**, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes: Biehn, Edberg, Engstran, Jones, Walsh  
Nays: None  
Passed: June 8, 2021

  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



CITY OF

WHITE  
BEAR  
LAKE

2040  
COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
Adopted June 8, 2021

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The City of White Bear Lake gratefully acknowledges the contribution of all who participated in the update of this Comprehensive Plan. The following lists those who formally participated in the process, however, there are many others who provided information, attended meetings, or contributed by other means and we are equally appreciative of them as well.

## **City Council**

Jo Emerson, Mayor  
Bill Walsh  
Douglas Biehn  
Dan Jones  
Kevin Edberg  
Steven Engstran

## **Planning Commission**

Ken Baltzer  
Jim Berry  
Mary Alice Divine  
Mark Lynch  
Marvin Reed  
Erich Reinhardt  
Peter Reis

## **Environmental Advisory Commission**

Sheryl Bolstad  
Bonnie K. Greenleaf  
Gary Scroeher  
June Sinnett  
Christopher Greene  
Robert Winkler  
Rick Johnston

## **Parks Advisory Commission**

Bryan Belisle  
Anastacia Davis  
Bill Ganzlin  
Mike Shepard  
Ginny Mae Davis  
Victoria Biehn  
Mark Cermak  
Mark Meyer  
Carisa Vermeersch

## **Economic Development Corporation**

Carol McFarlane	Carter Johnson
Mike Ruether	Terry Kellerman
Jan Johnson	Jerry Kwapick
Mike Brass	Jeff Meyer
Celine Carlson	Angelia Millender
Bill Foussard	Eli Rupnow
Tim Geck	Tom Snell
Suzi Hudson	Reed Vanderzee

## **Contributing Staff**

Ellen Hiniker, City Manager  
Anne Kane, Community Development Director  
Paul Kauppi, Director of Public Works/City Engineer  
Samantha Crosby, Planning and Zoning Coordinator  
Tracy Shimek, Housing and Economic Development Coordinator  
Connie Taillon, Environmental Specialist  
Ashton Miller, Planning Technician  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

Prepared by:  **Hoisington Koegler Group Inc.**

*Cover Photo Credit: Davin Brandt*

This Comprehensive Plan was recommended for final approval by the Planning Commission on March 25, 2019, and by the City Council on April 23, 2019. It was approved by the Metropolitan Council on December 23, 2020 and adopted by the City Council on June 8, 2021.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>1-5</b>
Historical background.....	1-6
What is a comprehensive plan?.....	1-7
The planning process.....	1-8
City initiatives.....	1-10
Plan organization.....	1-11
Demographics.....	1-11
<b>2. LAND USE</b> .....	<b>2-17</b>
Guiding Principles.....	2-19
Existing Land Use.....	2-20
Recent Planning Initiatives.....	2-23
Future Land Use.....	2-27
Phasing of Growth.....	2-32
Special Resources.....	2-34
<b>3. HOUSING</b> .....	<b>3-39</b>
Guiding Principles.....	3-40
Existing Housing Assessment.....	3-41
Anticipated Housing Needs.....	3-47
Issues and Opportunities.....	3-50
<b>4. ECONOMIC COMPETITIVENESS</b> .....	<b>4-57</b>
Guiding Principles.....	4-58
White Bear Lake Workforce.....	4-59
Key Economic Areas.....	4-62
Issues & Opportunities.....	4-65
<b>5. TRANSPORTATION</b> .....	<b>5-71</b>
Guiding Principles.....	5-72
Existing Road System.....	5-73
Complete Streets and Networks.....	5-83
Future Roadway System.....	5-84
Transit.....	5-88
Bicycling and Walking.....	5-93
Aviation.....	5-100
Freight.....	5-102

<b>6. PARKS &amp; RECREATION</b> .....	<b>6-103</b>
Guiding Principles.....	6-104
Park and open space inventory .....	6-104
Issues and opportunities.....	6-115
<b>7. NATURAL RESOURCES &amp; SUSTAINABILITY</b> .....	<b>7-119</b>
Guiding Principles.....	7-120
Sustainable & Resilient.....	7-121
Ground water supply & Water conservation.....	7-121
Surface Water Management.....	7-122
Waste Reduction.....	7-123
Energy.....	7-123
Healthy Living / Food Access .....	7-126
Native plants/habitat.....	7-128
Trees.....	7-130
Invasive species.....	7-131
<b>8. PUBLIC FACILITIES &amp; SERVICES</b> .....	<b>8-137</b>
Guiding Principles.....	8-138
Wastewater.....	8-138
Solid Waste.....	8-149
Public Facilities.....	8-155
<b>9. IMPLEMENTATION</b> .....	<b>9-157</b>
Use of the plan.....	9-158
Implementation tools.....	9-159
Implementation Actions.....	9-163

## APPENDICES

- A. 2019-2023 Capital Improvement Plan
- B. Local Surface Water Management Plan
- C. Municipal Code 402 (Municipal Sewer System)
- D. Water Supply Plan
- E. Adjacent & Affected Jurisdictional Review
- F. Planning Commission Meetings, Public Hearing, Staff Report & Minutes
- G. City Council Meetings, Resolution, Staff Report & Minutes

# INTRODUCTION

1

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND.....	1-6
WHAT IS A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN?.....	1-7
THE PLANNING PROCESS.....	1-8
CITY INITIATIVES.....	1-10
PLAN ORGANIZATION.....	1-11
DEMOGRAPHICS.....	1-11

Fourth St Looking East  
White MINN.



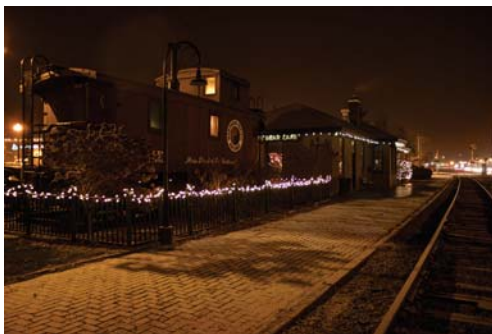
*White Bear Lake Entrance Sign*



*White Bear Lake in Winter*  
Credit: Matt Todd



*Sailing in Twos II*  
Credit: Paul Ackerman



*Winter Night at Depot*  
Credit: Matt Todd



*Historical Railroad Park*

The City of White Bear Lake continues to place value on long-range, strategic planning to ensure the community of today evolves to meet the needs of tomorrow. Successful planning and implementation requires community input and involvement; evaluation and analysis of current conditions, trends, and future needs; forward-thinking goal and policy setting; strategic action prioritization; the dedication of staffing and funding; and the ability to follow-through when faced with competing interests. The update of the City of White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Plan provides the opportunity to review and calibrate the community's strategic direction through the year 2040. Although Comprehensive Plans are thought of as a land-use document, the Comprehensive Plan is much more. White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Plan is comprised of several interrelated elements addressing resiliency, the natural environment, parks, trails, transportation, and community facilities and infrastructure.

## HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

White Bear Lake is a mid-sized community of approximately 25,000 residents. As part of the greater Twin Cities metropolitan area and only 20 miles from the Minneapolis/St. Paul Airport, residents and businesses enjoy the advantages of living within close proximity to the amenities of a larger metropolitan area. However, White Bear Lake is unique in its character with a distinct small-town appeal. The City's rich history, its strong spirit of volunteerism and progressive approach to opportunities and challenges make it a great place to live and work.

White Bear Lake first established its reputation as a resort and sailing community in the mid-nineteenth century. By the late 1860s, it served as a hub for rail service out of St. Paul heading north to Duluth and east to Wisconsin, attracting more year-round residents to the area. The downtown flourished near the depot and remains a proud feature of our community. The 'Lake' also remains a very important symbol and has maintained its reputation as a regional destination.

As the resort era faded shortly after the turn of the century, other industries, including farming and lumbering, continued to prosper. In keeping pace with this steady growth and development, leaders of the community officially incorporated the City of White Bear Lake in 1921.

When incorporated in 1921, the City was 2 ¼ square miles with a population of just over 2,000.

The 1950s and 1960s were times of rapid residential expansion. By 1960, the City's area had grown to 7 square miles with a population of about 13,000 people.

During the 1970s and 1980s, large parcels of land were opened for development through the City's effort to extend roads and utilities. The City's aggressive economic development program led to extensive growth in its tax base and employment levels. Several nationally known companies had moved into the area while downtown redevelopment efforts continued to make great strides in expanding downtown's critical mass.



Over the years, the White Bear Lake area has continued to grow and prosper. Today the City's residents enjoy the advantages of being part of a major metropolitan area while residing in a community that has maintained its small, home-town appeal.

## WHAT IS A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN?

A Comprehensive Plan is a long-range planning tool used to guide physical and socioeconomic change within a community. When preparing the Comprehensive Plan, Planning Commission members and city staff evaluate trends related to land use, housing, transportation, parks, trails and utilities and identify general goals and policies for the future related to each of these categories. The final document is broad in scope and serves as a guide for development, redevelopment, and land use issues as the City moves through the decade. City actions, such as the Zoning Ordinance and Capital Improvement Plans, implement the goals and vision of the Comprehensive Plan.

The primary users of the Comprehensive Plan are the City Council, Planning Commission, Park Advisory Commission, and City Staff who must use the plan to guide the day-to-day decisions of local government. But the Plan is intended for everyone, including White Bear Lake residents, business owners, and developers.

### PLAN PURPOSE

The purpose of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan is to aid the public and private sector in planning for physical, social, and economic development of the community. The 2040 Comprehensive Plan is intended to:

- » Guide future growth and development.
- » Define the relationship between different types of land uses.
- » Help coordinate public and private sector decisions and investment.
- » Shape the appearance of the community.
- » Encourage orderliness and efficiency in city government.
- » Provide a means for balancing competing private and public interests.
- » Support a sense of community and neighborhood identity.

### 2040 Regional Plans

The City of White Bear Lake has initiated an update of its Comprehensive Plan in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 473.864, Subd. 2. In addition to addressing community issues and opportunities, the 2040 Comprehensive Plan also responds to the regional policy plans adopted by the Metropolitan Council, including Thrive MSP 2040, the 2040 Transportation Policy Plan, 2040 Regional Parks Policy Plan, 2040 Water Resources Policy Plan, and the 2040 Housing Policy Plan.

To assist local governments in this effort, the Metropolitan Council issues a "System Statement" to each community that describes

## THRIVE MSP 2040 SUBURBAN POLICIES:

White Bear Lake has been designated as a Suburban community. The following are examples of the policies Suburban communities similar to White Bear Lake are expected to incorporate into their plans:

- » Plan for new growth and redevelopment to occur at a density of at least 5 units per acre.
- » Target opportunities for more intensive development around regional transit investments.
- » Identify areas for redevelopment, particularly areas that are well-served by transportation options and amenities.
- » Plan for a mix of housing affordability in station areas along transitways.
- » Plan for affordable housing that meets the needs of multigenerational households.
- » Preserve and support areas for employment.
- » Identify opportunities to improve pedestrian and bicycle circulation.
- » Seek opportunities to improve local street and pedestrian connections to improve access for local trips.
- » Identify lands for reclamation, including contaminated land, for redevelopment and the restoration of natural features and functions.
- » Implement best management practices to control and treat stormwater as redevelopment opportunities arise.
- » Identify and address community resiliency.
- » Identify appropriate areas for business and industrial expansion, considering access by rail, truck, plane, and barge.
- » Conduct small area planning efforts to preserve locations for employment, manage growth, and minimize land use conflicts.

the specific areas that must be addressed as part of the local comprehensive plan. In addition to identifying the specific planning and infrastructure areas to include, the System Statement identifies population, household, and employment forecasts for the years 2020, 2030, and 2040 as shown in Table 1.1 below.

**Table 1.1 Population, Households, and Employment Forecasts**

Forecast Year	Population	Households	Employment
2010	23,797	9,945	11,269
2020	24,300	10,500	12,000
2030	25,000	11,200	12,300
2040	25,800	11,700	12,500

Thrive MSP 2040 designates White Bear Lake as a Suburban community. Suburban communities are described as communities that experienced their primary era of development in the 1980s and early 1990s. Many of these communities are located along freeway corridors and have development patterns that are more automobile-oriented than communities closer to the urban center. Development in Suburban communities occurred at significantly lower densities than in previous areas. Thrive MSP 2040 notes that Suburban communities through 2040 are focused on cultivating places where people can gather. As shown in Figure 1.1, other Suburban communities around White Bear Lake include Vadnais Heights, Gem Lake, Mahtomedi, Oakdale, Birchwood Village, and White Bear Township.

## THE PLANNING PROCESS

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan planning process extended for more than three years and involved numerous elected and appointed officials, as well as the general community. The process was overseen by the Planning Commission and City Staff. The planning process was completed in two phases.

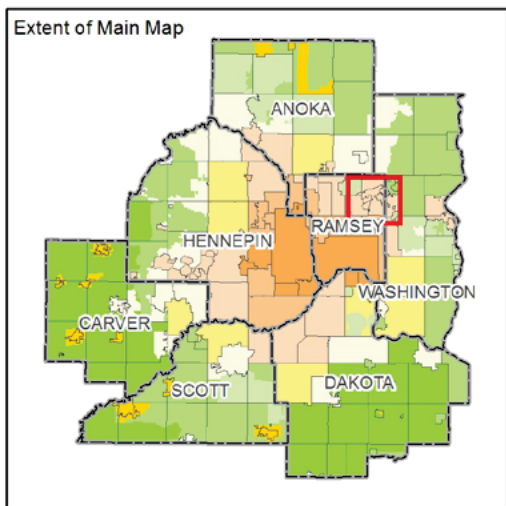
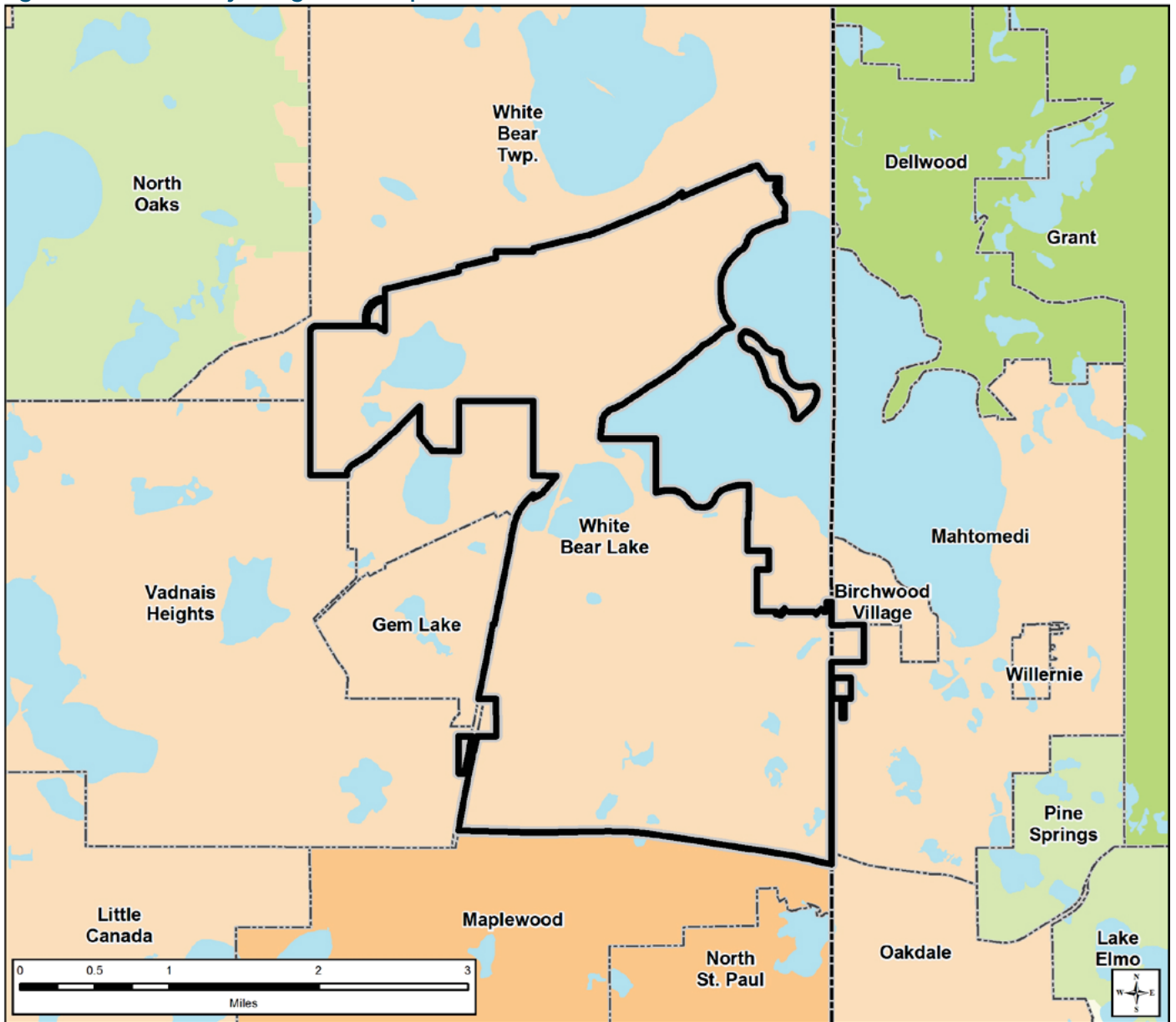
### Phase One

The White Bear Lake Economic Development Corporation kicked off the first phase in early January 2017, hosting a meeting for the local business community to learn about the City's Comprehensive Plan timeline and opportunities for public input. Nearly 25 area businesses and non-profit organizations were represented at this initial introduction. A series of 4 monthly Open House events were conducted between January and April 2017, which engaged over 50 residents and business owners. Over the same period, staff gathered additional input from the community using an online community survey that was completed by hundreds of residents and area businesses.

### Phase Two

The second phase included pop-up meetings at the YMCA, Laundromats, Marketfest, the Library, and Century College. These

Figure 1.1 Community Designation Map



**Community Designations**

- Outside Council planning authority
- Agricultural
- Rural Residential
- Diversified Rural
- Rural Center
- Emerging Suburban Edge
- Suburban Edge
- Suburban
- Urban
- Urban Center

- County Boundaries
- City and Township Boundaries
- Lakes and Major Rivers



meetings were planned to engage a variety of City residents and business owners. At these meetings, community members were asked to demonstrate their preferences on a variety of topics including future housing density, street layout, and housing types. This information, along with information gathered from a second community survey, helped to inform the writing of this Comprehensive Plan.

Preliminary meetings with the Planning Commission, Parks Commission, Environmental Advisory Commission, and the Economic Development Corporation were conducted between Fall 2017 and Spring 2018 to review and provide feedback on the initial draft chapters relevant to their particular focus.

The City of White Bear Lake received a Comprehensive Plan extension from the Metropolitan Council. After public hearings and review by the Planning Commission and City Council, the City Council passed a resolution to distribute the Comprehensive Plan to adjacent and affected jurisdictions on \_\_\_\_\_, 2019 for the six-month review period.

## CITY INITIATIVES

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan is one of many strategic documents that guide the ongoing operations of the City. To provide context for the development of the Comprehensive Plan, two city-wide initiatives are highlighted below. Additional planning initiatives are highlighted in their respective chapters to provide the context for the goals, policies, and actions identified.

### WHITE BEAR LAKE STRATEGIC PLAN

The City Council and Staff meet annually to review and identify its strategic priorities and initiatives to guide the City's annual work plan. The Strategic Plan serves as a road map to prioritize the initiatives, resources, goals, and department operations and projects. The major themes identified through this planning process include:

- » Financial stability
- » Clear community vision
- » Focused redevelopment
- » Reliable, high-quality infrastructure
- » Modern operating systems
- » Talented and engaged workforce

The City intends to conduct a community visioning process in the next year, the results of which may impact the broader guiding principles and implementation strategies in this Comprehensive Plan.

### MINNESOTA GREENSTEP CITIES

GreenStep Cities is a voluntary program that assists and recognizes cities for achieving their sustainability and quality-of-life goals. The program, managed by a public-private partnership, has 29 best practices in the areas of Buildings and Lighting, Land Use, Transportation, Environmental Management, and Economic and



Boards used to gather community feedback during the planning process.

Community Development. Each best practice can be implemented by completing one or more actions at a 1-, 2-, or 3-star level from a list of four to eight actions. The City of White Bear Lake joined the program in 2011 and achieved Step 4 status in May of 2018. The City is currently working to achieve Step 5, the highest level.

## PLAN ORGANIZATION

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan is organized with a focus on ease of implementation for City Staff, the City Council, and the respective boards/commissions. In addition to providing introductory context, each chapter contains a set of guiding principles that are intended to guide the Plan's implementation.

The final chapter of the plan focuses on how to implement the Comprehensive Plan and accomplish the goals set out throughout the document.

## DEMOGRAPHICS

The analysis of population and demographics provides an understanding of the characteristics and traits of the community, as well as provides a foundation for planning future needs. The demographic information was collected by using information from the 2030 Comprehensive Plan, the 2010 Census, the 2016 American Community Survey, and Metropolitan Council forecasts.

## POPULATION

White Bear Lake's population has remained relatively stable since 1970, reaching its current population of nearly 24,000 in 2010. The City is currently the fourth largest City in Ramsey County with approximately 5% of the overall county's population. As seen in Table 1.1, the Metropolitan Council projects this growth to continue in the future, with over 2,000 additional people expected by the year 2040 for a total population of 25,800. In 2016, the American Community Survey estimated that White Bear Lake's population had grown to 24,992. This is close to the population projection for 2030 of 25,000, signalling that the City may be growing faster than anticipated.

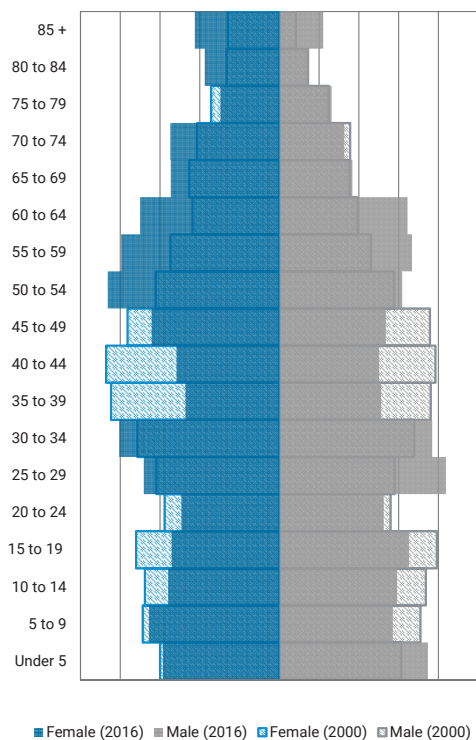
Demographic figures from 2000 and 2016 were compared to gain an understanding of how White Bear Lake's population is changing and what future needs could arise. Highlights from this analysis include:

- » White Bear Lake's population is aging, with the largest growth over the last 15 years occurring between the 50 and 64 year old age groups (Figure 1.2). As the aging trend is expected to continue, the City is proactively addressing aging in this Comprehensive Plan.
- » Between 2000 and 2016 the City also saw a drop in the percentage of population that was between 35 and 44, though there was an increase in the percentage between 25 and 34. This is likely due, in part, to the availability of housing options that meet the needs of those starting families versus those just starting in their careers. The

## CHAPTERS

1. Introduction
2. Land Use
3. Housing
4. Economic Competitiveness
5. Transportation
6. Parks and Recreation
7. Natural Resources & Sustainability
8. Public Facilities & Services
9. Implementation

**Figure 1.2 Age Distribution by Gender 2000 and 2016.**



Source: 2016-2016 ACS and 2000 Census.

City needs to continue to focus on diversifying its housing stock to meet the needs of residents throughout their lives.

- » The City continues to become more diverse. Between 2000 and 2016 the percentage of the population identifying as white dropped from 95% to 88%. Ethnic groups seeing a significant increase included Black or African American and Asian.

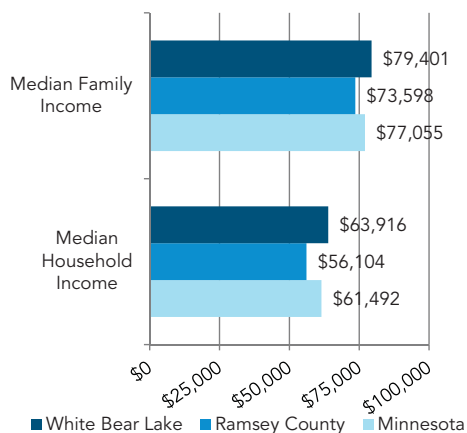
The City’s educational attainment level increased since 2000 with 96% of residents 25 years and over holding a high school diploma or greater and 34% having a bachelor’s degree. The percentage of the population with a high school diploma in White Bear is similar to the State of Minnesota (25.4% and 26.1%, respectively), and is higher than the percentage in Ramsey County (21.9%). While the percentage of the population with a high school diploma or greater is higher in White Bear Lake than in Ramsey County, the City does have lower rates of Bachelor’s Degrees or higher than the County (White Bear Lake 33.6%, Ramsey County 40.4%). Median income levels were \$63,916 for households and \$79,401 for families in 2016. As shown in Figure 1.3, White Bear Lake’s median income levels are higher than both Ramsey County and the State of Minnesota.

### HOUSEHOLDS

As shown in Table 1.1 above, the number of households in White Bear Lake has steadily grown, though not at the same rate as population. Metropolitan Council projections estimate the City will add more than 1,700 households by 2040. Between 2013 and 2017, the average number of persons per household in White Bear Lake was 2.35, down from 2.47 in 2000. This suggests that the population is growing at a slower rate than the number of households. Additional characteristics of White Bear Lake’s households include:

- » Similar to other communities, White Bear Lake has experienced an increase in people living alone or with unrelated roommates, up from 30.9% in 2000 to 37.3% in 2016. Approximately 31% of all households have children in White Bear Lake.
- » While there was an increase in the percentage of larger multifamily buildings (20 or more units) from 12.1% in 2000 to 18.9% in 2016, single-family detached homes remain the predominant housing type at 60%.
- » Housing units are occupied by renters approximately 32% of the time and owners 68%. The percent owner occupied dropped 7 percent since 2000.
- » White Bear Lake’s 2016 median home value was \$192,800, up from \$130,400 in 2000 (\$168,957 in 2010 dollars). The City’s 2016 median home value was lower than Ramsey County’s median home value of \$199,200 but higher than the state of Minnesota’s average of \$191,500.

**Figure 1.3 Median Income.**



Source: 2012-2016 ACS.

### Economic Overview

The economic health of a community plays a critical role in encouraging

and maintaining high standards of living for the existing residents, as well as attracting new residents. The City has experienced a decline in percentage of the population 16 years and over who are in the labor force since 2000, from 70.3% in 2000 to 66.8% in 2016. The unemployment level in 2016 is 2.6%. The Metropolitan Council has forecasted that White Bear Lake will add over 1,000 new jobs by 2040 (Table 1.1 above).

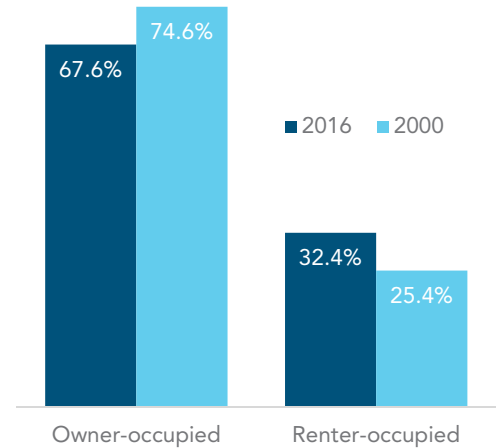
According to data from the U.S. Census, the majority of employees in the City of White Bear Lake are not actually residents. Figure 1.5 displays the employment inflow and outflow from the year 2014, which shows that 14% of White Bear 10,368 jobs were taken by residents of the community. Over 10,000 City residents choose to work outside of White Bear Lake, which is reflected in data relating to commuting time (25 minute mean travel time) and mode of transportation (84% drive to work alone in a personal vehicle).

The City of White Bear Lake has experienced an increase in workers driving alone to work. This shift mainly comes from a decrease in the percentage of workers carpooling to work, down from 11.3% in 2000 to 6.9% in 2016. The City hopes to see an increase in transit use due to regional investments like the METRO Rush Line (Purple Line). Figure 1.6

**Figure 1.6 Metro Transit Existing Network**

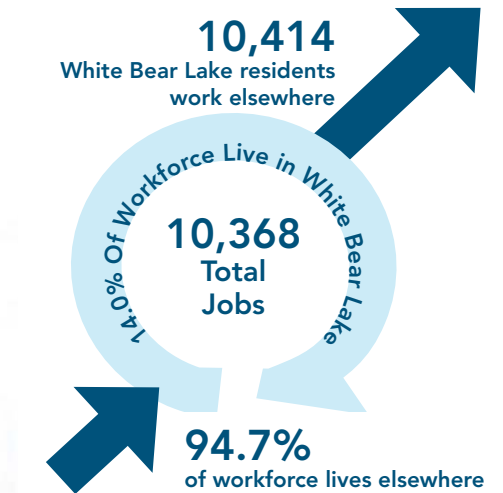


**Figure 1.4 Owner- and Renter-Occupied Units 2000 and 2016.**



Source: 2012-2016 ACS and 2000 Census.

**Figure 1.5 White Bear Lake Workforce Inflow-Outflow.**



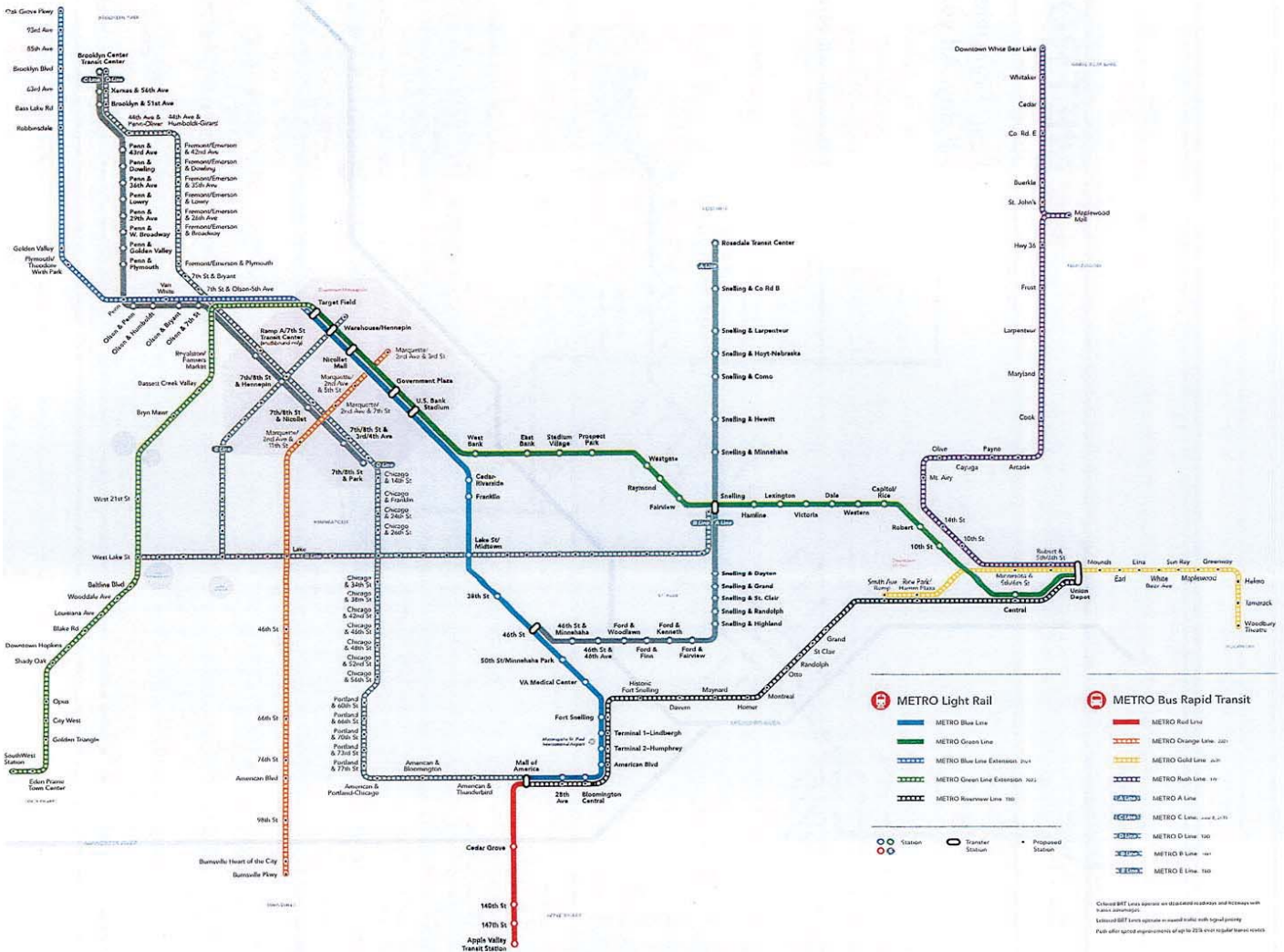
Source: On the Map, Census.

Figure 1.7 Metro Transit Future Network



Fast. Frequent. All day. All yours.

Future Rapid Transit Network

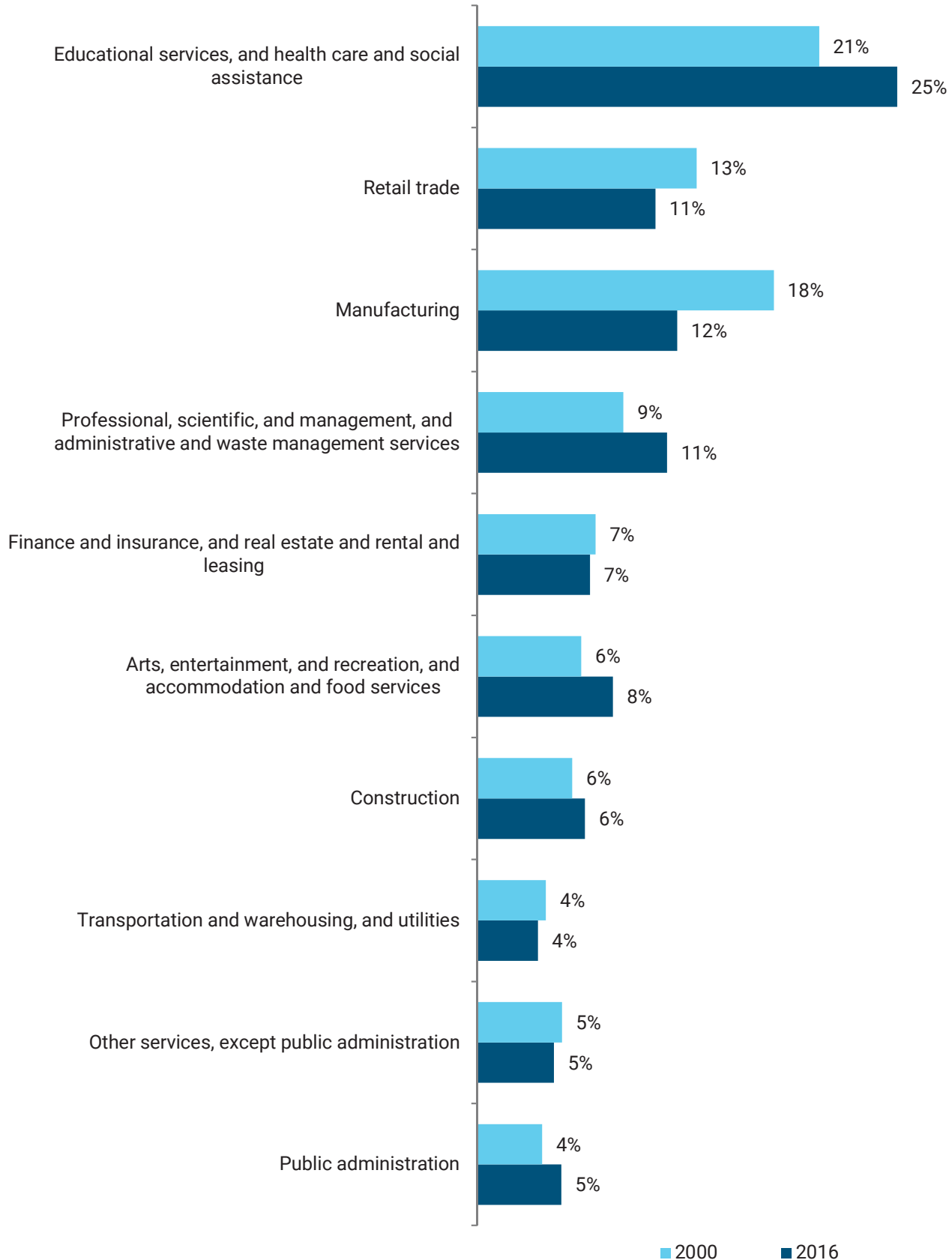


and Figure 1.7 show the existing and future network for Metro Transit.

Figure 1.8 depicts the major employment industries throughout the City. Just over a quarter of the City's workforce works in the educational services sector (25.4%). Manufacturing is the second largest sector in White Bear Lake, providing 12% of the City's total jobs. The largest employer in the City is the School District (ISD 624), providing over 1,000 jobs.



Figure 1.8 Employment by Industry 2000 and 2016.



Source: 2012-2016 ACS and 2000 Census.

This page intentionally left blank.



# LAND USE

2

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	2-19
EXISTING LAND USE.....	2-20
RECENT PLANNING INITIATIVES.....	2-23
FUTURE LAND USE.....	2-27
PHASING OF GROWTH.....	2-32
SPECIAL RESOURCES.....	2-34

A community's land use patterns are typically one of the most significant defining physical elements in its landscape. The mix, location, form, and relationship of adjacent and nearby land uses greatly affect the community's physical environment and social interaction. Typical of a historic lake community, White Bear Lake's land use patterns and mix are dominated by residential uses. The existing development pattern is the result of its historical development as a lakeshore cabin community of small residential lake lots, contrasted with the automobile-oriented commercial and industrial development along Highway 61. This established pattern results in future land use and redevelopment issues that are unique to White Bear Lake and generally not found in other suburban communities.

The Land Use Chapter provides a general concept for land use types, intensities, and locations through the year 2040. Every parcel within the City's limit is placed into a specific land use category. This chapter seeks to reinforce desirable land use patterns, identify places where change is appropriate and guide the form and location for future land use changes.

# GUIDING PRINCIPLES

## DIVERSITY

Maintain the city's diverse mix of land uses, which contribute to its resiliency as a community. Rather than a generic landscape of uniform housing and prototypical commercial types, this mix contributes to the fabric of the City and ensures fluctuations in market and preferences won't unduly impact a large proportion of the City's built environment.

## DOWNTOWN

Support and strengthen Downtown as the "heart" of the community. Continue to strengthen the critical mass of retail, restaurants, residential, office, service, and entertainment offerings in and around the downtown.

## REDEVELOPMENT

Continue to focus resources on redevelopment and reinvestment. It is necessary to increase the tax base in order to continue to provide high quality services to the city's businesses and residents. While the City is nearly built out, underutilized and appropriately situated sites offer the opportunity to redevelop land more efficiently and to introduce increased density along higher intensity corridors and activity nodes throughout the City.

## COMPLETE COMMUNITY

Enhance complete community concept to create and enhance opportunities for residents to conveniently meet daily needs without having to make long trips. While it is not feasible or desirable to structure all neighborhoods in this manner, it is a potential model for making places more livable at various life stages.

## RESILIENCE AND SUSTAINABLE

Apply the framework of resilience and sustainability to all practices and planning. Sustainability is an important value throughout the plan. In terms of land use, it has implications from the small scale (e.g. how buildings are constructed, maintained and repurposed) to citywide (e.g. responsible use of resources and preparing for the evolving climate). Some related topics are addressed in more depth in other chapters of this plan.

# EXISTING LAND USE

**Table 2.1 Existing Land Use**

Existing Land Use	Gross Acres	% Total Acres
Single Family	2,085.60	37.86%
Single Family Attached -Townhomes	168.97	3.07%
Multi Family - Apartments and Condos	215.52	3.91%
Commercial	310.56	5.64%
Industrial	182.30	3.31%
Public	643.06	11.67%
Semi-Public	297.66	5.40%
Rail ROW	63.43	1.15%
Road ROW	1,031.90	18.73%
Water	431.86	7.84%
Vacant	77.71	1.41%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,508.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2019

## SINGLE FAMILY

This is the most common existing land use within White Bear Lake. As a suburban lake community with a varied development history, White Bear Lake has many neighborhoods of small- to medium-sized lots with single family detached homes on quiet neighborhood streets.

## SINGLE FAMILY ATTACHED - TOWNHOMES

This category includes townhomes, row homes, twin homes, duplexes, triplexes, and quadplexes. While these housing types were not historically prevalent, many redevelopment and infill sits along major corridors have utilized this type of land use. Notable developments of this type can be seen south of Highway 96 East, and at the intersection of Interstate 694 and Highway 120.

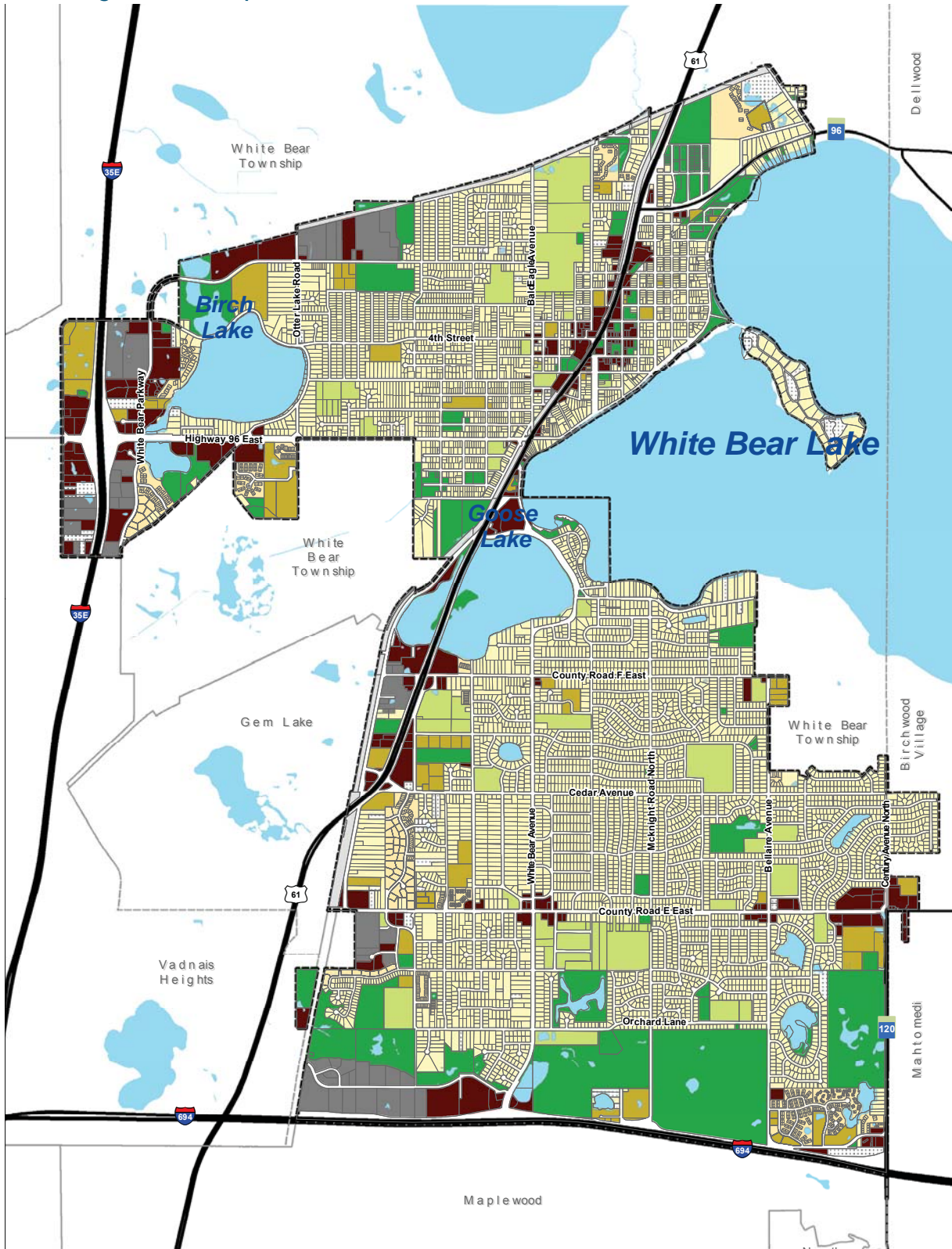
## MULTI FAMILY - APARTMENTS AND CONDOS

White Bear Lake has a few sites throughout the community that have multifamily apartments or condominiums. Most of these sites are along major corridors within the community, such as Highway 61, Interstate 694, and Interstate 35-E.

## COMMERCIAL

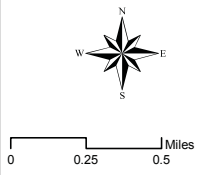
Existing businesses, services, and other commercial uses are located along White Bear Lake’s major arterials and collectors: Highway 61, Highway 96 East, and County Road E East. Most businesses in the city provide local services and have site design oriented for customers with vehicles.

Figure 2.1 Existing Land Use Map



**Legend**

- Vacant (77.7 ac)
- Single Family (2085.6 ac)
- Single Family Attached - Townhomes (168.9 ac)
- Multi Family - Apartments and Condos (215.5 ac)
- Commercial (310.6 ac)
- Industrial (182.3 ac)
- Public (643.1 ac)
- Semi-Public (297.7 ac)
- Rail ROW (63.4 ac)
- Road ROW (1032 ac)
- Water (431.9 ac)



**CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
EXISTING LAND USE**

February, 2019 Draft  
By the Community Development Department  
Utilizing Ramsey County GIS Data  
For More Information, Call 651-429-8561

## **INDUSTRIAL**

Existing industrial areas of White Bear Lake are clustered in areas with access to important freight routes, including rail roads and the Interstate Highway system.

## **PUBLIC**

In addition to the City of White Bear Lake, other institutions within the community include the White Bear Lake Area School District (ISD 624), Century College, and many churches/religious organizations.

## **SEMI-PUBLIC**

The City of White Bear Lake has 36 park and recreation facilities which serve the recreational needs of the community.

## **RAIL ROW**

White Bear Lake has two active railroad lines: the Canadian Pacific Rail System and the Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Rail Line. The Canadian Pacific Rail System runs along the northern boundary of the City. The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe has a main line with limited use, which enters the City west of Goose Lake and extends north through White Bear Lake's downtown along the west side of State Highway 61 and terminates in Hugo.

## **ROAD ROW**

Public right-of-way for roadways are owned and maintained by the City of White Bear Lake for local roads, Ramsey County for County roads, and MnDOT for State Highways and Interstate Highways.

## **WATER**

There are three major water bodies within the city: White Bear Lake, Goose Lake, and Birch Lake. These and smaller ponds and wetlands are important natural resources for the community.

## **VACANT**

Very few sites within White Bear Lake are vacant or undeveloped; as such, most development within the community will be redevelopment of existing sites.



# RECENT PLANNING INITIATIVES

## MARINA TRIANGLE MASTER PLAN

The Marina Triangle Area underwent a master planning effort in 2002, resulting in the Marina Triangle Master Plan. This Master Plan was incorporated into the 2030 Comprehensive Plan and is still considered the general direction of the site.

The development objectives identified within the Master Plan included:

- » Celebrate and interpret the area's history and enhance its unique sense of place
- » Strengthen connections to adjacent neighborhoods and downtown White Bear Lake
- » Improve access and circulation into and through the site
- » Create a well-defined and connected public realm
- » Integrate stormwater management into the design; improve water quality in the lakes
- » Develop a land use mix that encourages extended daily and year round activity
- » Enhance market viability by creating high-quality, adaptable architecture
- » Identify and prioritize catalyst projects which stimulate redevelopment and bring about plan objectives
- » Address implementation, including funding, phasing, policy requirements



Master Plan - Village on the Lake



Rendering of Public Promenade



*Boatworks Commons facing White Bear Lake*

## **Boatworks Commons**

Since the 2030 Comprehensive Plan, one major development has gone into the area. The Boatworks Commons is the result of a complex public-private partnership aimed at creating a mixed use redevelopment on the former Johnson Boat Works site located on the western shores of White Bear Lake. The 1.6 acre parcel was acquired by the City in 1999 with the primary objective of catalyzing private sector investment within the broader 15 acre Marina Triangle District area. In addition to 85 market rate residential units, the redevelopment also provides a lakefront restaurant and yoga studio in a 4,800 square foot two story commercial building; along with many public components, including an enhanced public realm with a lakefront boardwalk, central green, public art, public parking ramp with 114 spaces, a 2,000 square foot community room that celebrates the rich sailing heritage of the Lake, and year-round restrooms. The new households now infuse new and year round activity market demand in an area that was previously somewhat seasonal in nature.

## **OTHER RECENT DEVELOPMENT**

### **Prelude**

Prelude is a 26 bed memory care facility developed by Emmaus Companies, Inc. on a 2.6 acre parcel on Birch Lake just north of Highway 61. The infill project also provides a separate duplex residence, intended to house spouses and loved ones of residents of the memory care units. Although housed under one common roof, the memory care facility operates as three separate pods for clients of varying needs and assistance. The building was designed to allow for the future conversion into three single level townhomes when the cure for dementia and Alzheimer's is identified.

### **The Waters**

The Waters is a 136 unit continuing care facility that offers 106 independent and assisted living units, along with 30 memory and enhanced care options for seniors on a 5 acre assemblage near the southeast quadrant of the intersection of Highway 61 and Cedar Avenue. The \$30M development project remediated and redeveloped formerly contaminated and underutilized properties into a prominent and attractive building at the City's southern gateway. The Waters offers the opportunity for aging residents to stay with the community where they raised families, formed friendships, joined parishes, found health care providers, and contributed to the sense of community the opportunity to stay within the City. The redevelopment serves the broader goal of the City to offer a broad spectrum of housing choices for our residents.

## Tower Crossing PUD/White Bear Heights

In 2015, the Tower Crossings, a mixed-use development consisting of retail and residential uses in two phases on the former Lande property located at 4650 Centerville Road was approved. The proposal included the purchase of excess municipal property around the City's water tower and allowed the property to extend an internal service drive to access and install a new traffic signal opposite an existing drive on Centerville Road as long envisioned by the City's Comprehensive Plan. The first phase of Tower Crossing offers a senior residential facility known as White Bear Heights — a 113 unit continuing care facility developed by Oppidan and managed by Ebenezer . The second and final phase of Tower Crossing consisted of a 47,000 square foot full-service Lunds & Byerlys grocery store. The Tower Crossings PUD integrated a mixed-use development into an established commercial area, created an appropriate land use transition from retail to residential, and established a walkable neighborhood in an area otherwise designed to be auto-oriented.

## REGIONAL TRANSIT INVESTMENTS

A key influence in future redevelopment in White Bear Lake is the planned regional investment in the METRO Rush Line. This bus rapid transit corridor is part of a larger transit network intended to improve accessibility and mobility in the Twin Cities region between areas where people live, work, shop, and recreate. To support these investments, cities are required to implement plans that will create and sustain activity levels that are sufficient to encourage use of the transit lines.

White Bear Lake's strategies for the Rush Line corridor include:

- » Locating stations near higher intensity land use designations (employment centers, high density housing, recreation destinations, and downtown White Bear Lake).
- » Guiding land use around future station areas at sufficient net densities to support transit. For the METRO Rush Line, minimum net densities are 20 units an acre.
- » Planning for a mix of land use pattern that accommodates residents, jobs, and students through a mixture of housing, employment, retail, recreation, entertainment, arts, culture, and educational destinations.
- » Creating a pedestrian-friendly environment that maximizes walking and biking access and fosters an inviting experience on the way to transit.
- » Planning for mixed use development and a mix of housing affordability.

## Rush Line (Purple Line) BRT

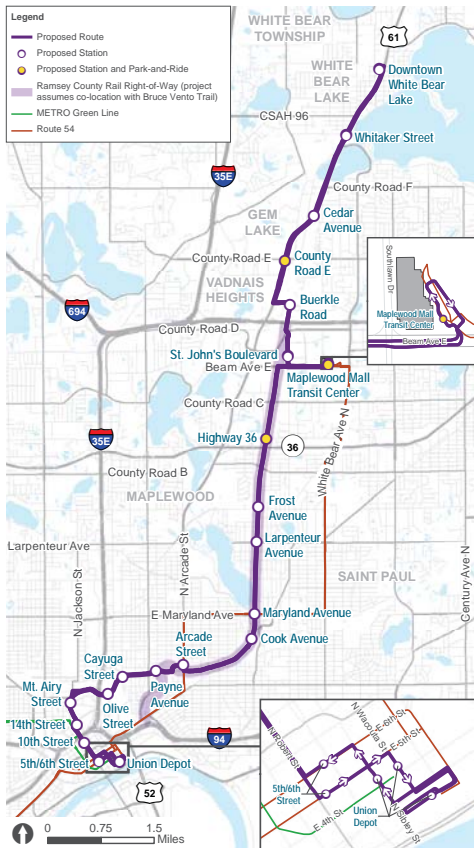
The Rush Line, anticipated to be known as the Purple Line, is a 14-mile bus rapid transit (BRT) corridor that will extend from downtown St. Paul to White Bear Lake. A locally preferred alternative was selected in 2017 with 85% of the line planned to be a dedicated guideway that will share the Ramsey County Regional Railway Authority (RCRRA) right-

## STATION AREA PLANNING

Station area planning involves detailed planning for the area immediately around a transit station, typically covering a half-mile radius. The process intentionally plans on integrating land uses with planned transit stations and customers. In the Twin Cities Metro region station area plans are undertaken with policies supportive of transit that address requirements in the Transportation Policy Plan, as well as other funding criteria.



A station area plan can inform future updates to a community's comprehensive plan. Alternatively, a community may draft a separate plan document in such a way that it can be incorporated into the comprehensive plan by reference. White Bear Lake supports and is participating in station area planning for the METRO Rush Line. The results of the station area planning are reflected throughout the Land Use chapter of this plan.



Proposed Route for the Rush Line

The Rush Line BRT Project is a proposed 14-mile transit route led by Ramsey County with stations between Union Depot in Saint Paul and downtown White Bear Lake. The Rush Line BRT will:

- » Run seven days a week from early in the morning to late at night.
- » Arrive every 10 minutes during rush hours and every 15 minutes other times.
- » Provide fast and reliable transit service.
- » Operate primarily in dedicated bus lanes.
- » Have stations with amenities like shelter, light, heat, fare payment machines and real-time departure signs.
- » Conveniently connect to METRO Green Line, local and intercity buses and Amtrak® service at Union Depot.
- » Connect people to jobs, education, healthcare and recreation destinations.
- » Support economic development.
- » Serve more than 97,000 people who are diverse in income, race, ethnicity, age, ability and languages spoken.

of-way with the Bruce Vento Trail. North of I-694, the transit corridor will transition BAT (Business Access and Transit) Lanes along the US-61 corridor to downtown White Bear Lake.

This locally preferred alternative has the Rush Line terminating in the city of White Bear Lake in the downtown area. Three other stations are proposed to be within White Bear Lake: Buerkle Road Station, Cedar Avenue Station and Marina Triangle Station. While the Rush Line was originally not included in the 2040 Transportation Policy Plan (TPP) Current Revenue Scenario Transitway System Investments, a 2018 update now reflects the Rush Line within the Current Revenue Scenario. This positive momentum has encouraged the City to start planning appropriate land uses for these future regional infrastructure investments. A new future land use, Transit Oriented Development (TOD) Mixed Use, has been established as part of this Comprehensive Planning Update. Planning for the Rush Line is currently underway with operations anticipated by the mid-2020s.

## ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The list of issues and opportunities was developed based on the community's existing conditions, community input, past and current planning initiatives, and planned transit investments.

- » There are limited opportunities for new development. Most of growth will come from redevelopment and reinvestment.
- » Transit investments like the METRO Rush Line will benefit from the intensification of land uses in the surrounding area. While this will provide an opportunity to create thriving pedestrian-oriented, mixed-use neighborhoods, care must be taken to sensitively integrate with the long-term single-family neighborhoods.
- » Millennials and Baby Boomers currently drive demand for new multifamily housing in parts of the region with high-quality amenities that include frequent and reliable transit service. Other households that value proximity to transit include those who rely on transit either by choice or because they have lower incomes. Many families with children may also appreciate high-quality transit service in locations where there are housing choices and a mix of amenities that include high-quality schools, parks, and libraries.
- » Historic retail nodes throughout the community are or will be in need of reinvestment over the next 20 years. Given retail market trends how can those areas be best supported so they can thrive and be a positive contributor to the surrounding neighborhoods.
- » Given the shape of White Bear Lake the City shares it border with many adjacent communities. Collaboration with these communities is important in shaping redevelopment, particularly in aging commercial areas.

# **FUTURE LAND USE**

The future land use plan, shown in Figure 2.2, builds on the community's previous planning efforts. The community continues to be focused on maintaining a predominantly single-family residential character while encouraging multi-family housing, commercial services, and mixed use areas in downtown, along major corridors and at major nodes of infrastructure investment.

## **VERY LOW DENSITY RESIDENTIAL**

Only two areas of White Bear Lake have this designation: the unsewered neighborhood along South Shore Boulevard and Bellaire Beach, and the neighborhood on Manitou Island. Because of the unique circumstances of these areas and their relationship to the Lake, they remain at a very low density of single-family residential land uses. It is not the intention that these areas be further subdivided. Density range of 1 unit per 5 acres to 2 units an acre.

## **LOW DENSITY RESIDENTIAL**

Density range from 3 to 9 units per acre. This category accounts for the larger percentage of the housing in White Bear Lake and most of the land use. Typical housing types include single family detached and attached when within the density range. There are no vacant parcels or recognized redevelopment parcels with this designation, so it is not anticipated that these areas further subdivide.

## **MEDIUM DENSITY RESIDENTIAL**

Density range from 8 to 14 units per acre. Typical housing stock includes multi-unit townhomes, four-plexes, and smaller-scale apartment and senior living facilities without significant medical support services. To minimize the potential impacts of these medium density uses to single family neighborhoods, these uses are generally located along arterial and collector streets.

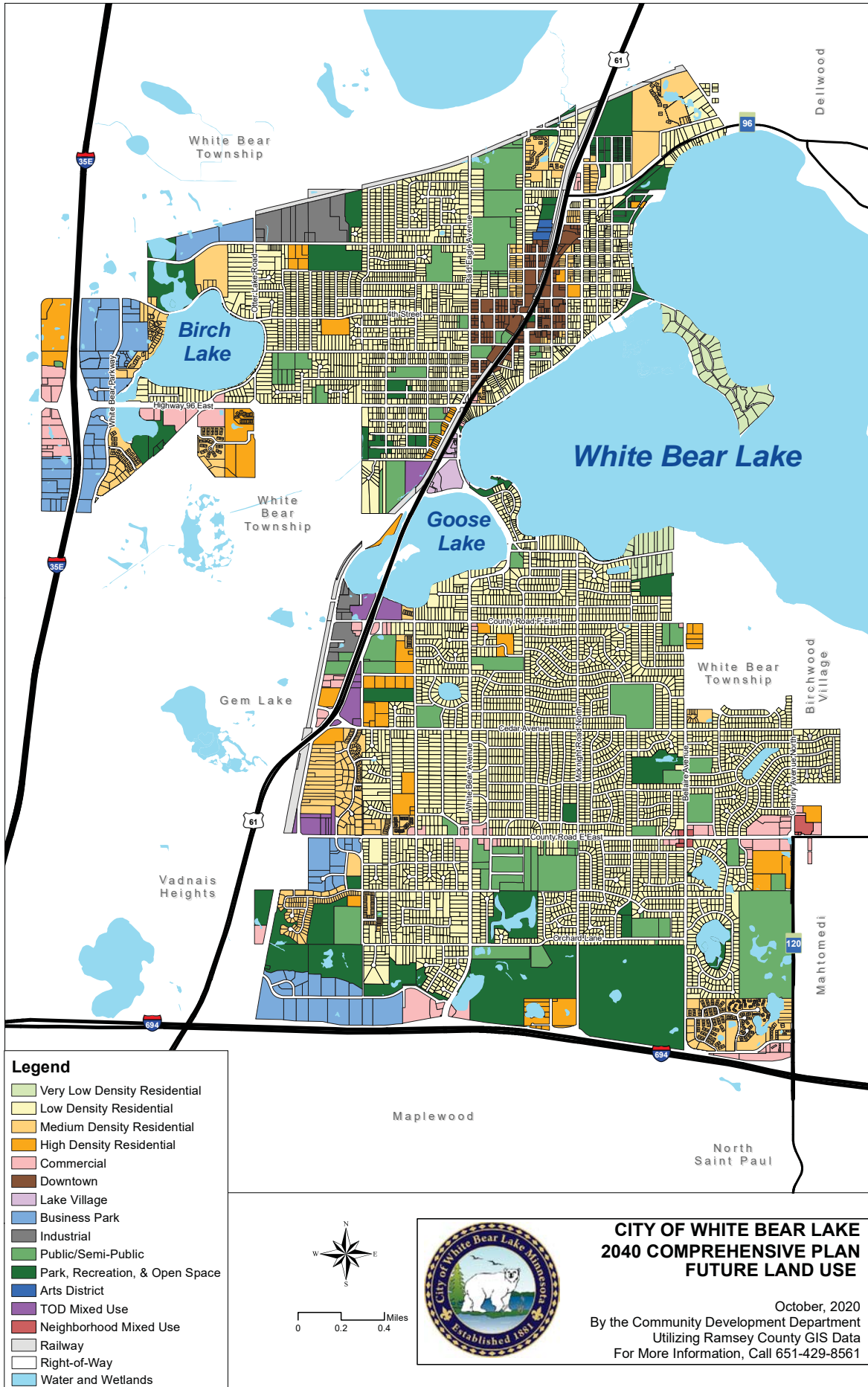
## **HIGH DENSITY RESIDENTIAL**

Density range from 12 to 34 units per acre and accommodates multi-unit apartment, condominium, and senior living facilities. These are intensive residential uses that are appropriate along arterial and collector streets.

## **COMMERCIAL**

Includes a wide range of general commercial uses, such as retail, office, automobile-oriented businesses, and personal service establishments. May also include public facilities as deemed appropriate.

Figure 2.2 2040 Future Land Use Map



**Table 2.2 2040 Future Land Use**

Future Land Use	Net Acres	% Total Acres
Very Low Density Residential	71.7	1.31%
Low Density Residential	1,909.1	34.83%
Medium Density Residential	274.5	5.01%
High Density Residential	156.3	2.85%
Commercial	120.4	2.20%
Downtown	65.8	1.20%
Lake Village	13.0	0.24%
Arts & Culture Mixed Use	4.3	0.08%
TOD Mixed Use	36.8	0.67%
Neighborhood Mixed Use	6.5	0.12%
Business Park	210.0	3.83%
Industrial	50.1	0.91%
Public/Semi-Public	380.9	6.95%
Park, Recreation, & Open Space	389.0	7.10%
Railway	69.7	1.27%
Right-of-Way	974.5	17.78%
Water & Wetlands	748.8	13.66%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,481.5</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2019

## DOWNTOWN

Downtown encompasses a broad range of uses and intensities, including residential, commercial, and institutional. It is intended that development contribute to the pedestrian-scale, walkable environment that is already present in Downtown. The mix in Downtown is anticipated to be approximately 70% commercial, 20% residential, and 10% institutional. Residential densities are anticipated to range 12 to 50 units per acre.

## LAKE VILLAGE

Lake Village is intended as a mixed-use district with a mix of commercial, office, civic/institutional, and residential uses. Development is to be guided by the Lake Village Master Plan. The mix may occur vertically within the same structure or horizontally with multiple structures on the same site. When mixed vertically it is intended that commercial or civic/institutional uses would occupy the first floor and residential or office the upper floors. It is anticipated that approximately 50% of uses would be non-residential and 50% would be residential with residential densities of 25 to 60 units per acre.

## MIXED USE IN WHITE BEAR LAKE

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan expands the number of designations with a mix of uses beyond those found in the 2030 Comprehensive Plan. Adding to the number of mixed use land use designations allows the future land use plan to be:

- » Better tuned to the existing surrounding character,
- » More supportive of future regional transit investments, and
- » More flexible and responsive to future market conditions and demands.

The mixed use categories differ from each other in the following ways:

- » Residential density
- » Commercial use market service area
- » Mix of non-residential to residential uses
- » Vertical vs. horizontal mix of uses
- » Flexibility

Though a mix of uses (either vertical or horizontal) is encouraged within the mixed use designations, their primary benefit to the residents and businesses within the City of White Bear Lake is flexibility. The mixed use areas provide the opportunity for residential uses to be built if there is a greater need for places to live and offices or retail to be built to satisfy demand for their services and jobs. The mixed use districts will not require that individual properties, or even the individual node, to have both uses. There may be locations within the City where a mixed use area will only have commercial uses or only residential uses.

## ARTS & CULTURE MIXED USE

The new Arts & Culture Mixed Use designation is meant to accommodate art centers, performance theaters, studios, galleries, public art installations, cafes, and other creative businesses in a vibrant cultural district in close proximity to Downtown White Bear Lake. The area's core attraction is a multi-facility arts campus that hosts courses, workshops, exhibits, tours, artists-in-residence, artist lofts and a variety of other activities for local residents and visitors alike. This district will lean institutional/commercial uses with around 15% residential anticipated at a density of 12 to 34 dwelling units per net acre. With a focus on educational and experiential enrichment, programs include visual, industrial, and performing arts in a variety of media. Complete with decorative plazas, sculpture gardens, pavilion, walking trails, and amphitheater the Arts & Culture Mixed Use designation will serve as a community gathering place and a catalyst for creative expression in White Bear Lake.

## TOD MIXED USE

The new Transit Oriented Mixed Use designation is intended to accommodate community and regional serving commercial retail and service businesses, offices and high-density housing. Overall, this designation will lean residential with a general expectation of 70 percent residential. However the percent residential for specific projects could vary from 50% to 100% depending on the site. Stacked multi-family housing and courtyard apartments will be the predominant land use, with a desired density of 25 to 50 dwelling units per net acre.

Commercial and residential development may be combined vertically in the same building or horizontally on the same or adjacent sites. When uses are mixed within a building, retail, service, and civic uses should be focused on the ground floor, while life-cycle housing options and offices should be offered on the upper floors.

The intensity of Transit Oriented mixed use development will vary depending on its location within the City, the size of the site, surrounding uses, adjacent roadways and transit service.

## NEIGHBORHOOD MIXED USE

The new Neighborhood Mixed Use designation is intended to be for commercial retail or service businesses and offices serving the local community, and medium to high-density housing. This district should lean towards residential with an expectation of 75 percent residential but at least 50 percent of development being residential in nature, and recognizing that some sites may be appropriate at 100% residential. Stacked multi-family housing and courtyard apartments will be the predominant use, with townhomes and villas used where appropriate in transitional areas abutting surrounding residential neighborhoods. The desired density for this designation is 16 to 34 dwelling units per net acre.



Commercial and residential development may be combined vertically in the same building or horizontally on the same or adjacent sites. When uses are mixed within a building, retail, service, offices, and civic uses should be focused on the ground floor, while housing should be focused on the upper floors

The intensity of neighborhood mixed use development will vary depending on its location within the City, the size of the site, surrounding uses, adjacent roadways and transit service.

## **BUSINESS PARK**

The Business Park designation allows a mix of light industrial, warehouse, office, and limited retail uses. Uses should primarily be contained within primary structures with outdoor processing and storage generally prohibited

## **INDUSTRIAL**

This designation is meant for properties with uses such as manufacturing, warehousing, office/warehouse, shipping, and research and development. Limited outdoor storage or processing may occur with these types of uses.

## **PUBLIC/SEMI-PUBLIC**

This designation is for properties which are owned by a public or non-profit entity and used for public services and uses other than parks and open space, such as City Hall. It is also intended for semi-public uses such as recreation centers, public schools, churches, and cemeteries.

## **PARK, RECREATION, & OPEN SPACE**

This designation is intended for properties owned by a public entity or a non-profit entity and are used for public or quasi-public recreation and/or open space.

## **RAILWAY**

The designation is for the railroad line that extends north-south through the community immediately west of Highway 61.

## **RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Access corridors typically occupied by roadways that are reserved for vehicular or other means of travel.

## **WATER & WETLANDS**

Lakes and other areas of land permanently covered by a body of water.

# PHASING OF GROWTH

## FORECASTED GROWTH

Thrive MSP 2040, established by the Metropolitan Council, includes forecasts for households, population and employment for the years 2020, 2030, and 2040. These forecasts were developed with input from the City of White Bear Lake and are updated periodically. Forecasts are based on historic trends, 2010 Census data, current demographic data, annual monitoring of building permits, employment data and comprehensive plans. The ability of the City to accommodate the forecasts for population, households, and employment is explored below.

**Table 2.3 Growth Forecasts**

	2010	2017	2020	2030	2040
Population	23,797	25,512	24,300	25,000	25,800
Households	9,945	10,473	10,500	11,200	11,700
Employment	11,269	12,588	12,000	12,300	12,500

*Source: Metropolitan Council 2018*

## STAGING OF DEVELOPMENT AND REDEVELOPMENT

As a developed community, White Bear Lake will most likely experience only a limited amount of growth through the year 2040. Most of the growth will occur through redevelopment as there are very few vacant, developable properties remaining in the city. Table 2.5 summarizes the anticipated household growth due to new development and redevelopment, and Table 2.6 shows anticipated growth in employment based on development. As shown, the overall net density for new development in White Bear Lake is likely to be above 10 units per acre for every decade, which exceeds the minimums for the community's suburban designation requirement. The range of new housing units also meets the projections for each decade. The amount of redevelopment is difficult to predict as it is hard to know the timing of the private sector, so these tables should be used as an indication on what is possible, and phasing when it is likely to occur, not required to occur. Most of the new housing units will be constructed in redevelopment projects as there are a limited number of low and medium density undeveloped parcels.

**Table 2.4 Anticipated Net Acres of Redevelopment Phasing**

Future Land Use	Net Acres 2016-2020	Net Acres 2021-2030	Net Acres 2031-2040	Net Acres Total
Low Density Residential	0.44	13.14	8.21	21.79
Medium Density Residential	-	11.14	19.57	30.71
High Density Residential	-	1.27	6.72	7.98
Commercial	1.74	0.87	3.31	5.92
Downtown	-	4.54	2.28	6.82
Lake Village	-	6.94	1.98	8.92
Arts District	-	-	-	-
TOD Mixed Use	2.82	8.46	14.45	25.73
Neighborhood Mixed Use	1.42	3.61	0.83	5.86
Business Park	-	2.39	3.50	5.89
Industrial	-	-	-	-
Public/Semi-Public	0.21	0.10	3.80	4.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.62</b>	<b>52.46</b>	<b>64.64</b>	<b>123.72</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake & HKGi, 2019

**Table 2.5 Potential Residential Unit Phasing**

Future Land Use	Density (u/ac)		%Res	2016-2020		2021-2030		2031-2040		Total	
	Min	Max		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Low Density Residential	3	9	100%	1	4	39	118	25	74	65	196
Medium Density Residential	8	14	100%	-	-	89	156	157	274	246	430
High Density Residential	12	34	100%	-	-	15	43	81	228	96	271
Downtown	12	50	20%	-	-	11	45	5	23	16	68
Lake Village	25	60	50%	-	-	87	208	25	59	111	268
Arts District	12	34	15%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOD Mixed Use	25	50	50%	35	70	106	211	181	361	321	643
Neighborhood Mixed Use	16	34	50%	11	24	29	61	7	14	47	99
<b>Total</b>				<b>48</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>479</b>	<b>1,033</b>	<b>902</b>	<b>1,974</b>
<b>Total U/A</b>				<b>18.74</b>		<b>10.45</b>		<b>11.00</b>		<b>11.00</b>	

Source: City of White Bear Lake & HKGi, 2019

**Table 2.6 Potential Employment Phasing**

Future Land Use	FAR		Sq. Ft./ Job	% Non-Res	2016-2020		2021-2030		2031-2040		Total	
	Min	Max			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Commercial	0.1	0.4	1,000	100%	8	30	4	15	14	58	26	103
Downtown	1.0	3.0	800	80%	-	-	198	594	99	298	297	891
Lake Village	0.5	1.5	800	50%	-	-	94	283	27	81	121	364
Arts District	0.5	1.0	1,100	85%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOD Mixed Use	1.0	2.0	800	30%	46	92	138	276	236	472	420	841
Neighborhood Mixed Use	0.5	1.0	800	25%	10	19	25	49	6	11	40	80
Business Park	0.5	1.0	700	100%	-	-	74	149	109	218	183	367
Industrial	0.2	0.5	1,500	100%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public/Semi-Public	0.1	0.3	1,100	100%	1	2	0	1	15	45	16	49
<b>Total</b>					<b>64</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>1,368</b>	<b>506</b>	<b>1,183</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>2,695</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake & HKGi, 2019

## SPECIAL RESOURCES

### AGGREGATE RESOURCES

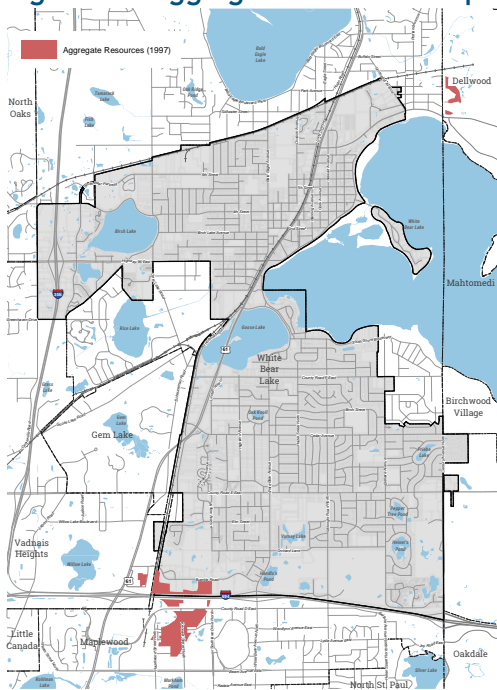
White Bear Lake is a fully-developed community. Although Aggregate Resources data from 1997 shows the potential for some aggregate resources between Interstate 694 and Buerkle Road at the southwest corner of the city (see Figure 2.3), this area is fully developed and no aggregate resource extraction is anticipated in the future.

### SOLAR RESOURCES

In accordance with the Metropolitan Land Planning Act, the City has had an element for the protection and development of access to solar energy since the 1980 Comprehensive Plan. As shown in Figure 2.4 most of White Bear Lake does not have solar potential that exceeds 900,000 watt-hours per year. Those areas that do present potential for solar generation are located mostly within commercial, business park, and industrial land uses.

The values represented in the map are reflected in Table 2.7. The gross solar potential and gross solar rooftop potential were calculated by the Metropolitan Council. These potentials are expressed in megawatt hours per year (Mwh/yr), and represent gross totals. In other words, these calculations do not demonstrate the amount of solar likely to develop in White Bear Lake; instead the calculations estimate the total potential resource.

**Figure 2.3 Aggregate Resources Map**

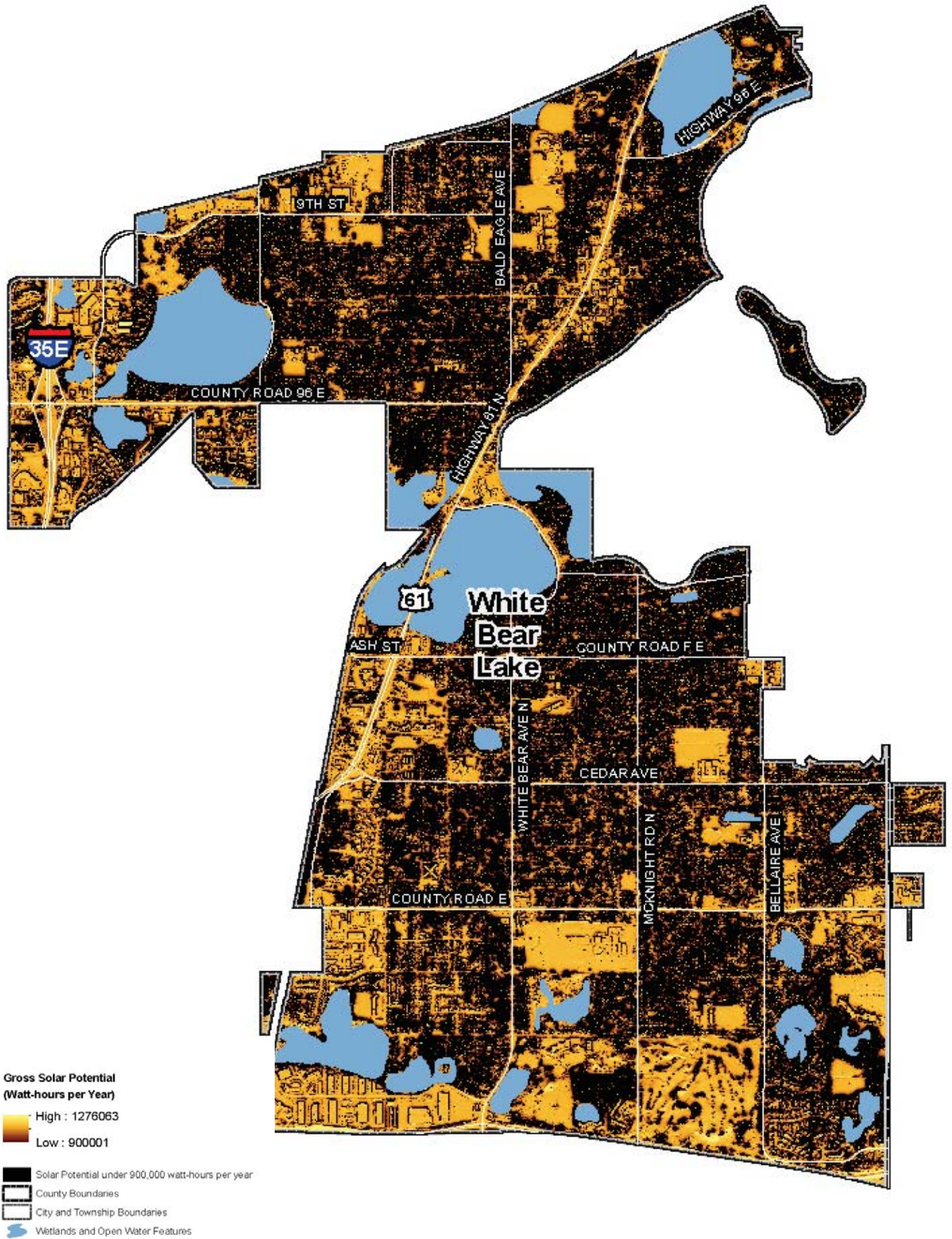


**Table 2.7 Solar Resources Calculations**

Community	Gross Potential (Mwh/yr)	Rooftop Potential (Mwh/yr)	Gross Generation Potential (Mwh/yr)	Rooftop Generation Potential (Mwh/yr)
White Bear Lake	9,021,035	1,203,895	902,103	120,389

Source: Metropolitan Council, 2017

Figure 2.4 Solar Resources Map



## HISTORICAL BACKGROUND & RESOURCES

White Bear Lake takes pride in the fact that it was a city long before it was a suburb. Much of the community's charm and character can be attributed to its historical roots. The earliest inhabitant of the White Bear Lake area were the Dakota and Ojibway Indians who used the area for their migratory and harvesting grounds. The United States government designated the area as Dakota land in an 1825 treaty, but later purchased all Dakota Territory east of the Mississippi River to open it for European-American settlement.

Rich land, abundant game, and scenic lakes attracted early pioneers to the area. In 1858, the year Minnesota became a state, the first European-American settlers established White Bear Township, which consisted of 36 square miles of land. As word of its scenic landscape spread, the town grew into a popular resort area, attracting visitors from all along the Mississippi River. People would travel up the river to St. Paul by steamboat and onto White Bear Lake by buggy or train. Soon resorts and hotels lined the shores of White Bear Lake while restaurants, theaters, and stores set up shop in the downtown to accommodate visitors to the area.

The extension of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad to White Bear Lake in 1868 turned what used to be a three hour horse and buggy ride from St. Paul into a twenty minute train ride. Rail service provided new and exciting opportunities for business and industry in the area, eventually connecting to Duluth in 1871.

As the resort era faded shortly after the turn of the 20th century, other industries, including farming and lumbering, continued to prosper. In keeping pace with this steady growth and development, leaders of the community officially incorporated the City of White Bear Lake in 1921. At the time of incorporation, the city was 2¼ square miles with a population of just over 2,000 residents. Post World War II brought along interstate highways and rapid residential expansion. By 1960, the city's area had grown to seven square miles with a population of 13,000 residents.

During the 1970s and 1980s, large parcels of land were opened for development through the city's efforts to extend roads and utilities. The city's aggressive economic development program led to extensive expansion of its tax base and employment levels. While Downtown White Bear Lake lost some of its vibrancy following the opening of the Maplewood Mall in the 1970s, it has experienced a renaissance of retail tenants and restaurants and benefitted from added density and daytime population with the expansion of the central business district designated west of Highway 61.

## **Fillebrown House**

Located at the corner of Lake and Morehead Avenues, the C.P. Noyes Cottage (a.k.a. The “Red Chalet”) was constructed in 1879 and is representative of the Stick Style of architecture. It is important as a rare example of the late 19th century “close to nature” movement which produced romanticized summer cottages and retreats in the wooded and lake areas on the fringes of established urban centers. The Fillebrown family occupied the home for most of its years as a residence and was entered into the National Register of Historic Places in 1976. The house was donated with its contents to the White Bear Lake Area Historical Society in 1978. Since then the house has served as a valuable resource and treasured venue for the community.

## **Civil War Monument**

The E.B. Gibbs Post of the Grand Army of the Republic was formed in 1883 and officially chartered in May 1884. The group chose the name of Eugene B. Gibbs to honor the Civil War veteran who served as the captain of a regiment out of California and made his post-war home in White Bear Lake.

By 1912, only five the original Grand Army members remained. Through their urging, a Soldier’s Monument Association was organized and funds were sought to erect a monument to honor those connects to White Bear Lake who fought in the Civil War nearly 50 years earlier. A public campaign was held and funds were quickly raised. A white bronze statue was selected and the base designed to list the names of the members of the E. B. Gibbs Post, along with the battles in which they fought. Originally erected in 1913 near the lake on the boulevard along Clark Avenue, it was relocated to its present site at Clark Avenue and Second Street in 2004 to be more prominent and visible.

## **First National Bank of White Bear**

The First National Bank of White Bear is a historic former bank building located at 4744 Washington Square. Built in 1921, it is listed on the national Register of Historic Places for having local significance in architecture and commerce. It is one of White Bear Lake’s most architecturally sophisticated commercial buildings constructed before the 1940s. It also served as a key financial role as White Bear Lake evolved from a seasonal resort town of summer homes into a full-fledged city of year-round residents. It is a fairly small building with a 28 foot wide façade squeezed between adjacent commercial buildings. Its style is generally Neoclassical but with an unusual Spanish tile eave.

### **White Bear Armory**

Located at the southwest corner of Fourth Street and Cook Avenue, the White Bear Armory was constructed in 1922-23 and strongly reflects the transitional-period convention of retaining mild stylistic referents to the preceding castellated era. It is part of a group of Minnesota armories that were constructed during the 1920's as part of a general effort by the National Guard to accommodate increased membership after the National Defense Act of 1920. It was the home of the Headquarters Company, Second Battalion, Sixth Infantry of the Minnesota National Guard. It is one of just two armories fully designed by P.C. Bettenburg and was listed on the National Register of Historic Places in March 2019.

### **Soldier's Memorial Flagpole**

Originally constructed in 1939 through the Works Progress Administration, the Soldier's Memorial Flagpole is an 80 feet tall landmark which anchors the north end of the Clark Avenue parkway. Restoration of the Soldier's Memorial Flagpole and monument at Clark Avenue and 3rd Street was completed in 2018. A formal flagpole rededication ceremony took place on the 100th anniversary of the Armistice for temporary cessation of hostilities in 1918 at the 11th hour on the 11th day of the 11th month between the Allied Nations and Germany in WWI - The Great War. The restoration project was made possible through the efforts of the White Bear Lake Lions Club and its Foundation.





# H O U S I N G

3

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	3-40
EXISTING HOUSING ASSESSMENT.....	3-41
ANTICIPATED HOUSING NEEDS.....	3-47
ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES.....	3-50

Housing is a central and critical part of the economic and social well-being of both individual residents and the community as a whole. Sustaining a quality housing stock accessible to people at all lifecycle phases and income levels is a key component to ensuring that health. As a fully-developed suburb, the City of White Bear Lake faces unique housing challenges as it looks to the future. These challenges include an aging housing stock, the introduction of expanded and more accessible public transit, and limited opportunities for in-fill development. Additionally, the City faces similar challenges many other communities are experiencing including changing demographics, housing cost increases outpacing income growth, and diverse perspectives regarding future development.

Because the City's housing stock is primarily shaped by economic conditions, consumer preferences, federal, state and regional policies, and demographic trends, White Bear Lake must carefully leverage available financial and policy tools to influence outcomes within those contexts. This requires evaluating current policies, adopting new policies and programs, identifying funding sources, and leveraging partnerships with organizations affecting the housing market.

## **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

### **EXISTING HOUSING STOCK**

Maintain and reinvest in housing stock to preserve and enhance property values and keep neighborhoods attractive and livable.

### **HOUSING OPTIONS**

Expand housing options to meet the needs of people at all life stages and income levels to attract new residents as a growing population will contribute to high quality services, strengthen commercial districts, and lead to a more vibrant and safe community. Existing residential neighborhoods provide a wide range of housing options for residents and it is the goal of the City to continue this balance of housing options.

### **COMPATIBLE DESIGN**

Encourage housing development design that reflects the character of the community while still increasing the quantity and variety of housing options.

# EXISTING HOUSING ASSESSMENT

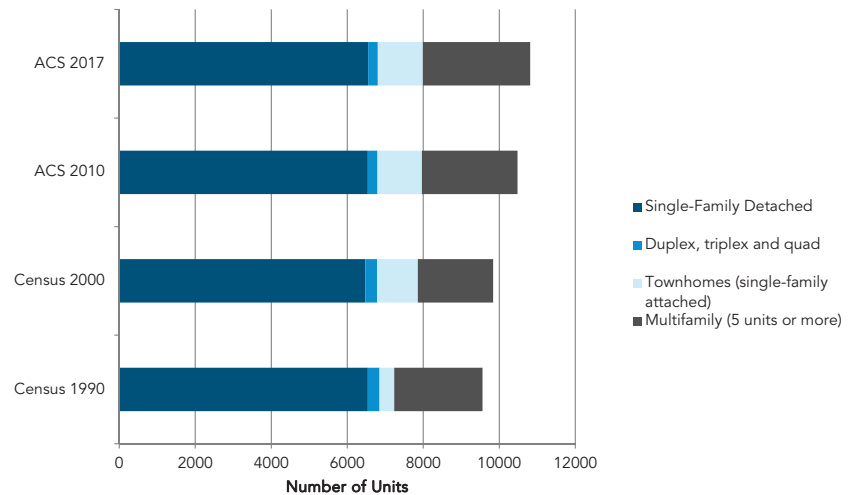
## HOUSING BY TYPE

In 2016, there were an estimated 10,727 housing units within White Bear Lake, of those, 10,366 contained households (the others considered vacant), according to the Metropolitan Council. In 2016, the types of housing units within White Bear Lake were:

- » Single Family Detached: 6,547
- » Single Family Attached: 1,443
- » Apartments/Condos: 2,824
- » Manufactured homes: 0
- » Other: 0

As seen in Figure 3.1, single family detached homes have been the predominant housing type in the city over time, but most of the growth in new housing over the last thirty years has been in Single-Family Attached Townhomes and Multifamily units like apartments or condos.

**Figure 3.1 Housing by Type in White Bear Lake**



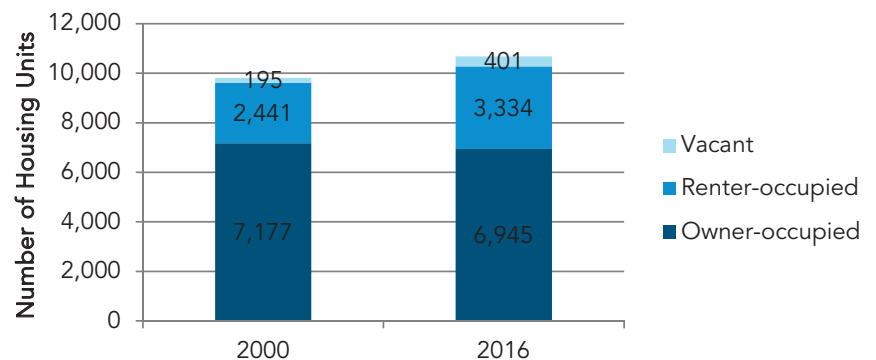
Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018

## TENURE OF HOUSING

Of the total 10,727 housing units in White Bear Lake in 2016, 7,260 units are owned and 3,467 are rental. As seen in Figure 3.2, the number of owner-occupied units has decreased from 2000 to 2016, while the total number of units has increased.

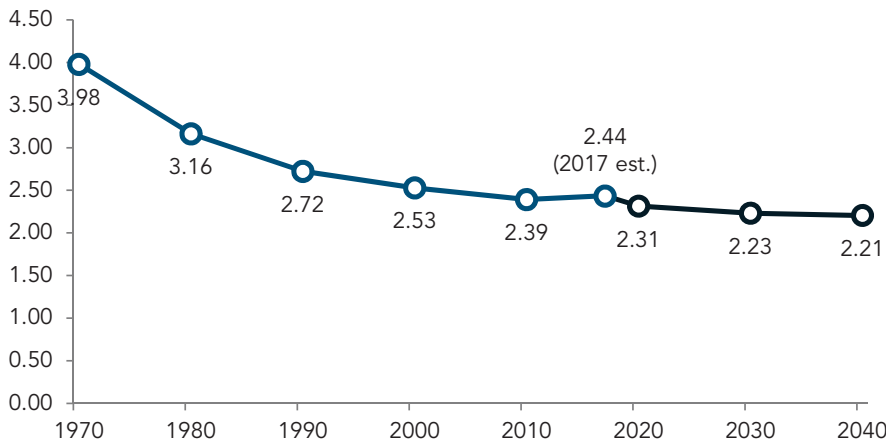
Approximately 73% of units were owner occupied in 2000, while 65% were owner occupied in 2016; this decrease is likely due to changes within the housing market since the Great Recession (2008-2012), turning more households to rental options.

**Figure 3.2 Housing Tenure and Vacancy in White Bear Lake**



Source: ACS 2012-2016 Estimates & US Census 2000

**Figure 3.3 Average Household Size (People per Household)**



Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018

## HOUSEHOLD SIZE

As seen in Figure 3.3, the average household size in White Bear Lake has been declining over time. This trend is not unique to White Bear Lake, and has been observed in the region and nationally. As families decide to have fewer children or delay having children, seniors and empty-nesters remain in the homes longer than previous generations, and more adults live alone for longer, this trend is expected to continue into the future. A new approach to types of housing may be needed to accommodate the needs of these smaller households.

**Table 3.1 Year Householder Moved into Unit**

Year	White Bear Lake	White Bear Lake %	Twin Cities Metro	Twin Cities Metro %
2010 or later	3,590	34.9%	437,763	37.8%
2000-2009	2,621	25.5%	355,881	30.7%
1990-1999	1,851	18.0%	189,033	16.3%
1980-1989	971	9.4%	91,107	7.9%
1979 or earlier	1,291	12.6%	83,482	7.2%

Source: MN Compass

## YEAR HOUSEHOLDER MOVED INTO UNIT

As seen in Table 3.1, 22.0% of householders in White Bear Lake moved in to their units 30 or more years ago, versus 15.1% metro wide. This shows that White Bear Lake has many long-time residents, who are likely aging in place and may want to stay within the community but need different housing options as they continue to age.

**Table 3.2 Housing Unit Year Built**

Year Built	White Bear Lake	White Bear Lake %	Twin Cities	Twin Cities %
2000 or later	655	6.1%	185,203	15.3%
1970-1999	4,305	40.2%	536,872	44.3%
1940-1969	4,711	44.0%	307,922	25.4%
1939 or earlier	1,030	9.6%	181,442	15.0%

Source: MN Compass

## AGE OF HOUSING STOCK

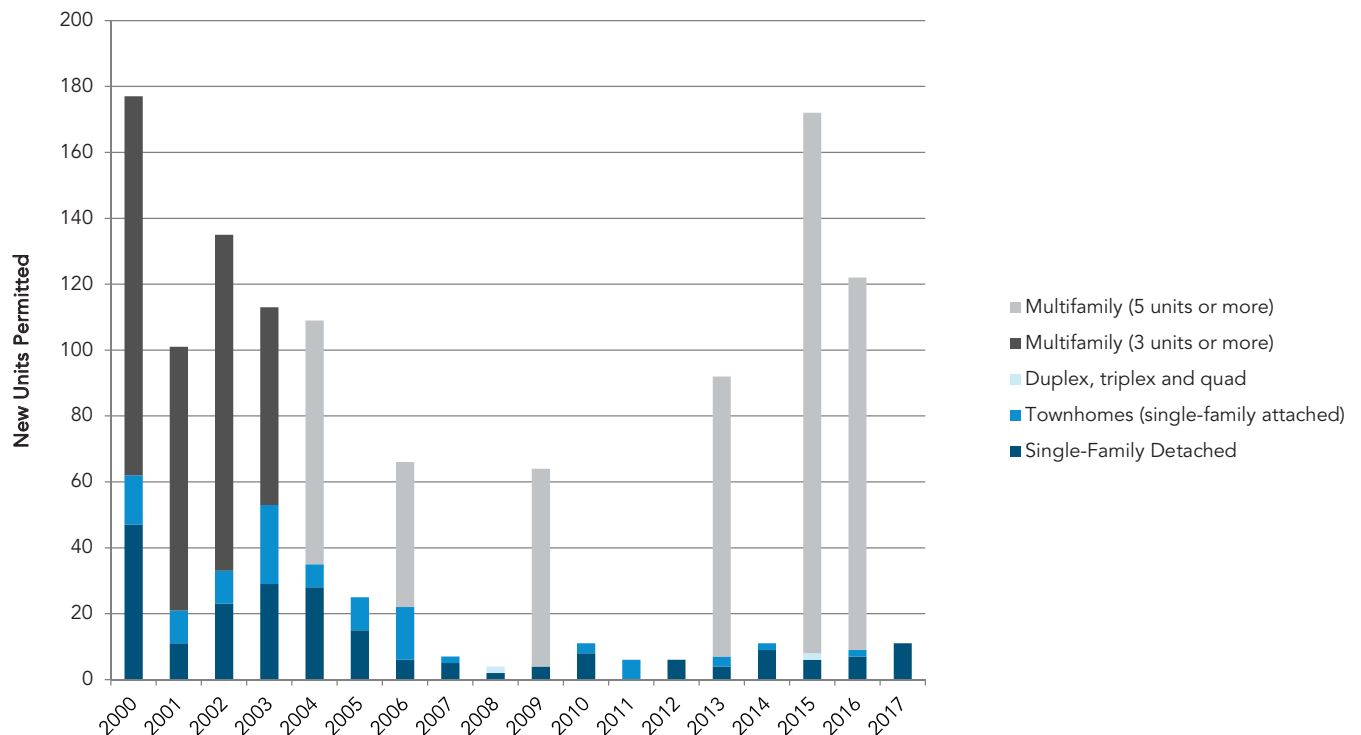
As a mature community, White Bear Lake's housing stock is aging. Today over one-half of the housing units in the community are more than 50 years old and almost 94% were built before 2000. The age of housing is notable as structures surpassing 20 years begin to require major repairs such as replacement of siding, roofing, and mechanical systems. While this housing has created stable, strong neighborhoods for decades, future prospects may not be as promising without maintenance and rehabilitation.

As seen in Table 3.2, White Bear Lake has older housing stock than the Twin Cities Metropolitan Region as a whole. 93.9% of housing units in White Bear Lake were built before 2000 versus 84.7% of units metro-wide; 53.6% of housing units in White Bear Lake were built before 1970 versus 40.4% of units metro wide.

## NEW CONSTRUCTION

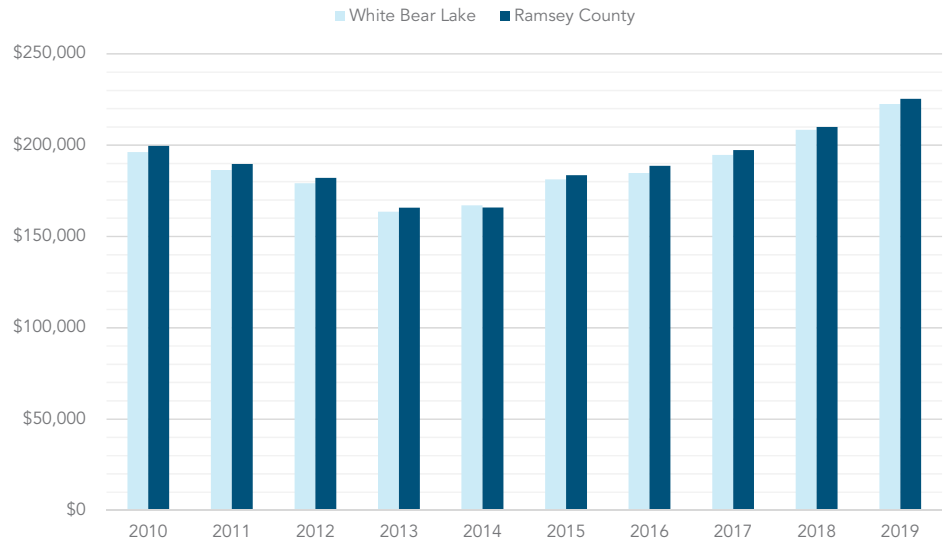
Construction of new housing has varied significantly since 2000. As seen in Figure 3.4, many of the new units permitted since the year 2000 were multifamily. Housing permits of all kinds stalled significantly between 2005 and 2012, a time which included the Great Recession (2008-2012). It is important to note, all multi-family units built in 2015 and 2016 were senior housing.

**Figure 3.4 New Housing Units Permitted by White Bear Lake 2000-2017**



Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018

**Figure 3.5 Median Housing Value**



Source: Ramsey County, 2019

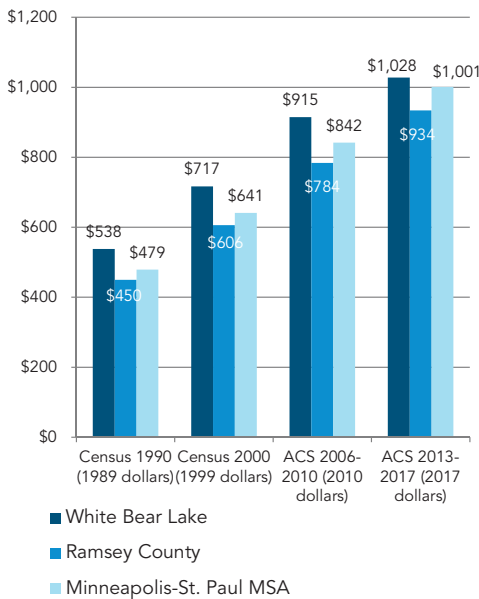
## HOUSING VALUE & COST

Figure 3.7 represents 2016 estimated market values for owner-occupied housing units as presented by the Metropolitan Council. As seen in the graphic, the highest percentage of owner-occupied homes in White Bear Lake are \$243,500 or less in value, which is considered the “affordable” threshold for owner-occupied homes. Many of these units are those that are considered “Naturally Occurring Affordable Housing” or NOAH. NOAH are market-rate units, typically older homes on small lots, that are affordable to modest income (80% Area Median Household Income) households. These affordable homes are found throughout the community, especially in the Ramaley Park neighborhood and the neighborhoods south of White Bear Lake and north of County Road E. Higher-value units are found, unsurprisingly, on the water-front properties around the community and in the Old White Bear neighborhood surrounding Downtown.

Comparing median housing values over time, as seen in Figure 3.5, shows that values dipped between 2010 and 2013, but then rose to a value in 2019 that is higher than 2010. White Bear Lake’s median housing values have remained very similar to the overall Ramsey County value between 2010 and 2019.

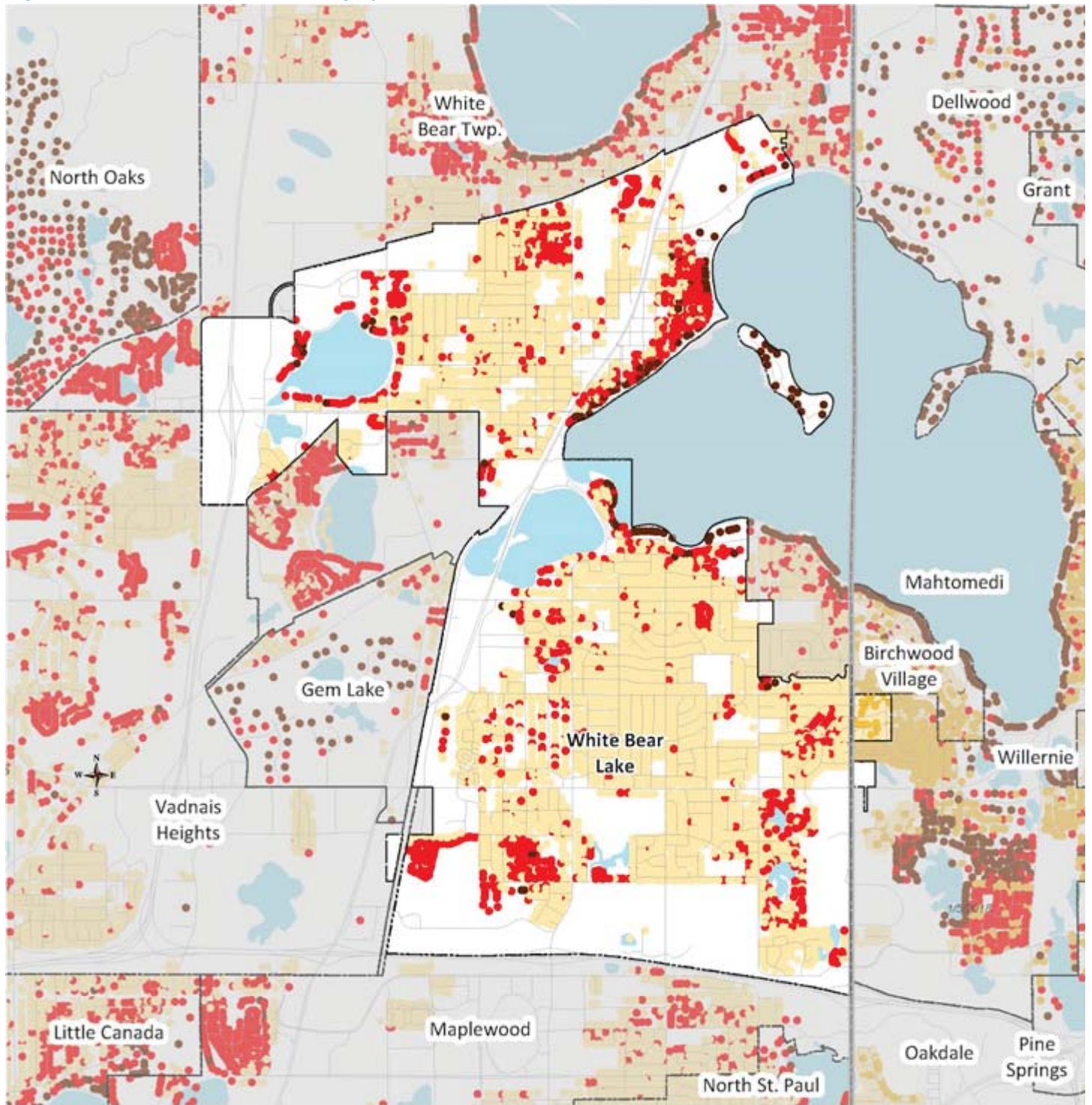
The cost of rental housing units has increased over time, as seen in Figure 3.6. Furthermore, rents within White Bear Lake are generally higher than Ramsey County and the metropolitan region, and have been higher historically. Increasing rents over time can be an indicator of an under-supply of rental properties, and it is particularly important to pay attention to affordability for renters.

**Figure 3.6 Median Gross Rent over Time**







Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018

Figure 3.7 Owner-Occupied Housing by Estimated Market Value (2016)



-  County Boundaries
-  City and Township Boundaries
-  Streets
-  Lakes and Rivers

**Owner-Occupied Housing  
Estimated Market Value, 2016**

-  \$243,500 or Less
-  \$243,501 to \$350,000
-  \$350,001 to \$450,000
-  Over \$450,000

1 in = 0.74 miles



Source: MetroGIS Regional Parcel Dataset, 2016 estimated market values for taxes pay in 2017.

Note: Estimated Market Value includes only homesteaded units with a building on the pa

## Housing Cost Burden

The cost of housing is typically the most significant expense in a household's budget. A residence is considered "affordable" when 30% or less of the household's gross income is spent on housing. If a household spends more than 30% of their gross income on housing, it is experiencing a "Housing Cost Burden". Cost burdened households have fewer resources available for other necessities such as transportation, food, and health care. See Table 3.3 for a breakdown of White Bear Lake households experiencing housing cost burden according to the Metropolitan Council.

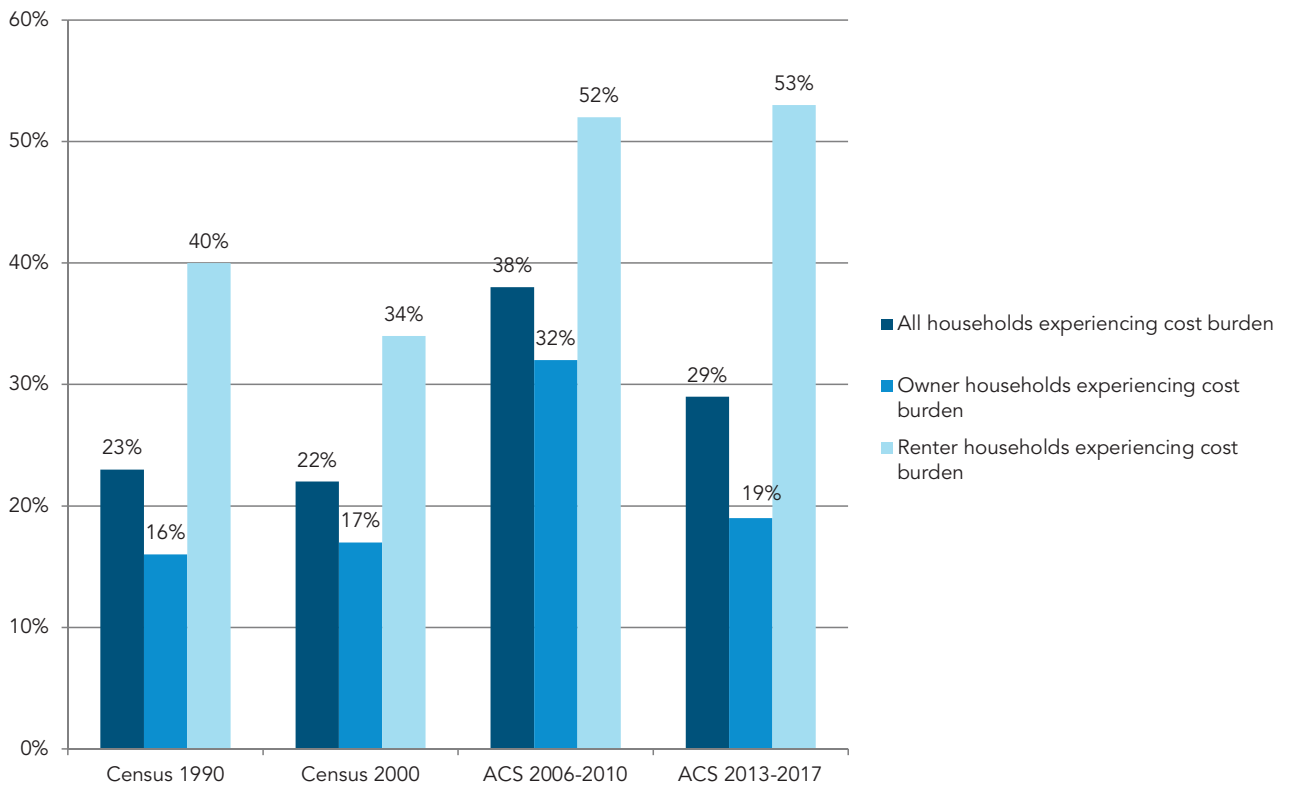
**Table 3.3 Housing Cost Burden**

Households with income at or below:	Housing Cost Burdened Households	Percentage of Total Households (10,366 in 2016)
30% AMI	708	6.83%
31% to 50% AMI	1,371	13.23%
51% to 80% AMI	733	7.07%

Source: Metropolitan Council, 2017

Another important aspect when looking at housing costs is the total number of households that are cost burdened, and whether they are home-owners or renters. As seen in Figure 3.8, 29% of all households in White Bear Lake are housing cost burdened, according to the American Community Survey. In addition, the percentage significantly rises when looking at just renters. 53% of rental households in White Bear Lake experience a housing cost burden. This trend is not unique to White Bear Lake, however, tools should be looked at to decrease housing burden for renters.

**Figure 3.8 Percent of Households Experiencing Housing Cost Burden in White Bear Lake**



Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018



## Housing Affordability

As seen in Table 3.4, White Bear Lake has a limited number of housing units that are considered affordable to very low-income households (those households with 30% or less of the Area Median Income [AMI]) or affordable to low-income households (31% to 50% AMI). There are a fair number of homes considered in the affordable range for moderate-income households (51% to 80% AMI).

## Number of Publicly Subsidized Units

Sometimes the cost of housing is so out of reach for individuals or families that the only way to make a unit affordable is through public subsidy. Table 3.5 shows the breakdown of publicly subsidized units currently in White Bear Lake.

# ANTICIPATED HOUSING NEEDS

## PROJECTED HOUSING GROWTH

Figure 3.9 shows the Metropolitan Council's projected household growth for the City of White Bear Lake. The city estimates an additional 1,227 households will be added between the years 2017-2040; this is with an assumed average forecasted growth rate between 50 and 55 households added per year. The estimated total number of households in 2040 is 11,700.

## AFFORDABLE HOUSING ALLOCATION

Through its regional planning efforts, the Metropolitan Council has prioritized housing affordability in the Thrive MSP 2040 Regional Plan. The Metropolitan Council determined the allocation of affordable housing needed to meet the rising need of affordable housing across the Twin Cities metropolitan area. Housing is considered "affordable" when no more than 30 percent of household income goes to housing. As such, households with different income levels have different thresholds of "affordable." The Metropolitan Council has selected the four-person household thresholds as a general measurement for affordable housing needs at each income level.

**Table 3.4 Housing Units Affordable to Households at or Below Area Median Income**

	Units Affordable to HH w/ income at or below:	Percentage of Total Housing Units (10,727 in 2016)
30% AMI	559	5.21%
31% to 50% AMI	1,202	11.21%
51% to 80% AMI	6,933	64.63%

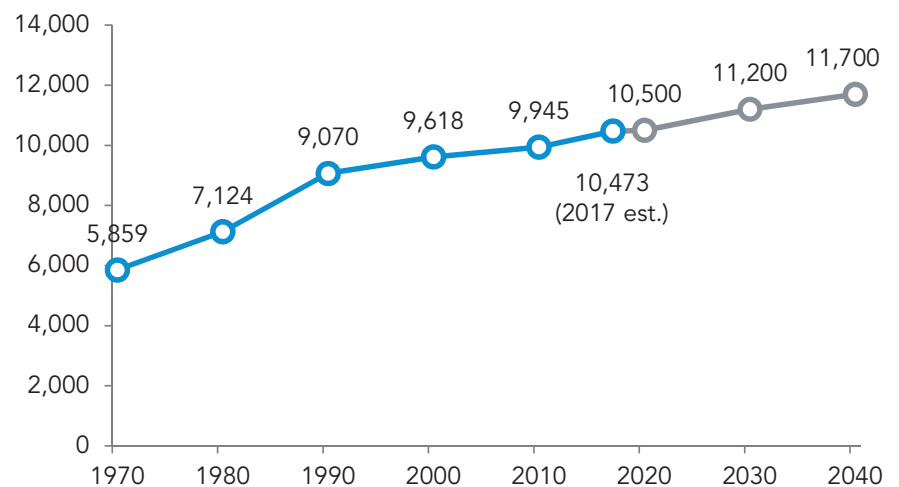
Source: Metropolitan Council 2017

**Table 3.5 Publicly Subsidized Units by Type**

Publicly Subsidized Unit Type	Units
Senior Unit	45
People with Disabilities	60
All Others	342
Total	447

Source: Metropolitan Council, 2017

**Figure 3.9 Projected Household Growth**



Source: Metropolitan Council, 2018

**Table 3.6 Affordable Housing Need Allocation 2021-2030**

Household Income Level	Units
At or below 30% AMI*	113
31% to 50% AMI	71
51% to 80% AMI	16
<b>Total Units</b>	<b>200</b>

\*AMI = Area Median Income

Source: Metropolitan Council, 2016

This allocation of affordable housing need is calculated based on a variety of factors:

- » Projections of growth of households experiencing housing cost burden
- » Current supply of existing affordable housing, whether subsidized or naturally occurring
- » Disparity of low-wage jobs and housing for low-wage households within a community

Through these calculations, the Metropolitan Council has determined the Affordability Housing Need Allocation for White Bear Lake between now and 2030, as shown in Table 3.6.

The way that communities accomplish this affordable housing allocation is by designating adequate vacant land or redevelopable land at minimum densities (units/acre) that are high enough for affordable housing to be an option. The more units per acre allowed on a site, the less cost per unit to be built. This makes the development an option for both affordable housing and market-rate developers. The affordable housing allocation does not mean that the City must force the building of this many affordable units between 2021 and 2030. Rather, through future land use guidance, the City needs to ensure that the opportunity for affordable housing exists by having adequate vacant or redeveloped land guided for higher densities to meet the stated share.

In order to determine if White Bear Lake can achieve the calculated number of units, the City’s residential future land use designations that count towards Affordable Housing Allocation Need must be determined. According to the Metropolitan Council, any residential future land use designation that has a minimum density of eight units per acre or more can count towards affordable housing allocation calculations. Table 3.7 features all future land use designations for White Bear Lake and their minimum units per acre.

**Table 3.7 White Bear Lake FLU Designations for Affordable Allocation**

Future Land Use	Minimum Units/Acre	Qualify?
Very Low Density Residential	0.20 u/a	No
Low Density Residential	3.0 u/a	No
Medium Density Residential	8.0 u/a	Yes
High Density Residential	12.0 u/a	Yes
Downtown	12.0 u/a; 20% Residential	Yes - % Residential Applied
Lake Village	25.0 u/a; 50% Residential	Yes - % Residential Applied
Arts & Culture Mixed Use	12.0 u/a; 15% Residential	Yes - % Residential Applied
TOD Mixed Use	25.0 u/a; 50% Residential	Yes - % Residential Applied
Neighborhood Mixed Use	16.0 u/a; 50% Residential	Yes - % Residential Applied

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2019

Vacant or redevelopable land designated as Medium Density Residential, High Density Residential, Downtown, Arts & Culture Mixed Use, TOD Mixed Use, or Neighborhood Mixed Use that is phased to be developed between 2021 -2030 may count toward affordable housing allocation calculations.

As seen in Table 3.8, the net developable or redevelopable acres of each applicable land use have been multiplied by the minimum units per acre to determine the minimum number of units that could be developed on this available land. Mixed-Use only requires a proportion of their developable lands to be residential, so those percentages apply to the unit count for this calculation. Through these calculations, it's estimated that a minimum of 336 units that meet affordable allocation criteria will develop from 2021-2030.

**Table 3.8 White Bear Lake Development Potential for Affordable Allocation 2021-2030**

Future Land Use	Acres (Net) 2021-2030	Minimum Units/Acre	% Residential	Units
Medium Density Residential	11.14	8.0	100%	89
High Density Residential	1.27	12.0	100%	15
Downtown	4.54	12.0	20%	11
Lake Village	6.94	25.0	50%	87
Arts & Culture Mixed Use	-	12.0	15%	-
TOD Mixed Use	8.46	25.0	50%	105
Neighborhood Mixed Use	3.61	16.0	50%	29
<b>Total</b>	<b>35.95</b>			<b>336</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake, HKGI, 2019

# ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

## CONCERNS & POTENTIAL CHALLENGES FOR EXISTING STOCK:

- » Aging housing stock requires increased maintenance and investment over time
- » Many seniors aging in place:
  - Do they have the resources to maintain homes?
  - Are their homes suitable for the needs of an older person?
  - Do they have access to the types of services they need within our community?
- » A large portion of multi-family NOAH located near proposed BRT, making it ripe for redevelopment/replacement by market rate or upscale housing, losing NOAH units
- » Increasing home sale prices: are first-time homeowners or households with lower-incomes being priced out of the market?
- » Tear down of existing homes: to what extent are moderately affordable single family homes being torn down and replaced by luxury housing?
- » Decreasing housing affordability as increasing housing costs, especially for renters, are not met by adequate or commensurate growth in income

## CONCERNS & POTENTIAL CHALLENGES FOR ACHIEVING PROJECTED NEED:

- » Limited opportunities for new development, predominately infill/redevelopment
- » Is the new stock meeting the needs of our residents? Do we need more one-level association style options, more single occupant housing, housing for people with disabilities and more housing suitable for multi-generational living?
- » Community concerns about density, affordable housing
- » Ensuring design of new housing fits the character of the neighborhoods in which it is being built
- » Providing additional housing for 30% AMI and lower
- » Difficult for new construction to be affordable unless subsidized
- » Attracting developers with experience in affordable housing

## HOUSING NEEDS ASSESSMENT

It is important in analyzing the existing housing conditions data to keep in mind the local context. White Bear Lake is a lake community with a rich history as a destination for vacationers and streetcar visitors from the Twin Cities, but more modern development has made it a main thoroughfare for vehicle-oriented land uses. Thus, the City is mostly a bedroom community with most residents leaving via automobile for employment in other locations.

White Bear Lake continues to be a desirable place to live. However, the City recognizes that as more than 61% of its units are single-family residential it is primarily serving the needs of people seeking to live in those types of homes. There is increasing interest from people of all ages for more options, such as townhomes, condominiums, rental apartments, single level living, senior friendly (not senior exclusive), co-housing, pocket neighborhood, and cottage housing options. In addition, many of the City's multi-family complexes are more than twenty-five years old and do not meet current market expectations and preferences. Thus, the City would benefit from the creation of new, market rate apartments, as well as modernization of existing complexes.

As noted with the City's multi-family structures, over one-half of the housing units in the community are more than 50 years old and almost 94% were built before 2000. The City continues to be interested in supporting property maintenance and investment to ensure resident health, safety and welfare, as well as thriving neighborhoods.

The amenities that make White Bear Lake an attractive residential community also impact cost. The cost of rent continues to rise within the city, and the increase is not matched by rise in income. While higher density projects are not necessarily less expensive, the diversification of the housing stock will likely include some lower cost options. In addition, new options may provide existing single-family homeowners alternatives which allows them to remain in the community, while freeing up some other naturally occurring affordable housing options. The City continues to seek opportunities to partner on the creation of affordable housing options.

As a fully developed community, most of the new housing options will come through redevelopment of private property. The City has created mixed-use land use districts to provide flexibility and encourage the development of attractive neighborhoods with a mix of medium and high density residential options, especially near planned regional transit investments.

## HOUSING NEED PRIORITIES

1. Need for Affordable Housing, especially housing affordable to 30% Area Median Income (AMI) or lower, 31%-50% AMI, and 51%-80% AMI income bands
2. Need to preserve, maintain, and expand existing stock of Naturally Occurring Affordable Housing (NOAH)
3. Need for redevelopment and infill projects to increase density
4. Need for a wider variety of housing options to meet various housing needs
5. Need for investment and maintenance of existing housing stock

## IMPLEMENTATION

This section gives specific implementation tools and programs that can be utilized by the City, residents, developers, and financiers to meet the Housing Need Priorities listed previous. Table 3.9 identifies each widely-available tool/program, when it would be considered, and what housing need(s) it addresses.

**Table 3.9 Housing Implementation Tools & Programs**

Program/Tool	Housing Need Addressed?					Circumstances & Sequence of Use	Affordability Level?			
	Need for Affordable Housing	Need to preserve, maintain, & expand NOAH	Need for redevelopment and infill to increase density	Need for wider variety of housing options	Need for investment & maintenance of existing stock		30% AMI & Below	31% - 50% AMI	51% - 80% AMI	All Income Levels
Housing & Redevelopment Authority (HRA)						The City Council, through its role as the HRA, will review the Housing Implementation Plan on an ongoing basis to ensure its resources are being utilized most effectively				
Tax Increment Financing (TIF)	X		X	X		The City will continue to use TIF as a way to develop affordable housing and encourage redevelopment of underdeveloped areas of the city	X	X	X	
Housing Bonds	X	X	X	X		The City frequently uses Bonding as a means to meet housing needs, especially projects that address the need for affordable housing	X	X	X	
Tax Abatement	X	X	X			By 2025, the City will offer Tax Abatements for properties that provide naturally occurring affordable housing, especially near transit investments		X	X	
Consolidated RFP through the MHFA	X		X	X		The City would strongly consider supporting / sponsoring an application to the Consolidated RFP programs through MHFA for residential project proposals in areas guided for high density residential, TOD, or other mixed use areas				X
Land Bank Twin Cities	X		X	X		The City would encourage developers and property owners to work with the Land Bank of the Twin Cities. The City will also look for opportunities to partner with the Land Bank for development		X	X	

Program/Tool	Housing Need Addressed?					Circumstances & Sequence of Use	Affordability Level?			
	Need for Affordable Housing	Need to preserve, maintain, & expand NOAH	Need for redevelopment and infill to increase density	Need for wider variety of housing options	Need for investment & maintenance of existing stock		30% AMI & Below	31% - 50% AMI	51% - 80% AMI	All Income Levels
Livable Communities Demonstration Account (LCDA) through Metropolitan Council	X		X	X		The City would strongly consider supporting / sponsoring an application to Livable Communities Account programs for proposals with residential units in areas guided as high density residential, TOD, or other mixed use areas.				X
Livable Communities Demonstration Account - Transit Oriented Development (TOD) through Metropolitan Council	X		X	X		The City would strongly consider supporting / sponsoring an application to Livable Communities Account programs for proposals with residential units in areas guided as high density residential, TOD, or other mixed use that are along or near major transit services.				X
Community Development Block Grant Funds (CDBG) through Ramsey County	X	X	X	X	X	The City will explore the use of a portion of our CDBG funds to prioritize projects if they provide affordable units, and are located in the high density, TOD or other mixed use locations on the City's future land use map.	X	X	X	
HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME) through Ramsey County	X					The City will explore with Ramsey County the application for HOME funds to provide rental assistance to low and moderate income households that are in existing rental units in the city.	X	X		
Home Improvement & Suburban Weatherization Programs through Ramsey County					X	The City will continue to support Ramsey County's programs that assist home owners with improvements to their property, especially focusing on energy efficiency.				X
Home & Energy Improvement Programs through the Center for Energy and Environment (CEE)					X	The City will continue to promote CEE programs and work with CEE to develop additional programs to assist residents and property owners				X

Program/Tool	Housing Need Addressed?					Circumstances & Sequence of Use	Affordability Level?			
	Need for Affordable Housing	Need to preserve, maintain, & expand NOAH	Need for redevelopment and infill to increase density	Need for wider variety of housing options	Need for investment & maintenance of existing stock		30% AMI & Below	31% - 50% AMI	51% - 80% AMI	All Income Levels
Housing Improvement Area (HIA)		X			X	The City will evaluate the potential use of Housing Improvement Areas (HIA) through its HRA and EDC as a tool to assist condo and townhome associations with improvements they could not otherwise finance.				X
Preservation of expiring Low-Income Tax Credit Properties	X					The City will work with Ramsey County, advocacy organizations, and property owners to explore opportunities to preserve properties currently under low-income tax credit programs	X	X	X	
Low Income Housing Tax Credits	X		X			The City will continue to support developers seeking LIHTC by providing resources and information	X	X	X	
Revolving Loan and Grant Home Improvement Programs					X	By 2025, the City will consider establishing a revolving loan and grant program for investments in single family home improvements for residents with lower-income			X	
Community Land Trust	X			X		The City will examine the feasibility of introducing a Community Land Trust program by 2025. This program would be used to offer affordable housing as well as build equity through homeownership		X	X	
Cooperative Living Developments	X			X		The City will work with developers to introduce cooperative living developments that maintain affordability while allowing owners to gain equity			X	
Habitat for Humanity & Similar Organizations	X			X	X	The City will continue working with non-profit organizations that acquire and rehabilitate single-family properties and allow low income households to become homeowners	X	X		



Program/Tool	Housing Need Addressed?					Circumstances & Sequence of Use	Affordability Level?			
	Need for Affordable Housing	Need to preserve, maintain, & expand NOAH	Need for redevelopment and infill to increase density	Need for wider variety of housing options	Need for investment & maintenance of existing stock		30% AMI & Below	31% - 50% AMI	51% - 80% AMI	All Income Levels
NOAH Impact Fund	X	X				The City will explore opportunities with the Minnesota Housing Fund on the use of NOAH (Naturally Occurring Affordable Housing) Impact Funds to finance the acquisition and preservation of naturally occurring affordable housing.		X	X	
NOAH Revolving Loan & Grant program	X	X			X	By 2025, the City will introduce a program similar to the Revolving Loan and Grant program, but targeted at NOAH multi-family housing to encourage investment and introduce affordability restrictions		X	X	
Local 4d Tax Incentives	X		X	X	X	The City will explore an initiative to promote use of 4d tax incentives especially for multi-family property owners along the proposed BRT line route	X	X	X	
Homebuyer Assistance Program	X				X	By 2025, the City will explore funding streams to introduce a city-led homebuyer assistance program		X	X	
Truth-in-Housing Inspection Requirements					X	By 2025, the City will explore the feasibility and impacts of requiring property sellers to undergo a truth-in-housing inspection and file a Disclosure Report.				X
Site Assembly	X		X	X		The City would strongly consider supporting / sponsoring an environmental clean-up grant application for housing projects that provide affordable units		X	X	
Referrals						The City will continue its reference procedures and training for applicable staff, including the ability to refer our residents to any applicable housing programs outside the scope of our local services				X

Program/Tool	Housing Need Addressed?					Circumstances & Sequence of Use	Affordability Level?			
	Need for Affordable Housing	Need to preserve, maintain, & expand NOAH	Need for redevelopment and infill to increase density	Need for wider variety of housing options	Need for investment & maintenance of existing stock		30% AMI & Below	31% - 50% AMI	51% - 80% AMI	All Income Levels
Guiding land at densities that support affordable housing	X		X	X		See the future land use plan and projected housing needs section of the housing chapter of this comprehensive plan	X	X	X	
Fair Housing Policy						White Bear Lake will adopt a Fair Housing Policy by 2025				X
Inclusionary Zoning Policy	X		X	X		By 2025, the City will introduce an inclusionary zoning policy at a minimum to require an affordable housing element for property guided TOD, or developments receiving public assistance for financing or variances	X	X	X	
Accessory Dwelling Units	X			X		By 2025, the City will consider adapting ADU regulations, in order to allow them by right and allow owner to reside in either unit				X
Eviction for Cause Protections		X				By 2025, the City will explore enactment of an Eviction for Cause policy establishing that landlords may only evict or terminate a lease for good cause				X
Tenant Protection Ordinance		X				By 2025, the City will explore enactment of a Tenant Protection Ordinance				X
Zoning and Subdivision Ordinances						The City will continue its ongoing assessment of its zoning and subdivision ordinances to identify any regulations that inhibit the housing priorities in this document				X
Expedited Pre-application						The City will consider the creation of a pre-application process to identify ways to minimize unnecessary delay for projects that address our stated housing needs, prior to a formal application submittal.				X

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2019

# E C O N O M I C C O M P E T I T I V E N E S S

4

GUIDING PRINCIPLES .....	4-58
WHITE BEAR LAKE WORKFORCE .....	4-59
KEY ECONOMIC AREAS .....	4-62
ISSUES & OPPORTUNITIES .....	4-65



## WHAT WE'VE HEARD

“Our priorities are about our people and their quality of life, without losing sight that we are part of a much bigger picture that requires understanding, compassion and commitment to our shared local/global home.”

Located just 20 minutes from Minneapolis or St. Paul, White Bear Lake is distinguished for its historic downtown commercial core, quality of life, variety of housing options and convenient access to major highway and interstate corridors that attracts an abundant workforce and a diverse set of employers. The city features a highly supported school district, private schools, a vibrant Arts District, and one of the largest 2-year community and technical colleges in Minnesota - Century College. White Bear Lake benefits from a strong tradition of civic engagement and volunteerism among community members which support its many local events, celebrations, and non-profit organizations. The City's economy is driven by a diverse composition of businesses and employment sectors including educational services, health care, social services, manufacturing, professional, management, and administrative services, and retail.

Looking forward, White Bear Lake will need to focus on retaining the variety of employment opportunities the community offers, continuing to build relationships with businesses and local community groups, connecting educational institutions with business needs, intensifying underused sites, and fostering a sustainable environment to maintain and improve White Bear Lake's position as an economic engine and destination for travelers and tourists in the northeast metro.

## GUIDING PRINCIPLES

### ECONOMIC INVESTMENT

Support the development of a strong, vibrant, livable community that attracts jobs, population and investment. Businesses and business districts are vital to a healthy economic environment, provide jobs, contribute to the tax base, provide goods and services, contribute to community events, and add activity and vibrancy on a daily basis.

### EMPLOYMENT AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

Promote employment opportunities within the City for persons in all educational levels and career phases. The City will be an innovative leader in facilitating collaboration between education and private sector to ensure positive economic outcomes for people at all socioeconomic levels.

### RECREATION, ENTERTAINMENT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Preserve and enhance recreation, entertainment, and arts opportunities. White Bear Lake, with its authentic and distinct downtown area, accessible lakes and lakefronts, local arts and theater, is well-positioned to remain relevant as changes in the retail landscape alters the built environment and individuals seek unique and experiential destinations.

### DOWNTOWN

Continue to support Downtown as the economic and social core of community and reinforce its role as the City's historic mixed-use and pedestrian-focused environment.

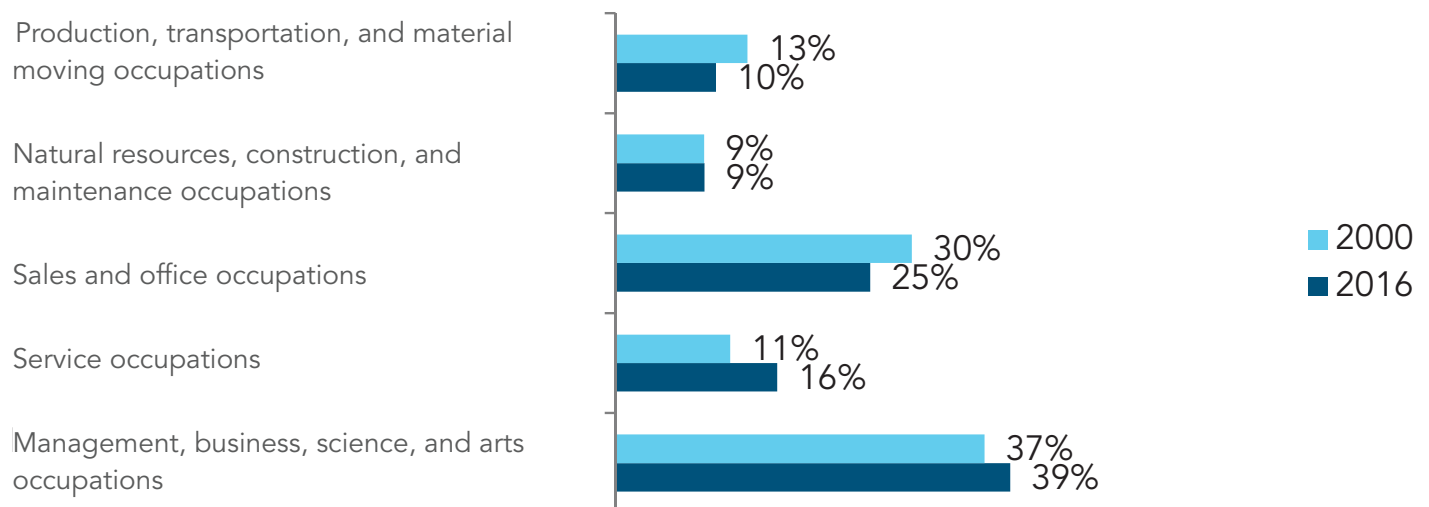
# WHITE BEAR LAKE WORKFORCE

According to the American Community Survey, 39% of White Bear Lake residents were employed in management, business, science, and arts occupations. Sales and office occupations (25%) and service occupations (16%) make up the next largest occupation groups.

In 2016, the City of White Bear Lake reached an average annual unemployment rate of 2.6%. A large proportion of residents are mid-career professionals with earnings that reflect a stable, livable community. According to the American Community Survey, the median earnings for male full-time year-round workers in White Bear Lake was \$52,419 in 2016 while for women, the median earnings was \$43,508. Over 25% of the City's workforce is over age 55, which is slightly higher than the percentage for the Twin Cities region (22%). This suggests the possibility that area employers will be losing institutional knowledge and will have more jobs to fill in a tight labor market (Source: US Census On the Map). The City supports strong relationships between local schools and community businesses as a way to fill the employment gaps that will occur as the Baby Boomer generation ages.

Figure 4.2 Where White Bear Lake Residents Work and Figure 4.3 Where White Bear Lake Employees Live show the community's commuting pattern. The highest concentrations of employers of White Bear Lake residents (shown in dark blue) are in Minneapolis, St. Paul, Downtown White Bear Lake, the commercial nodes along County Road E, and the 3M campus in Maplewood. People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.

**Figure 4.1 Occupations**



**Figure 4.2 Where White Bear Lake Residents Work**

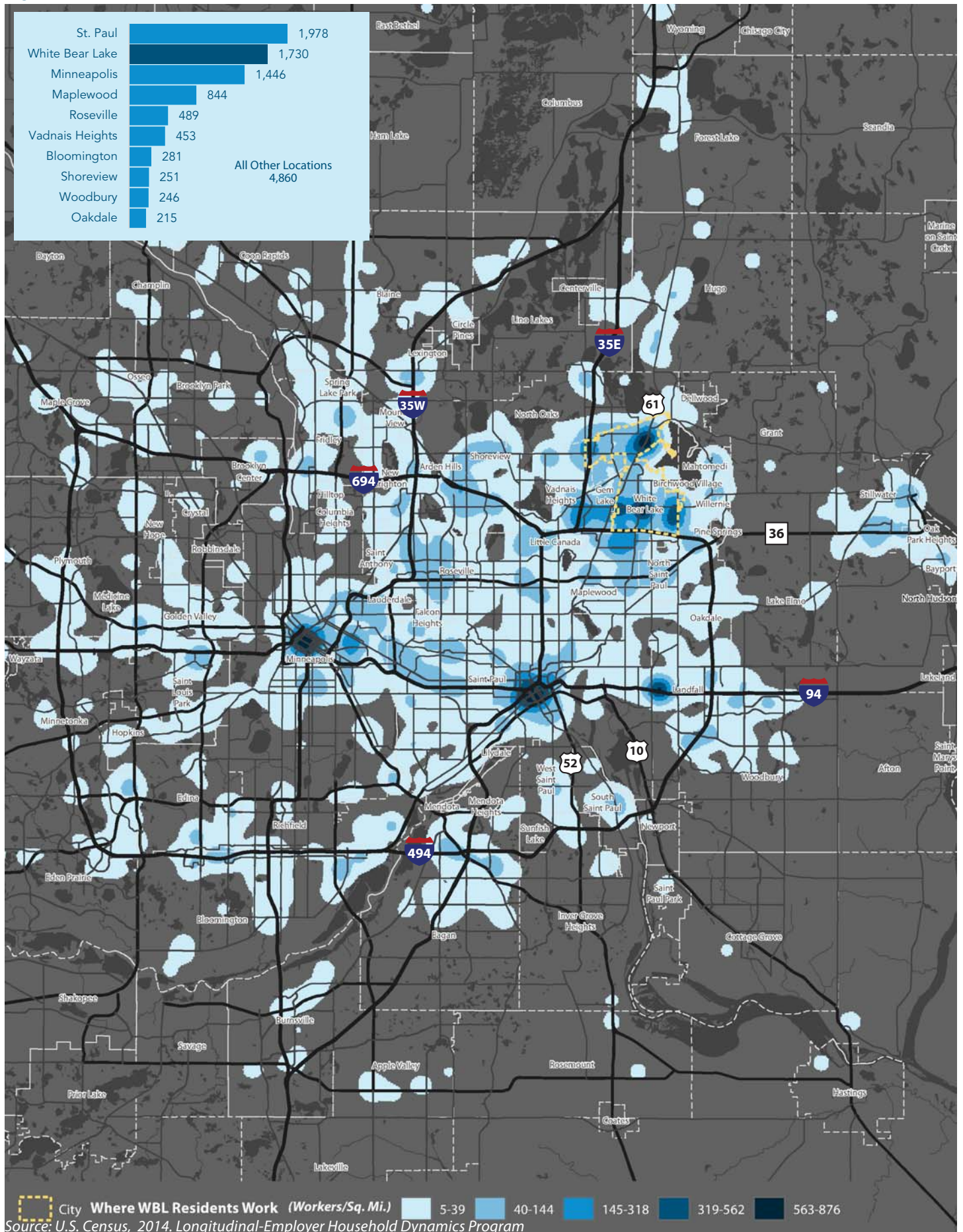
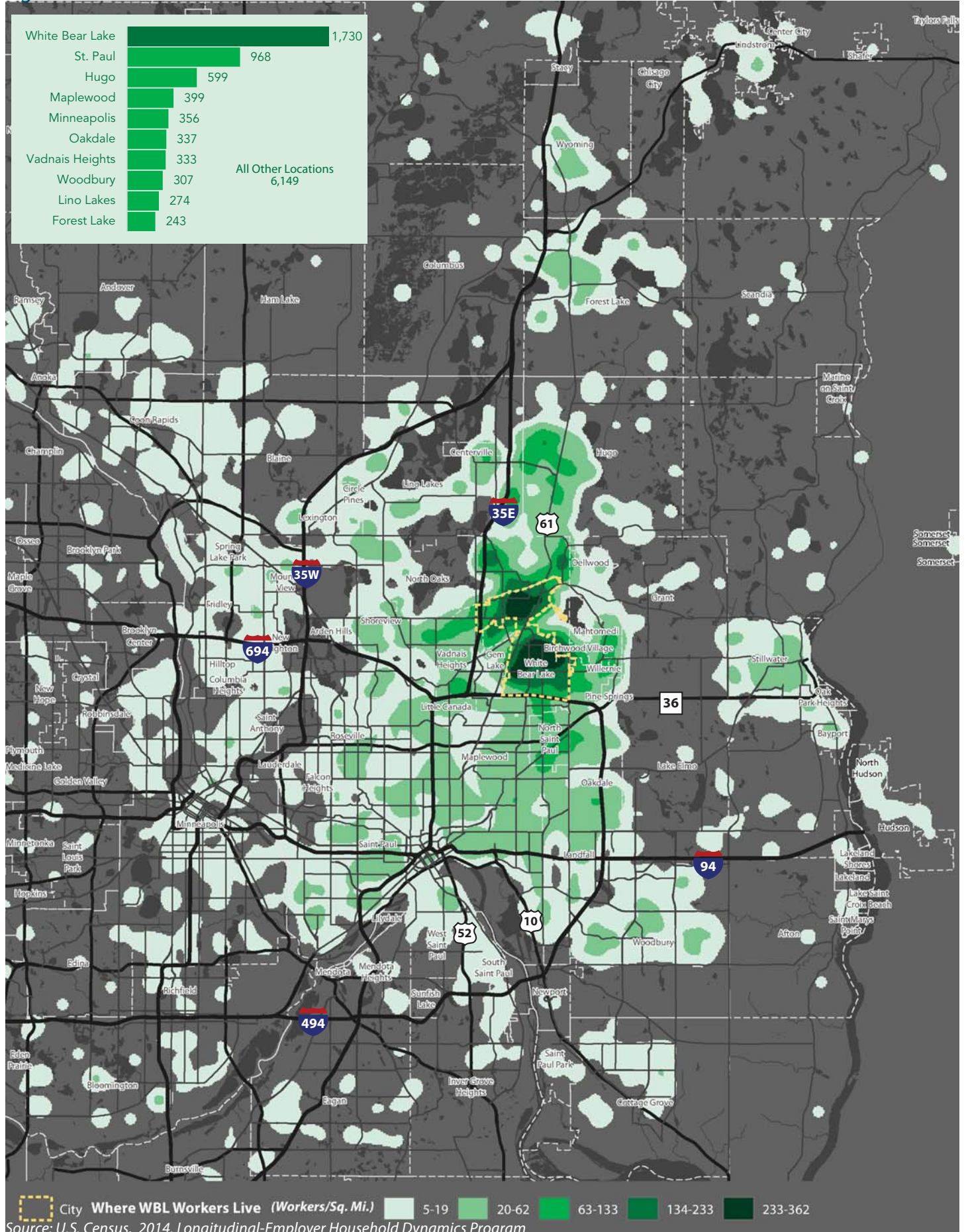


Figure 4.3 Where White Bear Lake Workers Live



Source: U.S. Census, 2014. Longitudinal-Employer Household Dynamics Program

# KEY ECONOMIC AREAS

## DOWNTOWN

Downtown was an area of focus for community members during the community engagement phase of this plan. Community members suggested several strategies to strengthen downtown including:

- » Providing better access to the downtown areas from surrounding residential neighborhoods
- » Modernizing the existing infrastructure, including updating sidewalks, lampposts, and signage
- » Providing better signage and removing old, obtrusive signs
- » Updating building exteriors



Fourth Street at Washington Square  
Credit: Dan Jones



Marketfest



Credit: Mike Brooks

## DOWNTOWN

White Bear Lake's downtown area developed in the late 1800s as a transportation hub along an active railroad. At that time White Bear Lake was a destination that attracted many visitors to the resorts along the lake. Today, downtown White Bear Lake continues to serve as destination for visitors. Many locally owned and unique businesses attract nearby residents and visitors to the area. The downtown remains historic in character while continuing to attract new users and strong investment. The downtown district hosts many community events including Manitou Days, a weekly Farmers Market, and Marketfest, a summer weeknight event that draws people and outside vendors downtown to support the local economy and enjoy the family friendly activities.

In 2014, McComb completed a Retail Market Demand Study for the downtown district. This study found that White Bear Lake's downtown district competes with Grand Avenue in St. Paul and Downtown Stillwater for some of the same customers, but that White Bear Lake had a unique edge over these areas due to its highly walkable, full-service downtown. The downtown district should maintain its mix of retail that attracts a variety of customers and shopping patterns. Over the next few years, infrastructure improvements planned for the district include reconstruction of parking lots and streets south of Fourth Street, which will include the streetscape improvements and upgrades (sidewalks, street lighting, and furnishings) that will create a consistent quality and character of the public space throughout Downtown.

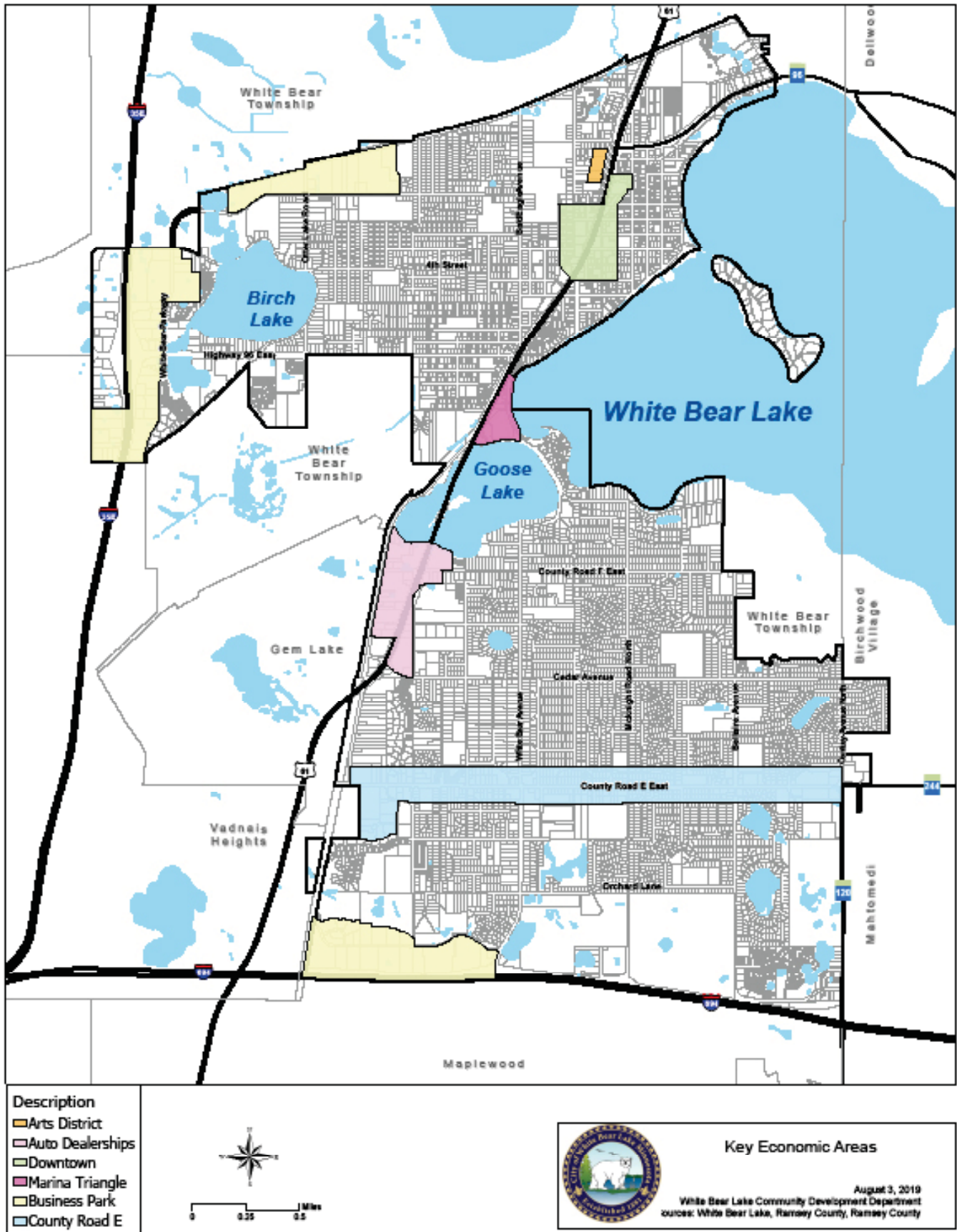
## MARINA TRIANGLE

The Marina Triangle District is a 17-acre district located on the western shore of White Bear Lake. The Master Plan for this area envisions a compact and walkable community that is active throughout the year and offers a variety of public and private spaces, including an enhanced public realm along the lakefront and a village green, along with retailers, restaurants, and residential uses that attract residents and visitors to the lakefront district in all seasons. The most recent redevelopment on the north portion of the Marina Triangle was the





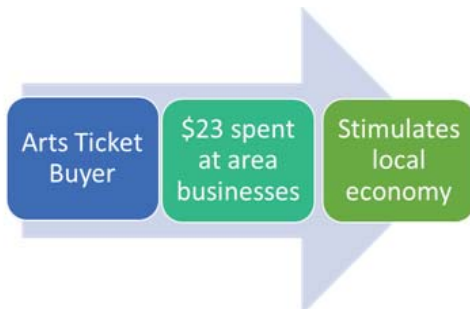
Figure 4.4 Key Economic Areas Map



## ARTS IN THE CITY

Members of the community are supportive of the arts in White Bear Lake and are interested in its expansion through various means including:

- » Sculpture walk
- » Arts commission
- » Art crawl
- » Artist residences
- » Artist studio/retail
- » Studio cooperative
- » Artist designed electrical box covers



Source: America for the Arts & Minnesota Cultural Survey

## HANIFL PERFORMING ARTS CENTER

In April 2018, the Hanifl Performing Arts Center opened in White Bear Lake. This state-of-the-art facility houses the Lakeshore Players Theatre, which has operated as a community theater in White Bear Lake since 1953, and the Children's Performing Arts group. The Center is 22,000 square feet and seats 250 people. The \$9.2 million dollar project was mainly funded by individuals and community members and serves as the centerpiece of the City's arts district.



Boatworks Commons redevelopment which features a market-rate multi-family apartment building, new public parking, a new multi-tenant retail building with a lakefront restaurant user, public art, restrooms, and a public boardwalk along the City's Marina area.

The Triangle's remaining ten underutilized acres, including the White Bear Lake Shopping Center site, are staged for future redevelopment. In the Marina Triangle area, the City is focused on enhancing linkages from the district to downtown and the surrounding neighborhoods, promoting pedestrian and bicycle activity around the lake, and fostering the retail and public areas throughout the district.

## ARTS DISTRICT

The arts are an integral force in White Bear Lake. The City has a flourishing and sophisticated arts culture including visual arts, performing arts, arts education, and many local artists living in the community. The Hanifl Performing Arts Center, which is home to the Lakeshore Players Theatre and the Children's Performing Arts Center, and The White Bear Center for the Arts create a destination arts district the community will continue to embrace. The Lakeshore Players Theatre serves as the premier performing arts center for the northeast Twin Cities metro area and is one of the oldest continuously operating theaters in Minnesota. The White Bear Center for the Arts offers year-round exhibits, art classes, events, and community space.

A thriving arts culture can positively impact the economic health of a city. In recognition of this, White Bear Lake plans to leverage state and local funds to strengthen its arts district and establish more recognition for the district through signage, road improvements, district beautification, and encouraging art-related community events.

## COUNTY ROAD E

The County Road E corridor is a key transportation route between Vadnais Heights, White Bear Lake, and Mahtomedi, funneling traffic from I-35E, I-694, and Highway 61. The neighborhood retail centers located throughout this corridor benefit from the high traffic counts in the area and are supported by the residential neighborhoods and large employers located nearby. The two largest commercial nodes at the intersections of White Bear Avenue/ County Road E and Century Avenue/County Road E are supported primarily by the surrounding single-family residences and provide a large number of jobs in the area.

Century College's student and employee population is the other key area economic driver supporting the retail and food service businesses along this corridor. Meeting the demands of Century College's planned enrollment growth will require additional public transportation options for students and staff to get to campus. The College and City should reach out to Metro Transit representatives to discuss potential transit improvements if additional funding for transit operations becomes available. It will be essential to continue this dialogue once the Rush Line is operational and opportunities for lateral connections to

the transit corridor are available. Network Next is the appropriate document to reflect locally identified need for potential new routes or route improvements that serve White Bear Lake. The continued growth of Century College will provide future jobs, support area businesses and strengthen the skills of the area’s labor force. The City will continue to encourage investment into existing properties along this corridor and support the intensification of sites through redevelopment to create future residential, commercial, or institutional spaces to support the existing retail and service-oriented businesses along the corridor.

## AUTOMOBILE DEALERSHIPS ALONG HIGHWAY 61

The automotive dealer stretch along Highway 61 begins in Maplewood and runs through Vadnais Heights, Gem Lake and White Bear Lake. The automotive dealers draw traffic and awareness into the community as a destination for car shopping. The destination traffic into the White Bear Lake area supports local retail centers such as Downtown and County Road E. The automotive dealers provide jobs and synergy with other automotive related businesses that have located in the community because of the proximity to many potential or current dealership clients. As the automotive industry changes over the next several decades, the City should make an effort to remain connected with the industry to understand how these changes may affect the long-term viability of automobile sales sites and the economic health of the City as a whole.

## BUSINESS PARKS: WHITE BEAR PARKWAY, 9TH STREET & BUERKLE ROAD

White Bear Lake’s large commercial and industrial business parks house some of the City’s largest employers including Taymark, Smart Carte, Trane, and Cummins. These diversified business development areas have experienced low vacancies and strong business presence over the years because of their proximity to I-35E, I-694, Highway 96 and Highway 61. The City will continue to work closely with these businesses to understand their location and expansion needs, monitor gaps in housing and transportation for the local workforce, and facilitate partnerships between local schools and the business community to create awareness of commercial industries in the City and reduce labor shortages.

# ISSUES & OPPORTUNITIES

## REDEVELOPMENT

White Bear Lake is a primarily built-out community, with few undeveloped sites left in the City. Therefore, development opportunities will primarily be focused on redevelopment. While retail vacancies are rare throughout the community, four empty buildings and the City’s vacant parcel (all former gas stations) located at the



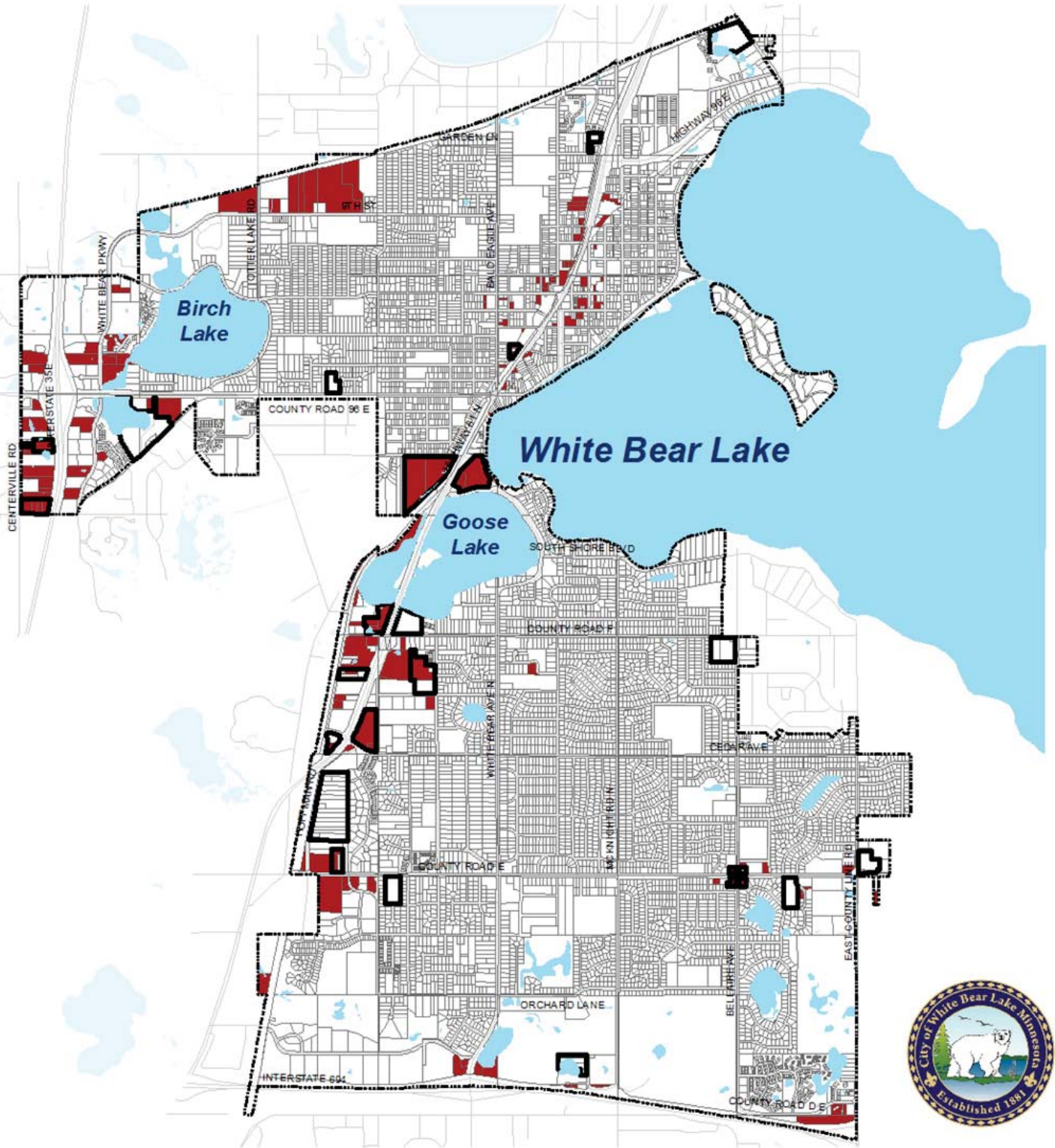
*Automotive Dealerships along Highway 61*

## BUSINESS AND THE CITY

Feedback from the community highlighted the importance of strong relationships between businesses and the City, including the role of the City to:

- » Innovate and attract local businesses
- » Encourage small businesses, especially tech startups
- » Continue to support businesses and encourage beautification of those businesses
- » Create tax breaks and programs to bring new businesses and jobs to WBL
- » Incorporate businesses better into community functions

Figure 4.5 Opportunity Parcels in White Bear Lake



-  Staff Identified Redevelopment Opportunities
-  Building values less than half of land value
-  Parcels

intersection of County Road E and Bellaire Avenue are available for re-use and/or redevelopment. Aging commercial and residential structures throughout the City indicate a need for the City and property owners to focus on maintenance and rehabilitation of existing structures. The City should consider offering additional financial programs aimed at helping property owners maintain their buildings. Figure 4.5 shows the opportunity areas for redevelopment that have been determined by the City including:

- » Wildwood Shopping Center
- » Marina Triangle
- » Birch Lake Shopping Center
- » TOD – Rush Line Corridor
- » 4th & Bloom
- » County Road E Corridor
- » Lowell Triangle
- » US Bank Site (Downtown)
- » USPS Site

## BUS RAPID TRANSIT (BRT)

While a majority of the infrastructure maintained by the City of White Bear Lake is conducive for leisure walking, most of the area is car-dependent for day-to-day errands. Currently, there are limited public transportation options to, from, and around White Bear Lake.

The future Rush Line (Purple Line) corridor will allow residents, employers, and visitors to the area an alternative transportation option to reach key locations around the City. The planned bus rapid transit stations for the Rush Line (Downtown, Marina Triangle, Cedar Avenue, and Buerkle Road) provide opportunities for transit-oriented redevelopment.

## TRAILS: BRUCE VENTO AND LAKE LINKS

Two area trails, the Bruce Vento Regional Trail and the Lake Links Trail are planned for expansion during the next two decades.

The City is currently working in collaboration with Ramsey County on the alignment for the extension of the Bruce Vento Trail north of Highway 96. While there is strong community support to extend the trail along the Highway 61 corridor through Downtown, such an alignment is problematic given the proximity of the railway and potential impacts on private properties, including the loss of customer parking spaces. The final design of the trail extension is anticipated to be completed by the end of 2019.

The Lake Links Regional Trail is planned to travel around the entirety of White Bear Lake. The segment of the Lake Links Regional Trail located within the City of White Bear Lake is also called the Mark Sather Trail. The regional trail segment is currently continuous from Highway 96 to Ramsey County Beach in the north. The local segment south of Highway 96 has been constructed through the Marina Triangle

## BUSINESS VARIETY

Feedback from the community demonstrated that people in White Bear Lake would like to continue to see the development of a variety of businesses including:

- » Non-chain shops
- » Grocery store
- » Upscale restaurants (on the water)
- » Shared workspace
- » Specialty shops
- » Outdoor/biking store
- » Venue for large events
- » Craft store
- » Sports bar



District and presently terminates at South Shore Boulevard (at Hazel Street). Efforts to extend the remainder of the local segment of the Lake Links Trail in the City along South Shore Boulevard into White Bear Township and Birchwood Village have strong community support and intergovernmental collaboration.

These trails will bring new opportunities and visitors through White Bear Lake and the downtown district in particular which will help support local businesses. For more information about the plans for these trail expansions, see Chapter 06, Parks and Recreation.

## CURRENT ORGANIZATIONS

### **White Bear Lake Economic Development Corporation (EDC)**

The EDC was originally commissioned as a separate non-profit entity in the 1980s to guide the economic development of White Bear Lake. After a period of inactivity, the EDC was re-commissioned in 2011. Since 2011, the EDC has served to champion the economic development of the City and coordinate private industry and commerce, local government, and community needs in order to develop a vibrant economy that enhances community well-being, stability, and services.

### **Downtown White Bear Lake Main Street Inc.**

This organization is committed to improving the quality and diversity of businesses in downtown White Bear Lake by encouraging economic, cultural and recreational development through promotional efforts. Downtown White Bear Lake Main Street Inc. is focused on building a strong business image through a combined effort from businesses, services, and community residents now and in the future.

### **White Bear Area Chamber of Commerce**

The White Bear Area Chamber of Commerce was created in 1923 and supports the economic development of the City of White Bear Lake as well as that of the surrounding communities. As of 2017, the Chamber is one of the largest business organizations in the Northeast suburbs, serving 12 different communities and representing almost 400 diverse members.

## FINANCING TOOLS

### **Revolving Loan and Grant Program (RLGP)**

The RLGP is aimed at improving the utility and appearance of businesses in the downtown district and along the County Road E corridor while encouraging the leveraging of private investment which would not otherwise occur. The program provides loans of up to \$40,000 for a term of up to 10 years at two percent interest. Revolving loan program participation requires a 100 percent match by an authorized participating White Bear Lake-located financial institution. The program also offers grants to those businesses financing at least \$20,000 and completing exterior improvements. The RLGP has provided 42 loans since 1989, spurring approximately \$1.6 million in

local investment.

### **Fire Suppression Financing Program**

The City of White Bear Lake's Fire Suppression Financing Program allows property owners to finance the cost of adding a private fire suppression system to a property by assessing the cost over 10 years at a 5% interest rate.

### **Center for Energy and Environment (CEE)**

The CEE offers financing to businesses for energy-related improvements. The CEE's Commercial Energy Efficiency Loan Program provides loans of up to \$100,000 at a 3.9% fixed interest rate to businesses making cost-effective energy efficient improvements including lighting technology upgrades, solar, and HVAC controls and upgrades.

### **Community Development Banks (CDB) and Community Development Financial Institutions (CDFI)**

Businesses in White Bear Lake are served by a number of development financial institutions which provide business loan programs specifically designed for small business owners that provide benefits which exceed traditional business loans. These organizations often provide additional technical assistance or are able to provide referrals to other services that support small business owners. Central Minnesota Development Company, SPEDCO, and TCM Certified Development Company are a few examples of organizations serving the area.

### **MN Department of Employment and Economic Development (DEED)**

DEED offers a wide variety of services for businesses and business owners including business guidance and financing programs such as the Minnesota Investment Fund, the Emerging Entrepreneur Loan Program, and tax credits.

This page intentionally left blank.



# TRANSPORTATION

5

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	5-72
EXISTING ROAD SYSTEM.....	5-73
COMPLETE STREETS AND NETWORKS.....	5-83
FUTURE ROADWAY SYSTEM.....	5-84
TRANSIT.....	5-88
BICYCLING AND WALKING.....	5-93
AVIATION.....	5-100
FREIGHT.....	5-102

White Bear Lake, classified by the Metropolitan Council as a Developed Community, has a nearly full array of transportation facilities. Through the annual Street Reconstruction Program approximately 2-4% of the existing transportation infrastructure is renewed on an ongoing basis. Each project allows the City to investigate deficiencies and improve conditions for the public. Based on public feedback, the system is generally working very well. Strong public interest in walkable and bikeable neighborhoods has resulted in a number of successful projects that placed additional emphasis on pedestrians and non-motorized traffic. This plan seeks to build off of those successes while also maintaining a high-quality system for all users. The plan for transportation facilities is based on public input, historic and projected traffic volumes, and other identified issues and needs of the community. This plan emphasizes a multi-modal transportation system that includes transit, highways and roads, and non-motorized transportation such as bicycles and pedestrians.

## **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

### **MULTI-MODAL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM**

Support a seamless transportation network that evokes a sense of place and provides a broad range of options, providing alternatives to automobiles and encouraging an increase in non-motorized transportation for people of all ages and abilities, while fostering public safety. Providing a diverse array of alternative transportation options including transit, pedestrian and bicycle not only encourages healthy lifestyles but can reduce the need to expand roadway facilities and reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Alternative modes of transportation will be supported and encouraged in all aspects of roadway design.

### **COORDINATION**

Coordinate effectively between different governmental agencies to meet the needs of the City. In the case of White Bear Lake, this includes the Metropolitan Council, Minnesota Department of Transportation, Ramsey County and neighboring communities.

### **ROADWAY SAFETY AND DESIGN**

Roadway improvements will provide a safe, efficient means of moving people and goods through the City by planning and implementing projects that meet the travel demands of all modes of transportation. A regular review of the City's transportation needs and planning for implementation through its Capital Improvement Plan are key factors for fostering a safe and efficient transportation system for all modes of travel.

### **LIVABILITY**

Build a transportation system for everyone while addressing social, environmental and economic impacts while enhancing the experience

for all users. Incorporate context sensitive design concepts to all transportation projects where feasible. Context sensitive design elements will encourage healthy living, promote alternative energy sources, reduce congestion, protect the environment, enhance user experience and encourage system resiliency.

## METROPOLITAN COUNCIL 2040 TRANSPORTATION POLICY PLAN (TPP)

This plan has been prepared to be consistent with the TPP. The TPP is a regional plan that evaluates the existing transportation system, identifies transportation challenges to the region, and sets regional goals, objectives, and priorities to meet the transportation needs of current residents while accommodating the region's anticipated growth.

"The 2040 Transportation Policy Plan presents the region's policies and plans to guide the development of the region's transportation system. It carries forward the vision of Thrive MSP 2040 for growth and development of the Twin Cities region toward economic success and vibrancy in the decades to come."



The Metropolitan Council identifies White Bear Lake with the community designation of Suburban (see community designation map in Chapter 1). Suburban communities experienced continued growth and expansion during the 1980s and early 1990s, and typically have automobile-oriented development patterns at significantly lower densities than in previous eras. White Bear Lake is unique in the Twin Cities in that it is much older than most suburban communities and contains elements such as a traditional neighborhood street grid and downtown area that are not typically found in suburban communities. Suburban communities are expected to target opportunities for more intensive development near regional transit investments at densities and in a manner articulated in the TPP.

## EXISTING ROAD SYSTEM

This section contains information on the existing roadway system in White Bear Lake. Definitions of common transportation terms are provided for the reader. Information includes functional classification (freeway versus local road) and jurisdiction (who owns and maintains the road). This section lists significant roadway projects undertaken over the last 10 years, as well as information from pertinent studies.

### DEFINITIONS

These definitions are primarily based on the Metropolitan Council's Functional Classification Criteria from their TPP adopted January 14, 2015.



*A bicyclist enjoys the off road trail along Lake Avenue. Lake Avenue was reconstructed to include an off-road multiuse trail that has become a very popular year-round destination used to get around town and enjoy the beauty of White Bear Lake.*

**Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT)** - The average number of vehicles per day crossing a given point on the road.

**Carpool** – When two or more people share a private vehicle. At times, vehicle-sharing is facilitated by government.

**Level of Service** – As related to each mode, the different operating conditions that occur on a facility when accommodating various traffic volumes. It is a measure of quality of service provided by a facility. It is expressed as levels of service “A” through “F”. Level “A” represents the best operation conditions and Level “F” is the worst.

**Metropolitan Highway System** – The system of highways intended to serve the region. Only principal arterials, which include interstate freeways, are part of the Metropolitan Highway System. The plan defines the Metropolitan Highway System to include the interstate freeways and other, non-freeway principal arterials.

**A-minor Arterials** – Roadway designation developed by and used only within the seven metropolitan counties to identify the most important minor arterials in the region. Principal and A-minor arterials are eligible for federal highway funding through the Transportation Advisory Board Regional Solicitation. A-minor arterials are more significant to the region than other minor arterials and are owned and operated by MnDOT, counties, and cities. A-minor arterials are further classified into one of four types: Reliever, Augmentor, Expander or Connector. Of these classification types, only the expander class is present in White Bear Lake. The expander is defined as:

**Expanders** - Routes which provide a way to make connections between developing areas outside the interstate ring or beltway. These routes are located circumferentially beyond the area reasonably served by the beltway. These roadways are proposed to serve medium to long suburb-to-suburb trips. Approximately 650 miles of expanders have been identified in the metropolitan area. Improvements focus on preserving or obtaining right-of-way.

**Multi-Use Trail** - A multi-modal trail, typically an asphalt path between 8 and 12 feet wide, similar to a regional trail, but local in nature.

**On-Road Bike Lane** - A lane on a roadway (usually in the shoulder area) designated for bicycle traffic. Typically signed as such but not always.

**Park and Ride** - An arrangement whereby people can drive an automobile to and park in a designated lot, and use either a transit vehicle or car pool to their ultimate destinations.

**Principal Arterials** - The high capacity highways that make up the metropolitan highway system. Includes all interstate freeways which connect the region with other areas in the state and other states. They also connect the metro centers to regional business concentrations. The emphasis is on mobility as opposed to land access.

**Regional Trail** - A multi-modal trail designed to provide access to elements in the regional parks system and provide routes for alternate forms of travel from one city or county to another.

**Sidewalk** - A walkway designed primarily for pedestrian use, typically a 5-foot wide concrete path separated from vehicular traffic.

**Transit** - All forms of riding together. It includes fixed-route and paratransit services and employer rideshare programs. Further definitions of transit include:

**ADA Paratransit** - Flexible forms of public transportation services that are not provided over a fixed route, i.e. demand responsive service for persons with disabilities.

**Bus Rapid Transit** - BRT vehicles feature low floors and allow boarding from either door. Fares are paid before boarding – just as on light rail transit – so more time is spent moving rather than at bus stops. Trips are frequent with fewer stops per mile. Stations feature enhanced information displays and better lighting and radiant heat.

**Commuter Rail** - Passenger train service that operates on existing freight railroad tracks. Commuter rail service primarily operates during “peak” travel times, usually the hours of 6 a.m. to 9 a.m. and again from 3 p.m. to 6 p.m.

**Express Transit** - A scheduled service charging an express fare for non-stop with a minimum interval of four miles on a limited access or exclusive transit right-of-way.

**Light Rail Transit (LRT)** - A form of transit using electrically propelled vehicles operating singularly or in trains on its exclusive right of way or within a designated portion of an existing right of way.

**Mass Transit** - A scheduled fixed service using vehicles capable of carrying ten or more persons.

**Metro Transit** -- The major public transit operator in the Twin Cities and previously known as Metropolitan Council Transit Operations (MCTO).

**Transportation Demand Management (TDM)** - Strategies to manage demand on roadways designed to redirect trips to higher-occupancy modes or away from peak traffic periods so that the total number of vehicle trips are reduced. TDM can include both capital and service improvements to highways and transit and may involve community action.

**Person Trip** - A one-way journey between two destination points by one person.

**Vehicle Trip** - A one-way journey made by auto, truck, or bus to convey people or goods.

## FUNCTIONAL AND JURISDICTIONAL CLASSIFICATION

The functional classification indicates how a road is used and should be managed regarding speeds, access limitations, and road geometry considerations. The functional roadway classification system within

**Table 5.1 Roadway Miles by Jurisdiction**

Jurisdiction	Number of Miles
City Streets	67
City Streets MSA	19
County	20
State	5
Private Streets	3
TOTAL	114

Source: City Engineering Pavement Management Program database. Municipal State Aid (MSA)

the Twin Cities metropolitan area consists of four classes of roadways: principal arterials which include Interstate freeways (Figure 5.2), minor arterials, collector streets and local streets.

An inventory of the roadways falling under each jurisdiction is provided in Table 5.1.

**Principal Arterials**



The City’s two principal arterials are interstate freeways; both are described below:

**Interstate 694** - This important circumferential transportation route serves the northern metro area with 2 to 3 through lanes in each direction. 2016 Traffic Volume: 93,000 west of State Highway 61, 80,000 east of State Highway 61, and 77,000 west of State Highway 120 (Century Avenue).

**Interstate 35E** - This important radial route serves the eastern metro area with 3 through lanes in each direction. 2015 Traffic Volume: 73,000 south of Highway 96 decreasing to 37,000 north of Highway 96. Volumes are likely to increase significantly since this last count because of 2015 construction impacts.

**Figure 5.1 Principal Arterials**

**Principal Arterials**

-  Principal Arterial - Existing
-  Principal Arterial - Under Construction

**Reference Items**

-  Lakes and Rivers
-  City Boundary
-  County Boundary
-  MUSA 2040 MPO Area

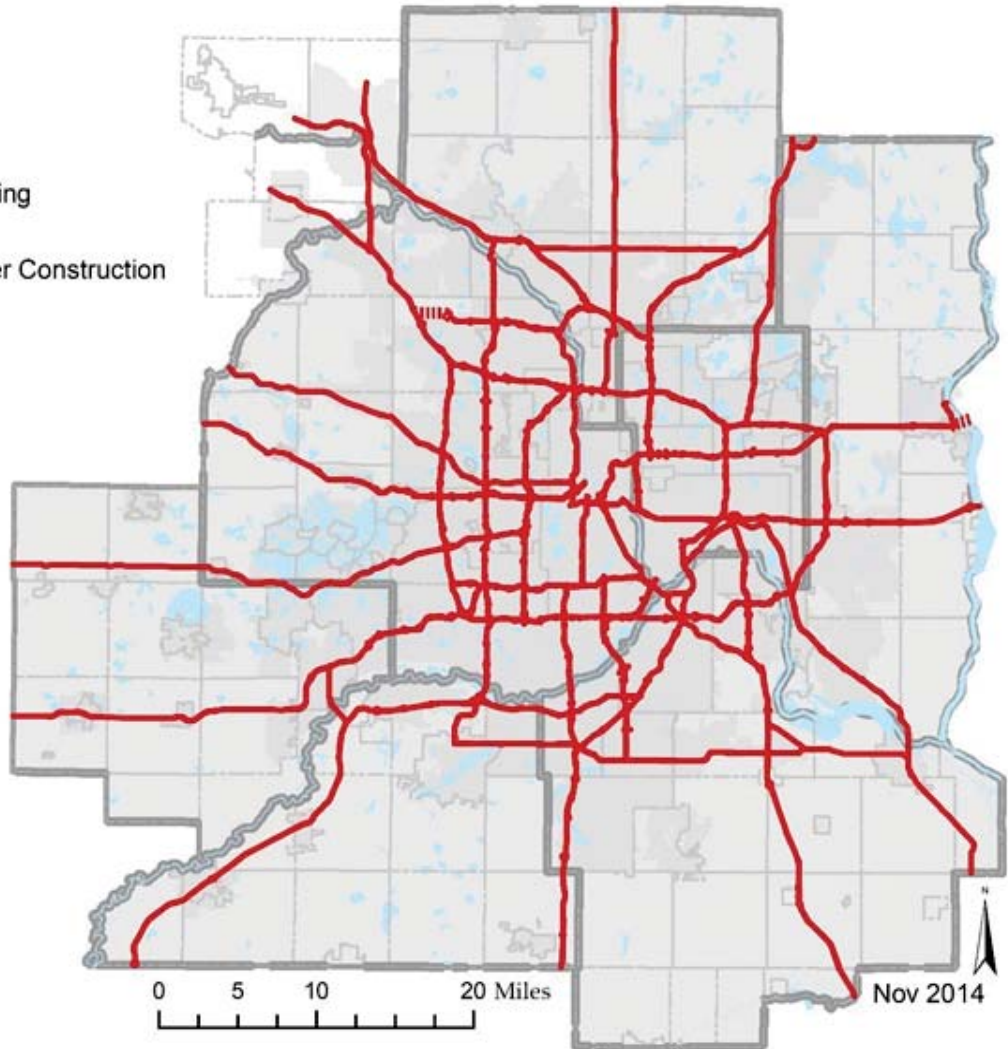
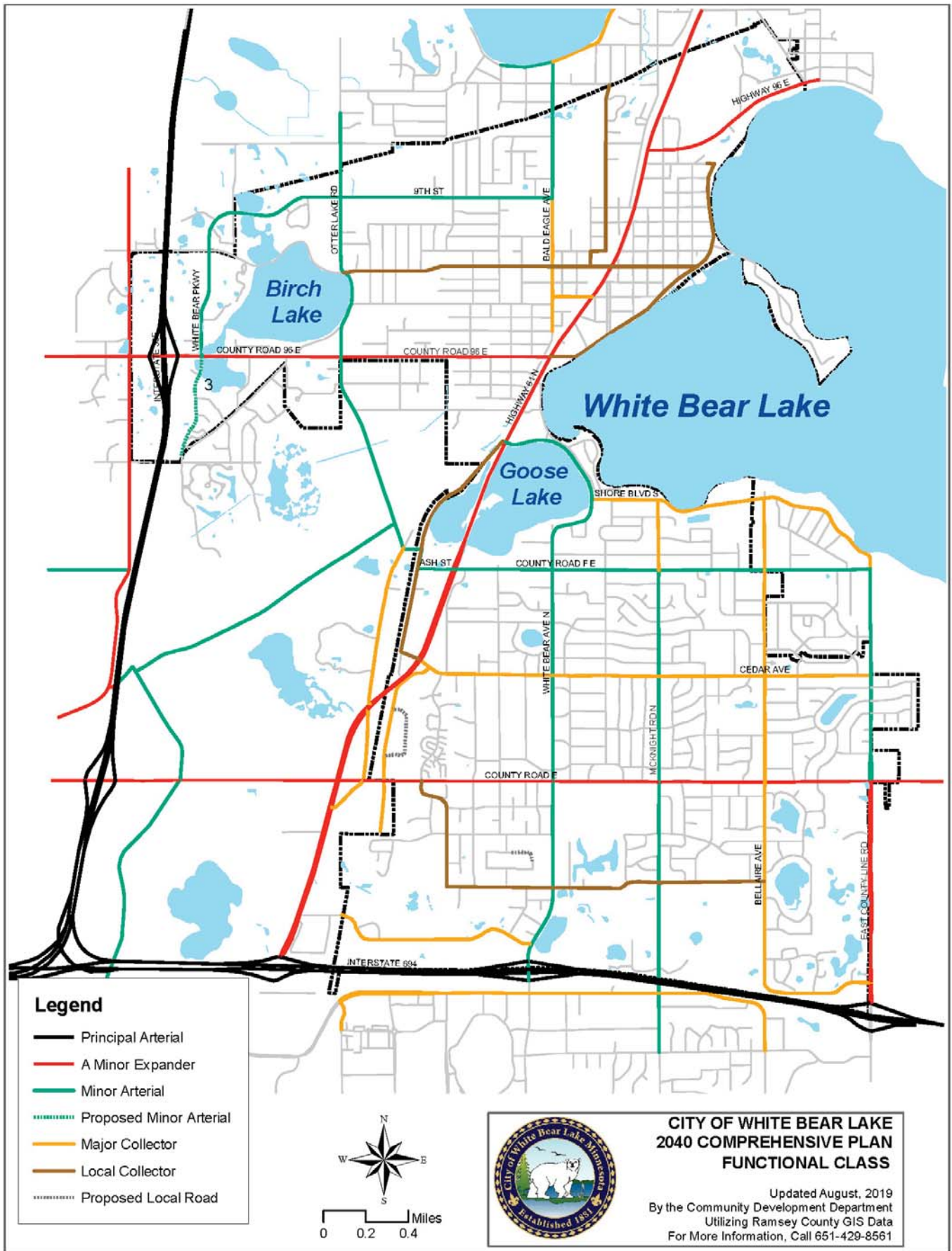


Figure 5.2 Functional Classification



## Minor Arterials

The City has 14 minor arterial roads. All minor arterials in the City are under State or County jurisdiction (except White Bear Parkway) and have one lane in each direction unless stated otherwise.

**State Highway 61** - A historic route to the City of White Bear Lake, this divided highway (2 through lanes in each direction) is the community's spine running along the lake, through downtown, and connecting with all the east-west routes including I-694. The growth rate in traffic volumes have slowed since 2000, however, with continued development to the north of the City, an increase in traffic volumes is anticipated. The highest volume is north of the County Highway 96/ Lake Avenue intersection where in 2014 the AADT was 34,000.

**County Highway 96 (west of Highway 61)** - This east-west route (generally 2 through lanes in each direction), connecting the City with I-35E, is an important gateway to the community. Traffic volume generally decreases as it flows eastward, the primary turn-offs being northbound White Bear Parkway and Otter Lake Road.

**State Highway 96 (east of Highway 61)** - This east-west highway provides a route from the north side of the city to Dellwood and Stillwater. State Highway 96 is listed as a turnback candidate by MnDOT with jurisdiction going to Ramsey and Washington Counties, as appropriate.

**State Highway 120 (Century Avenue south of County Road E)** - This north-south route located on the east side of the City with an interchange with I-694 is an important route to Century College, numerous businesses and residential developments on the south side of the city. At Century College a pedestrian overpass connects the east campus with the west campus. Traffic volume is highest north of I-694 where the 2016 AADT was 32,500.

**County Road E (County Road 15)** - This is an east-west route along the southern third of the City. This regional roadway serves as a thoroughfare and connects communities to the east and the west of White Bear Lake. Traffic volumes appear to be stabilizing on this roadway. East of Century Avenue, County Road E is Trunk Highway 244 and is listed as a turnback candidate to Washington County by MnDOT. The City anticipates ongoing redevelopment in this key corridor.

**Centerville Road (County Road 59)** - This north-south route in the northwest corner of the City provides access to many business properties and intersects with County Highway 96. In 2016 the AADT was 8,400 just north of Highway 96.

**White Bear Parkway (County Highway 96 to Otter Lake Road)** - One of the City's newer streets serving Birch Lake Business Park and numerous businesses in the City and White Bear Township. This is the sole minor arterial under City jurisdiction and is a potential candidate for jurisdictional transfer to Ramsey County.

**9th Street** - An east-west extension of White Bear Parkway which begins at Otter Lake Road, terminates at Bald Eagle Avenue and serves the Weyerhaeuser (International Paper) Industrial Park area.





**Bald Eagle Avenue (9th Street to north City limits)** - Connects to Bald Eagle Boulevard in White Bear Township.

**Otter Lake Road** - A north-south route connecting County Road F through White Bear Township and Gem Lake to Hugo and an interchange with I-35E at County Road J.

**White Bear Avenue** - A north-south route from I-694 to Highway 61.

**McKnight Road** - A north-south route from County Road F across I-694 without access to the freeway.

**County Road F** - An east-west residential route between Century Avenue and State Highway 61.

**Century Avenue/East County Line Road (north of County Road E)** - A north-south residential route connecting mostly residential areas from County Road E to South Shore Boulevard.



*A father crosses 4th Street with his son on their way to the playground at Lincoln Elementary School. In 2016, 4th Street received a pavement mill and overlay. As part of the project, pedestrian facilities were improved and bicycle facilities, including “sharrows” were introduced. Sharrows communicate to all roadway users that bicycles frequent this important local corridor.*

## Collectors

Collectors are so named because they collect traffic from the neighborhoods and business areas and distribute it to the arterials. Generally, collectors have one through lane in each direction – some have turning lanes at major intersections. Local collectors are a city designation that allow for residents to have a turn around tab to avoid backing into the street. The City has the following collector routes, listed below:

**Bald Eagle Avenue** - 2nd Street to 9th Street

**Hoffman Road** - Cedar Ave. to County Road E

**Bellaire Avenue and County Road D** - South Shore Blvd. to State Highway 120

**Cedar Avenue** - State Highway 61 to Century Ave

**South Shore Boulevard** - White Bear Ave. to County Road F/Century Ave.

**McKnight Road** - South Shore Blvd. to County Road F

**Buerkle Road** - White Bear Ave. to Hwy 61

**Orchard Lane** - Willow Ave. to Bellaire Ave.

**2nd Street** - Bald Eagle Ave. to Hwy 61

The following are also collectors, but are designated by the City as “local collectors” that allow for residents to have a turn-around tab to avoid backing into the street:

**Division Street** - 4th Street to the north

**4th Street** - Birch Lake to White Bear Lake

**Lake Avenue** - 12th Street to Hwy 61

**Hoffman Road** - Runs parallel and starts and ends at Hwy 61

## Local Streets

All roads not classified above are considered local streets. The City has 86 miles of local streets some of which are Municipal State Aid (MSA) streets. MSA streets receive some state funding generated by the

gas tax. Since 1990, the City has undertaken an initiative to upgrade all of its streets with new concrete curb and gutter, new pavement, and improved drainage and utility infrastructure. To date, the City has reconstructed approximately 78 miles of streets (collectors and local streets) or about 91% of the all city-owned streets.

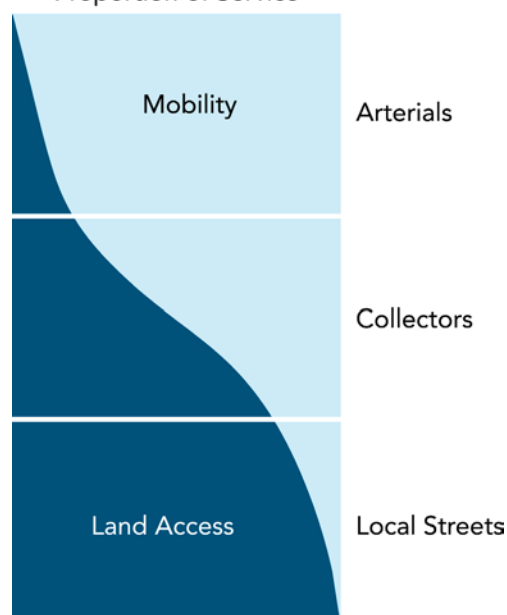
## ACCESS MANAGEMENT

Proper access management is a key component of providing a roadway system that effectively balances mobility and access needs (see Figure 5.4). Access management concerns the number of roadways and/or driveways that can directly access a given roadway, as well as facility design at the access points. Arterial roadways, which primarily serve a mobility function, can only have limited access to not disrupt the flow of traffic and not create safety concerns. At the other end of the spectrum, the primary function of local streets is to provide access to local land

**Table 5.2 MnDOT Recommended Street Spacing (Interregional Corridors)**

Category	Area or Facility Type	Typical Functional Class	Public Street Spacing		Signal Spacing
			Primary Full-Movement Intersection	Secondary Intersection	
<b>1</b>	<b>High Priority Interregional Corridors &amp; Interstate System (IRCs)</b>				
1F	Interstate Freeway	Principal Arterials	Interchange Access Only		See Section 3.2.5 for Signalization on Interregional Corridors
1AF	Non-Interstate Freeway		Interchange Access Only (see Section 3.2.7 for interim spacing)		
1A	Rural		1 mile	1/2 mile	
1B	Urban/Urbanizing		1/2 mile	1/4 mile	
1C	Urban Core		300-660 feet dependent upon block length		
<b>2</b>	<b>Medium Priority Interregional Corridors</b>				
2AF	Non-Interstate Freeway	Principal Arterials	Interchange Access Only (See Section 3.2.7 for interim spacing)		See Section 3.2.5 for Signalization on Interregional Corridors
2A	Rural		1 mile	1/2 mile	
	Urban/Urbanizing		1/2 mile	1/4 mile	
2C	Urban Core		300-660 feet, dependent upon block length		
<b>3</b>	<b>Regional Corridors</b>				
3AF	Non-Interstate Freeway	Principal and Minor Arterials	Interchange Access Only (see Section 3.2.7 for interim spacing)		Interim
3A	Rural		1 mile	1/2 mile	See Section 3.2.5
3B	Urban/Urbanizing		1/2 mile	1/4 mile	1/2 mile
3C	Urban Core		300-660 feet, dependent upon block length		1/4 mile

**Figure 5.4 Mobility vs. Access**  
Proportion of Service



**Table 5.3 MnDOT Recommended Street Spacing (Non-Interregional Corridors)**

Category	Area or Facility Type	Typical Functional Class	Public Street Spacing		Signal Spacing
			Primary Full-Movement Intersection	Secondary Intersection	
<b>4</b>	<b>Principal Arterials in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area and Primary Regional Trade Centers (Non-IRCs)</b>				
4AF	Non-Interstate Freeway	Principal Arterials	Interchange Access Only (see Section 3.2.7 for interim spacing)		Interim
4A	Rural		1 mile	1/2 mile	See Section 3.2.5
4B	Urban/Urbanizing		1/2 mile	1/4 mile	1/2 mile
4C	Urban Core		300-660 feet dependent upon block length		1/4 mile
<b>5</b>	<b>Minor Arterials</b>				
5A	Rural	Minor Arterials	1/2 mile	1/4 mile	See Section 3.2.5
5B	Urban/Urbanizing		1/4 mile	1/8 mile	1/4 mile
5C	Urban Core		300-660 feet, dependent upon block length		1/4 mile
<b>6</b>	<b>Collectors</b>				
6A	Rural	Collectors	1/2 mile	1/4 mile	See Section 3.2.5
6B	Urban/Urbanizing		1/8 mile	Not Applicable	1/4 mile
6C	Urban Core		300-660 feet, dependent upon block length		1/8 mile
<b>7</b>	<b>Specific Area Access Management Plans</b>				
<b>7</b>	<b>All</b>	<b>All</b>	<b>By Adopted Plan</b>		



*Bicyclists of all ages share the road with vehicular traffic on South Shore Boulevard. South Shore Boulevard is Ramsey County facility used by over 6,000 vehicles per day. It is also a critical link in the longstanding effort to complete a regional trail facility around White Bear Lake. Multiple agencies are currently working together to move this multi-modal vision forward.*

uses, so there are fewer access restrictions on these roadways. However, there are important considerations regarding access on local streets as well. Collector roadways are between arterials and local streets in terms of access allowed, since they serve a relatively even balance of the mobility and access functions.

Numerous studies have demonstrated the safety and operational benefits of managing access in an appropriate manner. The government agency which has jurisdiction over a given roadway determines the applicable access management guidelines for that facility. MnDOT has access management guidelines (See Table 5.2 and Table 5.3) that apply to Highways, such as TH 96 E (Lake Ave). Similarly, Ramsey County's access management policies apply to County roadways within White

Bear Lake. County roadways make up a substantial portion of the arterial roadway network serving the City. Access management is also important for roadways under White Bear Lake’s jurisdiction. The City of White Bear Lake does not have access management guidelines for city streets. The City evaluates new and modified accesses to its city streets through a permitting process on a case-by-case basis.

## EXISTING STUDIES

Below are studies that were undertaken to explore certain issues and corridors in White Bear Lake.

### **Minnesota Jurisdictional Realignment Project**

MnDOT prepared this 2014 report evaluating possible changes in roadway jurisdiction. The report identified roadway segments that might be appropriate for a jurisdictional transfer between state, county, and city agencies. State Highway 120 was identified as possible turnback candidate to Ramsey and Washington Counties.

### **TH 120 Traffic Study**

Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study resulted in recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections.

### **I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study**

MnDOT completed the I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study in 2016 to identify pedestrian and bicycle mobility needs across the I-694 corridor. A multimodal crossing at TH 120 and I-694 was identified in the study. TH 120 generally lacks pedestrian and bicycle facilities. The bridge over I-694 has narrow sidewalks but only desire paths for the approaches.

## COMPLETE STREETS AND NETWORKS

Complete streets are streets for everyone. The City of White Bear Lake is committed to building a complete and integrated public right-of-way to ensure that everyone can travel safely and comfortably along and across a street regardless of whether they are walking, biking, taking transit, or driving. City right-of-way, in addition to serving a transportation role, is the largest and most important public space in the City. The City supports a modal hierarchy that:

- » focuses on the safety of the most vulnerable road users,
- » prioritizes transportation modes with the most health, environment, economic, and congestion reduction benefits, and
- » enhances the safety, convenience, comfort, and efficiency of travel for people of all ages, abilities, and socioeconomic backgrounds.



*The desire path present along State Highway 120 (Century Avenue), just north of I-694, is a strong indicator for the need to improve bike and pedestrian facilities. This frequently used path is a critical connection between White Bear Lake and communities south of the freeway.*

Each complete street is unique and responds to its surrounding context. A complete street may include: sidewalks, bike lanes (or wide paved shoulders), special bus lanes, comfortable and accessible public transportation stops, frequent and safe crossing opportunities, median islands, accessible pedestrian signals, curb extensions, narrower travel lanes, roundabouts, and more.

A complete streets and networks approach should be scaled appropriately for each individual transportation project or initiative, including for private developments that influence the public right-of-way. Not every roadway will incorporate all modes of transportation, but all modes should be considered in every roadway project with the goal of building a complete network.

## **FUTURE ROADWAY SYSTEM**

This section contains information on the 2040 roadway system in White Bear Lake. This section lists significant roadway projects that could occur in future years, as well as ideas for areas that might merit additional study.

### **TRAFFIC FORECASTING**

The Metropolitan Council conducts research on travel behavior, forecasts future transportation conditions generated by regional growth, and maintains a regional travel demand model. The geographic unit for this analysis is the transportation analysis zone (TAZ). Below is the TAZ for White Bear Lake.

### **TRAFFIC VOLUME PROJECTIONS**

Staff used the 2014 population, household, and jobs estimates provided by the Metropolitan Council for each TAZ for the base year. For TAZs that partially fall within the White Bear Lake City limits, partial allocation of estimates, based on the percent of existing developed area within the City, were used to ensure that their sum was equal to overall 2014 Metropolitan Council estimates for population, households, and jobs. Staff then assigned household growth and job growth for each TAZ area based on the availability of land for future development and the type of development that would be appropriate based on the existing and future land uses. Population growth was based on the projected people per household in each decade for White Bear Lake. Some amount of growth is projected in most, but not all of the TAZ areas, mainly consisting of a mix of infill opportunities, accessory dwelling units, and potential teardowns and construction over several lots. Higher household and job growth was assigned to the areas in the vicinity of the future Rush Line BRT.

Traffic volume projections were provided by the Metropolitan Council, based on the City provided allocation of population, households, and employment.

Table 5.4 provides the population, household, and employment allocations by TAZ assumed in the Metropolitan Council model.

Figure 5.5 Traffic Volume Projections

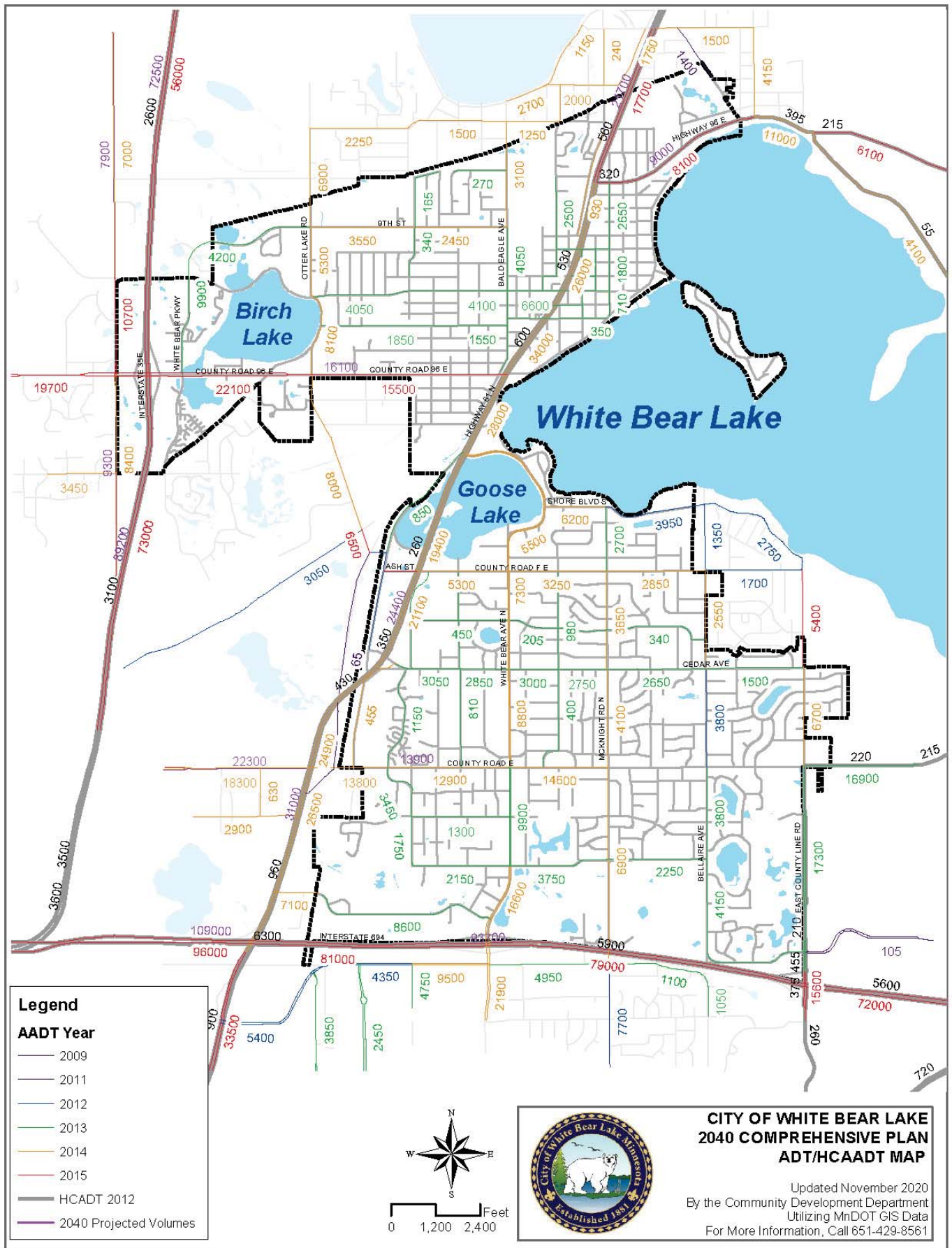
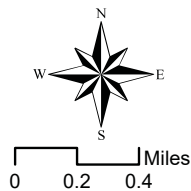
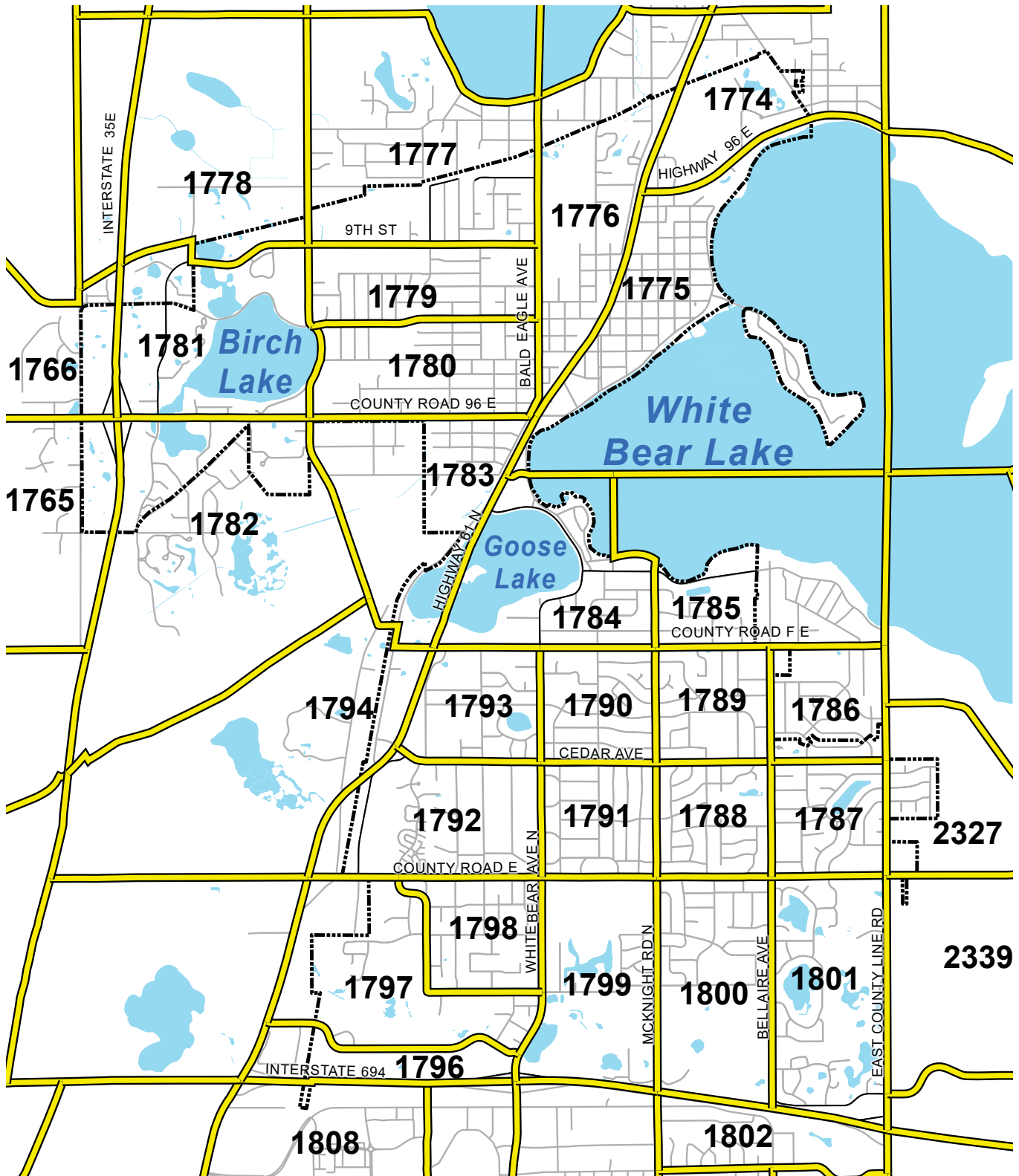


Figure 5.6 Transportation Analysis Zones



**CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONES**

Updated 2019  
By the Community Development Department  
Utilizing Ramsey County GIS Data  
For More Information, Call 651-429-8561



**Table 5.4 Transportation Analysis Zones Forecasts**

TAZ	Population				Households				Jobs			
	2014	2020	2030	2040	2014	2020	2030	2040	2014	2020	2030	2040
1765	358	370	356	352	160	160	160	160	803	822	830	845
1766	214	516	498	492	110	223	223	223	118	118	118	118
1774	541	512	687	706	221	221	308	320	51	51	51	51
1775	1,395	1,629	1,582	1,566	704	704	709	710	1,417	1,417	1,440	1,460
1776	1,285	1,455	1,492	1,477	629	629	668	670	851	851	950	965
1777	953	810	788	778	349	350	353	353	191	191	191	191
1778	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	194	194	194	194
1779	1,525	1,352	1,308	1,294	584	584	586	587	45	45	45	45
1780	2,001	1,650	1,592	1,614	713	713	713	732	373	373	373	373
1781	548	757	730	722	299	327	327	327	787	787	810	825
1782	532	621	599	592	269	269	269	269	680	680	680	680
1783	439	421	584	706	182	182	262	320	353	353	380	395
1784	785	750	1,052	1,235	324	324	471	560	354	354	380	400
1785	457	442	427	421	191	191	191	191	7	7	7	7
1786	200	194	235	243	84	84	105	110	8	8	8	8
1787	950	822	810	800	355	355	363	363	401	401	401	402
1788	994	898	873	872	378	388	391	396	17	20	21	21
1789	824	764	737	728	330	330	330	330	127	127	127	140
1790	1,192	1,073	1,036	1,047	464	464	464	474	40	40	40	40
1791	982	863	855	845	383	373	383	383	85	85	85	85
1792	1,231	1,898	2,182	2,315	643	820	977	1,050	297	330	370	390
1793	1,161	1,109	1,096	1,482	474	479	491	672	229	229	229	250
1794	45	44	43	42	19	19	19	19	356	356	356	356
1796	4	7	6	6	3	3	3	3	757	757	757	757
1797	692	712	687	679	308	308	308	308	1,646	1,650	1,671	1,676
1798	964	845	976	992	365	365	437	450	50	50	70	85
1799	844	798	792	849	340	345	355	385	456	456	456	456
1800	1,013	919	886	875	397	397	397	397	53	57	60	60
1801	1,627	1,608	1,647	1,643	695	695	738	745	1,108	1,111	1,115	1,135
2327	394	451	435	419	195	195	195	190	85	80	85	90
2339	9	8	8	7	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,159</b>	<b>24,300</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>25,800</b>	<b>10,172</b>	<b>10,500</b>	<b>11,200</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>11,939</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>12,500</b>

## FUTURE ROAD PROJECTS

### Century Avenue

The stretch of Century Avenue between County Road E and I-694 should be monitored in the coming years for an opportunity to improve conditions. The presence of Century College (8,000+ students per year) exacerbates the lack of acceptable bicycle and pedestrian facilities. Besides being an important north-south thoroughfare, Century Avenue is one of limited I-694 crossings. This corridor is in need of improved pedestrian facilities.

## State Highway 61/County Highway 96 Intersection

Traffic volumes at this intersection are slowly increasing, causing a continual degrading of traffic conditions with a possible Level of Service “D” by 2040. This intersection is also in need of a safer pedestrian/trail crossing.

## State Highway 61

The city is effectively split by Highway 61. Multiple popular destinations on either side of the highway create an increasing demand for a safer crossing environment throughout the corridor. There is ongoing concern regarding vehicle speed and pedestrian safety. Many residents desire lower speed limits to reduce risk. The City should pursue this as a long term goal with MnDOT. It is important to recognize the trade-off between decreased speeds and increased congestion; however, reduced speed and increased safety could be improved through design and the potential for increased congestion could be alleviated by displacing trips to other modes. Below are a few example locations:

**Whitaker Street** - This crosswalk needs to be improved so that it is safer and more accessible. Both the Rush Line BRT and the Bruce Vento Trail projects should be used to promote greater accessibility at this intersection for vehicles, bicycles and pedestrians. Proximity to railroad infrastructure presents challenges to implementation.

**8th Street** - This crosswalk needs to be improved so that it is safer and more accessible. With the emergence of the Arts District on Long Avenue, the City anticipates an increase in the number of pedestrians that cross Highway 61. Both the Rush Line BRT and the Bruce Vento Trail projects should be used to promote greater accessibility at this intersection for bicycles and pedestrians. Proximity to railroad infrastructure presents challenges to implementation.

**State Highway 96/12th Street** - This crosswalk needs to be improved so that it is safer and more accessible. With the emergence of the Arts District on Long Avenue, the City anticipates an increase in the number of pedestrians that cross Highway 61. Proximity to railroad infrastructure presents challenges to implementation.

## TRANSIT

Demand for transit service varies across the Twin Cities region. This applies to the time of day that transit is used, the number of trips taken, and the purpose of trips taken on transit. While this variation in transit demand is driven by a number of factors, it is primarily due to differences in development density, urban form, and demographics. To account for these differences in the planning and evaluation of transit service, the region is divided into five distinct Transit Market Areas representing different levels of potential transit demand. Figure 5.7 depicts Transit Market areas in the region. Table 5.5 describes the Transit Market Areas in White Bear Lake. Figure 5.8 depicts that on a regional basis, transit ridership has increased about 25% over the last decade.

Typical transit service is higher quality in the urban areas of the Twin Cities, and lower quality, generally, the further you get from the urban cores of Minneapolis and Saint Paul. In Market Area III, the primary emphasis is on commuter express bus service. Suburban local routes provide basic coverage. General public dial-a-ride complements fixed route in some cases. Portions of White Bear Lake is considered Emerging Market Area II which typically provides higher levels of service as demand warrants.

White Bear Lake is located in the northeast corner of the Metropolitan Transit Taxing District. In 2018 the Met Council had four fixed routes in White Bear Lake, two of which are provided by Metro Transit (see Figure 5.10). Service includes express routes as well as local/limited service routes.

## EXISTING BUS SERVICE

There are only three bus routes with stops in the City and a total of eight routes with stops near the City that can be accessed by walking, biking, or driving to the stops or transit centers. Table 5.6 depicts existing bus service. Of these transit routes, Route 219 is the only bus service operating within the City outside of limited "Rush Hour" commuting times.

## TRANSITWAYS

Transitways are dedicated transit routes with enhanced stations and amenities for passengers. This provides a higher level of service for riders than typical local bus service, and is expected to attract additional riders as a result. Currently, there are no transitways serving White Bear Lake, though there is the planned Rush Line corridor, described elsewhere in this plan.

In addition to transit routes, there are a variety of structures and facilities that support transit service by improving service and making transit more accessible and convenient.

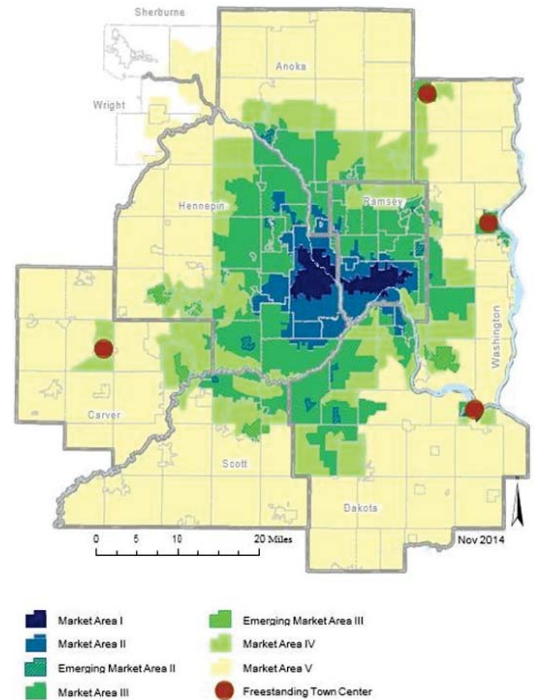
## PARK AND RIDE

Park and ride facilities provide an opportunity for transit passengers to drive to a transit stop and park their vehicle, then board transit. It effectively expands the service area for transit beyond the area that

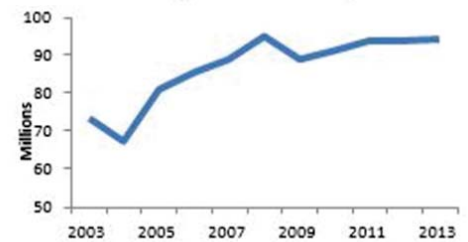
**Table 5.5 White Bear Lake - Transit Market Areas Description**

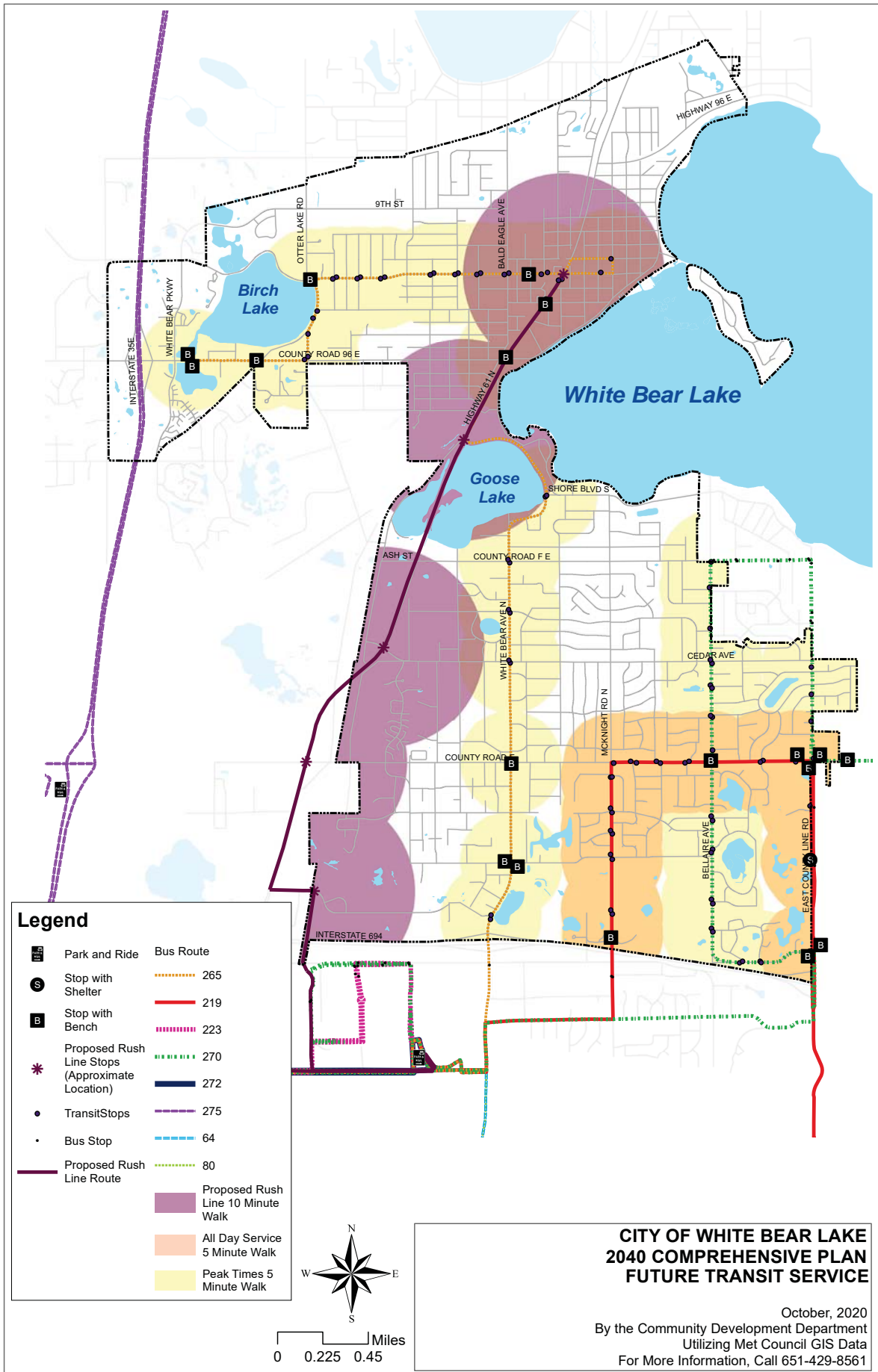
Transit Market Area	Market Area Description and Typical Transit Services
Market Area III	Transit Market Area III has moderate density but tends to have a less traditional street grid that can limit the effectiveness of transit. It is typically Urban with large portions of Suburban and Suburban Edge communities. Transit service in this area is primarily commuter express bus service with some fixed-route local service providing basic coverage. General public dial-a-ride services are available.
Emerging Market Areas II	The Emerging Market Overlay identifies locations within Transit Market Areas III and IV that have a higher potential for transit usage than the rest of the market areas surrounding them. These areas are currently too small or non-contiguous to support a higher level of transit service. Focusing growth in and around these areas to connect to other areas of higher potential transit use will present good opportunities for future transit improvement.

**Figure 5.7 Transit Market Areas**



**Figure 5.8 Regional Transit Use Trend  
Transit System Ridership**





**Table 5.6 White Bear Lake - Bus Service**

Route	Service Type	Location	Frequency
64	Regular Route	Maplewood Mall, Downtown St. Paul	10-30 Minutes All Day Service
80	Regular Route	Maplewood Mall, Sunray Shopping Center (St. Paul)	30-60 Minutes Daytime Service
219	Regular Route	Maplewood Mall, County Rd E, Century College, Sunray Shopping Center (St. Paul)	30-60 Minutes All Day Service
223	Regular Route	Maplewood Mall, Rosedale Shopping Center	90 Minutes Daytime Service
265	Express	County Highway 96, 4th Street, Downtown White Bear Lake, White Bear Avenue, Maplewood Mall, Downtown St. Paul	30 Minutes 4 trips AM 4 trips PM Limited "Rush Hour" Service
270	Express	Maplewood Mall, Roseville, University of Minnesota, Downtown Minneapolis	2 Trips AM 2 Trips PM Very limited "Rush Hour" Service
275	Express	Lino Lakes and Vadnais Heights Park and Rides, Downtown St. Paul	7 Trips Peak Service

is walking distance from a stop. Park and rides may also have other features, such as bicycle parking, enhanced shelters, and expanded signage and wayfinding. Although two park and ride facilities within the City were discontinued in recent years, the Metropolitan Council operates three Park and Ride facilities downstream that serve White Bear Lake:

**I-35E and County Road E (Vadnais Heights) – 300 Stalls**

**Highway 61 and County Road C (Maplewood) – 230 Stalls**

**Maplewood Mall – 1,000 Stalls**

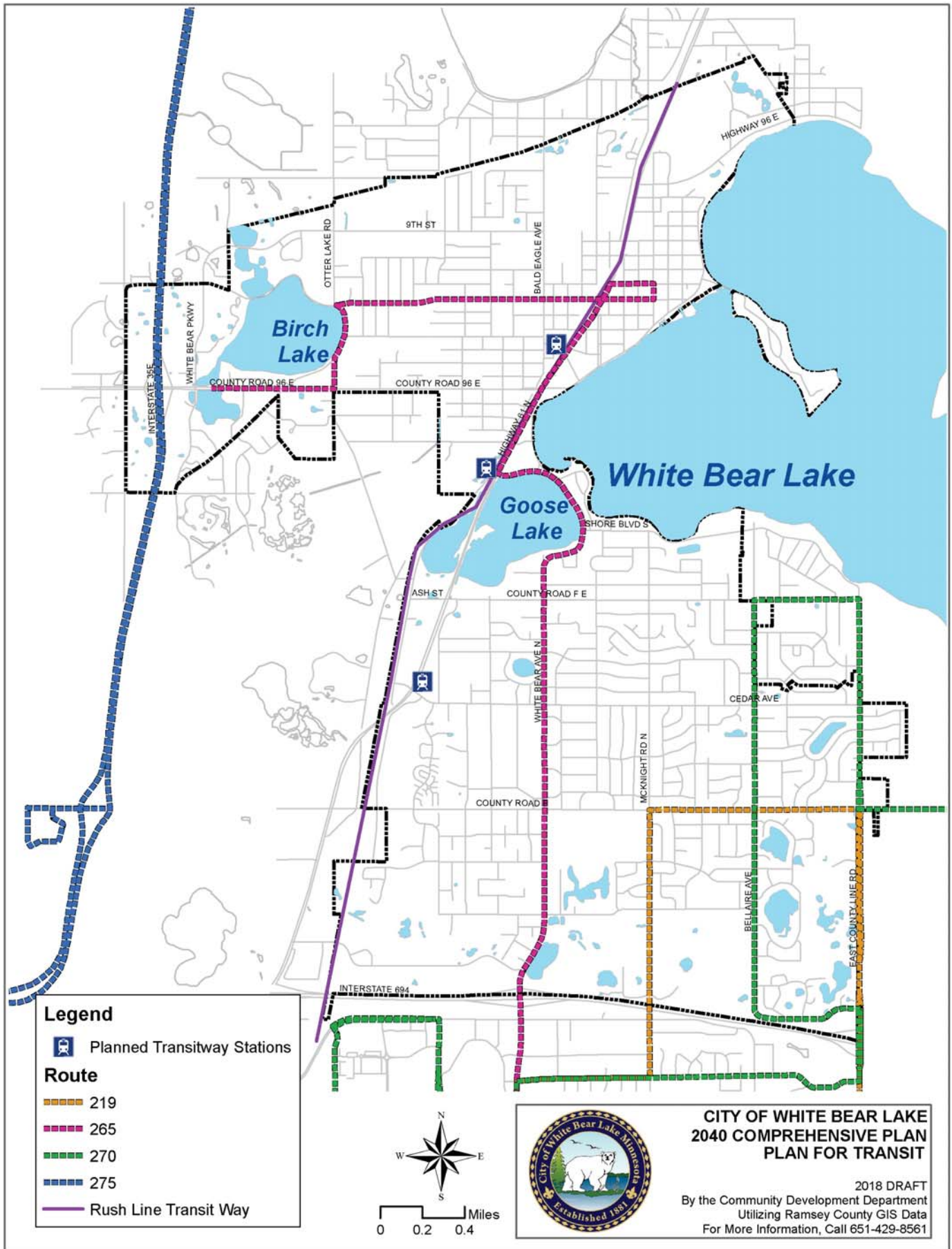
## TRANSIT ADVANTAGES

Transit advantages are facilities that help increase the attractiveness of transit by providing them an option to being stuck in regular traffic. These are typically dedicated lanes or shoulders that are not open to all traffic, and may be bus only in some circumstances. Recently, as a result of the I-35E MnPASS Extension Study, MnPASS lanes were added to both southbound and northbound sides on I-35E. During peak hours, transit, motorcycles, and vehicles with two or more occupants including children or infants (HOV 2+) may drive in the designated MnPASS Express Lanes for free. Solo motorists who have a MnPASS account and a MnPASS tag must pay a fee to drive in the MnPASS Express Lanes during peak-travel times. I-35E is considered an express bus corridor according to the 2040 Transportation Policy Plan (TPP).

## OTHER TRANSIT

Transit Link is the Twin Cities dial-a-ride small bus service for the general public, where regular route transit service is not available. Transit Link is for trips that can't be accomplished on regular transit routes alone, and

Figure 5.10 Plan for Transit



may combine regular route and Transit Link service. Transit Link rides must be reserved in advance.

Metro Mobility is a call ahead, shared public transportation service for certified riders who are unable to use regular fixed-route buses due to a disability or health condition. Rides are provided for any purpose.

## RUSH LINE (PURPLE LINE) BRT

The METRO Rush Line, anticipated to be known as the Purple Line, is a 14-mile bus rapid transit (BRT) corridor that will extend from downtown St. Paul to White Bear Lake. A locally preferred alternative was selected in 2017 with 85% of the line planned to be a dedicated guideway that will share the Ramsey County Regional Railway Authority (RCRRA) right-of-way with the Bruce Vento Trail. North of I-694, the transit corridor will transition to BAT (Business Access and Transit) Lanes along the US-61 corridor to downtown White Bear Lake.

This locally preferred alternative has the Rush Line terminating in the city of White Bear Lake in the downtown area. Three other stations are proposed to be within White Bear Lake: Buerkle Road Station, Cedar Avenue Station and Marina Triangle Station. While the Rush Line was originally not included in the 2040 Transportation Policy Plan (TPP) Current Revenue Scenario Transitway System Investments, a 2018 update now reflects the Rush Line within the Current Revenue Scenario. This positive momentum has encouraged the City to start planning appropriate land uses for these future regional infrastructure investments.

## BICYCLING AND WALKING

Bicycling and walking are becoming increasingly important in the Twin Cities for commuting to work or school, running personal errands, and traveling to entertainment and activity venues. The increasing demand for on- and off-street bikeway facilities offers a significant opportunity to help reduce traffic congestion, improve air quality, improve personal health, and improve the marketability and attractiveness of living in White Bear Lake.

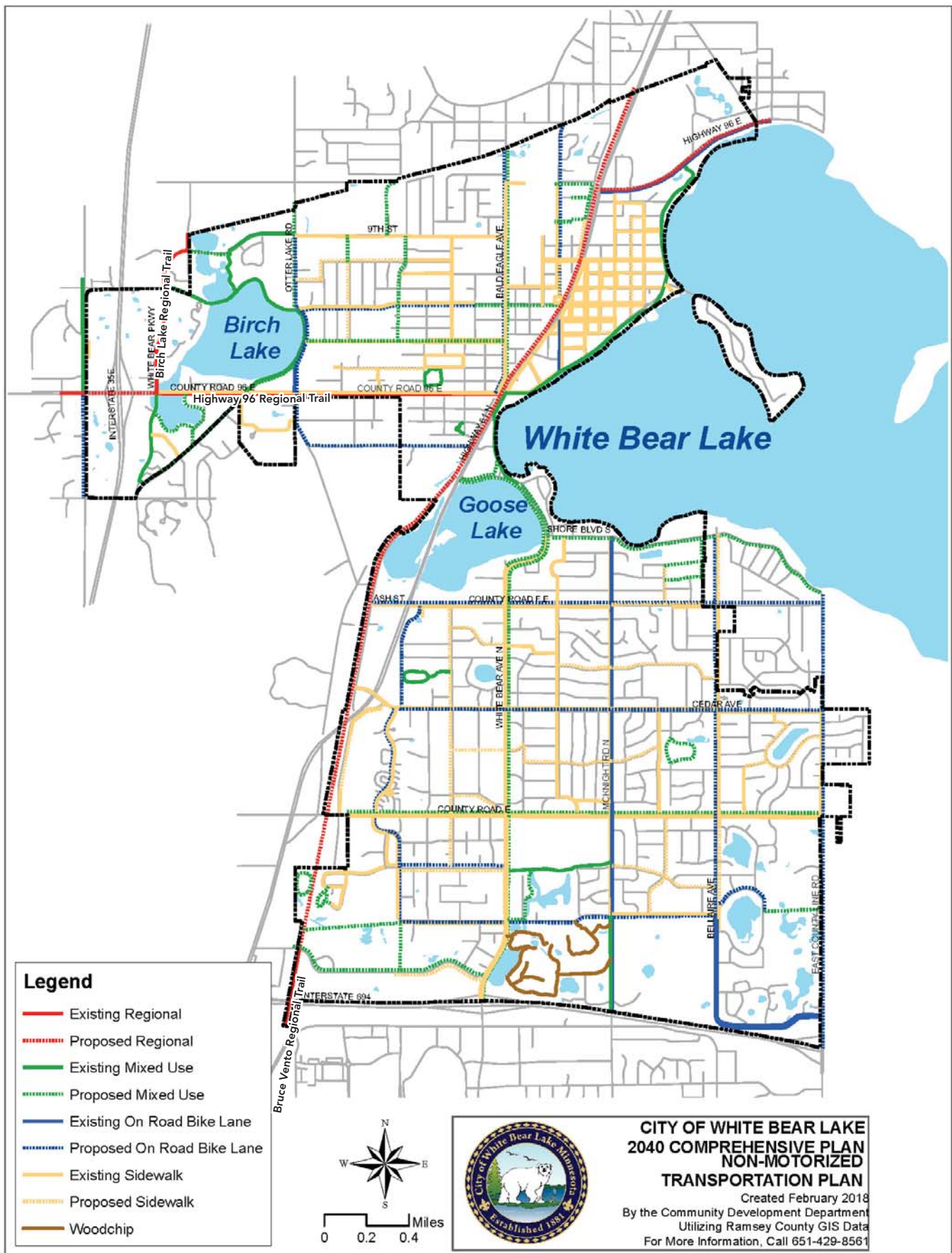
Because all trips begin or end with walking (with or without a mobility device), regardless of the primary mode of travel, improving pedestrian travel is paramount to getting around the City of White Bear Lake. Future transportation projects should follow the complete streets and network approach discussed earlier in this chapter.

White Bear Lake has partnered with the Active Living Ramsey Communities initiative for over ten years. This initiative improves health through community engagement. It promotes and creates environments that make it safe and easy for everyone to integrate physical activity into their daily routine. The City will continue collaborating to encourage walking, biking, and active living as a way of life throughout the city, county, and Twin Cities metropolitan area.



Proposed Route for the METRO Rush Line

Figure 5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Map





## EXISTING AND PROPOSED NON-MOTORIZED FACILITIES

The existing and proposed non-motorized transportation system consists of sidewalks, multi-use paved trails, bike lanes, and paved shoulders shown in Figure 5.11. Most local residential streets do not include separate sidewalk or trail facilities. However, sidewalk and trail facilities are along several streets that connect multiple neighborhoods

While sidewalks are located throughout White Bear Lake, they are primarily concentrated in the downtown White Bear Lake area. Outside of downtown White Bear Lake, sidewalks exist mostly along one side of collectors and arterials, sometimes local streets. There are a handful of sidewalks proposed to give better access to pedestrians to connect from neighborhood to neighborhood. At a minimum, future walking facilities should be spaced no further than 1/4 mile apart.

Regional trails in White Bear Lake exist along Country Road 96 E (Highway 96 Regional Trail), White Bear Parkway (Birch Lake Regional Trail), and on the southern portion of the former BNSF railway (Bruce Vento Regional Trail). Future trail extensions are proposed for the Bruce Vento Regional Trail and the Highway 96 Regional Trail.

Multi-Use trails located throughout White Bear Lake currently exist along the west side of White Bear Lake, the north, east, and south sides of Birch Lake, a small section along Centerville Road, east to west along the White Bear Lake High School property, and a small section along McKnight Rd.

On road bike lanes (shoulders) exist along McKnight Rd, Bellaire Ave, and Highway 96 E, though their presence is intermittent and non-existent at major intersections. At a minimum, future bicycle facilities should be spaced no further than 1/2 mile apart.

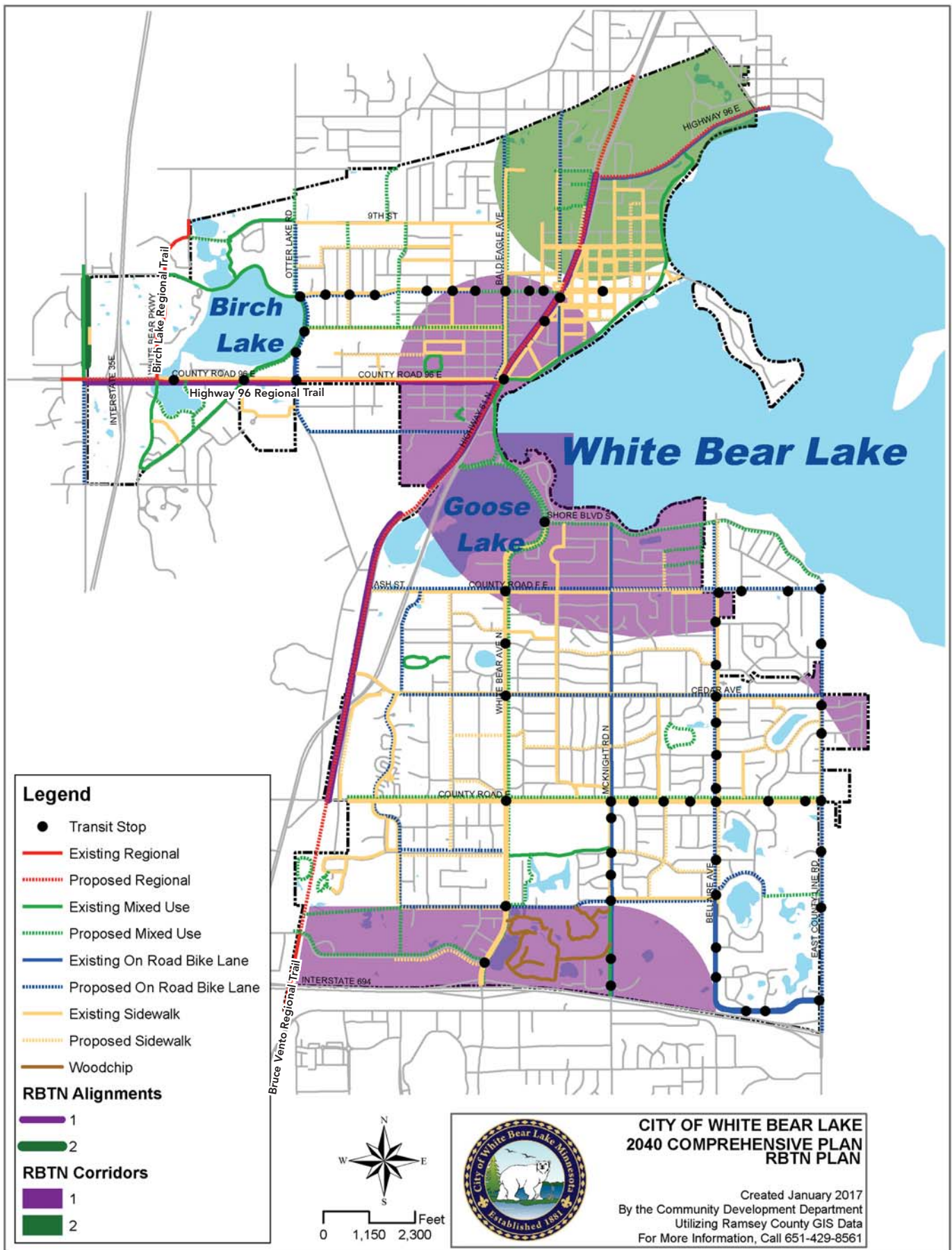
While vehicular parking is clearly delineated and easy to find in downtown White Bear Lake and other commercial areas, bicycle parking is harder to come by. Locating future bicycle parking facilities within the public right-of-way and near building entrances (out of the pedestrian travel way) will help further facilitate bicycle travel in White Bear Lake.

## REGIONAL BICYCLE TRANSPORTATION NETWORK

Because bicycle trips often cross municipal boundaries, the Metropolitan Council has developed an arterial backbone network of regional bicycle facilities for transportation and has included it in the Transportation Policy Plan. This network, called the Regional Bicycle Transportation Network (RBTN), is intended to be supplemented by local bikeway facilities similar to the way local streets supplement principal and minor arterial roadways. Not to be confused with the regional trail system composed of existing and planned regional trails and trail search corridors, the RBTN's primary function is for transportation rather than recreational and scenic value. Though, both networks overlap in many locations and can serve both purposes.

The goal of the RBTN is to establish an integrated seamless network of on-street bikeways and off-road trails to most effectively improve

Figure 5.12 RBTN Map



conditions for bicycle transportation at the regional level. The network is divided into two tiers for regional planning and investment prioritization. Those tiers are Tier 1 and Tier 2 and are listed as either an alignment or corridor in the RBTN. They are described below.

### **Planning for the RBTN**

In planning for specific RBTN alignments, the following guiding principles for regional bicycle corridors should be considered.

- » Overcome physical barriers and eliminate critical system gaps.
- » Facilitate safe and continuous trips to regional destinations.
- » Accommodate a broad range of cyclist abilities and preferences to attract a wide variety of users.
- » Integrate and/or supplement existing and planned infrastructure.
- » Consider opportunities to enhance economic development.

Bicycle facility types that are suggested examples for implementing the RBTN include the following:

- » Off-street trails
- » Wide paved shoulders
- » Bicycle boulevards
- » Conventional bicycle lanes
- » Buffered bicycle lanes
- » Protected bikeways or cycle tracks

### **Tier 1 and Tier 2 Regional Bicycle Transportation Corridors**

Tier 1 Corridors are a subset of the RBTN and have been identified as the highest priority for regional transportation planning and investment. The priority corridors are planned in locations where they can attract the most riders and where they can most effectively enhance mode choice in favor of biking, walking, and transit over driving alone. High rates of bicycle travel demand, as well as current and planned population and employment densities, were heavily weighted in the analysis of corridors. These corridors are intended to allow flexibility among local government agencies to tailor specific alignments for bikeway facilities through the local planning process. When specific alignments are designated through the local planning process, the regional corridor will be replaced on the RBTN map with the preferred alignment.

Tier 1 Corridors in White Bear Lake are shown as a purple bubble on Figure 5.12 and are located generally in a one-mile corridor along South Shore Boulevard and along I-694.

Tier 2 Corridors are the remaining corridors in the overall RBTN. These corridors are assigned the second tier priority for regional transportation planning and investment.

Tier 2 Corridors in White Bear Lake are shown as a green bubble on Figure 5.12 and are located generally in a one-mile corridor along Highway 96 E/Lake Avenue, east of US 61.

## **Relationship of Existing and Planned Bicycle Facilities to RBTN Corridors**

Within White Bear Lake, the closest existing bicycle facility alignment to the RBTN tier 1 corridor along South Shore Boulevard is the striped shoulder along South Shore Boulevard. According to the Ramsey County planned bicycle facilities data, the City of White Bear Lake planned South Shore Trail would be the best candidate to be proposed for this RBTN tier 1 corridor.

Within White Bear Lake, the closest existing bicycle facility alignment to the RBTN tier 2 corridor along Highway 96E/Lake Avenue would be the striped shoulder along Lake Avenue. The Ramsey County Parks and Recreation planned Lake Links trail would be the best candidate to be proposed for this RBTN tier 2 corridor.

## **Tier 1 and Tier 2 Regional Bicycle Transportation Alignments**

Similar to the regional bicycle transportation corridors, there are Tier 1 and Tier 2 regional bicycle transportation alignments where specific route alignments have been designated through the Regional Bicycle System Study process that included discussion with local agency staff. The designated RBTN alignments are based on local bicycle plans and in many cases already exist in some form and may need little or no improvement for the regional network. Those regional trails that provide direct transportation connections to and between regional destinations were included as Tier 1 alignments.

Tier 1 Alignments in White Bear Lake are shown as a bold purple line on Figure 5.12 and are located along CSAH 96 and US 61, south of Highway 96 E/Lake Avenue.

Tier 2 Alignments in White Bear Lake are shown as a bold green line on Figure 5.12 and are located along Centerville Road.

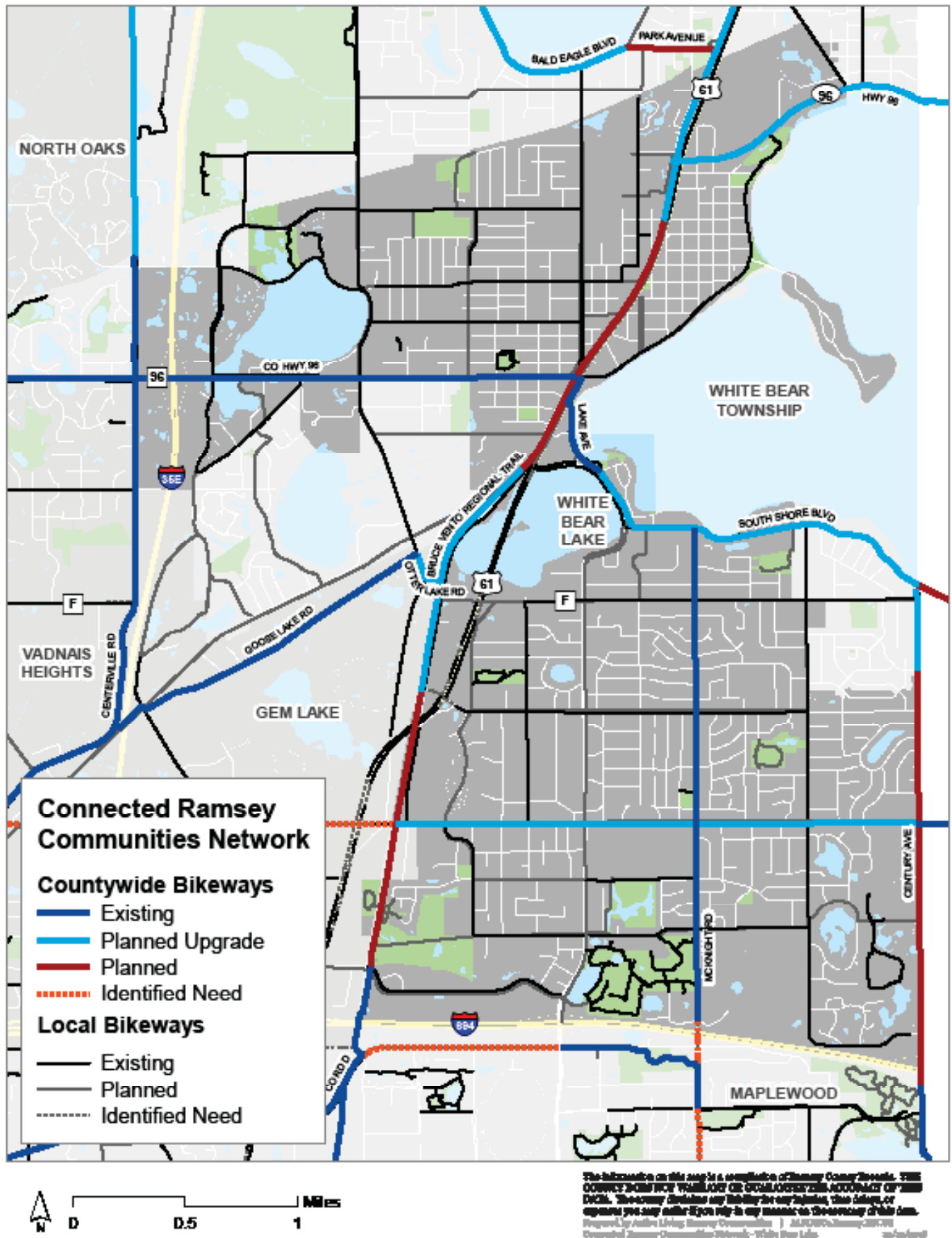
## **Relationship of Existing and Planned Bicycle Facilities to RBTN Alignments**

Within White Bear Lake, the closest existing bicycle facility alignment to the RBTN tier 1 alignment along CSAH 96 would be the Ramsey County Parks and Recreation Highway 96 Regional Trail. This facility is the best candidate for this RBTN tier 1 alignment.

There is no close existing bicycle facility alignment to the RBTN tier 1 alignment along US 61 at this time. The Ramsey County Parks and Recreation planned Bruce Vento trail extension would be the best candidate to be proposed for this RBTN tier 1 alignment.

Within White Bear Lake, the closest existing bicycle facility alignment to the RBTN tier 2 alignment along Centerville Road would be the off-street trail along Centerville Road between CSAH 96 and the railroad. This facility would be the best candidate for this proposed RBTN tier 2 alignment as there are no other bike facilities planned at this time along this corridor.

Figure 5.13 Connected Ramsey Communities Network Map



## **Connected Ramsey Communities Network**

The Ramsey County Pedestrian and Bicycle Plan establishes the Connected Ramsey Communities Network as a framework for planning, prioritizing, and designing the countywide active transportation network. Ramsey County municipalities came together to build this network from local facilities and plans. When fully developed, it will connect people with desirable destinations throughout the city and county with high-quality, long-distance, and connector routes. The plan includes a set of tools, analyses, and actions to engage communities in creating a place where people of all ages, abilities, and backgrounds can safely and comfortably walk and bike in their daily lives.

Figure 5.13 shows the planned and existing major Countywide Bicycle Corridors, Countywide Connectors, and local bikeways in White Bear Lake. “Connected Ramsey Communities Network - Ramsey County” shows the entire network throughout the county. Bikeway facilities shown on these maps include off-street trails, on-street bike lanes, and paved shoulders.

# **AVIATION**

## **FACILITIES**

No airports or heliports are located or planned for in White Bear Lake. No aviation support facilities such as radio beacons or navigational aids are located or planned in White Bear Lake. Benson Airport, the closest airport, is located about one mile north of the City, east of Bald Eagle Lake. The airport is a base for a flying club and flight instruction center.

## **AIRSPACE**

White Bear Lake is located in general airspace. The City is outside the airport influence area and the city is not along the glide path of any airport in service.

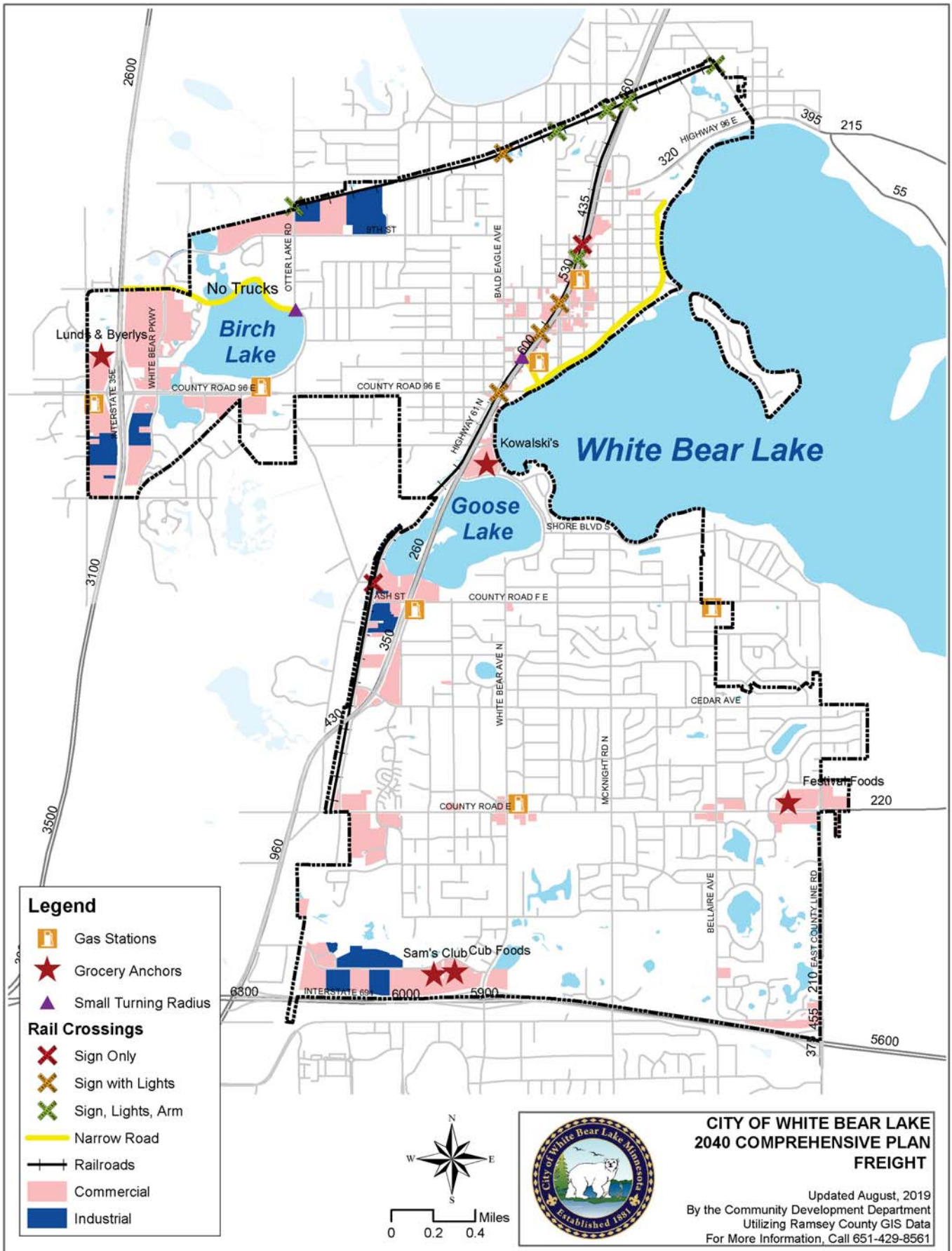
## **STRUCTURES**

No structures are over 200 feet high. If any structures over 200 feet high were to be considered, the FAA is to be notified as defined under code of federal regulations CFR - Part 77, using the FAA Form 7460-1 “Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration”. No development is expected to impact airport communication or air traffic operations through visual or electronic interference. No planned development is expected to impact airport communication or air traffic operations through visual or electronic interference.

## **SEAPLANES**

In White Bear Lake, seaplanes are allowed only on White Bear Lake.

Figure 5.14 Freight Map



## FREIGHT

White Bear Lake has two active railroad lines: the Canadian Pacific Rail System and the Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Rail Line.

The Canadian Pacific Rail System runs along the northern boundary of the City. It is an intercontinental railway system that provides freight transportation services over a 14,000-mile network in Canada and the U.S. In Minnesota, the line runs from Duluth to Minneapolis and then splits to run both east and west. In White Bear Lake, the Canadian Pacific intersects with seven streets, all at grade. All seven intersections have a flashing light signal.

The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe has a main line with limited use, which enters the City west of Goose Lake and extends north through White Bear Lake's downtown along the west side of State Highway 61 and terminates in Hugo.

The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe main line intersects five streets within the City and the City's Public Works access at Hoffman Road. Crossings are at grade. All intersections have a flashing light signal except the intersection with the old Public Works access, which only provide stop signs.

The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe industrial spur line connects to the main line at a location referred to as the M & D junction (near the intersection of Hoffman Road and Otter Lake Road). This spur extends south to its termination point north of I-694. Along its alignment the railroad intersects five streets, two at-grade. The two at-grade crossings, Buerkle Road and Scheuneman Road (County Road 147) have only crossing signs.

## FUTURE PROJECTS

As part of future projects, the City should explore improving crossing conditions as opportunities present themselves including:

**Crossing Surface** - From a ride quality standpoint, concrete panel railroad crossing surfaces provide the best service and should be considered, especially for higher volume roadways.

**Pedestrian Safety and Accessibility** - Railroad crossings at high volume pedestrian locations should be evaluated to improve conditions, especially in conjunction with major projects such as the Rush Line BRT and Bruce Vento Trail.

**Quiet Zone** - Occasionally residents call and complain about train horns sounding. Usually it is a new resident. Implementation of a Quiet Zone is typically cost-prohibitive, but could be explored to at least generate a rough cost estimate.



# PARKS & RECREATION

6

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	6-104
PARK AND OPEN SPACE INVENTORY .....	6-104
ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES.....	6-115

*Photo Credit: Davin Brandt*

**JUNE 8, 2021**

Parks support community and individual well-being by providing the opportunity for physical activity and play, both structured and unstructured. Parks also facilitate social interaction and interaction with nature and open spaces, which has been shown to reduce stress; all of which supports mental health. Finally, parks offer environmental benefits by providing stormwater capacity, natural habitat, and open space.

## GUIDING PRINCIPLES

### PARKS AND RECREATION

Ensure park and recreation facilities are conveniently and equitably located and have sidewalks and/or trails that safely inter connect all areas of the community.

### DIVERSITY

Provide a well-balanced and high quality parks system that offers passive and active recreation areas for people of all abilities and interests. Parks are comprised of a combination of public and private joint-use and multi-use facilities that maximize the value that each entity can offer.

### NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Protect and preserve the natural environment with emphasis on the overall open space system that satisfies the varied needs of individual residents and the community at large and ensures enjoyment of natural resources for future generations.

### TRAIL SYSTEM

Design and/or support the design of trails for bicyclists, pedestrians and other compatible modes to ensure access and accessibility for users of all ages and abilities. Strong connections between parks, neighborhoods and businesses with efficient wayfinding techniques will also empower residents to use alternative modes of transportation for their daily needs.

## PARK AND OPEN SPACE INVENTORY

The City owns and manages approximately 239 acres of parks and open space included in 36 park and recreation facilities. These facilities provide area residents, employees, and visitors with numerous opportunities for active and passive recreation. The park and open space system's natural resources also provide numerous benefits to the community's ecosystem and users' physical and mental health. The City's Park and Open Space System is described in Table 6.1 Table 6.2, and Table 6.3 below.



*Railroad Park*  
Credit: Dan Jones



*Group Bench Lake View*  
Credit: Mike Brooks



*Matoska Gazebo*  
Credit: Dan Jones



*Boy reading in Fall*  
Credit: Davin Brandt

## TABLE 6.1: PARKS AND OPEN SPACE CLASSIFICATIONS

Park classifications are used to ensure that a parks and recreation system has sufficient diversity and geographic distribution of parks to serve various neighborhood and community needs. In White Bear Lake, there are eight types of parks and open space: community park, dock, mini park, neighborhood park, open space, playfields, special facility, and urban plaza. This table provides a more detailed description of the intended uses, size, and service area for each park type in White Bear.

## TABLE 6.2: 2018 INVENTORY OF PARKS AND OPEN SPACES

This table inventories each recreation area within the City and specifies the classification and size of each as well as any amenities available.

## TABLE 6.3: 2018 INVENTORY OF PARK AMENITIES

This table lists the amenities offered in each recreation area located in White Bear Lake.

**Table 6.1 Parks and Open Space Classifications**

Type	Description	Service Area	Size
Community Park	Park areas used for a variety of active and passive recreations including picnicking, hiking, and organized outdoor sports.	City and adjacent communities	5 acres or more
Dock	Public dock extending into a Lake for public swimming/fishing.	¼ to ½ mile	Less than 1 acre
Mini Park	Small park that serves a limited population or specific group such as tots or seniors.	¼ mile	1 acre or less
Neighborhood Park	Park area for intensive active use by the abutting neighborhood – usually involving play or outdoor sports activities.	½ mile	1 to 10 acres
Open Space	Area of natural quality such as water courses and wetlands that are preserved for environmental or aesthetic benefits and are to remain undisturbed. Typically double as drainage facilities for stormwater.	Varies	Variable
Playfields	Park area for intensive, usually highly organized athletic activity, lighted fields, parking, and bleachers.	City and adjacent communities	10+ acres
Special Facility	Property for specific use, such as golf course, nature center, conservatory, arboretum, ice arena or historic building.	City and adjacent communities	Variable
Urban Plaza	Small pocket park designed for moderate to intensive urban use, typically integral to the built environment.	City	Variable

*Classifications defined by City Staff, loosely based on the Metropolitan Council's classification system. Regional Parks not included/defined because the City does not have any located within its corporate limits*

**Table 6.2 2018 Inventory of Parks and Open Spaces**

City Recreation Areas			Acres		Amenities
Name	Type	Land	Water	Total	
Armory	Special Facility	.28	0	.28	Rental hall
Arts District Wetland	Open Space	.13	4	4.13	No facilities
Bossard Park	Community Park	15.95	.70	16.65	
Boatworks Commons	Urban Plaza	.34	0	.34	Rental hall, public art, public restrooms.
Clark Ave. Boulevard	Special Facility / Dock	NA-ROW	0	NA-ROW	Historic monument, seating/lookout, dock on WBL
Cottage Preserve	Open Space	1.93	0	1.93	No facilities
Ebba Park	Neighborhood Park	1.37	0	1.37	
Hidden Hollow Park	Neighborhood Park	8.95	0	8.95	
Highway 96 Wetland	Open Space	6.62	26.49	33.11	No facilities
Hiner's Pond	Open Space	3.51	11.74	15.25	No facilities
Jack Yost Memorial Park	Neighborhood Park	4.5	0	4.5	
Lakeview Park	Mini Park	NA-ROW	0	NA-ROW	
Lakewood Hills Park	Community Park / Dock	63.06	17.07	80.13	Hanlos Dock
Lions Park	Neighborhood Park / Dock	1.83	0	1.83	
Mainstreet Square	Urban Plaza	.1	0	.1	Seating and decorative landscaping
Matoska Park	Community Park / Dock	5.65	0	5.65	7th Street Dock
McCarty Park	Neighborhood Park	2.3	0	2.3	
Otter Lake Road Dock	Dock	.11	0	.11	On Birch Lake
Peppertree Pond	Open Space	.22	5.91	6.13	No facilities
Podvin Park	Community Park	17.80	0	17.80	
Public Works Wetland	Open Space	6.27	15.36	21.63	No facilities
Railroad Depot Building	Special Facility	.21	0	.21	No facilities
Railroad Park	Urban Plaza	.36	0	.36	Gazebo, decorative fountain
Ramaley Park	Neighborhood Park	2.79	0	2.79	
Ramaley Wetland	Open Space	3.61	5.54	9.15	No facilities
Rotary Nature Preserve	Open Space	14.54	21.69	36.23	Parking (15), restrm, trail, pavilion
Spruce Park	Neighborhood Park	2.0	0	2.0	
Stellmacher Park	Community Park	9.30	0	9.30	
Stillwater/Long Wetland	Open Space	2.0	3.23	5.32	No facilities

City Recreation Areas			Acres			Amenities
Name	Type	Land	Water	Total		
Varney Lake Park	Open Space	11.56	8.6	20.16	No facilities	
Veteran's Memorial Park	Mini Park / Dock	.2	0	.2		
West Park / Memorial Beach	Community Park	4.6	0	4.6		
Weyerhaeuser Park*	Playfield	8.68	0	8.68*		
White Bear Lake Sports Center	Special Facility	8.60	9.77	18.37	Parking (111+unmarked), ice rink, racquet ball courts, aerobic classrooms	
Willow/Buerkle Wetland	Open Space	18.17	59.0	77.17	No facilities	
Willow Marsh Reserve	Open Space	11.66	3.0	14.66		
City Totals		238.86	192.10	431.05		

Source: Ramsey County GIS and White Bear Lake Public Works Department


Note: The Fillebrown House is considered a quasi-public facility, but is not included in the above table because it is not owned by the City, it is owned by the Historical Society.

\*Weyerhaeuser Park is considered to be 14.76 acres in size, however, only 8.68 acres is owned by the City. 2.1 acres is on Weyerhaeuser Corp. property through a use agreement.

For information on the City's trails, please refer to the Non-Motorized Transportation Map found in the Transportation section of this comprehensive plan.

County Recreation Areas			Acres			Facilities
Name	Type	Land	Water	Total		
Manitou Ridge Golf Course	Special Facility	138.16	2.01	140.17	Public, County-owned 18-hole golf course	
Ramsey County Beach	Special Facility	10.72	2	12.72	Parking, picnic tables, restrooms, boat launch, swimming beach, play equipment	
White Bear Ice Arena	Special Facility	9.8	0	9.8	Parking (see Lakewood Hills Park), Ice arena	
County Totals		158.68	4.01	162.69		

Table 6.3 2018 Inventory of Park Amenities

 <b>White Bear Lake Park Facilities</b>		Basketball	Batting Cage	Caroe Launch	Disc Golf	Dock	Gazabo	Golf Course	Gills	Hockey Rink	Lacrosse Field	Orienteering Course	Parking Course	Paved Track	Pavillion	Play Equipment	Measure Rink	Picnic Tables	Restrooms	Shelter/Kitchen	Skateboard Park	Soccer	Softball	Sliding Hill	Swimming Beach	Tennis	Volleyball	Walking Trails	Warming House	Zip Line
White Bear Lake Facilities	Bossard Park						x							x	x		x	x			x	x	x				x			
	Boatworks Park				x	x					x			x			x	x									x			
	Cottage Park																													
	Ebba Park													x	x		x						x							
	Hidden Hollow Park							x									x	x									x			
	Jack Yost Memorial Park							x			x			x	x		x	x					x	x			x			
	Lakeview Park		x	x												x														
	Lakewood Hills Park		x	x	x			x			x			x	x		x	x	x			x	x	x				x		
	Lion's Park		x	x	x			x			x			x			x	x										x		
	Matoska Park		x	x	x						x						x	x							x			x		
	McCarty Park														x	x		x					x		x					
	Podvin Park	x							x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x								x	
	Railroad Park					x																								
	Ramaley Park	x						x			x			x	x	x	x	x					x					x		
	Rotary Nature Preserve										x			x				x	x									x		
	Spruce Park	x						x							x	x	x	x						x				x	x	
	Stellmacher Park	x						x	x						x	x	x	x					x	x	x			x	x	
	Varney Lake Park										x																	x		
	Veteran's Memorial Park				x			x			x							x										x		
	West Park/Memorial Beach							x							x	x		x	x				x		x		x	x		x
Weyerhaeuser Park		x								x							x	x				x								
Willow Marsh Reserve																											x			
Other Facilities	Manitou Ridge Golf Course						x				x						x													
	Ramsey County Beach				x						x			x			x	x						x						
	White Bear North Campus*								x	x			x	x								x	x		x			x		
	Lincoln Elementary	x																												
	Birch Lake Elementary	x																												
	Lakeaires Elementary																													
	Sunrise Park Middle School								x	x																				
	Matoska Intern't'l IB School	x																												
	White Bear South Campus										x																			
	Willow Lane Elementary																													
Area Learning Center	x																													

\*Includes Central Middle Sch

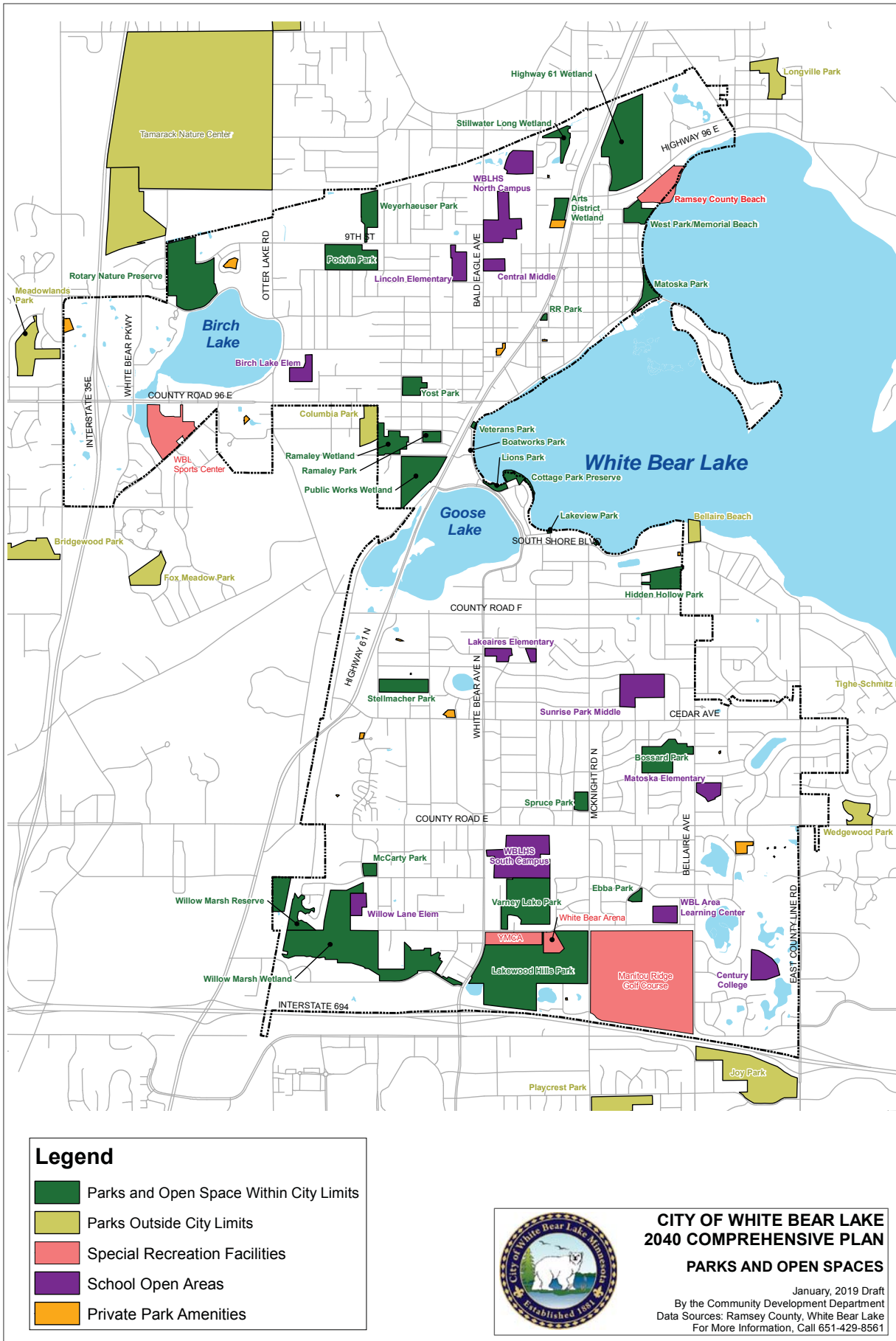
## DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF EXISTING PARKS, OPEN SPACES, AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES

### Parks and Open Spaces Map (Figure 6.1)

This map identifies all the recreational spaces within the City, both passive and active, including city and county parks, sports fields and open areas on school properties, "private" parks (such as tot lots constructed to serve a specific apartment complex or townhome development), and wetlands/natural areas. The map also identifies parks located just outside of the City's municipal boundaries that may be used by the City's residents.

The map shows that White Bear Lake's parks and open spaces are well-dispersed throughout the community. Parks are mainly located along the southern and northern borders of WBL, as well as in the

Figure 6.1 Parks and Open Spaces Map



center of the City near the lakes (White Bear, Goose, Birch). School facilities provide a majority of open space and recreation facilities in the remaining areas of town.

### **Parks, Open Space and Trails Map (Figure 6.2)**

This map shows the existing trails, sidewalks and bike lanes within the City and how they interact with and connect to the City's parks and open spaces. (Note: this map does not include the private parks or parks located outside of the City's boundaries.) Most parks in the City are accessible by sidewalk.

In the southern portion of the City, sidewalks are located along the major roadways including White Bear Ave, McKnight Road E, Bellaire Ave, County Rd E East, Cedar Ave, and County Rd F East. An on-road bike lane extends from the City's southern boundary north to White Bear Lake on McKnight Road N. In the northern area of White Bear Lake, sidewalks extend east/west along Highway 96 E, Birch Lake Ave (County Road 91), 4th St, and 9th St (County Road 93). An extensive sidewalk network is located in the northeastern area of the city along the shores of White Bear Lake. Several on-street bike lanes extend north-south from Highway 96 to the eastern shore of Birth Lake, along Highway 96 on the northern shore of White Bear Lake, and along Clark Avenue between Highway 61 and Lake Avenue.

### **Park Coverage Map (Figure 6.3)**

The Trust for Public Land has launched a nation-wide "10-Minute Walk Campaign" promoting the idea that everyone in urban America should live within a 10-minute walk to a high quality park. The City of White Bear Lake already exceeds this standard. If a 10-minute walk (a half-mile buffer) is applied, all properties within the City are within the buffer area. Figure 6.3 shows a gap analysis for park coverage utilizing a 5-minute walk (a quarter-mile buffer). All areas identified on the Parks and Open Spaces Map, excluding some wetlands, are included in the analysis. The three wetlands which were included in the analysis are the Arts District wetland, Rotary Nature Preserve, and the Willow Marsh wetland. These wetlands were included in this analysis due to their existing trails or the desire to install boardwalks within these areas in the future, opening them up for passive access and enjoyment.

The analysis reveals only very narrow gaps in coverage, mainly located on the south side of the City. When the private park amenities are not considered, it appears that the largest gap in coverage is located between Cedar Avenue and County Road E, east of 61 and west of White Bear Avenue. For this reason, the City should consider the creation of a public park in the Strawberry Acres area concurrently with any redevelopment that may occur there in the future. The best opportunity to site and build a substantial amenity would come along with the comprehensive redevelopment of the area. Smaller-scale or piecemeal redevelopment in the area will complicate efforts to create a



Figure 6.2 Parks, Open Space and Trails Map

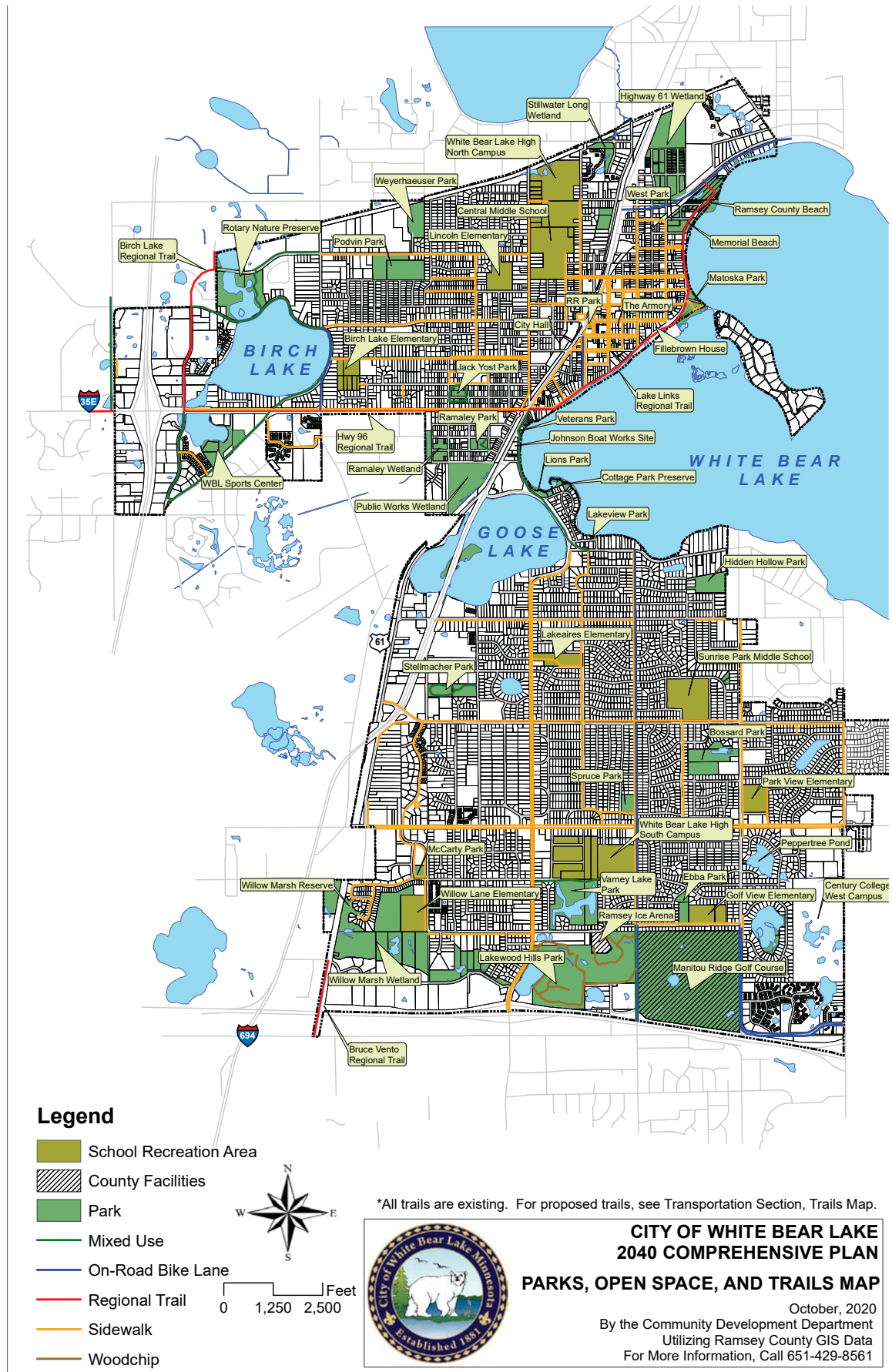
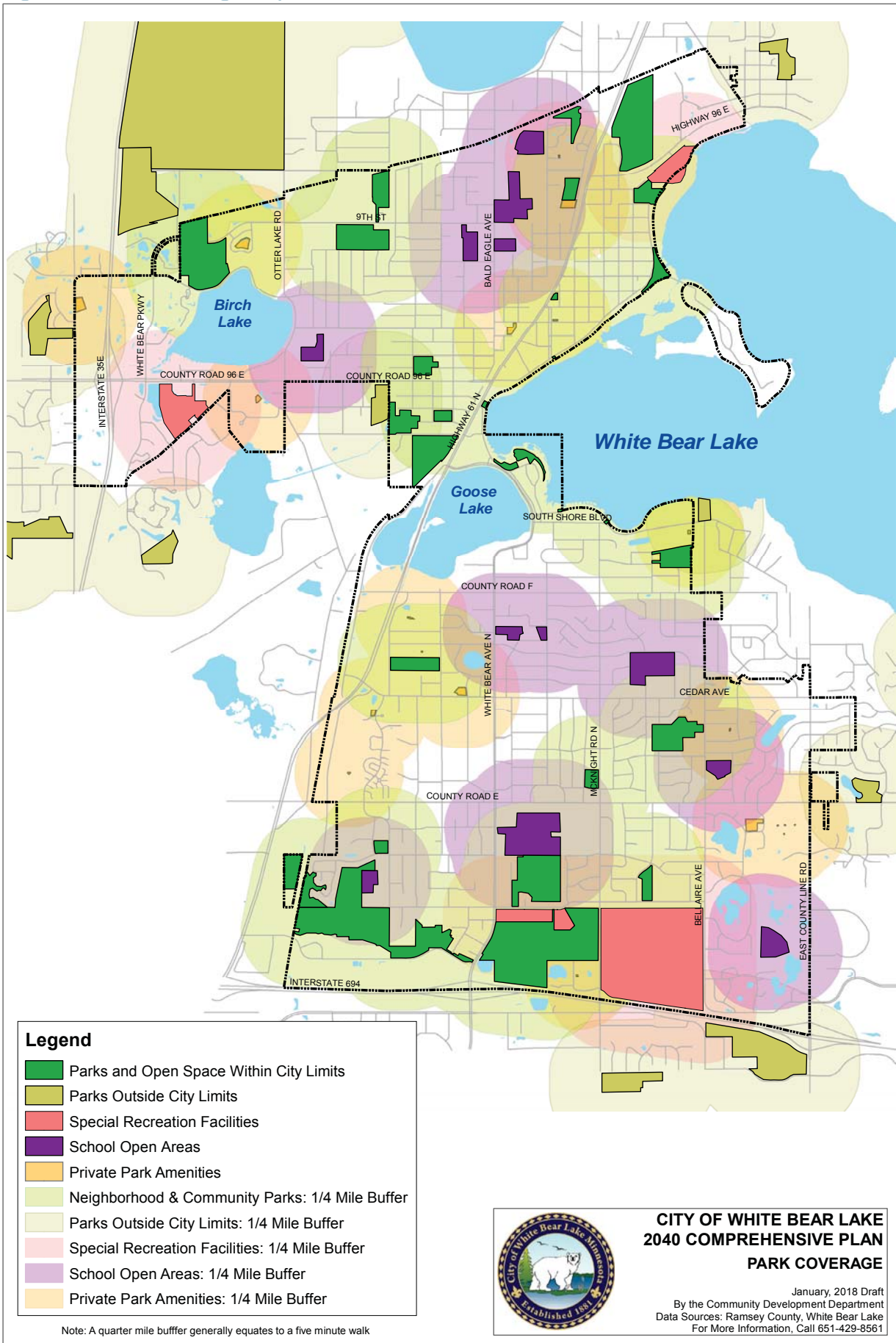


Figure 6.3 Park Coverage Map



significant park.

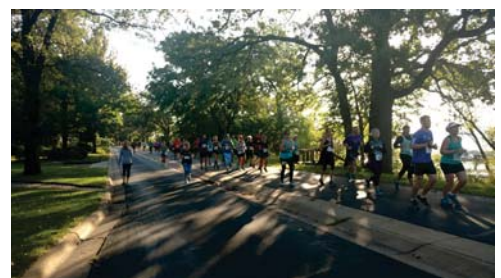
### **Northeast Metro Area Parks and Regional Trails Map (Figure 6.4)**

The City of White Bear Lake does not contain any regional parks within its boundaries. However, several regional parks, including Bald Eagle-Otter Lakes Regional Park and Vadnais-Snail Lake Regional Park are located a short distance from the City. There are also several larger parks in the immediate area that serve the population of White Bear Lake and the northeast metro area as a whole that are not designated as regional parks by the Metropolitan Council.

The Birch Lake, Highway 96, and Bruce Vento regional trails are existing regional trails in White Bear Lake. The Birch Lake trail is considered a Tier 2 alignment in the RBTN network and connects the Highway 96 Regional Trail to Eagle-Otter Lake Regional Park. The Highway 96 regional trail is considered a Tier 1 RBTN alignment and travels from New Brighton to White Bear Lake, connecting several parks and trails in the regional system.

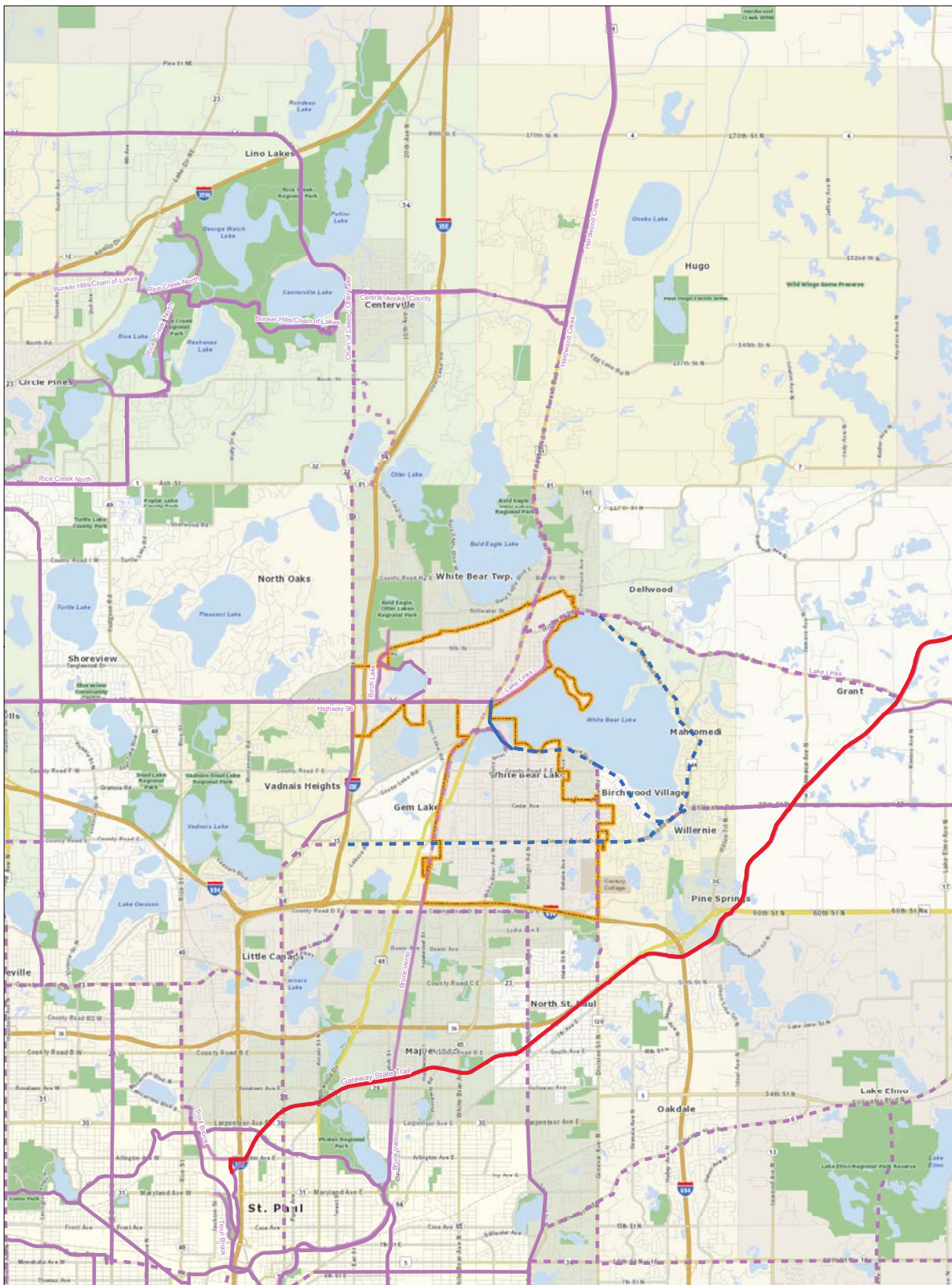
The Bruce Vento regional trail is considered a Tier 1 RBTN alignment and contains segments that are planned to extend north-south through White Bear Lake. The City is working in collaboration with Ramsey County to realign the planned corridor for this route north of Highway 96. There is strong community support to extend the trail along the Highway 61 corridor through Downtown, however, such an alignment is problematic given the proximity of the railway and potential impacts on private properties. It is anticipated that the final design of the trail extension will be completed by the end of 2019.

The Lake Links Trail is a planned regional trail that travels along the northwestern shore of White Bear Lake and will connect the Bruce Vento Regional Trail with the Gateway State Trail. A large portion of this regional trail has already been constructed within City limits and is known locally as the Mark Sather Trail. The regional trail is currently continuous from Ramsey County Beach, along Lake Avenue, to Highway 96, where it connects with the Highway 96 Regional Trail. South of Highway 96, the local segment continues through Veterans Park, the Marina Triangle District, and Lions' Park before terminating on South Shore Boulevard (at Hazel Street). The two segments of the trail within the City to be constructed are the regional segment along TH 96 north of White Bear Lake east of Ramsey County Beach to Northwest Avenue and the local segment along the South Shore corridor between Hazel Street and Bellaire Boulevard. Efforts to extend these two remaining segments of the Lake Links Trail in the City have strong community support and intergovernmental collaboration.



*Joggers on Lake Avenue*

Figure 6.4 Northeast Metro Area Parks and Regional Trails Map



Legend		
Local Trails	Regional Trails	State Trails
— Existing	— Existing	— Existing
- - - Proposed	- - - Proposed	- - - Existing
Regional Parks	White Bear Lake City Limits	



**CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
NORTHEAST METRO AREA  
PARKS AND TRAILS**  
October 2020  
By the Community Development Department  
Data Sources: Metropolitan Council, White Bear Lake  
For More Information, Call 651-429-8561

# ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

## PLAYGROUND COST SHARE PROGRAM

The City has a Playground Cost Share Program which helps to finance improvements such as play equipment on White Bear Area School District properties. The program requires that the school keep the equipment open for public use. Public, charter, and private schools have participated in this program recently, including the Willow Lane and Lincoln Elementary Schools in the White Bear Lake Area School District (ISD 624), Level Up Academy, and Frassati Catholic Academy. The City should consider expanding the Cost Share Program to include adult-focused outdoor amenities, such as tennis courts and racquetball walls.

## MARINA TRIANGLE AREA

The City adopted the Marina Triangle District Master Plan in 2002. The plan envisions two recreational amenities for a “Village on the Lake” – an urban plaza, and a lakeside linear park connecting Lion’s Park to Veteran’s Park. With the redevelopment of the Boat Works property in 2012, a 13,600 square foot public green, a 3,000 square foot community meeting room and a new boardwalk the length of the property were constructed, fulfilling much of the vision of the original master plan. However, due to its smaller size and its position on the northern end of the district, the Boat Works Plaza should not be the only public space in the district. A larger public space that more closely meets the intent of the Master Plan’s “Village Green” should be incorporated into the redevelopment of the White Bear Shopping Center.

## SPORTS CENTER UPDATE

The White Bear Lake Sports Center, an ice arena and racquetball facility that has been owned and operated by the City since 1988, recently underwent a \$5.2 million dollar renovation. The White Bear Lake Hockey Association contributed \$2.5 million towards the project, bringing the facility up to current standards for safety, ADA accessibility, and energy efficiency. As part of the project the refrigeration system was sized to accommodate a second sheet of ice to prepare for the possibility of a future building expansion. It is highly likely that such an expenditure would need to be largely off-set financially through partnership or spear-headed by another agency. The natural setting of the Sports Center’s location on the south shore of Birch Lake provides an opportunity for passive outdoor amenities that complement the active indoor amenities the Center provides.

## COMMUNITY CENTER/YMCA UPDATE

The idea of a community recreation center, with a wide variety of programs and opportunities, is one which City officials have visited on and off for many years. Recognizing that the YMCA provides a community center, the City gave “The Y” 2.7 million dollars for



*Boat Works Plaza*



*Boardwalk on the Lake*



*Boardwalk Stairs*



*Sports Center Renovation*

expansion and upgrades in 2010. At that time, the name was changed from the Northeast Branch YMCA to the White Bear Area YMCA.

## PUBLIC ART

The public restrooms at Boatworks Commons feature a large tile mosaic of the White Bear Lake contour map. The City also recently installed public art sculpture in the green space just outside of the Boatworks Community Room. In anticipation of future art installations, footings have been installed both at Railroad Park and on the boulevard in front of the post office.

## PROPERTIES BETWEEN LION'S PARK AND LAKE AVENUE

There are two businesses and seven single family homes located north of Veteran's Park and south of Lake Avenue North. It was previously envisioned that these narrow, substandard properties would be acquired to enhance and expand the proposed waterfront promenade and/or around the lake trail, as well as open up lake views from Highway 61. With the construction of this segment of the Lake Links trail in 2014, City staff concluded that such an expensive endeavor was no longer practical. The lakefront properties contribute to the tax base, the buildings provide a noise and visual buffer between the road and its traffic and the lake, and the trail could be accommodated without displacing these residents and businesses.

## BENEFITS OF PUBLIC ART

Public art strengthens the uniqueness of place and hence pride in a community. Art can tell a story, evoke emotion, inspire people to question and to explore, connect us to our history and culture, and be a catalyst for social interaction. In short, it enriches the experience of a public space. Public art need not be large, stand-alone, or "art for art's sake." The more integrated and practical the art is, the more appropriate and appreciated it will likely be. Streets and right-of-way comprise more than 80% of the public space of an average city. White Bear Lake should strive to include public art not just in parks, but in more unexpected public places, such as street crosswalks, utility boxes, and sidewalks and trails. When possible, art installations should integrate environmental benefits as well. With property owner consent, public art could also be considered for temporary activation of an unused private space, such as a vacant lot.



## CLARK AVENUE STREET END

In recent years, the City has not maintained a swimming dock or kayak racks at the Clark Avenue street end due to low lake water levels. Now that the water level appears to be returning, the City may consider the reuse of this area.

## EXERCISE CIRCUIT

Residents have expressed a desire for a “fitness trail,” an outdoor route with exercise stations that provide a variety of strength building exercises that can be done in between walking or jogging along the trail. Possible locations for such an amenity have not yet been considered, but Lions Park and Lakewood Hills Park have both been suggested.



*Exercise Circuit*  
Source: audraogilvy.com

## SPLASH PAD

The City would like to work with Ramsey County to establish a splash pad at Ramsey County Beach. The amenity would provide a source of water recreation that is more suitable for younger children, while older children enjoy the lake. If located near the playground, which is close to the water, parents would be able to keep an eye on both older and younger children at the same time.



*Splash Pad*



*Splash Pad - Delano, MN*

This page intentionally left blank.



# NATURAL RESOURCES & SUSTAINABILITY

7

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	7-120
SUSTAINABLE & RESILIENT.....	7-121
GROUND WATER SUPPLY & WATER CONSERVATION.....	7-121
SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT.....	7-122
WASTE REDUCTION.....	7-123
ENERGY.....	7-123
HEALTHY LIVING / FOOD ACCESS.....	7-126
NATIVE PLANTS/HABITAT.....	7-128
TREES.....	7-130
INVASIVE SPECIES.....	7-131

Protection and enhancement of the City's natural resources and its environmental setting will assist in the City's goal of becoming more resilient in the face of an evolving climate. The environmental setting contributes to the quality of life enjoyed by its citizens. Wetlands, open space and lakes comprise about one-third of the City's area, much of which remains is due to the City's tradition of protecting its natural resources from development. Current and future residents benefit from these past efforts. Natural resources play a part in the resiliency of the City's public wealth and should be managed as any other asset. Also critical to the City's resiliency is its commitment to resource conservation and environmentally sustainable operations. As a fully developed community, a focus on environmental protection and resource conservation measures will provide long-term preservation of its natural and built environment.

## GUIDING PRINCIPLES

### WATER SUPPLY AND CONSERVATION

Provide for a sustainable, reliable and secure supply of high quality water to support the City's needs and maintain the City's health.

### NATIVE PLANTS/HABITAT

Protect and expand the City's native plants and habitat.

### TREE CANOPY

Protect and increase the quality, quantity and diversity of the City's tree population.

### INVASIVE SPECIES

Continue to identify and remove invasive species on public property and facilitate property owner's efforts in the same.

## SUSTAINABILITY VISION FOR 2040

The year is 2040, and White Bear Lake is a sustainable and resilient community. Our socially cohesive and well-informed neighborhoods are able to survive and recover from natural disasters quickly. The City contains an array of services that can be comfortably reached by walking, bicycling or public transit. The housing stock offers a wide variety of housing types at all income levels. The community enjoys a number of full-service grocery stores, as well as access to community gardens and a year-round farmers market. High-quality, clean and well-utilized parks and community facilities support residents' active lifestyles. The City has lowered its carbon footprint by 80% and is providing guidance for residents and businesses to do the same. Solar panels can be seen on both residential and commercial rooftops throughout the City. The City is a Step 5 Greenstep city with curbside composting. Since the City worked with the County to establish a "boulevard" tree planting program, the City's major thoroughfares have improved appearances, reduced carbon footprints, improved walkability, and improved property values along these corridors. Increased tree diversity has improved our resistance to pests and a focus on reintroducing native species has helped improve pollinator and wildlife habitat. Since the City worked with the Minnesota Department of Resources (MnDNR), watershed districts and the White Bear Lake Conservation District (WBLCD) to incentivize the owners of riparian parcels to naturalize their shoreline, the water quality and biodiversity of our water bodies have improved.

## SUSTAINABLE & RESILIENT

Sustainability is described as the ability to meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Resiliency is described as having the capacity to respond and adapt to changing conditions, as well as to mitigate the impacts. Climate resiliency is further described as the reduction and mitigation of greenhouse gases. Reduction is accomplished primarily through energy conservation and the transition to renewable energy. Mitigation can be accomplished by capturing existing carbon through methods such as increasing the size and number of trees.

The ability to adapt to natural disasters in Minnesota is a measure of climate resiliency. Natural disasters in Minnesota include floods, tornadoes, winter storms, fires, power outages and drought. The state is already experiencing more frequent extreme weather events. According to The Minnesota Environmental Quality Board, Minnesota has experienced four “1,000 year” rainfalls since 2002. The City is well positioned in that it is located at the top of four watersheds and has a fully built-out and effective storm sewer system. Consequently, flooding is not as severe an issue as it is for other communities. Flooding is further addressed in the Surface Water Management Plan.

Fires release carbon into the atmosphere and reduce air quality. Reduction in air quality can affect the health of plants, animals and people, and can limit views and visibility. The City of Minneapolis has a Green Business Cost Share Program that focuses on reducing air pollution from small business such as dry cleaners and auto body shops by providing funds to switch to nontoxic or lower toxic chemical alternatives. The City of White Bear Lake could consider a similar low-interest loan program for local businesses.

Urban heat island effect is when temperatures within an urban area are warmer than the less developed areas around it. It can affect communities by increasing summertime peak energy demand, air conditioning costs, air pollution, heat-related illness/mortality and water quality. Trees are one of the best ways to combat urban heat island effect.

## GROUND WATER SUPPLY & WATER CONSERVATION

The City’s Local Water Supply Plan has been updated and submitted to the Metropolitan Council for review. There are two outstanding issues of the water supply plan that remain unresolved as they relate to the lake level lawsuit: ground water monitoring and irrigation limitations. The City tracks the depth of the aquifer at each of the four operational wells. The City also has irrigation regulations in place, but those restrictions may need to be tightened pending the result of the DNR lawsuit appeal.

For purposes of this plan, water conservation relates to ground/drinking water. Water conservation is the most cost-effective and environmentally sound way to insure our demand for drinking water continues to be met in the future. Conservation stretches our supplies farther, and protects our water resources. Using less water also puts less pressure on our sewage treatment facilities and saves energy as water requires energy to be heated.

Public awareness and participation in water conservation has improved significantly in recent years. This is evidenced by a 20% decline in total water demand over the past 10 years. At 67 gallons per person per day, the City of White Bear Lake has the second lowest residential water use of the outer-ring suburbs studied between 2007 and 2013. However, future per capita use may increase slightly as more households with younger children move into the area. While great strides have been made, continued water conservation efforts are critical to the protection of the supply for future generations to come.

In early 2016, the City revised the water utility rate from a tiered rate structure to a seasonal rate structure, intended to encourage water conservation during the summer months. The City has also promoted water conservation through the “Make a Splash” campaign, sponsored by the non-profit organization MN Clean Energy Resource Teams (CERTs). The City purchased 200 low-flow faucet aerators to distribute to residents. The aerators use 1.0 gallon per minute, instead of the average 2.2 gallons per minute. They generate tremendous water savings, and do not affect the water pressure. Other existing water conservation practices and programs include: the rain barrel sales, stormwater reuse systems for irrigation in Lakewood Hills Park and Boatworks Commons, time-of-day lawn watering restrictions, and the new water efficiency rebate program.

## **SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT**

The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. The SWMP has been prepared in accordance with Minnesota Statutes and Rules and is consistent with the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD), Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD), Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD), and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO) plans. The Metropolitan Council requires that the SWMP be included in the Comprehensive Plan in its entirety, either as a chapter or as an appendix. The City of White Bear Lake’s SWMP can be found as an appendix of this plan.

The City’s SWMP serves as a reference document with information on the physical environment and specific water resources within the City, regulatory requirements related to surface water management, recognition of current design standards, and highlights of past projects. The plan also identifies several issues that the City has encountered or

is likely to encounter in the coming years. To address these issues, a set of goals and corresponding implementation items were identified and grouped by issue area to guide surface water management activities over the 10-year timeframe of the plan.

## **ISSUE AREAS**

- » Stormwater runoff management and flood control
- » Lake, stream, and wetland management
- » Natural resources and recreation
- » Groundwater management
- » Public education and participation
- » Regulatory permit and review
- » Pollution prevention, operations, and maintenance
- » Funding

The issues and objectives were used to direct the preparation of the implementation program described in the SWMP. The City's implementation program involves a range of capital improvement projects, programs, studies, and ongoing inspection and maintenance activities.

## **WASTE REDUCTION**

There is no such thing as waste, only a resource that is in the wrong place. While the City of White Bear Lake is not going to be the first zero-waste community in the nation, heading in that direction is fundamental to sustainability and resiliency. Rethinking our relationship with material goods and how we discard them - including reusing, recycling, and composting - will help reduce waste. These discussions, along with refuse collection, can all be found in the Solid Waste section of the Public Facilities and Services Chapter.

## **ENERGY**

The availability of energy resources is important to residents, businesses, developers, institutions, and all levels of government. Energy heats and cools our indoor environments, fuels our vehicles, and powers our computers, appliances, and equipment. Energy is critical to our modern personal, vocational and professional lifestyles and, as continuing technology advancements are made, our reliance on energy resources increases.

Energy conservation and application of renewable energy technologies are critical to the sustainability of our modern way of life. According to MN's 2025 Energy Action Plan 58% of total energy consumed in Minnesota is lost through inefficiencies. The City would like to see an increase in the use of green building standards (such as LEED) during construction of both public and private projects. Additionally, application of renewable energy technologies through reliance on photovoltaic systems (solar panels) are increasing in prevalence around the City. The City allows solar panels as an accessory use in all districts. Roof-mounted systems are allowed by right and low-profile ground-mounted systems are allowed by administrative variance on residential properties and limited to accessory structure regulations in commercial and industrial properties. Taller systems, such as car canopy style, would be welcomed on commercial or industrial properties with proper design through the variance process for height.

**Figure 7.1 Energy Use by Type (MMBtu)**



### ENERGY USE PROFILE

The types of energy used in the City of White Bear Lake for buildings and industrial processes are primarily electricity and natural gas. The data in Figure 7.1 indicates that White Bear Lake consumers use more natural gas than electricity with nearly two thirds of energy consumed being natural gas. Figure 7.2 illustrates that White Bear Lake's residents use approximately the same amount of energy as businesses and industry, however, there are more than 8,500 residential customers compared to only 800 commercial and industrial customers. Between both residential and commercial/industrial, utility energy consumption costs White Bear Lake residents and businesses \$28.7 million in 2017.

**Figure 7.2 Energy Use by Sector (MMBtu)**



**Figure 7.3 Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Energy Type (Tons CO2)**



Greenhouse gas emissions are emitted from burning conventional fuels like coal and natural gas, both of which are used for the production of electricity. Electricity makes up approximately one third of the building energy consumption in the City, Figure 7.3 shows that a significantly greater share of greenhouse gasses come from the use of electricity.

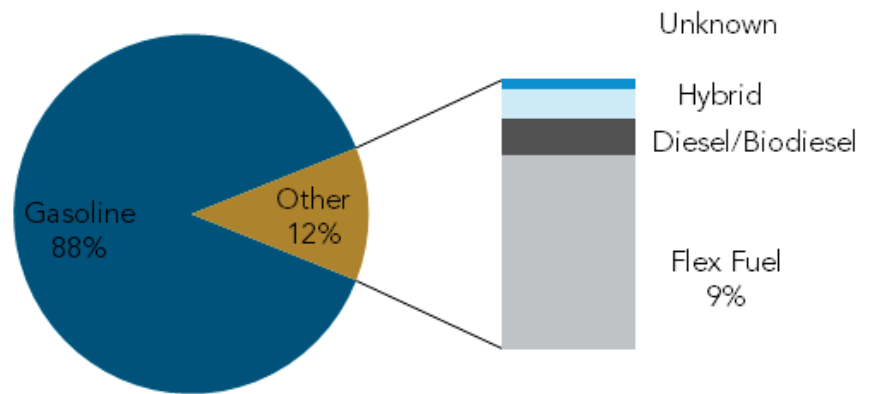
Figure Sources: Regional Indicators Initiative

## TRANSPORTATION ENERGY USE PROFILE

Transportation is almost exclusively attributed to car and truck travel and is estimated by vehicle miles traveled (VMT) within the City boundaries (regardless of through traffic or with an origin or destination in the City). VMT includes commercial and freight vehicles, personal cars, and mass transit vehicles. VMT does not capture energy attributed to rail and aircraft, but those are generally a very small portion of transportation energy. Data shows that 2,014,283,869 vehicle miles were traveled in the City of White Bear Lake in 2016. Greenhouse gas emissions associated with this travel are approximately 93,028 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e. The estimated costs of vehicle transportation fuel in White Bear Lake is \$32.8 million each year.

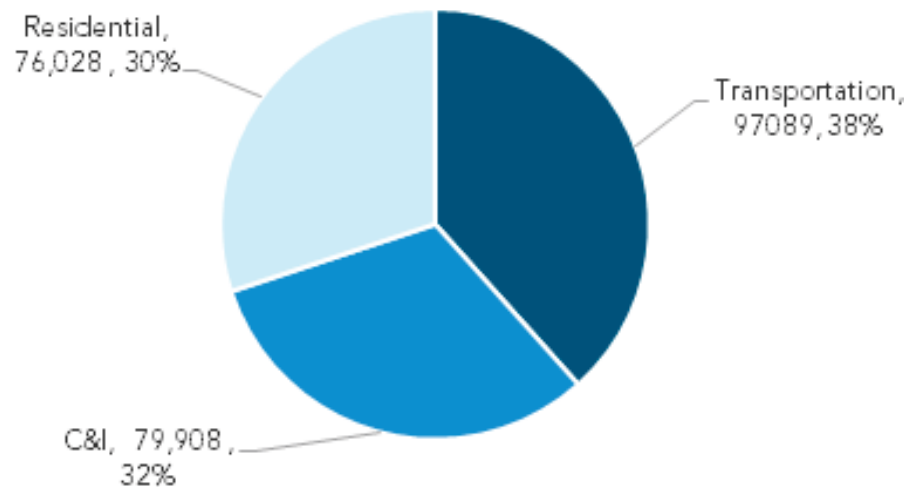
As Figure 7.4 shows, gasoline makes up 87% of private vehicles driven in the City, while hybrid, diesel/biodiesel and flex fuel make up the other 12%. Future changes to the auto industry could significantly reduce the emissions generated by vehicular traffic. Electric vehicles are emerging as an alternative to combustion engine vehicles and will be worth noting in future energy profiles.

Figure 7.4 WBL Light Duty Vehicles by Fuel Type



Source: USDOE City Energy Profiles

Figure 7.5 Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector (Tons of CO<sub>2</sub>)



Source: Regional Indicators Initiative

## GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSION SUMMARY

The energy use data gathered for building energy consumption and transportation illustrates a clear picture of the primary sources for GHG emissions in the community. Figure 7.5 summarizes the greenhouse gas emissions sources for the City of White Bear Lake. The greatest source of emissions in White Bear Lake is building energy consumption, making up 62% of total emissions. Broken down by sector, commercial and industrial sector emits 32% of all emissions, and residential energy use accounts for 30% of emissions. Transportation emissions make up 38% of total emissions.

Additional sources of emissions not included in this graph come from air travel, waste, wastewater treatment processes. These emissions can be reported in a deeper analysis of GHG emissions or as part of a community-wide GHG inventory.

Conducting a municipal operations greenhouse gas assessment in conjunction with a more comprehensive community-wide assessment would provide a complete picture of existing conditions. The insight gathered would help the City identify and prioritize areas to target for improvement. Establishing a baseline of emissions and updating the data on a regular basis is critical to understanding the efficacy of our efforts and achieving reduction goals.

## HEALTHY LIVING / FOOD ACCESS

Healthy living includes maintaining recreational opportunities and facilities that reflect the community's diverse interests. The ability to easily walk and bike is an important aspect of this topic as well; trails and connectivity are addressed in the Transportation chapter.

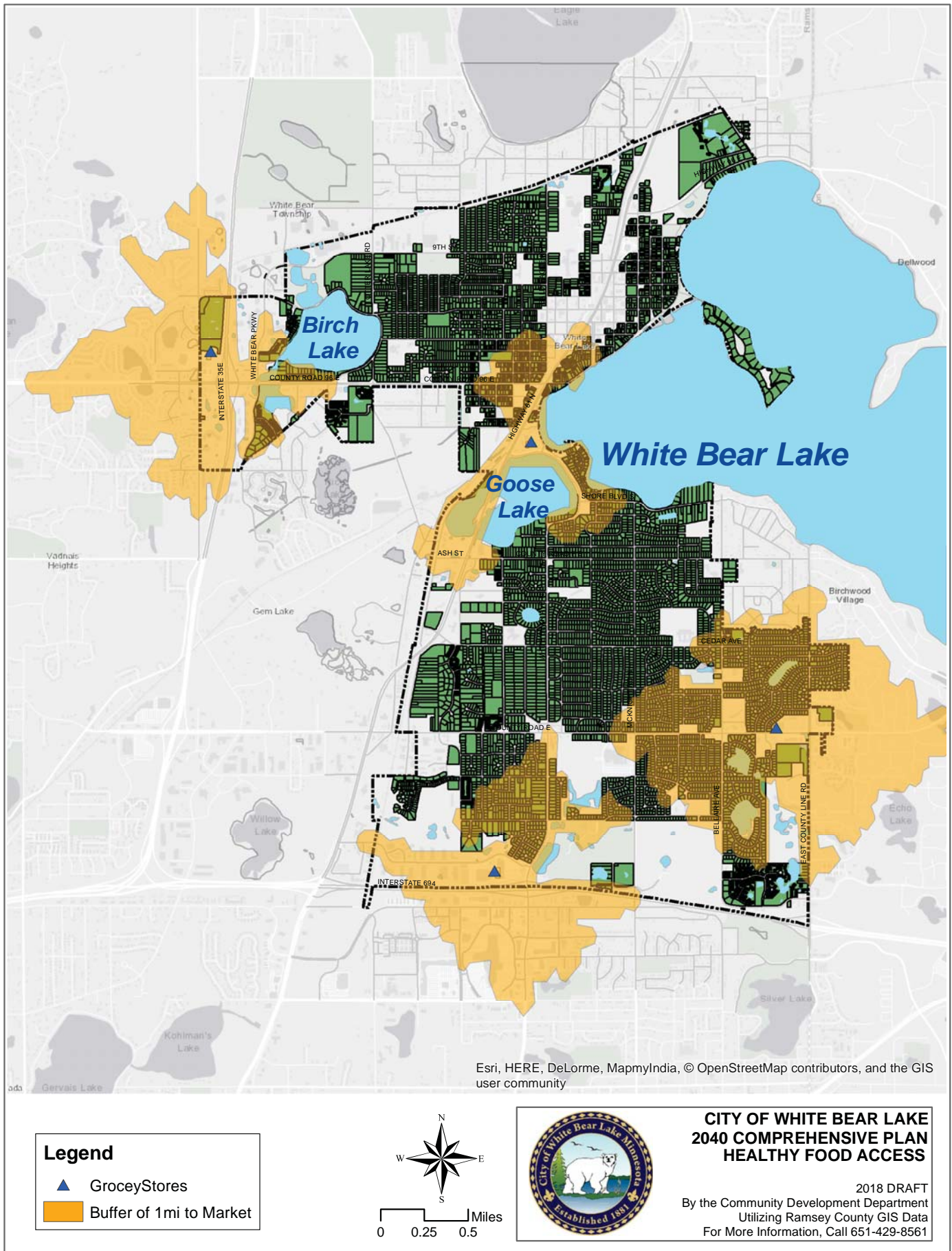
Easy access to healthy food options is an important quality of life issue. Food access includes grocery stores, vegetable stands, farmer's markets, Community Supported Agriculture (buying direct from a farmer) and community gardens. The City of White Bear Lake could be called food rich. We have four full-service grocery stores where fresh food can be purchased year round. The Food Access Map (Figure 7.6) highlights residential parcels within one mile of each of these locations. The City also benefits from a large, centrally located community garden and a local farmer's market during the summer. Food has long been a reason why people gather and that gathering creates a hub for community life. Similar to Manitou Days, the local farmer's market and community garden help to foster the strong social ties the city's residents enjoy, an important aspect of community resiliency.

Two programs which serve as great examples of the community's proactive approach to food access are Giving Gardens, which facilitates residents' ability to donate fresh produce to the local food shelves, and the Bear Power program, a community-wide movement with 30 partners that promotes programs and events to make it easier for kids to eat well and be active in the White Bear Lake area.

Local food production reduces food miles – the distance that food must travel - and consequently greenhouse gas emissions. Food in a grocery store typically travels 1,000 miles or more while the typical food in a farmer's market travels less than 1/10th of that distance. In addition to reducing the miles traveled, local food supports the local economy and enhances regional security in the event of shortages (also important for resiliency). Within the last 10 years the City has passed ordinances allowing the keeping of both bees and chickens on residential properties. The city may want to consider expanding these allowances to school properties. Ducks and turkeys may also be reasonable for residents to raise. Finally, if demand encourages such, the City could consider the appropriateness of accessory beekeeping on commercial and industrial properties.



Figure 7.6 Food Access Map



## NATIVE PLANTS/HABITAT

A public land survey was completed between 1847 and 1907 prior to opening Minnesota to land sale and to European settlement. Surveyors recorded the size and species of larger trees and the physical geology of the landscape. Although not a detailed vegetation survey, the records provide a valuable account of what Minnesota looked like at the time of European settlement. In 1930, Francis J. Marschner used the Public Land Survey to create the Map of the Original Vegetation of Minnesota, which details the different types of vegetation that existed in Minnesota before it was settled by Euro-Americans. Figure 7.7 shows the presettlement vegetation in Ramsey County based on the Marschner Map.

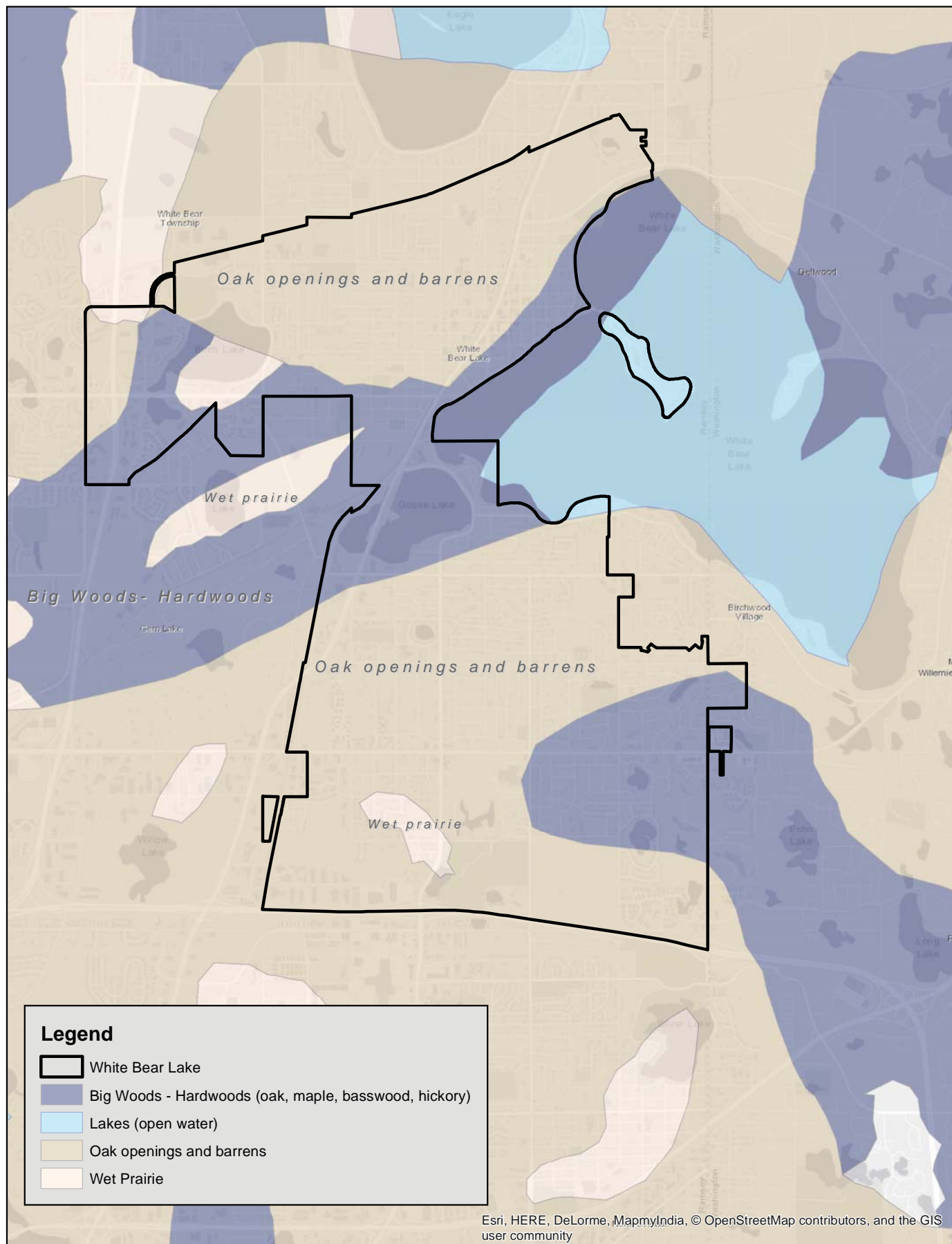
In just over a century after the Public Land Survey, nearly all of the natural vegetation communities in Minnesota have either disappeared or have been substantially altered. In the City of White Bear Lake, the remaining natural communities exist as small remnants in parks, wetlands, and around lakeshores. The City has an interest in collaborating with Watershed Management Organizations, Ramsey County, Lake Conservation Districts, and local native plant groups to protect and restore these remaining natural resources and to find additional locations to re-establish the native plant communities similar to what once existed in this area.

Native plants and habitat is most impactful along the shorelines of our lakes. Vegetation along the edge of a water body, (including trees):

- » Prevents or reduces bank erosion, as the deep roots of the plants tend to be more effective and are the preferred alternative to stabilize soil than rocks on the surface;
- » Provides wildlife food and habitat for insects and birds;
- » Improves fish habitat by provide hiding places;
- » Filters out pollutants; and
- » Adds beauty and grace to views both of and from the shore.

Shorelines provide food and shelter for fish and wildlife. The complex interplay of plants, animals, land and water combine to make the shoreline the most important part of a lake's ecosystem. The terracing and denaturalization of the lakeshore has a detrimental effect on a lake's ecosystem and water quality, which has a direct effect on property values and hence quality of life. A UW-Stout study showed that for every foot of water clarity, property values go up about \$3,650. A study of over 3,000 real estate transactions over 10 years on 7 Wisconsin lakes indicated lakes with poor water quality had property values two to three times lower than lakes with good water quality. This is evidence that how we manage shoreline affects more than just the lake. The addition of new retaining walls and flattening out of the land between the retaining walls should be limited.

Figure 7.7 Pre-Settlement Vegetation



There is increasing evidence that insect pollinators are in serious decline. Major factors in the decline of pollinator species include habitat loss and systemic insecticide use. The City is committed to supporting pollinators by incorporating key native pollinator plant species in restoration projects, shoreline plantings, and park plantings. The City will encourage developers of private lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. The City will prepare a list of preferred plant species for reference and to guide designs for public and private development projects. The City will also preferentially choose plants and seeds that have not been treated with systemic insecticides. A Pollinator Friendly Resolution supporting this commitment was passed by City Council on April 12, 2016.

## TREES

Trees modify air temperature, solar and thermal radiation exchanges, and humidity of the air, all of which influence human comfort. Trees act as wind breaks, noise buffers and screening. Their beauty inspires writers and artists, while their leaves and roots clean the air we breathe and the water we drink. Trees provide valuable environmental benefits beyond just wildlife habitat. Maximizing tree cover and minimizing impervious surface serves our ecosystem by reducing stormwater runoff, decreasing erosion, storing and sequestering atmospheric carbon and reducing energy consumption due to direct shading of buildings. Even a dead and decaying tree serves to replenish the nutrients in soil. Finally, there is also evidence that trees increase community pride, positively impact consumer behavior, and increase property values.

Over the decades, tree cover has decreased as the City has developed, particularly during the lumbering and farming era of the early 1900's. More recently, on average, the City plants approximately 25 to 30 trees per year in public parks during Arbor Day, and removes approximately 5 to 10 annually from the City's parks. In 2017, 38 trees were removed from the street boulevards and not replaced. Tracking of tree planting through private development and redevelopment plans (Tree City USA submittal requirements) indicate that tree planting may exceed tree removal, when counted one for one. However, if conducted, caliper inch per caliper inch (size) comparisons would likely tell a different story. Also, there is no way to track the replacement of trees removed on private properties that are not being developed/redeveloped.

With the rise of invasive species such as Dutch elm disease and Emerald ash borer, it is vital that our urban forest be intentionally replenished and increasingly diverse. A vigorous planting schedule for public parks, private properties and road right-of-ways will help to off-set the impacts of climate change and increased urbanization. The City will consider a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan. If autonomous vehicles change our driving/transportation patterns in such a way as to reduce the need for parking, the "recaptured" space created should be used for tree planting as much as possible; such a rare opportunity to convert hard-surface back to greenspace should not be missed.

# INVASIVE SPECIES

Invasive species are a leading threat to the City's remaining natural areas. An invasive species is a plant or animal that is not native to Minnesota and that has a tendency to spread to a degree believed to cause damage to the environment, human economy, or human health. (Wikipedia) Invasive species cause harm by outcompeting native species, destroying habitat and food sources for native insects, birds, and other wildlife. There are several laws and regulations in place intended to minimize the introduction and spread of terrestrial (land-based) and aquatic (water-based) invasive plants and animals. This section of the Comprehensive Plan highlights terrestrial invasive plants and animals found in and around the City of White Bear Lake. Goals and objectives related to aquatic invasive species are included in the City's Surface Water Management Plan.

## TERRESTRIAL INVASIVE PLANTS

The Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) regulates terrestrial invasive plants through the Minnesota Noxious Weed Law (State Statutes 18.75-18.91 and 160.23). Enforcement of the Noxious Weed Law is the shared responsibility of Counties, Cities, and Townships. Noxious weeds are classified as prohibited, restricted, or specially regulated depending on the level of regulation and allowable uses for each species:

*State Prohibited Noxious Weeds* are separated into two regulatory listings - eradicate and control. Plants in the eradicate list are not widely established in Minnesota but must be eradicated if found. Plants in the control list are established in Minnesota and must be controlled to prevent further spread and maturation. For both listings, propagation, sale, or transportation of these plants is prohibited.

*Restricted Noxious Weeds* are widely distributed in Minnesota and the only feasible means of control is to prevent their spread by prohibiting the importation, sale, and transportation in the state. Restricted Noxious Weeds are not required to be controlled or eradicated by law, but management is strongly encouraged to reduce the spread to new areas.

*Specially Regulated Plants* may have demonstrated economic value and be sold commercially but have the potential to cause harm in non-controlled environments. The MDA define the use and management requirements for each plant.

The following species of noxious weeds are found in and around the City of White Bear Lake. Most of these species were originally brought to North America at the time of European Settlement in the mid-1800's to the early 1900's.

### **Spotted Knapweed (*Centaurea stoebe*)**

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Spotted Knapweed is native to Europe and Asia. It prefers dry soils and is commonly found in natural areas and along roads, rail lines, and trails. The plant produces a chemical that is toxic to other plants, allowing it to spread quickly. Small patches of Spotted Knapweed can be managed by hand-pulling and digging. Gloves and long sleeves must be worn when handling this plant.

### **Leafy Spurge (*Euphorbia esula*)**

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Leafy Spurge is native to Eurasia and invades prairies, grasslands, and roadsides. The plants spreads aggressively by seed and extensive underground roots. Herbicide applications in the early spring and fall can effectively reduce Leafy Spurge populations. Biological control is also an option to control larger infestations.

### **Garlic Mustard (*Alliaria petiolate*)**

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland area within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second years plans before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled.

Because flowing garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during transport. It is illegal in Minnesota to dispose plants in a landfill. See the MDA Noxious weed disposal website for additional information.

## **Crown Vetch (*Securigera varia*)**

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Crown Vetch is groundcover that is native to central and Eastern Europe. It was introduced to the U.S. in the mid 1800's, and by the 1950's was widely planted along roadways and waterways as a slope stabilizer. Crown Vetch spreads by seed and rhizomes and forms a dense monoculture in prairies, streambanks and along roadsides. Once established, Crown Vetch is difficult to control and may need to be treated for several years. Treatment options include mowing, prescribed burns, and foliar herbicide. Crown Vetch has been identified on City property along Heiner's Pond.

## **Buckthorn**

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Buckthorn is a non-native shrub brought over from Europe in the mid-1800s for use as a landscape hedge or windbreak plant. It forms dense thickets in wooded areas and will out-compete native shrubs, tree seedlings, and perennials such as wildflowers for sunlight, water, and soil nutrients. Buckthorn was classified as a restricted noxious weed in 2001 and can't be purchased in Minnesota.

**Common buckthorn (*Rhamnus cathartica*)** and **Glossy Buckthorn (*Rhamnus frangula*)** are the two species of interest. They can be easily identified because they leaf out earlier in the spring than most native plants and retain green leaves well into November. Control may take several years and usually cannot be done in a single season. The most effective time for buckthorn removal and control is late summer through fall. Proper identification is important so that native shrubs, such as American plum, chokecherry, or grey dogwood, are not removed by mistake.

Priority should be given to removing female berry-producing plants. This can be done by cutting plants close to the base and treating with glyphosate or covering stumps for 1 to 2 years with cans or thick black bags to keep sunlight out. A weed wrench is helpful for larger plants. Buckthorn may be taken to Ramsey County yard waste collection sites.

Buckthorn has been identified in Hidden Hollow Park, Lakewood Hills Park, Rotary Nature Preserve, Matoska Park, and on City property along the east edge of Heiner's Pond.

## **Tartarian Honeysuckle (*Lonicera tatarica*)**

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Tartarian Honeysuckle is a shrub native to Eastern Asia that was brought to the U.S. in the 1700's as an ornamental plant. It spreads by seed dispersal and has naturalized in woodlands, roadsides, and meadows throughout Minnesota.

### **Giant Knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*)**

*Classification:* Specially Regulated Plant

Giant Knotweed is a perennial shrub native to Asia that was imported to North America in the late 1800's as an ornamental plant. The plant escaped cultivation and can be found growing along streambanks and riparian habitats. Infestation generally occurs through the transport of root fragments in streams or from soil movement. Knotweed spreads aggressively by underground rhizomes and forms dense thickets that displace native vegetation. It is still sold commercially but a label must be affixed to the plant container indicating that it is inadvisable to plant this species within 100 feet of a waterbody or floodplain. Japanese Knotweed is a smaller, related species that is also on the Specially Regulated Plant list. Knotweed is found on the shoreline of Heiner's Pond, White Bear Lake, and Willow Creek Wetland. Because of its preferred habitat near waterbodies, goals and implementation items for the control of Knotweed on City property is addressed in the City's Surface Water Management Plan.

### **Amur Maple (*Acer ginnala*)**

*Classification:* Specially Regulated Plant

Amur Maple is a small tree native to central and northern China, Manchuria, and Japan. The tree seeds prolifically and is becoming invasive in open wooded areas where it displaces native shrubs and understory trees. It is still sold commercially and is widely planted as an ornamental tree due to its brilliant red fall color. Amur Maple is classified as a Specially Regulated Plant, requiring sellers to affix a label that advises buyers to only plant Amur Maple in landscapes where the seedlings will be controlled by mowing or other means. Amur Maple should be planted at least 100 yards from natural areas.

Amur Maple can be controlled by cutting the stump and treating with glyphosate or bark treatment around the stem with tricopyr. Amur Maple has been identified in Rotary Park.

### **European Common Reed (*Phragmites australis*)**

European common reed can form dense stands that displace native common reed and other wetland plant species, reduce habitat quality for fish and wildlife, and alter ecosystem functioning and hydrology. European common reed is a "cryptic invader" in Minnesota since the native subspecies is widespread throughout the state and the non-native subspecies is easily confused with it.



## TERRESTRIAL INVASIVE ANIMALS-INSECTS

The Minnesota Department of Agriculture regulates the introduction and spread of invasive insects through the State Plant Pest Act (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 18G and Chapter 18J).

### **Emerald Ash Borer (EAB)**

EAB is an invasive forest beetle from Asia which attacks all types of ash trees. Woodpeckers readily feed on EAB larvae and leave evidence of such (called "flecking") as they remove the outer bark. Feeding larvae create tunnels in the bark and emerging adult beetles chew 1/8-inch, D-shaped exit holes. Once trees begin to show these signs and symptoms of EAB, they generally die within one to three years.

Ash trees make up as much as 60% of the tree species in some communities. Homeowners should consider removing and replacing ash trees, or may try to save ash using preventative insecticide treatments. Insecticides are less costly than removal, but require treatment on a semi-annual basis. It is recommended to fully research the impacts of treatment options or consult with a certified arborist prior to application.

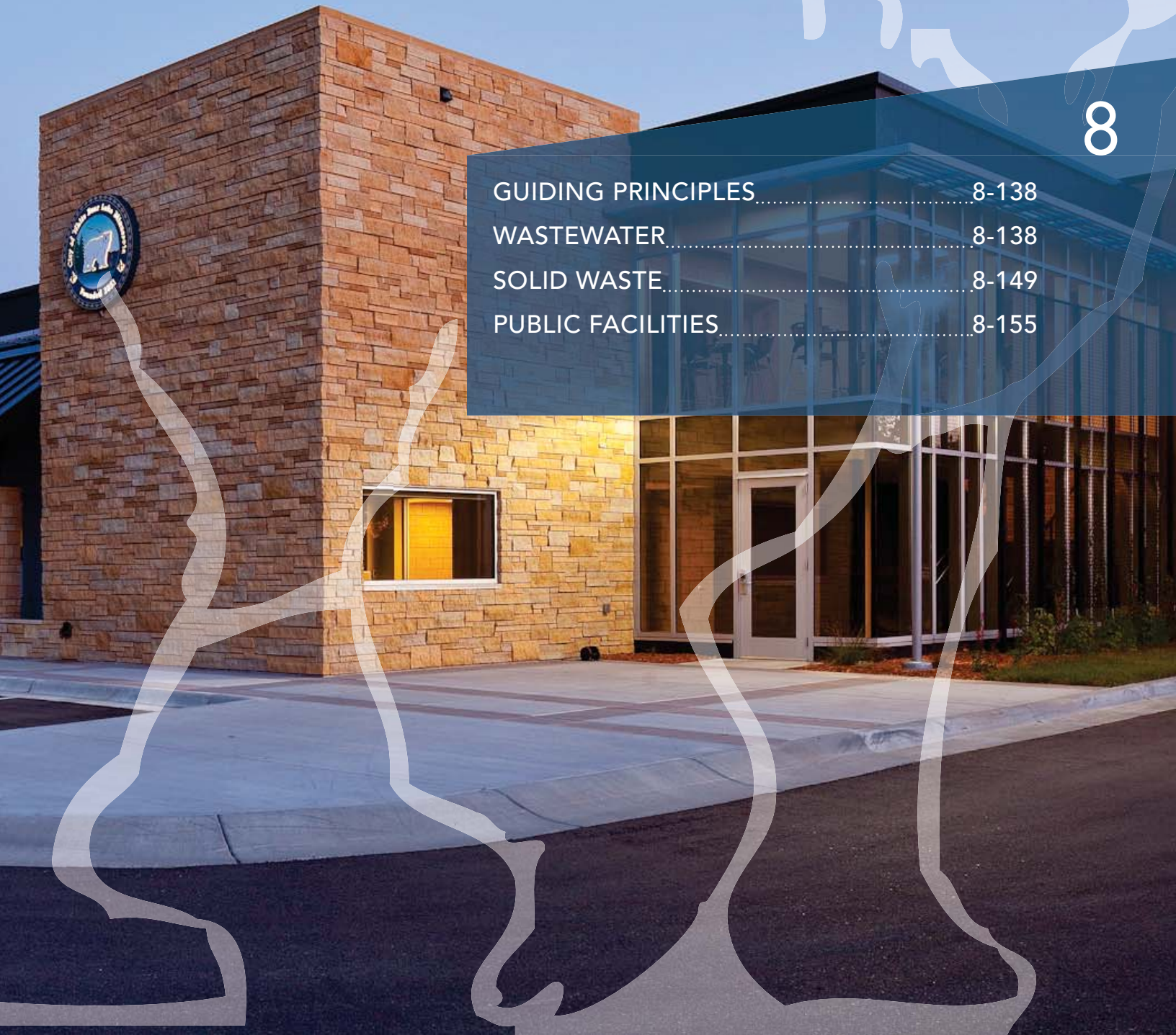
The City has mapped the Ash trees on the manicured public property but has not yet surveyed the naturalized areas. Of the 356 Ash trees found so far, approximately 125 have been identified as specimen trees which are candidates for treatment versus removal. Emerald Ash Borer has been found on the south side of the City and staff is currently in the process of formulating a plan of action.

This page intentionally left blank.

# PUBLIC FACILITIES & SERVICES

8

GUIDING PRINCIPLES.....	8-138
WASTEWATER.....	8-138
SOLID WASTE.....	8-149
PUBLIC FACILITIES.....	8-155



In the 2030 Comprehensive Plan, the “Public Utilities” chapter included water, wastewater, and stormwater. In this plan, ground water supply is located in the Natural Resources Section, and stormwater is covered in the Surface Water Management Plan (which is attached as an appendix). This chapter now covers wastewater, solid waste and publicly owned and managed facilities outside of public parks.

## **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

### **SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM**

Operate and maintain the sanitary sewer system to be economically sustainable, provide a high quality of service and to promote preservation and protection of water resources; to promote the elimination of individual sewage treatment systems as municipal service becomes available; and operate the sanitary sewer system to meet Federal and State standards and Metropolitan Council Environmental Services requirements.

### **SOLID WASTE**

Provide a reliable and cost effective waste management program for our residents including refuse and recycling programs through a City led organized collection program and to continue to provide opportunities for residents to responsibly dispose of yard waste, organics, household hazardous waste and electronic waste. The City will follow all applicable requirements of the Ramsey County solid waste management plan and goals of the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency.

### **PUBLIC FACILITIES**

Operate municipal facilities in a cost efficient and responsible manner taking into account energy efficiency and impacts to the natural environment while leading by example in all public facility construction and operations.

## **WASTEWATER**

### **INVENTORY**

Within the City of White Bear Lake the sanitary sewer system consists of 95.5 miles of sanitary sewer pipe including trunks and laterals. In addition, the community is serviced by several Metropolitan Council Environmental Services (MCES) lines consisting of gravity pipes, force mains and interceptors. These lines ultimately lead to the Metropolitan Wastewater Treatment Plant in St. Paul. The City maintains 11 lift stations. Flow information for each lift station is shown on Table 8.1. Also located within the city limits are two Metropolitan Council lift stations (L5 and L6). The location of these facilities are depicted on the Sewer Infrastructure Map, Figure 8.1.

**Table 8.1 Lift Station Capacities and Flows**

Lift Station	Year of Construction	Pumping Capacity (gpm)	Existing Peak Flow (gpm)	Future Peak Hour Inflow (gpm)
Lift #2	1929	1,000	87	87
Lift #3	1967	500	46	46
Lift #7	1959	250	35	35
Lift #8	1960	600	104	104
Lift #13	1964	400	8	8
Lift #14	1967	1,200	810	810
Lift #15	1972	100	2	2
Lift #16	1972	100	2	2
Lift #17	1972	35	<1	<1
Lift #18	1972	35	<1	<1
Lift #19	2003	125	6	6
Sensor #20	1998	N/A	N/A	N/A

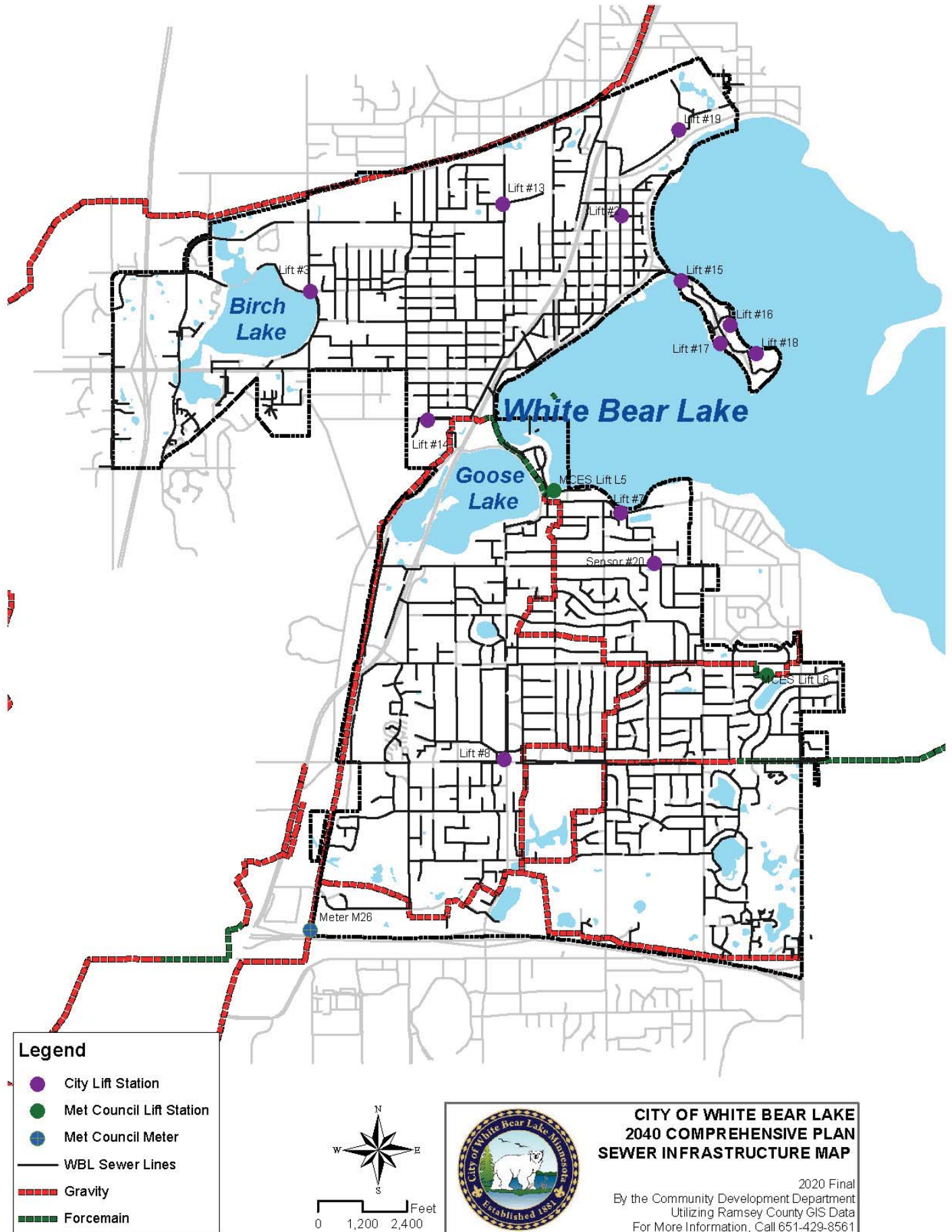
Approximately 95% of the City's wastewater flow is metered at the Metropolitan Council Meter #26 located in the southwest corner of the City. This meter measures the combined flow from White Bear Lake, White Bear Township, Birchwood, and Mahtomedi. Most of the remaining wastewater flows to the north through White Bear Township and into the Metropolitan Council Meter #39, with five (5) single-family properties east of Century Avenue and south of Martin Way which flows into Metropolitan Council Meter #28A. Table 8.2 shows the wastewater flow for the years 2008 through 2016.

**Table 8.2 Historic Wastewater Flow (million gallons)**

Year	TOTAL	% Change
2008	940.7	
2009	914.0	-2.8%
2010	918.5	0.5%
2011	921.3	0.3%
2012	833.1	-9.5%
2013	805.4	-3.3%
2014	880.2	9.2%
2015	836.7	4.9%
2016	889.8	6.3%

Source: Metropolitan Council Environmental Services, combination of metered and unmetered

Figure 8.1 Sewer Service Map



## PROJECTIONS

The Metropolitan Council allocates growth projections by system components in Table 8.3. This allocation must be used in projecting future wastewater flows and system capacity to plan for additional infrastructure needs.

The additional projected flow for the amount of project growth can be handled by the City's existing system with no anticipated system upsizing or addition trunk connections. This is based on observations made during routine maintenance of the system as the City currently does not have a comprehensive system-wide flow model. The City is committed to developing a flow model in conjunction with the development of its GIS system over the next planning cycle. The current GIS information only includes line work for the pipe system and structure locations but does not include such information as sizing and elevations necessary to create a flow model.

**Table 8.3 Projected Wastewater Flows by MCES Interceptor Meter (Metro WWTP)**

MCES Meter	2010			2020			2030			2040		
	POP	HH	EMP	POP	HH	EMP	POP	HH	EMP	POP	HH	EMP
M025A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M026	21,804	9,007	9,399	22,080	9,541	9,984	2,663	10,153	10,337	23,462	10,640	10,503
M028A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M036	358	160	803	370	160	876	356	160	830	352	160	845
M039	1,588	758	1,067	1,808	781	1,140	1,981	887	1,134	1,986	900	1,152
<b>Sewered Subtotal</b>	<b>23,750</b>	<b>9,925</b>	<b>11,269</b>	<b>24,258</b>	<b>10,482</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>11,200</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>25,800</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>12,500</b>
<b>Unsewered</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>23,797</b>	<b>9,945</b>	<b>11,269</b>	<b>24,300</b>	<b>10,500</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>11,200</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>25,800</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>12,500</b>

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2020

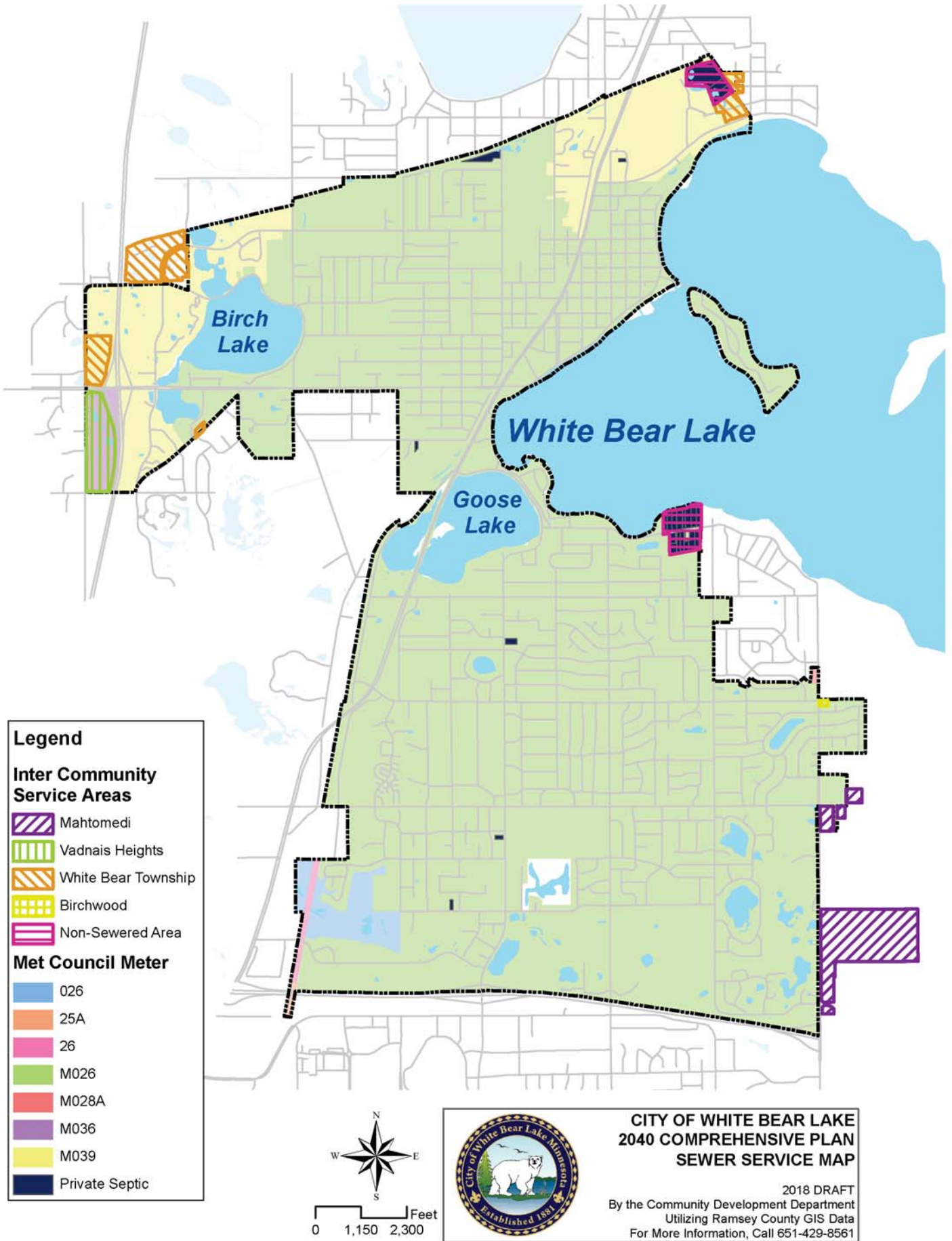
**Table 8.4 Projected Wastewater Flows by MCES Interceptor Meter (Metro WWTP)**

MCES Meter	2017 Average Flow (MGD)	2017 Peak Hour Flow (MGD)	2020 Average Flow (MGD)	2020 Peak Hour Flow (MGD)	2030 Average Flow (MGD)	2030 Peak Hour Flow (MGD)	2040 Average Flow (MGD)	2040 Peak Hour Flow (MGD)
M025A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M026	2.546	6.87	2.478	6.69	2.437	6.58	2.418	6.53
M028A	0.001	0.00	0.001	0.00	0.001	0.00	0.001	0.00
M036	0.004	0.02	0.005	0.02	0.004	0.02	0.006	0.02
M039	0.158	0.62	0.152	0.59	0.159	0.62	0.146	0.57
<b>Total System</b>	<b>2.709</b>	<b>7.31</b>	<b>2.636</b>	<b>7.12</b>	<b>2.600</b>	<b>7.02</b>	<b>2.570</b>	<b>6.94</b>

Note:

1. Projected peak hour flows equal the total average flow multiplied by MCES peaking factors.
2. The sum of the peak hour flows does not equal the sum of the peak discharges from each district since the peaking factor decreases as the average flow increases.
3. Peaking factors were taken from MCES Water Resources Policy Plan factors.
4. M025A only exists in WBL along the abandoned BNSF Railway right-of-way and will remain right-of-way
5. Wastewater flows are based on 60 gallons per day (gpd) per person and 15 gpd per employee from new development, and gradual reduction of wastewater flow from existing development.

Figure 8.2 Sewer Service Map





One connection to the Metropolitan Council wastewater system that the City has had contemplated is one at Bald Eagle Avenue at the City's north corporate limits that currently flows to Lift Station 13, then ultimately to MCES Interceptor 7122. The service area would be redirected north to MCES Interceptor 6901 and consists of the White Bear Lake School District North Campus and a small residential area consisting of approximately 85 homes. This connection would allow the City to eliminate a lift station and provide better long term reliable service to this area.

**Table 8.6 Projected Wastewater Flows by MCES Interceptor Meter (Metro WWTP)**

Existing MCES Interceptor	Sewershed	Flow	Future MCES Interceptor	Timing
7122	Lift Station #13	0.1 MGD	6901	2024

Source: City of White Bear Lake, 2020

## INTERCOMMUNITY SERVICE AREAS

There are six intercommunity service areas as depicted on the Sewer Service Map (Figure 8.2) and summarized in the Summary of Wastewater Intercommunity Connections (Table 8.X):

1. White Bear Township provides sanitary sewer service to five businesses and one senior housing facility on Centerville Road north of Highway 96. This intercommunity sanitary sewer service area is governed by a Joint Powers Agreement between the Town of White Bear and the City of White Bear Lake, dated February 10, 1992, which identifies that White Bear Township will bill these properties directly for this sanitary sewer service. On September 23, 1997, Resolution No. 8106 authorized the addition of the single-family residence located at 1333 South Birch Lake Boulevard to the 1992 Joint Powers Agreement and White Bear Township bills the property owner directly for this service.
2. The City of White Bear Lake provides sanitary sewer service to five industrial properties (1185, 1177, 1201 Birch Lake Blvd. N. and 4849 and 4851 White Bear Parkway) and a senior housing community (4700 Golden Ponds Lane). This intercommunity sanitary sewer service area is not formally governed by a Joint Powers Agreement and the two communities should strive to document the arrangement in the coming years. The charges for these sanitary sewer services are billed by White Bear Lake directly to the property owners.
3. White Bear Township provides sanitary sewer service to 17 single-family residences located on Northwest Avenue (7), Hope Street (2), Stillwater Street (1), Lake Avenue (3), 1st Street (2) and 2nd Street (2) in a residential neighborhood located north of White Bear Lake. This intercommunity sanitary sewer service area is governed by a Joint Powers Agreement between the Town of White Bear and the City of

**Table 8.5 MCES Flow Variation Factors for Sewer Design**

Average Flow (MGD)	Peak Factor
0.00-0.11	4.0
0.12-0.18	3.9
0.19-0.23	3.8
0.24-0.29	3.7
0.30-0.39	3.6
0.40-0.49	3.5
0.50-0.64	3.4
0.65-0.79	3.3
0.80-0.99	3.2
1.00-1.19	3.1
1.20-1.49	3.0
1.50-1.89	2.9
1.90-2.29	2.8
2.30-2.89	2.7
2.90-3.49	2.6

Source: Met. Council 2040 Water Resources Policy Plan

**Table 8.7 Summary of Wastewater Intercommunity Connections**

MCES Metershed	Flow From	Flow To	Property Address	Land Use	City	Billed By	Resolution/JPA
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3122 Century Avenue	BP Gas Station	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3140 Century Avenue	Shopping Center	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3194 Century Avenue	SF residence	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3218 Century Avenue	SF residence	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3220 Century Avenue	SF residence	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3224 Century Avenue	SF residence	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3230 Century Avenue	SF residence	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3300 Century Avenue	Century College-East Campus	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	3590 Century Avenue	Former Kowalski's Bakery	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	805 Wildwood Road	East Shore Place Apartments	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	850 Wildwood Road	Dairy Queen	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	900 Wildwood Road	Chuck & Don's Offices	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	910 Wildwood Road	Chuck & Don's Pet Store	Mahtomedi	WBL	JPA on 4/06/06
M026	Mahtomedi	WBL	1000 Wildwood Road	Gas Station at NE Corner 120	Mahtomedi	WBL	#8826 on 8/22/00
M039	WBL	WBT	5215 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	5225 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 6/05/81
M039	WBL	WBT	5231 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	5235 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	5255 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	5258 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	5266 Northwest Ave	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 6/05/81
M039	WBL	WBT	2544 2nd Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 6/05/81
M039	WBL	WBT	2560 2nd Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#8384 on 11/24/98
M039	WBL	WBT	5260 Hope Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#8133 on 11/05/97
M039	WBL	WBT	5262 Hope Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#8133 on 11/05/97
M039	WBL	WBT	2560 1st Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 6/19/17
M039	WBL	WBT	2566 1st Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/05/01
M039	WBL	WBT	2555 Stillwater Street	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#6093 on 07/25/89
M039	WBL	WBT	2527 Lake Avenue	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#8385 on 11/24/98
M039	WBL	WBT	2563 Lake Avenue	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 11/25/91
M039	WBL	WBT	2565 Lake Avenue	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 6/05/81
M026	WBL	BV	3830 Century Avenue	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	BV	JPA on 5/14/08
M026	WBL	WBT	1333 Birch Lk. Blvd. S.	SF Residence	White Bear Lake	WBT	#8106 on 09/23/97
M039	WBL	WBT	4600 Centerville Road	Anytime Fitness Center	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBL	WBT	4612 Centerville Road	Tires Plus	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBL	WBT	4630 Centerville Road	Lunds & Byerly's Grocery	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBL	WBT	4650 Centerville Road	The Pillars of WBL	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBL	WBT	1075 Highway 96	Walgreen's	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBL	WBT	1081 Highway 96	McDonald's	White Bear Lake	WBT	JPA on 2/10/92
M039	WBT	WBL	1177 Birch Lk. Blvd. N	Comstock Warehouse	White Bear Twp.	WBT	Informal
M039	WBT	WBL	1185 Birch Lk. Blvd. N	White Bear Medical	White Bear Twp.	WBT	Informal
M039	WBT	WBL	1201 Birch Lk. Blvd. N	Wellspring	White Bear Twp.	WBL	Informal
M039	WBT	WBL	4849 White Bear Pkwy.	Mirumi Property	White Bear Twp.	WBL	Informal
M039	WBT	WBL	4851 White Bear Pkwy.	Sanders Exchange	White Bear Twp.	WBT	Informal
M039	WBT	WBL	4700 White Bear Pkwy.	Cottages of White Bear	White Bear Twp.	WBT	Informal
M026	WBL	VH	4320 Centerville Road	LTG Power Equipment	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80

MCES Metershed	Flow From	Flow To	Property Address	Land Use	City	Billed By	Resolution/JPA
M026	WBL	VH	4336 Centerville Road	MAVO Systems	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4350 Centerville Road	Kroonblad Building	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4444 Centerville Road	Quad 4 Building	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4452 Centerville Road	North Oaks Auto Service	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4466 Centerville Road	Stonehouse Catering	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4470 Centerville Road	Eddie's Auto Repair	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4480 Centerville Road	Advanced Dermatology	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4500 Centerville Road	Goodwill	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4520 Centerville Road	North Suburban Eye Clinic	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80
M026	WBL	VH	4540 Centerville Road	Holiday Station	White Bear Lake	VH	JPA on 5/20/80

White Bear Lake, dated June 5, 1981 and subsequently amended as additional residences connected to the system. Use charges for the sanitary sewer services to these properties are billed by White Bear Township directly to the property owners.

4. Vadnais Heights provides sanitary sewer service to 11 commercial properties on the east side of Centerville Road south of Highway 96. This intercommunity sanitary sewer service area is governed by a Joint Powers Agreement between the City of Vadnais Heights and the City of White Bear Lake, dated May 20, 1980 and Amended on January 13, 1981. Section 3 of the Amendment to the Agreement clearly identifies that "Vadnais Heights will invoice the uses of sanitary sewer and water for all applicable charges."
5. The City provides sanitary sewer service to five single-family residences and nine commercial properties along the Century Avenue and Wildwood Road corridors in Mahtomedi, including the East Campus of Century College and East Shore Place apartment building. This intercommunity sanitary sewer service area is governed by a Joint Powers Agreement between the City of Mahtomedi and the City of White Bear Lake, approved by Resolution No. 8826 on August 22, 2000 and amended on April 6, 2006.
6. Birchwood Village provides sanitary sewer service to one single-family residence located at 3830 Century Avenue. This intercommunity sanitary sewer service is governed by a Joint Powers Agreement between the City of Birchwood Village and the City of White Bear Lake, dated May 14, 2008. The City of Birchwood Village bills this residential property directly for its sanitary sewer service.

## UNSERVED AREAS

Two areas of White Bear Lake are unsewered. The largest is on South Shore Boulevard, adjacent to White Bear Township. The City plans to provide sewer service to a portion of this area during upcoming road reconstruction anticipated in 2022. The other unsewered area is on Northwest Boulevard. This area could be served through an extension of White Bear Lake or White Bear Township sewer service.

## PRIVATE SEPTICS

There are 20 remaining single-family properties that utilize “individual sewage treatment systems” (ISTS) – see Figure 8.2. Most of these 20 systems are located where city sanitary sewer service is unavailable. It is anticipated that once city sewer is extended, approximately half of these properties will connect. One of the properties is twelve acres in size and is anticipated to redevelop in the coming years, and connection would be required upon development.

The City has long had an ordinance which requires the owners of properties abutting a public right-of-way containing a main or lateral sewer to connect to the service. This connection must occur within 30 days after written notice is received from the City. This type of notification usually occurs when the city determines that the existing ISTS is failing. However, if the system is in good working condition, connection is not generally required. All new residential and commercial construction is required to connect to the city sanitary sewer system if available.

In 2014, the city updated its ordinance regulating the use of ISTS within the city. The ordinance adopts by reference Minnesota Rule Chapter 7080, 7081 and 7082, pertaining to the installation and use of ISTS. This ordinance establishes site criteria, construction and material guidelines, permitted alternative systems, operation and maintenance requirements, administration, licensing, and enforcement procedures. The City of White Bear Lake is responsible for administering this program.

The City sent notices to the septic systems owners within the City, notifying them of the ordinance and maintenance requirements, and asking them to report their inspection and pumping history every three years. Property owners who fail to pump and maintain their systems are required to have a compliance inspection performed by a third party licensed septic inspector to report the condition of their system. Systems that are failing are required by ordinance to be repaired or replaced or to connect to the City sewer if possible. Since the inception of the report and inspection program in 2010, nine systems have been abandoned and the properties have connected to City sewer.

## PRIVATE WASTEWATER TREATMENT FACILITIES

In the City of White Bear Lake, private wastewater treatment plants are prohibited because of the prevalent availability of regional sewer services and because the development of these systems can have negative land use, public health and environmental impacts.

## INFLOW AND INFILTRATION

Two issues of concern are inflow and infiltration of clean water into the wastewater collection system. Clean water that enters the sewer system from cross connections with storm sewer, sump pumps, roof drains, or manhole covers is considered inflow. Infiltration is clean water that enters the sanitary sewer system through defects in the sewer pipes, joints, manholes, and service lines. This inflow and infiltration (I&I)

of water can reduce the capacity of the system and increase the fees charged by the MCES. In extreme cases, the added hydraulic load can cause bypasses or overflows of raw wastewater. As sewer systems age and deteriorate, I&I can become an increasing burden on a City's system. In February 2006 the MCES adopted the Ongoing I&I Program which requires communities within their service area to eliminate excessive I&I.

### Sources, Extent, and Significance of Existing I&I

The Metropolitan Council does not provide additional capacity within its interceptor system to serve excessive I/I without recovering the costs of this oversizing from municipalities that contribute to the problem. The Metropolitan Council establishes I/I thresholds for each community that uses its system. These are established by reviewing metered flows exiting a community and determining the ratio of peak flow to average flow. Communities that exceed this ratio are required to eliminate excess flow within a reasonable time frame. White Bear Lake has not been identified as a community that has exceeded allowable thresholds.

The City of White Bear Lake's I&I is relatively low based on Metropolitan Council flow monitoring and from observation from the City's televising program. The City has approximately 95 miles of sanitary sewer main and laterals. The majority of this system is clay tile pipe with 17.4 miles of PCV pipe in the newer areas. The primary source of I&I appear to be from groundwater seeping into the joints in the clay tile sewer mains, laterals and services. Stormwater inflow into manholes or from footing drains and sump pumps do not appear to be an issue due to the age of the housing stock and lack of draintile systems. The City has 10,642 housing units with 4,906 being constricted prior to 1970. Considering the age of the City's infrastructure and housing stock, I&I does not appear to be an issue.

Table 8.10 and Table 8.9, below, are monthly flow data recorded by MCES for the City's metershed. Using these values and the EPA guidance for estimating I/I, the amount of annual I/I and peak month I/I are shown as a percentage of total flow, using the lowest month flow in that year as the base sanitary flow. The table shows that there is little I/I in the system over the five-year period, but that it is still present.

**Table 8.10 Monthly Recorded Flow**

Year	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
2013	70.10	63.90	72.30	70.50	70.80	75.40	76.20	70.90	64.40	66.70	65.20	71.50
2014	70.80	64.80	75.60	76.80	84.10	91.70	82.90	76.70	73.30	73.10	68.80	71.70
2015	72.30	65.90	72.90	71.30	71.20	71.10	76.40	73.20	71.10	71.50	70.10	77.40
2016	75.60	69.30	73.90	72.90	78.40	78.20	74.90	80.50	78.90	81.80	77.10	83.80
2017	84.40	74.70	82.60	77.90	91.10	82.80	77.70	75.40	70.70	72.80	69.00	70.10

**Table 8.8 Age of Residential Housing Stock**

Year Unit Built	Number	Percent
Pre-1970 Era	4,906	46%
Post-1970 Era	5,736	54%
Total Housing Units	10,642	100%

Source: US Census Bureau , 2012-2016 ACS

**Table 8.9 Summary**

Year	Year II	Peak II
2013	6%	13%
2014	8%	25%
2015	2%	7%
2016	6%	12%
2017	10%	22%
Average	6%	16%

## **Requirements and Standards for Minimizing I&I in White Bear Lake**

The City's municipal sewer system ordinance (Section 402 of the municipal code) prohibits the connection of sump pumps, foundation drainage, or other surface water as stated here (402.040, Subd .14):

"It shall be unlawful to discharge or cause to be discharged, any storm water, surface water, ground water, roof runoff, subsurface drainage, cooling waters, or unpolluted industrial process waters to any sanitary sewer..."

The ordinance will continue to be followed and will be amended within six months of the adoption of this plan to include the disconnection of existing clearwater sources.

Some cities with unusually high I&I rates have a sump-pump inspection program to insure compliance with this requirement, but the City of White Bear Lake does not at this time.

## **I&I Reduction Goals and Strategies**

Goals for I&I Reduction:

- » to minimize or eliminate I&I entering private and public sewer infrastructure
- » to reduce ratepayer costs for transporting and treating wastewater
- » to minimize liability from water pollution and public health risks

Policies and strategies for I&I Reduction:

- » Educate property owners about I&I by posting information on city web site and distributing information via email blasts and community newspapers.
- » Encourage private property owners to proactively inspect and repair or replace older segments of private sanitary sewer connections that are beyond their service life.
- » Explore grants or other financial assistance programs to provide financial assistance to private property owners wishing to replace or repair private sewer connections to the city main.
- » Make sure sump pumps and building drains are not connected to the sanitary sewer system. This can be done through educational information and when permits are required for home improvements or expansions.
- » Promote the full metering of White Bear Township's flow through the City's system.
- » Ensure careful construction, maintenance and rehabilitation practices are followed in all aspects, both public and private, of the sanitary sewer system.

## Plan for Preventing and Eliminating Excessive I&I

The City has undertaken many projects, city-wide, to eliminate or reduce I&I. Since 1994, when the sanitary sewer lining program began, the City has lined 13.9 miles of sanitary sewer mains, sealed over 1,200 service wye connections and repaired, lined or replaced numerous manholes. In the future, the City will continue to engage in similar inflow and infiltration reduction projects. The City's televising program will also continue to help identify and prioritize project areas for lining. Approximately 70% of the City's sanitary sewer system has been televised to date.

Another opportunity the City has to correct issues to the sanitary sewer system is during its street reconstruction projects. During these projects, based on conditions, manholes are repaired, replaced or lined, pipes are repaired or lined and all sewer service wye connection are televised and residents have the opportunity to partner with the City in sharing the cost to repair those connections that are damaged or leaking.

The City has the following Funding included in its 5-year CIP:

- » \$175,000 per year for Street Construction Project Sanitary Sewer Repairs
- » \$125,000 per year for Sanitary Sewer Lining Projects
- » \$40,000 to 80,000 per year for Sanitary Sewer Wye Replacement Program

## SOLID WASTE

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) regulates and manages solid waste in Minnesota. Recognizing that waste has value and should be viewed as a resource, the state's goal of solid waste management is to use waste for its highest use on the Waste Management Hierarchy (Figure 8.3). The MPCA plan establishes the framework for managing solid waste that emphasizes the upper end of the hierarchy by promoting waste reduction, utilizing reuse/repair industries, recycling, recovering organic material, and energy recovery to minimize landfill disposal.

**Table 8.11 MPCA Landfill Reduction Objectives**

Management Method	Metro Area MSW Management Objectives				
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2036
Waste Reduction <sup>1</sup>		1.5%	3%	4%	5%
Recycling <sup>1</sup>	45-48%	51%	54%	60%	60%
Organics Recovery <sup>1</sup>	3-6%	12%	14%	15%	15%
Resource Recovery <sup>2</sup>	32-34%	35%	31%	24%	24%
Maximum Landfill <sup>3</sup>	20%	2%	1%	1%	1%

Source: MPCA

1. Minimum amount of municipal solid waste (MSW) that must be managed by this method.
2. Amount of resource recovery expected to occur after maximizing reduction, recycling, and organics recovery.
3. Maximum amount of land disposal allowed. Does not include ash or residual from other processes.

**Figure 8.3 Waste Management Hierarchy**



The MPCA policy plan sets quantifiable objectives through the year 2036 to reduce land disposal waste to 1% by 2025 through waste reduction, recycling, organics recovery, and resources recovery, as shown in Table 8.11, below.

Minnesota Statute 473.803 requires Counties in the metro area to prepare County solid waste master plans that implement the state's plan. In turn, the County master plans guide solid waste management in the City.

## REFUSE

Through an ordinance and municipal contract, White Bear Lake residents have been provided citywide organized refuse and recycling collection services for the past 30 years. With organized collection, the City contracts with only one hauler for residential refuse and recycling collection, versus an open system where residents choose their own hauler. Among the many advantages of organized collection is reduced truck traffic, resulting in decreased street wear, vehicle noise, fuel consumption, and emissions.

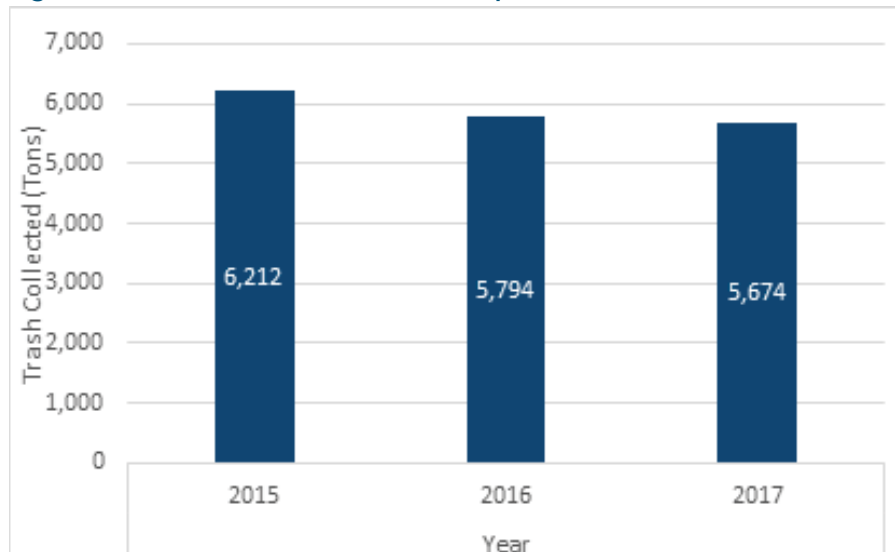
The City's contract hauler uses an automated service that requires universal use of trash and recycling carts provided by the hauler. The trash carts are available in 30 gallon, 60 gallon, and 90 gallon sizes. The refuse fee is less for smaller cart sizes to encourage residents to minimize waste and increase recycling. The State of Minnesota collects a Solid Waste Management Tax on municipal refuse collection and disposal charges. Ramsey and Washington Counties collect a County Environmental Charge (CEC) on municipal refuse collection and disposal charges. Revenue from the CEC is used for County solid waste services such as household hazardous waste collection, recycling grants to municipalities, and operation of the Recycling and Energy Center in Newport. Charges for recycling and organics collection are exempt from the State tax and County fees.

Refuse collected in Ramsey and Washington Counties is transported to a solid waste processing facility in Newport that prepares the waste to be used as fuel to generate electricity. In 2016, Ramsey and Washington Counties purchased the processing facility from a private company and renamed the facility the Recycling & Energy (R&E) Center. Historically subsidies were needed to provide an incentive for haulers to bring trash to the Recycling & Energy Center because of the higher cost of processing over landfilling. Starting January 1, 2018, all trash generated in both counties must be brought to the facility.

The R&E Center produces monthly tonnage reports for refuse collected from residential properties in the City of White Bear Lake. The Yearly refuse totals are shown in Figure 8.4.



**Figure 8.4 Residential Trash Collected per Year**



Source: Recycling and Energy Center WBL Tonnage Reports

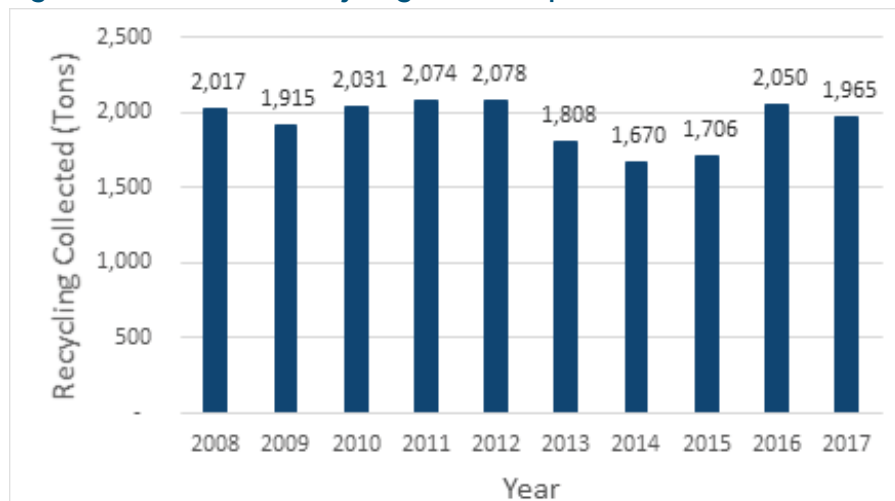
## RECYCLING

White Bear Lake first implemented its curbside recycling program in 1988, whereby residents were required to sort recyclables by type. The recycling program has evolved considerably over the years and is now a single sort system in which all paper, plastics, metals, glass and other recyclables are mixed together in one recycling cart that is provided by the City's residential contract hauler. Curbside recycling is collected once per week on the same day as refuse pickup and brought to a Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) where the materials are sorted, bundled, and shipped to end-user manufacturers.

Figure 8.5 shows the tonnage of recycling collected each year from residential properties in the City of White Bear Lake.

Ramsey and Washington Counties provide financial support to municipalities for municipal recycling and related programs using state SCORE (Select Committee on Recycling and the Environment)

**Figure 8.5 Residential Recycling Collected per Year**



Source: Eureka Recycling WBL Tonnage and Revenue Reports

funds. SCORE is funded through revenue from the State's Solid Waste Management Tax imposed on trash collection and disposal. The City of White Bear Lake receives a portion of this money, on a per capita basis, from Ramsey and Washington Counties to provide partial support for the City's recycling program and related education initiatives. To receive SCORE funding the City must develop a County approved work plan. The County uses this work plan to verify and track City efforts and progress.

Commercial, industrial, and multi-unit properties are not currently included in the City's organized refuse and recycling program and must choose their own trash and recycling hauler from a list of haulers licensed in the City. In 2017, the MPCA enacted a business recycling law (MN Statutes 115A.151) that requires public entities, commercial buildings, multi-unit properties, and sports facilities in the seven county metro area that contract for four cubic yards or more of solid waste collection to also collect at least three types of recyclable materials. In 2015, the City conducted site visits to all residential properties with more than four units as part of a larger research project funded by a Ramsey County Public Entities Innovation Grant (PEIG). The site visits identified only four properties out of thirty-eight that do not offer recycling for their tenants. A similar inventory has not yet been completed for businesses within the City.

Ramsey County and Washington County started the BizRecycling program in 2013 to help East Metro businesses reduce waste and improve recycling. BizRecycling connects businesses with recycling experts who can help identify recycling and waste reduction opportunities. They offer free on-site consultations, technical assistance, and grants of up to \$10,000 per business to start or improve business recycling.

In 2015, the City helped 11 nearby businesses in the downtown area collaborate to install a shared trash/recycling/organics dumpster and enclosure. The project involved seventeen public and private partners. The City received a Ramsey County Public Entity Innovation Grant (PEIG) for design and construction, and the businesses received BizRecycling grants for initial set-up and education. Twenty-four cubic yards of recyclables are now collected weekly, compared to the 18.3 cubic yards prior to the project's start – a 31.1% increase in volume. The project received a Recycling Association of Minnesota 2016 Green Project Award and a League of Minnesota Cities 2017 City of Excellence Award. The hope is to facilitate similar projects in the future in order to expand services, consolidate pick-up, and beautify the area.

## YARD WASTE

State law prohibits the disposal of yard waste such as leaves, branches, weeds, and grass clippings in the trash. White Bear Lake residents may subscribe with the City's contacted hauler to have their yard waste picked up curbside for a fee. Alternatively, residents may bring their yard waste to one of seven Ramsey County yard waste collection sites free of charge. The closest site for White Bear Lake residents is located in White Bear Township off County Road J, west of Centerville Road.

## ORGANICS

Food is the largest source of waste in Ramsey County, making up 26% of the total trash sent for disposal each year. This represents a loss of not only the food itself, but also the resources it took to grow, manufacture, distribute, and prepare. Ramsey County expanded services offered at their yard waste sites by adding drop-off organics collection in 2015. Residents can place bagged organic materials (food scraps and non-recyclable paper such as tissues and paper towels) in the organics recycling dumpster located at each of the yard waste sites. Organics must be disposed of in compostable bags that are available free of charge at the yard waste sites. Organic waste collected at the yard waste sites is transported to commercial composting facilities where it is converted into a compost that can be used as a soil amendment. Ramsey County also promotes home composting of organics and yard waste by providing a discount on the price of compost bins as part of the Recycling Association of MN spring rain barrel and compost bin sale.

To meet the state's organics recovery goal of 15% by 2030, the Ramsey County Solid Waste Management Master Plan identifies strategies to co-develop and fund organics drop-off sites in each community. The City is currently working with Ramsey County to locate an organics drop-off site in one of the City's parks. Ramsey County's Solid Waste Management Master Plan states that municipalities shall ensure single family, multi-unit with four or more units, and townhomes have organics collection service available by December 31, 2025. The Ramsey/Washington Recycling and Energy Center is in the preliminary stages of establishing a curbside organics collection program for all residents and small businesses in Ramsey and Washington Counties using durable compostable bags (DCBs). These bags will be collected with the trash and sorted at the R&E Center. The R&E Center intends to launch this service in 2021. Municipalities in Ramsey and Washington Counties will assist with outreach and education efforts and potentially help distribute DCBs. The City is supportive of this method of collecting organics as it would have very little impact on current waste hauling services and would not require additional hauling trucks or an additional cart.

## HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS WASTE

Residents in Ramsey, Washington, Hennepin, Anoka, Dakota, and Carver Counties can dispose of household hazardous waste (HHW) year-round at the Washington County Environmental Center located in Woodbury or the Ramsey County site at Bay West in Saint Paul. Ramsey County also offers mobile HHW sites at different locations from April through October. The City hosted a Ramsey County HHW mobile collection event at Podvin Park for two weekends in August of 2018. The White Bear Lake event proved successful and was expanded in 2019 to the west parking lot at WBL High School north campus for three weekends in July. This location provided a larger space that did not conflict with other events. The 2019 mobile site collected approximately 45,023 pounds of HHW from 783 households. Due to its continued success, the County, School District, and City expressed interest in holding the event again in 2020.

In 2016, the City of White Bear Lake Police Department partnered with Ramsey County to provide a medicine drop-off location at the Public Safety building for residents to properly dispose of unwanted medications. Proper disposal of medications is important to help prevent accidental poisoning or abuse and to protect our water resources. There are five other medicine drop boxes located throughout Ramsey County, however, maintaining a location close to our residents is a priority as convenience helps increase use.

## ELECTRONIC WASTE

Electronic video display devices (VDDs) such as televisions, computer monitors, and laptop computers are banned from the waste stream. These devices include cathode-ray tubes (CRTs), which have been categorized as hazardous waste. White Bear Lake residents may dispose of electronics for a fee curbside through the City contract hauler or at the City spring and fall clean-up events.

# PUBLIC FACILITIES

The City has various reasons for acquiring property. If redevelopment of an area is anticipated, ownership of property in the area will give the City “a seat at the table” providing a greater ability to ensure the redevelopment serves the needs of the community. Acquisitions are also made in anticipation of future needs in relation to housing the operations of our public utilities and services. As the City grows, the public services grow and good planning foresees change and takes advantage of opportunities as they arise.

One of the improvements the Police and Fire Departments hope to implement is the construction of a public safety facility near Station One. Station One is currently at capacity, causing several vehicles with computer equipment to be parked outside. The City owns the two properties directly across Miller Avenue from the station and are currently utilizing one for surface parking. The site design and architecture of the facility should be respectful of the adjacent residential properties.

The former Public Works site is a potential candidate for redevelopment in conjunction with the future installation of a Rush Line BRT stop. Consequently, the current uses on that site, including storage for public works equipment and supplies, will need to be relocated. The City is currently researching possible alternative locations, including the properties directly north of the New Public Works site and the existing municipal cold storage building at 2365 Orchard Lane. Additional exploration is needed and no one site may be the answer. Again, such decisions should be made with regards to the context of the surrounding neighborhood.

Building and site construction uses resources, generates waste, potentially generates emissions and changes the ability of the land to absorb heat and water. Where possible, we should strive to preserve and retrofit existing buildings rather than build new. However, retrofit is not always possible. The new Public Works facility was constructed to LEED standards with features such as a green roof, solar panels and south facing windows. This project is a prime example of how public buildings are an opportunity to lead by example with resilient site design and sustainable infrastructure.

The City aims to improve the energy efficiency of our existing buildings through physical upgrades and procedural changes. Both normal maintenance activities (replacement of mechanical equipment as required) and special projects can contribute to reducing energy consumption to the extent possible.

In addition, the City endeavors to power the remaining energy needs through renewable energy sources. It appears that the preferred method may be through rooftop solar panels on appropriate city-owned buildings, however, more analysis is needed. A secondary option would be to explore the pros and cons of participating in a community solar garden. The City is participating in the new CERTs partnership "Cities Charging Ahead" whose members are leveraging the cohort for bulk purchasing, technical assistance sharing and other collaborative opportunities as they arise. The collaboration is also hoping to receive low-cost or no-cost fleet analysis from Xcel Energy for the purposes of introducing electric vehicles into municipal operations where appropriate.

# IMPLEMENTATION

9

USE OF THE PLAN.....	9-158
IMPLEMENTATION TOOLS.....	9-159
IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS.....	9-163

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan provides guidance for making decisions about the community's future growth, redevelopment, and infrastructure investments. It is the City's most important tool, but its goals, policies, and actions can only achieve the community's vision for the future if the Plan is used. Using the Comprehensive Plan requires striking a balance between adhering to the enduring values described in the Plan and adapting to conditions that will change over the life of this Plan. Implementation of city-led initiatives will also involve further planning and budgeting to ensure new actions can be fully achieved and sustained over time.

## USE OF THE PLAN

### THE PLAN AS A GUIDE TO DECISION MAKING

The plan will be used by the City in the day to day operations of local government. City Staff will reference plan goals and policies to support elected and appointed officials in carrying out their responsibilities in making key decisions relative to public investments, plans and studies, growth, and redevelopment. Requests for land use applications and development projects will be evaluated based on consistency with the plan.

### THE PLAN AS A MARKETING TOOL

The ideas represented in the 2040 Comprehensive Plan include a number of strategies that will require coordinated efforts by many different public, private, and non-profit entities. As an adopted policy plan, the 2040 Comprehensive Plan can help solidify the support, commitment, and collaboration needed to mobilize the community. The plan should be referenced, celebrated and promoted both within the community and to the region. In essence, the plan becomes the document that is provided to prospective businesses, residents or investors or potential grantors/philanthropists.

### THE PLAN AS A "TO-DO LIST"

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan will inform biannual Staff/Council strategic planning to develop two-year work plans that guide priorities and budgeting.

### ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

White Bear Lake has established multiple advisory commissions to guide decision-making and provide an opportunity for citizen involvement. Each of these boards and commissions has a role in the implementation of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan. While ultimately the City Council has the final decision-making and policy-establishing authority, each of the boards and commissions provide valuable advisory insight in their area of expertise. Currently the City's boards and commission include:

- » Charter Commission
- » Environmental Advisory Commission
- » Park Advisory Commission
- » Planning Commission
- » Police Civil Service Commission



# IMPLEMENTATION TOOLS

## ANNUAL REVIEW AND AMENDMENTS

To ensure that the Comprehensive Plan remains a useful tool for guiding growth, it will be periodically monitored and modified to reflect changing conditions and to correct errors identified through its implementation.

Over the next decade there may be a need to amend the 2040 Comprehensive Plan text and/or maps associated with it due to:

- » Changes resulting from follow-up planning activities such as master plans, redevelopment plans, or transit station area plans.
- » Property owner request to change land use designation to allow a proposed development or redevelopment.
- » An interim update to incorporate new information or reflect facility plans such as park or water plans.
- » A text amendment to revise context or policies.

The Comprehensive Amendment process follows the same City identified public hearing process as the major update process used to develop the 2040 Comprehensive Plan. Amendments are required to submit and gain approval from the Metropolitan Council. The City will follow the current procedural requirements of the Metropolitan Council at the time of the amendment. Following the City Council conditional approval, the request will be submitted to the Metropolitan Council for review and approval. Following Metropolitan Council, the City Council will put the amendment into effect.

## POLICY PLANS

The 2040 Comprehensive Plan refers to other policy plans that the City of White Bear Lake uses to guide city systems, actions, and investments. These plans include the Surface Water Management Plan, Wellhead Protection Plan (2009), 2011 Strategic Plan, Non-Motorized Transportation Plan, and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program. These plans serve as ongoing tools for implementing the goals and policies in the Comprehensive Plan. These plans may be updated and modified without updating the Comprehensive Plan.

## CURRENT AND FUTURE STUDIES

The City uses technical studies as tools for implementing the Comprehensive Plan. Recent studies that continue to provide direction to the City include the Downtown Retail Market Demand Study (2014) and the County Road E focus groups. The City will continue to use these and additional studies to provide the information needed to implement the Comprehensive Plan. Future studies may ultimately lead to Comprehensive Plan amendments.

Note that additional tools specific to housing are included in the Housing Chapter (Ch. 4).

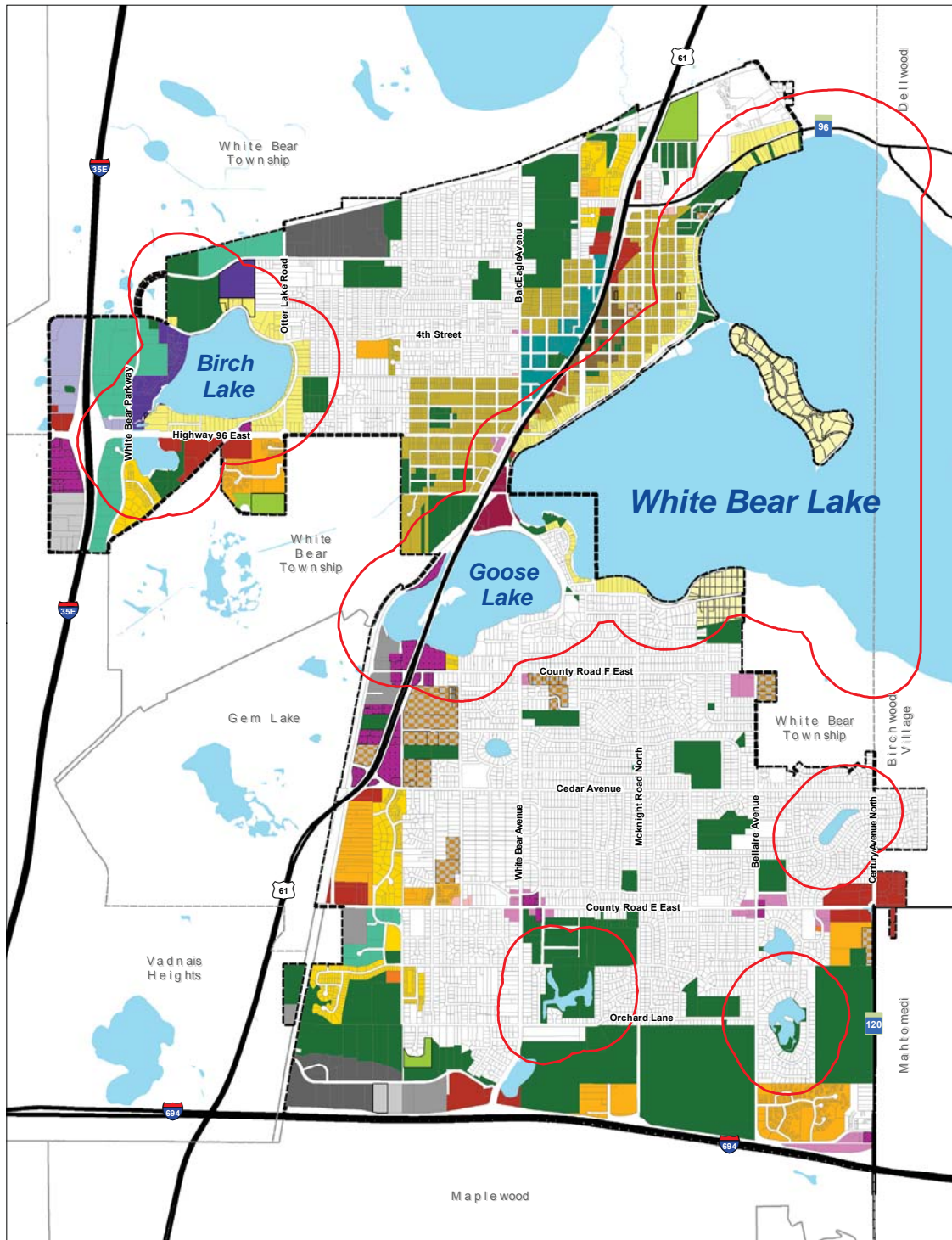
## OFFICIAL CONTROLS

Official controls are key tools for implementing the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and must be consistent with the Comprehensive Plan. The City's Official Controls can be found in the City's Code of Ordinances. Examples of the official controls that will be used for the implementation of the comprehensive plan include: Zoning (Article XIII), Subdivisions (Article XIV), and Utilities, including sewer, water, and individual sewage disposal systems (Article IV). A review of the official controls for conformance with the 2040 Comprehensive Plan will occur once the Plan is adopted. Modifications will be made as needed by 2021.


**Table 9.1 Zoning Districts**

Abbreviation	Zoning District
O	Open space conservation
R-1I	Low density single family residential – island district
R-1S	Low density single family residential – shoreland district
R-2	Single family residential district
R-3	Single family residential district
R-4	Single family, Two family residential district
R-5	Single family, Two family, Medium density residential district
R-6	Medium density residential district
R-7	High density residential district
R-B	Residential-business transition district
R-MH	Mobile home park district
B-1	Neighborhood business district
B-2	Limited business district
B-3	Auto-oriented business district
B-4	General business district
B-5	Central business district
B-6	Commercial recreational district
B-W	Business/warehousing district
I-1	Limited industry district
I-2	General industry district
P-Z	Performance zone district
PZ-R	Performance zone – residential district
PUD	Planned unit development overlay district
DBD	Diversified business development district
DCB	Diversified central business district
LVMU	Lake village mixed use district
<b>AC</b>	<b>Arts &amp; Culture mixed use district</b>
<b>TOD</b>	<b>Transit Oriented mixed use</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>Neighborhood mixed use</b>
S	Shoreland overlay district
FP	Floodplain overlay district
W	Wetlands overlay district
P	Public facilities district


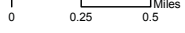
Figure 9.1 Zoning Map.



Legend	
— Shoreland Zoning Districts	■ P: Public
■ B-1: Neighborhood Business	■ PZ: Performance Zone
■ B-2: Limited Business	■ PZR: Performance Zone Residential
■ B-3: Auto Oriented Business	■ R-2: Single Family Residential
■ B-4: General Business	■ R-3: Single Family Residential
■ B-5: Central Business	■ R-4: Single Family - Two Family Residential
■ BW: Business Warehouse	■ R-5: Single Family - Two Family Medium Density Residential
■ DBD: Diversified Business Development	■ R-6: Medium Density Residential
■ DCB: Diversified Central Business	■ R-7: High Density Residential
■ I-1: Limited Industry	■ R-B: Residential Business Transition
■ I-2: General Industry	■ R1-I: Low Density Single Family - Island
■ LVMU: Lake Village Mixed Use	■ R1-S: Low Density Single Family - Shoreland
■ O: Open Space	



**CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
2018 ZONING MAP**

February, 2019  
By the Community Development Department  
For More Information, Call 651-429-8561

To find the latest CIP, visit [www.whitebearlake.org/administration/page/capital-improvement-plan](http://www.whitebearlake.org/administration/page/capital-improvement-plan)

New zoning districts, as seen in Table 9.1, will need to be created to reflect the desired environment envisioned in future land use plan. These mixed use designations will offer compact, walkable, and efficient land use in designated areas of the City. The Arts & Culture mixed use designation will serve as a community gathering place and a catalyst for creative expression in the City. TOD mixed use will focus around transit stations along the planned Rush Line corridor. Neighborhood mixed use will open additional redevelopment opportunities to aging commercial properties along the County Road E corridor. The remaining zoning designations are in conformance with the future land use plan.

Amendments to the zoning regulations and the official zoning map will be made within nine months of the adoption of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan.

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT LEVY

The City's Housing & Redevelopment Authority currently does not levy for funding to support economic development initiatives.

## CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN

State Law requires that the implementation program for the Comprehensive Plan contain a capital improvement program for transportation, sewers, parks, water supply, and open space facilities. The 2040 Comprehensive Plan serves as the foundation for ongoing capital improvements planning by the City. The City has created a capital improvement plan (CIP) that matches the estimated project costs over a five-year period with funding sources. The CIP allows the City to prioritize projects that maximize the public investment and avoid duplication, waste, and conflict while meeting safe standards and public expectations. By looking at future needs, the City is better able to find funding sources to fill gaps and to coordinate projects with other jurisdictions. The CIP is updated and approved annually. The City's adopted CIP is included as an appendix to the Comprehensive Plan.

## COORDINATION OF ACTIONS

In addition to capital improvements, there are statutory requirements for coordinating acquisition and disposition of public lands and the use of tax increment financing. According to State Law (M.S. Section 462.356, Subd. 2), publicly owned land within the City cannot be acquired or disposed of until a finding has been made as to compliance with the Comprehensive Plan. Tax increment financing (TIF) is the only finance tool formally tied to the Comprehensive Plan. As a matter of policy, similar evaluation applies to other forms of public financial assistance. In agreeing to provide financial assistance to private development, it is reasonable that the City Council determine that the development furthers the objectives of the Comprehensive Plan.

## PARTNERSHIPS

Implementation of the Comprehensive Plan will require cooperation and coordination with many other local governments, agencies, organizations, and businesses.

## PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

Implementation of the Comprehensive Plan affects the whole community. Public outreach allows interested and affected individuals and organizations to have the opportunity to participate in the decision-making process. The City has a number of public education and outreach tools available including the City newsletter; the City's website, special mailings and publications; public hearings; community or neighborhood meetings; and workshops. The City will use these tools to involve the public in the Comprehensive Plan implementation process.

## IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS

LAND USE			
Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Create new zoning districts and bulk regulations to reflect the newly created Future Land Use designations	X		
Promote and encourage compact development and integrated land uses that minimize the need to drive			X
Focus redevelopment and intensity of uses around areas of public investment, such as County Road E and Rush Line corridors,			X
Provide a mix of integrated community uses—housing, shops, workplaces, schools, parks, civic facilities—within walking or bicycling distance of each other.			X
Coordinate with MPCA on site investigations of former gas stations and other possibly contaminated sites	X		
Continue to strengthen and reinforce the critical mass of retail, office, residential, and entertainment offerings in the downtown			X
Continue to support public investments to strengthen the connectivity of the arts and cultural mixed use district with downtown and the rest of the community			X
Explore opportunities to provide additional municipal parking in and around Downtown as redevelopment occurs	X		
Research options for parking area design and standards for commercial and mixed use development to minimize its visual and physical impact on the built environment	X		
Monitor changes in the automotive industry to understand and anticipate changes to the public realm and built environment		X	
Analyze undeveloped and under-utilized and/or blighted parcels on an individual basis to determine how they can best be utilized within the context of the area it is located and the community as a whole	X		
Plan for appropriate amenities, high quality design, pedestrian and bicycle facilities, and open space in higher growth areas, particularly in mixed use districts along higher intensity corridors			X
Work with the owners of strategically located parcels to identify highest and best use for future redevelopment	X		

## HOUSING

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Support the development of moderate to high density housing in appropriate locations, particularly near commercial nodes and activity centers			X
Develop new housing opportunities as part of mixed use transit oriented development along the planned Rush Line corridor		X	
Explore city initiative to promote use of financial tools (e.g. 4D low income rental classification) by multi-family property owners along planned Rush Line corridor	X		
Consider a program similar to the Revolving Loan and Grant Program target at naturally occurring affordable multi-family housing to encourage investment and as a means to introduce affordability restrictions			X
Promote "No Net Loss" of affordable units upon redevelopment/reinvestment of multi-family housing.			
Examine housing policies that preserve affordable housing opportunities available throughout the community (Tenant Protection, Eviction for Cause, Community Land Trust, Cooperative Living Projects, Inclusionary Housing Policy, Accessory Dwelling Units by right, etc.)			X
Continue working with non-profit organizations such as Habitat for Humanity to encourage the acquisition and rehabilitation of single family properties			
Conduct outreach to homeowners to encourage use of existing low-interest rate loan to fix up older homes			
Explore regulations in medium density residential districts that guide development towards more community space and less garage forward design			
Continue to encourage design elements that foster a sense of community and facilitate interaction and socialization among residents (front porch initiative)			

## ECONOMIC COMPETITIVENESS

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Foster development and optimize land use in underutilized retail nodes and vacant properties, particularly along County Road E corridor	X		
Complete a Downtown Parking Analysis	X		
Establish a communitywide Wayfinding Signage Program	X		
Maintain collaborative relationships between the City, businesses, and organizations			X
Attract reinvestment on west side of Highway 61	X		
Continue to attract retail, restaurants and services to downtown that serve as destinations/experiences			X
Focus recruitment efforts at employers who provide good wages and quality jobs.			X
Identify resources to support start-up and entrepreneurial business concepts.	X		
Continue to attract and cultivate locally owned businesses and target creative class retailer businesses and entrepreneurs to contribute to the critical mass of offerings in the community			X
Continue the promotion of the Revolving Loan and Grant program open to all businesses in the County Road E Corridor and Downtown District. Consider expansion of the program to other areas of the City as opportunity areas are identified			X
Ensure emerging mixed use nodes and districts provide multi-modal access and reflect the character and identity of surrounding neighborhoods			X
Promote the arts as a strategic and effective economic development tool			X

## TRANSPORTATION

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Complete trail and sidewalk system gaps analysis – implement projects			X
Coordinate with Ramsey County on the implementation of the Bruce Vento Trail and South Shore Blvd Trail.	X		
Complete Highway 96 Trail in cooperation with White Bear Township	X		
Coordinate with Ramsey County on the implementation of the Rush Line BRT	X		
Work with Metro Transit to identify transit opportunities with the Community			X
Complete site specific traffic analysis for new and redevelopment projects			X
Follow a Context Sensitive design approach for all projects			X
Review sidewalk and trail crossings of major roadways for safety enhancements	X		
Complete access management analysis in coordination with other jurisdictional entities to guide and plan for future access needs	X		
Complete periodic traffic volume counts to monitor system performance and identify potential future projects	X	X	X
Incorporate ADA requirements in project designs			X
Coordinate pavement rehabilitation projects with other enhancements when appropriate			X
Implement future roadway projects as identified in Chapter 5	X	X	X

## PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Identify and plan for gaps in the City's sidewalk and trail infrastructure to provide safe access to the trails and park system.	X		
Complete sections of Mark Sather Trail (aka Lake Links) along north side of lake on Hwy 96 and along South Shore Boulevard	X		
Solicit input from a wide variety of community groups and residents in the development of a long-range Park Improvement Plan to ensure that all stakeholders have the ability to influence the park planning process.	X		
Coordinate development of park and facility amenities to meet the recreational needs of people of all abilities and the community's changing demographics.			X

## NATURAL RESOURCES AND RESILIENCY

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	Ongoing
Follow the objectives defined in the City's Surface Water Management Plan in coordination with state, regional and local jurisdictions.			X
Identify and promote additional water conservation methods for both residential and commercial customers and the City.			X
Control invasive species and restore native plantings, including pollinator friendly vegetation, to promote natural wildlife habitat.			X
Protect and increase the quality, quantity and diversity of the City's tree population.			X
Work with Ramsey County to further waste reduction, recycling and organics collection efforts.			X
Promote use of electric vehicles through establishment of strategically located electric charging stations and municipal fleet purchases.			X
Promote emerging renewable energy technologies.			X

## PUBLIC FACILITIES AND SERVICES

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	OnGoing
<b>WASTEWATER</b>			
Continue inflow and infiltration mitigation programs; lining, wye replacement and televising / repairs.			X
Promote the elimination of individual sewage treatment systems as municipal service becomes available			X
Continue to monitor homes through the building permit program for sump pump, footing drains and other clear water connections to the sanitary sewer			X
<b>SOLID WASTE</b>			
Encourage residents and businesses to produce less waste through education and promotion of programs such as: trash to treasure day, county reuse centers, and fix it clinics			X
Improve recycling programs to promote ease of use and more participation	X		
Provide composting and recycling opportunities at City sponsored events and strive toward zero waste	X		
Partner with Ramsey County to establish consistent dumpster labeling for multifamily and businesses	X		
Ensure recycling services are available at all multi-family dwellings by partnering with property owners along with enforcement of ordinances and state statutes	X		
Develop organics recycling opportunities such as back yard composting bins, provide curbside pickup, and City hosted organics dumpster.	X		
Continue to partner with Ramsey County and host household hazardous waste drop off events			X
Continue to offer medication drop off location at Public Safety			X
<b>PUBLIC FACILITIES</b>			
Provide provisions for electric vehicle charging	X		
Continue to monitor energy use in municipal buildings			X
Complete the transition to LED lighting in all municipal buildings	X		
Review options of electric and low emissions vehicles for the City's fleet			X



# PUBLIC FACILITIES AND SERVICES

Action	Short Term (0-5 years)	Long Term (5-20 years)	OnGoing
Meter and monitor water usage for all municipal buildings		X	
Engage in environmentally preferable purchasing, building design and operations			X





A P P E N D I X

A. CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT  
PLAN (CIP) 2019-2023

City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota

Capital Improvement Plan

2019 thru 2023

PROJECTS BY FUNDING SOURCE

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
<b>Ambulance Fund</b>								
Ambulance Replace VIN 8884	AMB-18-002	n/a	237,000					237,000
Ambulance Replace VIN 5651	AMB-18-003	n/a				275,000		275,000
Amb Tablets and Docking Stations	AMB-19-001	n/a		15,000				15,000
Amb Scuba dry suits (2)	AMB-19-002	n/a	4,000					4,000
Amb Dive Rescue Supplies and Tools	AMB-19-003	n/a	3,000					3,000
Amb Rope Rescue Supplies and Tools	AMB-19-004	n/a	1,000					1,000
Amb Life Jackets	AMB-19-005	n/a	2,000					2,000
<b>Ambulance Fund Total</b>			<b>247,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>		<b>275,000</b>		<b>537,000</b>
<b>Economic Development Fund</b>								
City South Entrance Monuments	CD-19-001	n/a		50,000	50,000			100,000
Public Works Cold Storage Building Site Hoffman Rd	PW-18-003	n/a	800,000					800,000
<b>Economic Development Fund Total</b>			<b>800,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>50,000</b>			<b>900,000</b>
<b>Equipment Acquisition Fund</b>								
Building Vehicle Replacement	BLDG-18-004	n/a	22,000	22,500	22,500			67,000
Cell Tower Sites	CELL-18-005	n/a				25,000		25,000
City Hall Computer and Office Equipment	CH-18-014	n/a	50,000	50,000	50,000	55,000	55,000	260,000
City Hall Computer Servers	CH-18-016	n/a		25,000				25,000
City Hall Laserfische Maintenance	CH-18-017	n/a	4,500	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	20,500
City Hall Website Maintenance	CH-18-018	n/a	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	20,000
City Hall Council Chambers	CH-18-019	n/a		25,000				25,000
City Hall Key Cards and Panic Hardware	CH-18-020	n/a		20,000				20,000
City Hall Computer Licensing	CH-19-013	n/a	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	75,000
City Hall MaxGalaxy Software	CH-19-014	n/a	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,400	12,000
City Hall Plan-It Software	CH-19-015	n/a	725	725	725	725	725	3,625
City Hall Engagement Software License	CH-19-016	n/a	2,440	515	515	515	515	4,500
Engineering Survey Truck Replacement	ENG-18-001	n/a			40,000			40,000
Engineering Truck Replacement	ENG-18-002	n/a		30,000		30,000		60,000
Engineering Survey Equipment	ENG-19-001	n/a	7,500					7,500
Fire Engine Replacement	FD-18-008	n/a	540,000	1,200,000		600,000		2,340,000
Fire Hose Racks, Hoses, Miscellaneous Equipment	FD-18-011	n/a	21,250	21,250				42,500
Fire Dept 800MHZ Radios	FD-19-001	n/a		18,000	18,000	18,000		54,000
Fire Gas Monitors (4)	FD-19-010	n/a	13,000					13,000
Fire Station 2 Exercise Equipment	FD-19-011	n/a	8,500					8,500
Parks Backpack Blowers (2)	PARKS-18-078	n/a			2,000			2,000
Parks Weed Whips (2)	PARKS-18-079	n/a	1,500		2,000			3,500
Parks Replace Pick Up Truck (36-06)	PARKS-19-056	n/a	30,500					30,500
Parks Replace Pick Up Truck (69-05)	PARKS-19-057	n/a	30,500					30,500
Parks Replacement Truck (36-06) Snow Access	PARKS-19-058	n/a	8,500					8,500
Parks Replacement Truck (69-05) Snow Access	PARKS-19-059	n/a	8,500					8,500

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Parks Commercial Push Mowers (2)	PARKS-19-061	n/a		2,600				2,600
General Saws, Detectors, Mowers	PARKS-19-066	n/a	4,400					4,400
Parks 11 Foot Mower	PARKS-19-067	n/a	65,000					65,000
Parks Irrigation Controller	PARKS-19-068	n/a	1,000					1,000
Parks Loader Forks	PARKS-19-069	n/a	7,000					7,000
Parks 16 Foot Trailer	PARKS-19-070	n/a	9,000					9,000
Police Squad Car Replacements	PD-18-001	n/a	120,000	120,000	130,000	120,000	130,000	620,000
Police Computer and Office Equipment	PD-18-002	n/a	50,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	210,000
Police 800MHz Portable Radios	PD-18-004	n/a	14,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	114,000
Police Squad Laptop Computers	PD-18-005	n/a	21,500	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	101,500
Police Radar Units	PD-18-006	n/a	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	17,500
Police Miscellaneous Equipment	PD-18-007	n/a	9,200	7,500	8,000	8,500	9,000	42,200
Police Body Cameras	PD-18-008	n/a	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	150,000
Police Squad Cameras	PD-18-009	n/a	5,000	12,000	12,000	15,000	15,000	59,000
Police Taser Units	PD-18-010	n/a	10,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	30,000
Public Works Office Equipment	PW-18-007	n/a		2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	10,000
Public Works Diesel Fuel System Software/Computer	PW-19-008	n/a			0			0
Public Works Floor Scrubber	PW-19-012	n/a	8,500					8,500
Public Works Scanning Equipment	PW-19-013	n/a	5,000					5,000
Public Works Hydraulic Hose Crimper	PW-19-014	n/a	14,000					14,000
Sports Center Fiber Optic Connection	SC-18-002	n/a		30,000				30,000
Sports Center Zamboni	SC-19-008	n/a				150,000		150,000
Sports Center Ice Maker	SC-19-010	n/a	3,450					3,450
Sewer QZ3 Video Inspection System	SS-19-007	n/a		10,000				10,000
Streets Replace Tandem Axle Dump Truck (2-06)	STR-18-021	n/a			230,000			230,000
Streets Replace Single Axle Dump Truck (8-03)	STR-18-023	n/a		205,000				205,000
Streets Replace 3/4 Ton Pick Up Truck (78-08)	STR-18-025	n/a					40,000	40,000
Streets Replace Paver Unit (39-96)	STR-18-026	n/a		40,000				40,000
Streets Replace John Deere Loader (10-05)	STR-18-027	n/a					225,000	225,000
Streets Replace Trackless Sidewalk Plow (24-08)	STR-18-028	n/a					140,000	140,000
Streets Wildcat Snowblower	STR-18-029	n/a				90,000		90,000
Streets Plows and Spreaders	STR-18-030	n/a	17,000		20,000			37,000
Streets Saws, Blowers, and Brooms	STR-18-031	n/a	7,700		5,500			13,200
Street Replace Single Axle Dump Truck (12-08)	STR-19-002	n/a					230,000	230,000
Streets Replace 3/4 Ton Pick Up Sign Truck (58-10)	STR-19-003	n/a	30,000					30,000
Streets Sidewalk Blowers for the 2 Trackless Units	STR-19-004	n/a		30,000				30,000
Streets Push Plow for Downtown	STR-19-006	n/a	38,000					38,000
Streets Loader Tires	STR-19-008	n/a	12,000					12,000
Streets Plate Tamper	STR-19-009	n/a	2,500					2,500

**Equipment Acquisition Fund Total**

**1,258,565    2,021,490    692,640    1,264,140    996,640    6,233,475**

**Forfeiture Fund**

Police Sergeants Office Remodel	PD-19-001	n/a	16,000					16,000
Public Safety Training Room Improvements	PS-19-007	n/a	40,000					40,000

**Forfeiture Fund Total**

**56,000    56,000**

**HRA**

House 4659 Murray Avenue Tear Down	HOUSE-18-006	n/a		15,000				15,000
Normandy Center SW Parking Lot	NC-18-008	n/a		55,000				55,000
Normandy Center Roof Safety Railing	NC-18-009	n/a		10,000				10,000
Normandy Center Parking Lot Lighting	NC-18-010	n/a		10,000				10,000
Normandy Center North Panel	NC-18-011	n/a		12,000				12,000

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
<b>HRA Total</b>			<b>102,000</b>					<b>102,000</b>
<b>Interim Construction Fund</b>								
Parks Retaining Wall Improvements/Replacements	PARKS-19-064	n/a		50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	200,000
Parks Emerald Ash Borer	PARKS-19-071	n/a	35,000					35,000
Sports Center Parking Lot Mill and Overlay	SC-19-009	n/a					100,000	100,000
Downtown Decorative Street Light LED	SL-18-001	n/a			50,000			50,000
Lake Ave N Decorative Street Light LED	SL-18-002	n/a		22,000				22,000
Lake Ave S Decorative Street Light LED	SL-18-003	n/a			12,000			12,000
County Road 96 Decorative Street Light LED	SL-18-004	n/a		21,000				21,000
Downtown Decorative Light Pole Painting	SL-18-006	n/a			25,000			25,000
Sanitary Sewer Willow Avenue Easement	SS-18-002	n/a		165,000				165,000
Sanitary Sewer South Shore Blvd Extension	SS-18-006	n/a			110,000			110,000
Cracksealing	STR-18-001	n/a	50,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	450,000
Street Seal Coating	STR-18-002	n/a	120,000	100,000	180,000	275,000	275,000	950,000
Mill and Overlay Improvments	STR-18-003	n/a	816,000	500,000	1,100,000	1,900,000	800,000	5,116,000
Street Reconstruction Projects	STR-18-004	n/a	3,000,000	5,320,000	4,570,000	3,330,000	4,200,000	20,420,000
White Bear Avenue / I-694 Interchange	STR-18-005	n/a					850,000	850,000
TH 120 (Century Avenue) / I-694 Interchange	STR-18-006	n/a					60,000	60,000
Street Miscellaneous Concrete	STR-19-001	n/a	30,000	28,000	29,500	31,000	32,500	151,000
Streets Hwy 96 Median 35E to Otter Lake Road	STR-19-005	n/a		125,000				125,000
Traffic Signal at Highway 61/7th St (2 legs)	TS-18-002	n/a					95,000	95,000
Traffic Signal County Road D and Highway 120	TS-18-003	n/a				85,000		85,000
Traffic Signal White Bear Avenue/Buerkle Road	TS-18-004	n/a			85,000			85,000
Traffic Signal Highway 61 and 2nd Street	TS-18-005	n/a				215,000		215,000
Traffic Signal White Bear Avenue/County Road E	TS-19-001	n/a	20,000					20,000
Sidewalks Miscellaneous Concrete	ZSI-18-001	n/a	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	175,000
Sidewalks County Road F	ZSI-18-003	n/a			60,000			60,000
Sidewalks Undetermined Network Expansions	ZSI-18-005	n/a					60,000	60,000
Trail Bruce Vento	ZTR-18-002	n/a			50,000			50,000
Trail County Road 96 Trail Repairs and Maintenance	ZTR-18-003	n/a	50,000					50,000
Trail Lake Avenue N	ZTR-18-004	n/a				25,000		25,000
Trails Lake Avenue S	ZTR-18-005	n/a			10,000			10,000
Trails White Bear Avenue	ZTR-18-009	n/a	45,000					45,000
Trails South Shore Trail	ZTR-19-001	n/a	10,000					10,000
Trails	ZTR-19-002	n/a	185,000					185,000
<b>Interim Construction Fund Total</b>			<b>4,396,000</b>	<b>6,466,000</b>	<b>6,466,500</b>	<b>6,046,000</b>	<b>6,657,500</b>	<b>30,032,000</b>

**Municipal Building Fund**

Armory Front and Rear Metal Doors	ARM-18-001	n/a	25,000					25,000
Armory Gym Ceiling Repairs	ARM-18-004	n/a		10,000				10,000
Armory EV Charging Station	ARM-19-001	n/a		20,000				20,000
Armory Remote Locking Technology	ARM-19-002	n/a			0			0
Armory Tables and Chairs	ARM-19-003	n/a	2,500					2,500
BWC Seal Wood Floors	BWC-18-001	n/a			5,000			5,000
BWC Parking Ramp Painting Walls and Ceiling	BWC-18-002	n/a				15,000		15,000
BWC Parking Ramp Floor Maintenance	BWC-18-003	n/a		55,000				55,000
BWC Remote Lock Technology	BWC-19-001	n/a			0			0
Community Counseling Center Lighting	CCC-18-001	n/a			15,000			15,000
City Hall Exterior Bollard Replacement	CH-18-002	n/a	10,000					10,000
City Hall Clean Council Chambers Mural	CH-18-003	n/a	5,000					5,000
City Hall Expansion Room Painting	CH-18-004	n/a		2,000				2,000

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
City Hall Hallway Painting	CH-18-005	n/a	3,000					3,000
City Hall LED Interior Lighting Conversion	CH-18-006	n/a	35,000					35,000
City Hall Roof Protection	CH-18-008	n/a	15,000					15,000
City Hall Window Replacement	CH-18-009	n/a			175,000			175,000
City Hall Change HVAC Thermostats to Electronic	CH-18-010	n/a	60,000					60,000
City Hall Brick Tuckpointing	CH-18-011	n/a		3,000				3,000
City Hall Office Furniture 1st Floor Admin Assists	CH-18-015	n/a	13,200					13,200
City Hall Air Handler Replacement	CH-19-001	n/a				100,000		100,000
City Hall Exhaust Fan Air Handlers	CH-19-002	n/a			60,000			60,000
City Hall Exhaust Well - South Side	CH-19-003	n/a			60,000			60,000
City Hall Paint Hallway in Basement	CH-19-004	n/a		2,000				2,000
City Hall Paint Exterior Doors	CH-19-005	n/a		1,000				1,000
City Hall Paint Asst City Mgr Ofc and Conf Room	CH-19-006	n/a		1,000				1,000
City Hall Door Threshold Repair	CH-19-007	n/a		2,000				2,000
City Hall First Floor Bathroom Stall Walls	CH-19-008	n/a		1,000				1,000
City Hall Stain Exterior Overhangs	CH-19-009	n/a		1,500				1,500
City Hall Wallpaper First Floor and Stairwell	CH-19-010	n/a		25,000				25,000
City Hall Conference Room Wallpaper	CH-19-011	n/a		3,500				3,500
City Hall EV Charging Station	CH-19-012	n/a		20,000				20,000
City Hall License Bureau Layout Change	CH-19-017	n/a	51,000					51,000
Depot Building Maintenance	DEP-18-003	n/a		20,000				20,000
Depot Paver Block Walkway	DEP-18-004	n/a		30,000				30,000
Fire Station 2 Driveway, Curb and Apron	FD-18-004	n/a		15,000				15,000
Station #2 Dumpster Enclosure	FD-18-006	n/a			35,000			35,000
Station #2 Remodel First Level Living Quarters	FD-18-007	n/a	51,000					51,000
Fire Station 2 Kitchen Remodel	FD-19-002	n/a		20,000				20,000
Fire Station 1 Garage Exhaust System	FD-19-003	n/a			40,000			40,000
Fire Station 2 Garage Exhaust System	FD-19-004	n/a		40,000				40,000
Fire Station 1 CoRAyVac System	FD-19-005	n/a				35,000		35,000
Fire Station 2 Replace 70 Gallon Water Heater	FD-19-006	n/a	4,000					4,000
Fire Station 2 Re-route Water Fills	FD-19-007	n/a		4,000				4,000
Fire Station 1 RTU - S5 HVAC Unit	FD-19-008	n/a			23,000			23,000
Fire Paint Station 1 and 2 Walls	FD-19-009	n/a		10,000				10,000
Emergency Warning Sirens	PS-18-001	n/a	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000		100,000
Training Room Restrooms	PS-18-002	n/a	60,000					60,000
Painting	PS-18-004	n/a	5,000					5,000
Public Safety Facility Expansion / Garage	PS-18-005	n/a			10,000,000			10,000,000
Public Safety Building Lighting	PS-18-006	n/a	10,000					10,000
Public Safety Building Roof	PS-19-001	n/a		200,000				200,000
Public Safety Paint Exterior Doors and Overhangs	PS-19-002	n/a		6,500				6,500
Public Safety RTU - N1 HVAC Unit	PS-19-003	n/a				18,000		18,000
Public Safety RTU - S1 HVAC Unit	PS-19-004	n/a					18,000	18,000
Public Safety Stain Exterior Overhangs (N,W,E)	PS-19-005	n/a		2,500				2,500
Public Safety Carpeting Invest, Training Hall	PS-19-008	n/a	1,500					1,500
Public Safety Mens Lockers	PS-19-009	n/a	800					800
Public Safety LED Lighting from 2018	PS-19-010	n/a	25,000					25,000
Public Works Facility Backup Generator	PW-18-005	n/a			225,000			225,000
Public Works LED Lighting in Maintenance Garage	PW-18-006	n/a		50,000				50,000
Public Works Keyless Entry FOB System	PW-18-008	n/a		0				0
Public Works Canopy for Fuel Island	PW-19-001	n/a				85,000		85,000
Public Works Install Exterior Service Doors	PW-19-002	n/a		15,000				15,000
Public Works North Side LED Wall Pack Flood Light	PW-19-003	n/a		2,000				2,000
Public Works Main Garage LED Upgrade	PW-19-004	n/a			55,000			55,000
Public Works Seal Concrete Floor in Main Garage	PW-19-005	n/a			15,000			15,000
Public Works Sign for Building Driveway Entrance	PW-19-006	n/a	7,500					7,500

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Public Works Watt Stopper Upgrade	PW-19-007	n/a		10,000				10,000
Public Works Upgrade Mechanical Software	PW-19-009	n/a		15,000				15,000
Public Works Security Camera System	PW-19-010	n/a			0			0
Public Works HVAC System Repairs	PW-19-011	n/a	50,000					50,000
Public Works Overhead Fans Equip. Storage Area	PW-19-015	n/a	4,000					4,000
Public Works Cold Storage Conversion	PW-19-016	n/a	50,000					50,000
Public Works LED Lighting from 2018	PW-19-017	n/a	37,000					37,000
Sports Center Racquetball Area HVAC	SC-19-001	n/a		35,000				35,000
Sports Center Racquetball Area Roof	SC-19-002	n/a		110,000				110,000
Sports Center Racquetball Area Upper Walls	SC-19-003	n/a		7,500				7,500
Sports Center Racquetball Area Lighting	SC-19-004	n/a		15,000				15,000
Sports Center Office Area Remodel	SC-19-005	n/a			0			0
Sports Center Conference Room and Waiting Area	SC-19-006	n/a			0			0
Sports Center Rubber Flooring Replacement	SC-19-007	n/a			0			0
<b>Municipal Building Fund Total</b>			<b>550,500</b>	<b>779,500</b>	<b>10,733,000</b>	<b>278,000</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>12,359,000</b>

### Park Improvement Fund

Bossard Park General Maintenance	BOSS-19-001	n/a	1,000					1,000
Boatworks Park General Maintenance	BWC-19-002	n/a		2,700	2,700	2,700	27,700	35,800
Downtown Bike Racks	DOWN-19-001	n/a		4,500	4,500			9,000
Downtown Trash Receptical and Sign Painting	DOWN-19-002	n/a			11,000			11,000
Ebba Park General Maintenance	EBBA-19-001	n/a			3,000	4,300		7,300
Goose Lake Fishing Dock	GOOSE-19-001	n/a				10,000		10,000
Hidden Hollow Park General Maintenance	HIDD-19-001	n/a	3,000		2,000	32,000		37,000
Lions Park Shelter Replacement	LIONS-18-022	n/a				85,000		85,000
Lions Park Restroom Replacement	LIONS-18-024	n/a				122,000		122,000
Lions Park General Maintenance	LIONS-19-001	n/a	9,000					9,000
Lakewood Hills Park Softball Complex Pavement	LKWD-18-015	n/a		60,000				60,000
Lakewood Hills Park General Maintenance	LKWD-19-001	n/a	81,000	15,000		12,500	81,500	190,000
Lakewood Hills Park Exercise Stations	LKWD-19-008	n/a					30,000	30,000
Matoska Park General Maintenance	MATO-19-001	n/a	20,000				24,500	44,500
Matoska Park Exercise Equipment	MATO-19-015	n/a					30,000	30,000
Memorial Beach Retaining Wall and Pavilions	MEMO-19-017	n/a			240,000			240,000
General Parks Arbor Day Plantings	PARKS-18-056	n/a	5,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	41,000
General Parks Playground Equipment	PARKS-18-057	n/a	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000		40,000
General Parks Tree Trimming	PARKS-18-058	n/a	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	50,000
General Parks Park Bench Restoration	PARKS-18-059	n/a	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	30,000
General Parks Playground Matching Grant	PARKS-18-070	n/a	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000		32,000
Podvin Park Dumpster Enclosure	PODV-18-033	n/a		30,000				30,000
Podvin Park General Maintenance	PODV-19-001	n/a	38,000		0		6,200	44,200
Railroad Park General Maintenance	RAIL-19-001	n/a	35,000				12,000	47,000
Ramaley Park General Maintenance	RAMA-19-001	n/a					30,800	30,800
Rotary Nature Preserve General Maintenance	ROTA-19-001	n/a	3,800				30,300	34,100
Spruce Park General Maintenance	SPRU-19-001	n/a					9,600	9,600
Stellmacher Park General Maintenance	STELL-18-043	n/a	5,000					5,000
Vamey Lake General Maintenance	VARN-18-045	n/a	800	800	800		800	3,200
Veteran's Memorial Park General Maintenance	VETS-19-001	n/a	10,000	40,000			10,500	60,500
West Park Picnic Shelter Upgrade	WEST-18-051	n/a		115,000				115,000
West Park General Maintenance	WEST-19-001	n/a	10,000	30,000			9,700	49,700
Weyerhauser Park General Maintenance	WEYE-19-001	n/a	24,000	20,000				44,000
Jack Yost Park General Maintenance	YOST-19-001	n/a	11,500					11,500
<b>Park Improvement Fund Total</b>			<b>291,100</b>	<b>361,000</b>	<b>307,000</b>	<b>311,500</b>	<b>328,600</b>	<b>1,599,200</b>



Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
<b>Pioneer Manor Fund</b>								
Pioneer Manor Paint Outside Trim	PM-19-001	n/a	1,000					1,000
Pioneer Manor Main Floor Hallway Carpeting	PM-19-002	n/a	10,050					10,050
Pioneer Manor Common Area Light Fixtures	PM-19-003	n/a		4,000				4,000
Pioneer Manor Second Floor Carpeting	PM-19-004	n/a		11,000				11,000
Pioneer Manor Paint Entry way	PM-19-005	n/a			6,000			6,000
Pioneer Manor New Foyer Furniture and Décor	PM-19-006	n/a			4,000			4,000
Pioneer Manor Paint Additional Common Areas	PM-19-007	n/a				10,000		10,000
Pioneer Manor New Furniture and Décor	PM-19-008	n/a				5,000		5,000
Pioneer Manor Washing Machines	PM-19-009	n/a	12,800					12,800
Pioneer Manor Dryers	PM-19-010	n/a	9,600					9,600
<b>Pioneer Manor Fund Total</b>			<b>33,450</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>		<b>73,450</b>
<b>Sewer Fund</b>								
Sewer QZ3 Video Inspection System	SS-19-007	n/a		10,000				10,000
Sewer Granite Software GIS Mapping Module	SS-19-008	n/a		35,000				35,000
Sewer Metal Detector	SS-19-009	n/a	800					800
Sewer Truck Arrowboard	SS-19-010	n/a	1,000					1,000
Sewer Lift Valve Replacements	SS-19-011	n/a	10,000					10,000
Sewer Granite Software Upgrade	SS-19-012	n/a	16,000					16,000
<b>Sewer Fund Total</b>			<b>27,800</b>	<b>45,000</b>				<b>72,800</b>
<b>Sewer Improvement Fund</b>								
Sanitary Sewer Lining Projects	SS-18-001	n/a	115,000	125,000	125,000	125,000	125,000	615,000
Sewer Replace Vactor / Jetter (35-05)	SS-18-007	n/a		450,000				450,000
Sewer Lift Station 1, Pump 1 and 2	SS-19-001	n/a				3,500		3,500
Sewer Lift Station 7, Pump 1 and 2	SS-19-002	n/a					2,500	2,500
Sewer Lift Station 14, Pump 1 Impeller	SS-19-003	n/a			2,400			2,400
Sewer Lift Station 15, Pump 1 and 2	SS-19-004	n/a		3,000				3,000
Sewer Lift Station 16, Pump 1 and 2	SS-19-005	n/a			3,200			3,200
Sewer Lift Station 20, Pump 2	SS-19-006	n/a		1,200				1,200
<b>Sewer Improvement Fund Total</b>			<b>115,000</b>	<b>579,200</b>	<b>130,600</b>	<b>128,500</b>	<b>127,500</b>	<b>1,080,800</b>
<b>Surface Water Fund</b>								
Stormwater Bossard Pond Maintenance	SW-18-001	n/a			78,000			78,000
Stormwater Peppertree Pond	SW-18-002	n/a				110,000		110,000
Stormwater Heiner's Pond	SW-18-003	n/a					135,000	135,000
Stormwater Whitaker Pond	SW-18-004	n/a		6,000		6,000		12,000
Stormwater Willow Creek Wetland	SW-18-005	n/a			182,000			182,000
Stormwater Rain Garden and Shoreline Maintenance	SW-18-010	n/a	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	150,000
Birch Lake Shoreline Restoration	SW-18-011	n/a			26,000			26,000
Goose Lake Shoreline Restoration	SW-18-012	n/a			45,000			45,000
Long Avenue Wetland Restoration	SW-18-013	n/a				80,000		80,000
Bellaire Avenue Ditch Cleaning	SW-18-014	n/a		25,000				25,000
Stormwater IESF 4th Street and Otter Lake Road	SW-18-015	n/a	26,000					26,000
Stormwater Outfall maintenance	SW-19-001	n/a				20,000		20,000
Stormwater Reuse Systems	SW-19-002	n/a			10,000			10,000
Stormwater Goose Lake Alum Treatment	SW-19-003	n/a		35,000				35,000
Stormwater Goose Lake Water Quality Project	SW-19-005	n/a		25,000	25,000			50,000
Stormwater County Road F Raingarden Inlet Retrofit	SW-19-006	n/a		26,000				26,000

Source	Project #	Priority	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Stormwater Willow Wetland Water Quality Project	SW-19-007	n/a					20,000	20,000
Stormwater Manhole Retrofit	SW-19-008	n/a			25,000			25,000
<b>Surface Water Fund Total</b>			<b>56,000</b>	<b>147,000</b>	<b>421,000</b>	<b>246,000</b>	<b>185,000</b>	<b>1,055,000</b>
<b>Water Fund</b>								
Water Replaced Tandem Axle Tanker (28-04)	WA-18-009	n/a			215,000			215,000
Water Replace Utility Body for Truck (73-10)	WA-19-001	n/a				30,000		30,000
Water Hydrant Repair Kits (5)	WA-19-007	n/a	25,000					25,000
Water Treatment Plant Breakroom Upgrades	WTP-19-005	n/a	5,000					5,000
<b>Water Fund Total</b>			<b>30,000</b>		<b>215,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>		<b>275,000</b>
<b>Water Improvement Fund</b>								
Water Well #1 Rehab (Evey 5 years)	WA-18-001	n/a		40,000				40,000
Water Well #2 Rehab (Every 5 years)	WA-18-002	n/a			35,000			35,000
Water Well #3 Rehab (Every 5 years)	WA-18-003	n/a					35,000	35,000
Water Well #4 Rehab (Every 5 years)	WA-18-004	n/a	58,000					58,000
Water Meter Replacement Program	WA-18-006	n/a		100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	3,100,000
Water Distribution System Analysis	WA-18-007	n/a		25,000				25,000
Water Inspect Booster Pump #1	WA-19-002	n/a	0					0
Water Replace Booser Pump #1 Impeller	WA-19-003	n/a	0					0
Water Inspect Booser Pump #2	WA-19-004	n/a					1,500	1,500
Water Inspect Booster Pump #3	WA-19-005	n/a	0					0
Water Replace Flow Meters for Wells 1, 2, 3 and 4	WA-19-006	n/a		20,000				20,000
Water 1MG Reservoir Exterior Painting	WSF-18-001	n/a		1,100,000				1,100,000
Water 1MG Reservoir Interior Coating Inpsection	WSF-18-002	n/a			2,500			2,500
Water 3 MG Reservoir Interior Coating Inspection	WSF-18-003	n/a			2,500			2,500
Water 3 MG Reservoir Exterior Coating Inspection	WSF-18-004	n/a				2,500		2,500
Water Treatment Plant Backup Generator	WTP-18-001	n/a			200,000			200,000
Water Lagoon and Cold Storage	WTP-18-003	n/a				100,000		100,000
Water Treatment Plant Lime Slaker Feed Upgrade	WTP-19-001	n/a	65,000					65,000
Water Replace Treatment Plant and Well Doors	WTP-19-002	n/a	15,000		50,000			65,000
Water Treatment Plant Filter Room Rehab/Painting	WTP-19-003	n/a	65,000		300,000			365,000
Water Treatment Plant Fencing and Automatic Gates	WTP-19-004	n/a			100,000			100,000
<b>Water Improvement Fund Total</b>			<b>203,000</b>	<b>1,285,000</b>	<b>1,690,000</b>	<b>1,102,500</b>	<b>1,036,500</b>	<b>5,317,000</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>			<b>8,064,415</b>	<b>11,866,190</b>	<b>20,715,740</b>	<b>9,696,640</b>	<b>9,349,740</b>	<b>59,692,725</b>



A P P E N D I X

B. LOCAL SURFACE WATER  
MANAGEMENT PLAN

**RESOLUTION NO. 12790**

**RESOLUTION ADOPTING THE 2021-2030 LOCAL SURFACE WATER  
MANAGEMENT PLAN**

**WHEREAS**, the City of White Bear Lake ("City") is required by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 103B.201 to 103B.255 and Minnesota Rule Chapter 8410 to adopt a local water management plan to preserve and enhance surface and groundwater resources, fish and wildlife habitat, and water recreational facilities; and

**WHEREAS**, the local water management plan is also part of the City's land use plan, which Minnesota Statutes, section 473.859, subdivision 2 requires to be included in the City's Comprehensive Plan; and

**WHEREAS**, the City has updated its Surface Water Management Plan ("SWMP") in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 103B and Minnesota Rules 8410; and

**WHEREAS**, on November 13, 2020 the City submitted its SWMP for formal review to Metropolitan Council, Rice Creek Watershed District ("RCWD"), Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District ("RWMWD"), Valley Branch Watershed District ("VBWD"), and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization ("VLAWMO") in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 103B.235; and

**WHEREAS**, the RCWD Board of Managers approved the SWMP on April 14, 2021; and

**WHEREAS**, the VBWD Board of Managers approved the SWMP on April 8, 2021; and

**WHEREAS**, the VLAWMO Board of Managers approved the SWMP on February 26, 2021; and

**WHEREAS**, no comments were received by RWMWD and the SWMP was deemed approved in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 103B.235; and

**WHEREAS**, after approval of the SWMP by RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, and VLAWMO, the City shall adopt and implement its SWMP; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council desires to adopt the SWMP to satisfy its statutory obligation and accomplish the goals set out in the plan.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, by the White Bear Lake City Council as follows:

1. The updated Surface Water Management Plan, as presented, is hereby adopted.
2. The City Manager, or designee, is hereby authorized and directed to incorporate the updated Surface Water Management Plan into the City's Comprehensive Plan and is further authorized to take all other actions as may be needed to implement the SWMP.

**RESOLUTION NO. 12790**

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember **Engstran** and supported by Councilmember **Jones**, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes: Biehn, Edberg, Engstran, Jones, Walsh  
Nays: None  
Passed: May 25, 2021

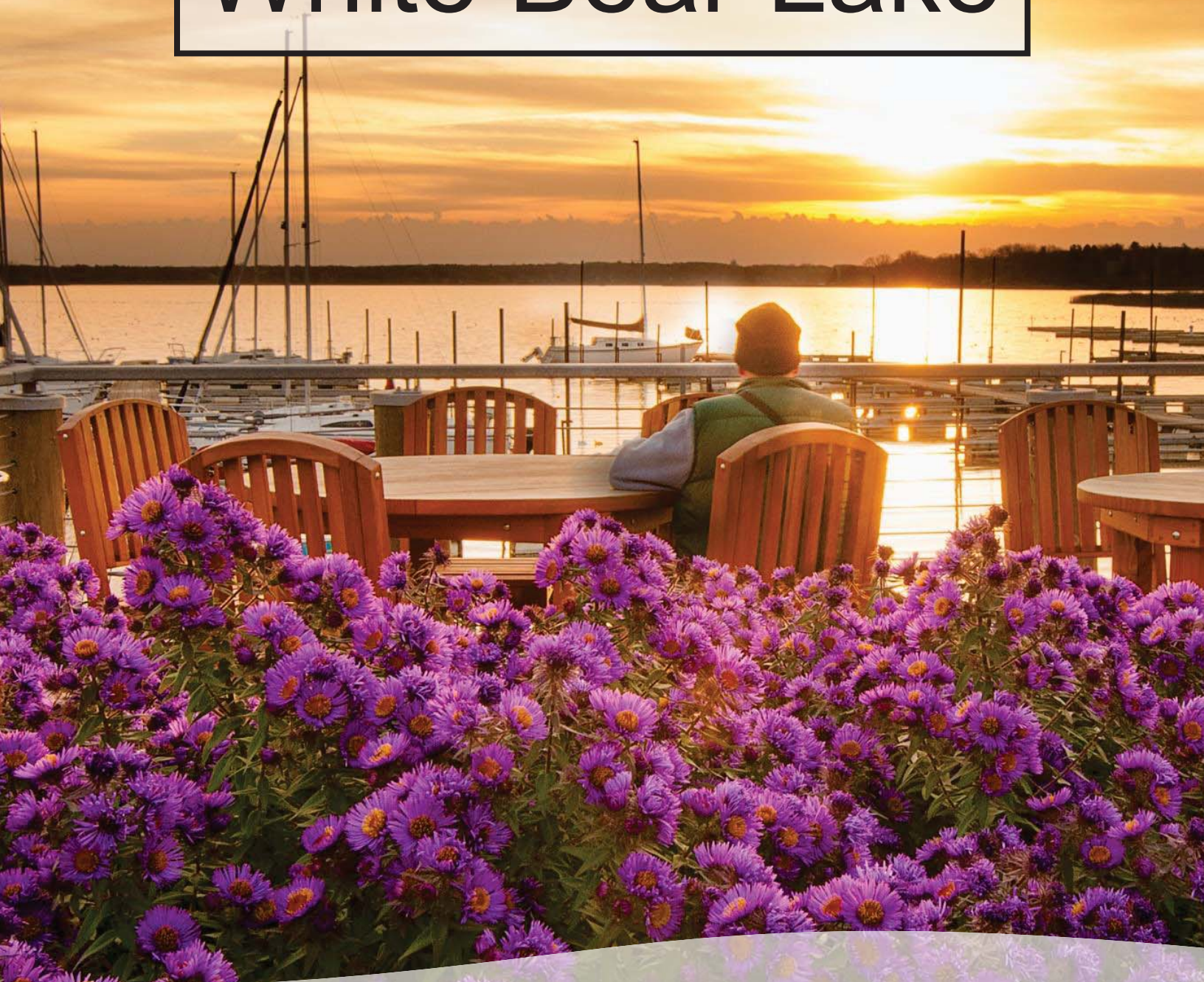
  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

City of

# White Bear Lake



2021-2030

## Surface Water Management Plan

May 25, 2021

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Table of Contents.....</b>	<b>II</b>
<b>References.....</b>	<b>VIII</b>
<b>Executive Summary.....</b>	<b>XII</b>
<b>1. Purpose and Scope.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Purpose.....	1-1
1.2 Scope.....	1-1
1.2.1 State Statutes and Rules.....	1-1
1.2.2 Watershed Management Organizations.....	1-3
1.2.3 Metropolitan Council.....	1-3
<b>2. Physical Setting.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Location and History.....	2-1
2.2 Land Use.....	2-3
2.3 Topography and Drainage.....	2-6
2.3.1 General Topography.....	2-6
2.3.2 Major Subwatersheds.....	2-6
2.3.3 Drainage System.....	2-10
2.3.4 Intercommunity Flows.....	2-16
2.3.5 Floodplains.....	2-16
2.4 Soils.....	2-16
2.5 Groundwater.....	2-21
2.5.1 Geology.....	2-21
2.5.2 Drinking Water Supply.....	2-21
2.6 Climate and Precipitation.....	2-21
2.7 Surface Water Resources.....	2-23
2.7.1 Lakes and Wetlands.....	2-23
2.7.2 Lake Water Quality.....	2-33
2.8 Natural Resources and Recreation.....	2-34
2.8.1 Native Habitat.....	2-34
2.8.2 Rare Plants and Animals.....	2-34
2.8.3 Recreation.....	2-37
2.9 Pollution Sources.....	2-37

<b>3. Regulatory Setting</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 City of White Bear Lake.....	3-1
3.2 Watershed Management Organizations.....	3-1
3.2.1 Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD).....	3-1
3.2.2 Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD).....	3-2
3.2.3 Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD).....	3-2
3.2.4 Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO).....	3-2
3.3 County, State, and Federal Agencies.....	3-2
3.3.1 Ramsey County.....	3-2
3.3.2 Washington County.....	3-3
3.3.3 Metropolitan Council.....	3-3
3.3.4 Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR).....	3-3
3.3.5 Minnesota Department of Health (MDH).....	3-3
3.3.6 Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR).....	3-3
3.3.7 Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA).....	3-4
3.3.8 United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).....	3-4
3.3.9 United States Army Corps of Engineers.....	3-4
3.3.10 Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).....	3-4
3.4 Cooperative Organizations.....	3-4
3.4.1 Adjacent Communities.....	3-4
3.4.2 White Bear Lake Conservation District (WBLCD).....	3-5
3.4.3 Birch Lake Improvement District (BLID).....	3-5
3.4.4 Mahtomedi Area Green Initiative (MAGI).....	3-5
3.4.5 Washington Conservation District (WCD).....	3-5
3.4.6 Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT).....	3-5
3.5 Water Governance Flowchart.....	3-5
<b>4. Issues, Policies, Goals and Objectives</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 Stormwater Runoff Management.....	4-2
4.1.1 Stormwater Runoff Management Issues.....	4-2
4.1.2 Stormwater Runoff Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-3
4.1.3 Stormwater Runoff Management Past Projects.....	4-6
4.2 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management.....	4-10
4.2.1 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Issues.....	4-10
4.2.2 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-15



4.2.3	Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Past Projects.....	4-21
4.3	Natural Resources Management and Recreation.....	4-22
4.3.1	Natural Resources Management and Recreation Issues.....	4-22
4.3.2	Natural Resources Management and Recreation Policies, Goals, and Objectives....	4-24
4.3.3	Natural Resources Management and Recreation Past Projects.....	4-27
4.4	Groundwater Management.....	4-29
4.4.1	Groundwater Management Issues.....	4-29
4.4.2	Groundwater Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-32
4.4.3	Groundwater Management Past Projects.....	4-33
4.5	Public Education and Participation.....	4-34
4.5.1	Public Education and Participation Issues.....	4-34
4.5.2	Public Education and Participation Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-34
4.5.3	Public Education and Participation Past Projects.....	4-38
4.6	Regulatory Program.....	4-40
4.6.1	Regulatory Program Issues.....	4-40
4.6.2	Regulatory Program Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-41
4.7	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance.....	4-45
4.7.1	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Issues.....	4-45
4.7.2	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Policies, Goals, and Obj.....	4-48
4.7.3	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Past Projects.....	4-54
4.8	Funding.....	4-55
4.8.1	Funding Issues.....	4-55
4.8.2	Funding Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-55
<b>5.</b>	<b>Implementation.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	City Roles and Responsibility.....	5-1
5.2	Programs and Activities.....	5-1
5.2.1	Stormwater Runoff Management.....	5-2
5.2.2	Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management.....	5-4
5.2.3	Natural Resources Management and Recreation.....	5-6
5.2.4	Groundwater Management.....	5-10
5.2.5	Public Education and Participation.....	5-12
5.2.6	Regulatory Program.....	5-13
5.2.7	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance.....	5-20
5.2.8	Funding.....	5-23

5.3	Implementation Plan.....	5-25
5.4	Capital Improvement Plan.....	5-26
<b>6.</b>	<b>Plan Adoption and Amendments.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	Formal Plan Review and Adoption.....	6-1
6.2	Amendment Procedures.....	6-2

## List of Tables

---

Table 1.	Population Growth Forecasts.....	2-3
Table 2.	Discharge Rates to Neighboring Communities.....	2-16
Table 3.	Average Monthly Temperature, Precipitation, and Snowfall, 1988-2017.....	2-24
Table 4.	Precipitation Event Frequency in the White Bear Lake Area.....	2-23
Table 5.	Lake Data Summary.....	2-32
Table 6.	Trophic State Index (TSI).....	2-33
Table 7.	Rare Plants and Animals and Significant Natural Communities.....	2-35
Table 8.	Water-based Recreational Facilities.....	2-37
Table 9.	Stormwater Runoff Management Polices, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-3
Table 10.	Impaired Waters Summary.....	4-10
Table 11.	Nutrient Waste Load Allocations.....	4-13
Table 12.	Bacteria Waste Load Allocations.....	4-13
Table 13.	Chloride Waste Load Allocations.....	4-14
Table 14.	Total Suspended Solids Waste Load Allocations.....	4-14
Table 15.	Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Polices, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-15
Table 16.	Common Invasive Species Identified in the City of White Bear Lake.....	4-23
Table 17.	Natural Resources Management and Recreation Polices, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-24
Table 18.	Groundwater Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-32
Table 19.	Public Education and Participation Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-35
Table 20.	Regulatory Program Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-42
Table 21.	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-48
Table 22.	Funding Policies, Goals, and Objectives.....	4-56
Table 23.	Volume Reduction Banking Totals Through 2020.....	5-2
Table 24.	RWMWD Wetland Classification and Water Quality Requirements.....	5-5
Table 25.	Surface Water Related Official Controls.....	5-14
Table 26.	Implementation Plan.....	5-27
Table 27.	Capital Improvement Plan.....	5-45

## List of Figures

---

Figure 1. Location Map.....	2-2
Figure 2. Existing Land Use.....	2-4
Figure 3. Future Land Use.....	2-5
Figure 4. Topography.....	2-7
Figure 5. Watershed Management Organizations.....	2-8
Figure 6. Willow Creek Subwatershed.....	2-11
Figure 7. Silver Lake Subwatershed.....	2-12
Figure 8. Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed.....	2-13
Figure 9. Vadnais Lake Subwatershed.....	2-14
Figure 10. Storm Sewer.....	2-15
Figure 11. Special Flood Hazard Areas.....	2-17
Figure 12. Surficial Geology.....	2-19
Figure 13. Hydrologic Soil Groups.....	2-20
Figure 14. Public Waters Inventory.....	2-24
Figure 15. National Wetlands Inventory.....	2-25
Figure 16. White Bear Lake Historical Lake Levels vs. Local Rainfall.....	2-27
Figure 17. Presettlement Vegetation.....	2-36
Figure 18. Parks and Trails.....	2-38
Figure 19. Impaired Waters.....	4-12
Figure 20. WHPA, DWSMA and DWSMA Vulnerability.....	5-18

## Appendices

---

Appendix A: Water Management Organization Local Plan Requirements

Appendix B: Community Survey Results

Appendix C: 25 x 25 Community Water Meeting Responses

Appendix D: Water Resources Related Agreements

- Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization JPA
- 4<sup>th</sup> and Otter Iron Sand Filter Operations and Maintenance Agreement
- Edgewater Right-Of-Way Prairie Planting Maintenance Agreement
- Birch Lake Shoreline Restoration Maintenance Agreement
- Whitaker Pond Maintenance Agreement
- East Goose Lake Boat Launch Access Agreement
- County Road F Raingarden Maintenance Agreement

- 2105 Blomquist Residential Raingarden Maintenance Agreement
- 3790 Van Dyke Residential Raingarden Maintenance Agreement
- Lions Park Shoreline Restoration Maintenance Agreement
- Central Middle School Operations and Maintenance Procedures (verbal maintenance agreement)
- South Heights Stormwater Pond Maintenance Agreement (not executed)

Appendix E: Priebe Lake outlet plan

Appendix F: The WBL Sewer Project of 1926-1935

## References

---

Browns Creek Watershed District. 2017. *2017-2026 Watershed Management Plan*

[https://bcwd.org/index.asp?SEC=15EE5C7D-E1B0-4726-8344-5BEC6485E1BD&Type=B\\_BASIC](https://bcwd.org/index.asp?SEC=15EE5C7D-E1B0-4726-8344-5BEC6485E1BD&Type=B_BASIC)

City of White Bear Lake. 2020. *2020 Annual Budget*

<https://www.whitebearlake.org/finance/page/budget-white-bear-lake>

City of White Bear Lake. 1995. *Periodic Street Flooding Near the Intersection of 4<sup>th</sup> Street and Banning Avenue*

City of White Bear Lake. 2019. *2040 Comprehensive Plan Draft Aug 2019*

<https://www.whitebearlake.org/communitydevelopment/page/comprehensive-plan>

City of White Bear lake. 2016. *Snow and Ice Control Policies and Ordinances*

[https://www.whitebearlake.org/sites/default/files/fileattachments/public\\_works/page/7354/snow\\_ice\\_control\\_policies\\_complete\\_packet1.pdf](https://www.whitebearlake.org/sites/default/files/fileattachments/public_works/page/7354/snow_ice_control_policies_complete_packet1.pdf)

City of White Bear Lake. 1997. *Water Management Plan*

City of White Bear Lake. 2009. *Wellhead Protection Plan Part I*

<https://www.whitebearlake.org/publicworks/page/wellhead-protection-plan>

City of White Bear Lake. 2012. *Part II Wellhead Protection Plan*

<https://www.whitebearlake.org/publicworks/page/wellhead-protection-plan>

City of White Bear Lake. 2013. *MS4 SWPPP*

Environmental Protection Agency. 2019. Stormwater Phase II Final Rule website

<https://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater-phase-ii-final-rule-fact-sheet-series>

FEMA. 2019. Floodplain Management website

<https://www.fema.gov/floodplain-management-definition>

Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources. 2020. Watershed Management Organizations website.

<https://bwsr.state.mn.us/watershed-management-organizations>

Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources. 2019. Wetlands Regulation in Minnesota website

<http://bwsr.state.mn.us/wetlands-regulation-minnesota>

Minnesota Department of Health. 1961. *Report on Investigation of White Bear Lake Sewage Treatment Plant, Goose Lake and County Ditch 14, Ramsey County.*

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2019. Climate of Minnesota website

<https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/index.html>

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2019. Climate Data from National Weather Service Reporting Stations website  
[https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acis\\_stn\\_meta.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acis_stn_meta.html)

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2019. Minnesota's endangered, threatened, and special concern species website  
<https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/ets/index.html>

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2019. LakeFinder website  
<https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/lakefind/index.html>

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. 2019. National Wetland Inventory for Minnesota website  
<https://gisdata.mn.gov/dataset/water-nat-wetlands-inv-2009-2014>

Minnesota Geospatial Commons 2011. LiDAR elevation, Twin Cities Metro Region, Minnesota website  
<https://gisdata.mn.gov/dataset/elev-lidar-metro2011>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2019. Wellhead Protection Program website  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/wellhead-and-source-water-protection-programs>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2019. What's In My Neighborhood Database  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/data/whats-my-neighborhood>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2018. Impaired Waters viewer website  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/impaired-waters-viewer-iwav>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2019. Coal tar-based sealants website  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/coal-tar-based-sealants>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2016. *Twin Cities Metropolitan Area Chloride Total Maximum Daily Load Study*.  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-iw11-06e.pdf>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2016. *Twin Cities Metropolitan Area Chloride Management Plan*  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-iw11-06ff.pdf>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2017. *Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance*.  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-strm4-16.pdf>

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. 2019. *Upper Mississippi River – Bacteria TMDL website*  
<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/tmdl/upper-mississippi-river-bacteria-tmdl-project#:~:text=The%20Upper%20Mississippi%20River%20Bacteria,aquatic%20recreation%20due%20to%20E.&text=and%20river%20reaches.-,E.,be%20harmful%20to%20human%20health.>

Office of the Revisor of Statutes. 2018. Chapter 103B. Water Planning and Project Implementation website  
<https://www.revisor.mn.gov/statutes/cite/103B>

Office of the Revisor of Statutes. 2018. Chapter 7090 Stormwater Regulatory Program website  
<https://www.revisor.mn.gov/rules/7090/>

Office of the Revisor of Statutes. 2018. Chapter 8410 Metropolitan Water Management website  
<https://www.revisor.mn.gov/rules/8410/version/2016/full>

Ramsey County. 2018. Buffer Law website  
<https://www.ramseycounty.us/residents/environment/soil-water-conservation/buffer-law>

Ramsey County. 2018. Cooperative Weed Management Area website.  
<https://www.ramseycounty.us/residents/environment/ramsey-conservation-district/cooperative-weed-management-area>

Ramsey County. 2010. *Ramsey County Groundwater Plan (DRAFT)*  
<https://www.ramseycounty.us/sites/default/files/2010%20groundwater%20plan%20update%20conservation.pdf>

Ramsey County. 2018. MapRamsey website  
<https://maps.co.ramsey.mn.us/Html5Viewer/index.html?configBase=https://maps.co.ramsey.mn.us/Geocortex/Essentials/REST/sites/MapRamsey/viewers/MapRamsey/virtualdirectory/Resources/Config/Default>

Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District. 2017. *2017-2026 Watershed Management Plan*.  
<https://www.rwmwd.org/wp-content/uploads/RWMWD-Management-Plan.pdf>

Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District. 2010. *Kohlman Lake Total Maximum Daily Load Report*.  
[https://www.rwmwd.org/wp-content/uploads/Kohlman\\_TMDL\\_Report\\_Jan\\_2010.pdf](https://www.rwmwd.org/wp-content/uploads/Kohlman_TMDL_Report_Jan_2010.pdf)

Rice Creek Watershed District. 2010. *2010 Watershed Management Plan*.

Rice Creek Watershed District. 2019. *Watershed Management Plan 2020-2029*.  
<https://www.ricecreek.org/2020wmp>

Rice Creek Watershed District. 2016. *South Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed: Urban Stormwater Retrofit Analysis*.  
[https://www.ricecreek.org/vertical/Sites/%7BF68A5205-A996-4208-96B5-2C7263C03AA9%7D/uploads/South\\_Bald\\_Eagle\\_Lake\\_Subwatershed\\_Assessment.pdf](https://www.ricecreek.org/vertical/Sites/%7BF68A5205-A996-4208-96B5-2C7263C03AA9%7D/uploads/South_Bald_Eagle_Lake_Subwatershed_Assessment.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2016. *2017-2026 Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan 2017-2026*.  
[http://www.vlawmo.org/files/7514/7758/3704/2017\\_VLAWMO\\_Water\\_Plan\\_-\\_Final.pdf](http://www.vlawmo.org/files/7514/7758/3704/2017_VLAWMO_Water_Plan_-_Final.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2016. *Education and Outreach Plan 2017-2026*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/7615/4152/5506/EOP\\_2019.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/7615/4152/5506/EOP_2019.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2013. *Vadnais Lake Area WMO Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) and Protection Study*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/6513/9655/5808/FINAL\\_VLAWMO\\_DRAFT\\_TMDL\\_August\\_2013.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/6513/9655/5808/FINAL_VLAWMO_DRAFT_TMDL_August_2013.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2014. *Vadnais Lake Area WMO Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Implementation Plan*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/3014/0744/3593/Final\\_MPCA\\_APPROVED\\_TMDL\\_Implementation\\_Plan\\_8\\_4\\_2014.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/3014/0744/3593/Final_MPCA_APPROVED_TMDL_Implementation_Plan_8_4_2014.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2017. *Birch Lake 4<sup>th</sup> and Otter Wetland Retrofit Feasibility Study (Technical Memorandum from Barr Engineering)*.

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2017. *East Goose, West Goose and Wilkinson Lake Feasibility Study*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/2615/2891/2961/VLAWMO\\_Goose\\_and\\_Wilkinson\\_Lakes\\_Feasibility\\_Study\\_-\\_2017.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/2615/2891/2961/VLAWMO_Goose_and_Wilkinson_Lakes_Feasibility_Study_-_2017.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2018. *East Goose and West Goose Lakes (and Oak Knoll Pond) In-Lake Treatment Feasibility Study*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/2815/6209/9247/VLAWMO\\_East\\_and\\_West\\_Goose\\_Lake\\_Oak\\_Knoll\\_Pond\\_Feasibility\\_Study--FINAL.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/2815/6209/9247/VLAWMO_East_and_West_Goose_Lake_Oak_Knoll_Pond_Feasibility_Study--FINAL.pdf)

Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. 2014. *Sustainable Lake Management Plan Goose Lake*.  
[https://www.vlawmo.org/files/4414/8373/7583/Goose\\_Lake\\_SLMP\\_2014\\_updated.pdf](https://www.vlawmo.org/files/4414/8373/7583/Goose_Lake_SLMP_2014_updated.pdf)

Valley Branch Watershed District. 2015. *2015-2025 Watershed Management Plan*.  
[https://vbwd.org/watershed\\_management\\_plan\\_2015-2025/index.php](https://vbwd.org/watershed_management_plan_2015-2025/index.php)

Washington Conservation District. 2020. The Conservation District website  
<http://www.mnwcd.org/the-conservation-district>

Washington County. 2020. Washington County Water Resources website.  
<https://www.co.washington.mn.us/636/Water-Resources>

Washington County. 2014. *Washington County Groundwater Plan 2014-2024*.  
<https://www.co.washington.mn.us/DocumentCenter/View/794/Groundwater-Plan-2014-2024?bidId=>



## Executive Summary

---

The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. The SWMP has been prepared in accordance with Minnesota Statutes and Rules and is consistent with the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District, Rice Creek Watershed District, Valley Branch Watershed District, and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization plans.

The City’s SWMP serves as a reference document with information on the physical environment and specific water resources within the City, regulatory requirements related to surface water management, recognition of current design standards, and highlights of past projects. The plan also identifies several issues that the City has encountered or is likely to encounter in the coming years. To address these issues, a set of goals and corresponding implementation items were identified and grouped by issue area to guide surface water management activities over the 10-year timeframe of the plan.

<b>Issue Areas</b>
Stormwater runoff management and flood control
Lake, stream, and wetland management
Natural resources and recreation
Groundwater management
Public education and participation
Regulatory permit and review
Pollution prevention, operations, and maintenance
Funding

The issues and objectives were used to direct the preparation of the implementation program described in the SWMP. The City’s implementation program includes a range of capital improvement projects, programs, studies, and ongoing inspection and maintenance activities.

## Chapter 1

# Purpose and Scope



# Chapter 1 Purpose and Scope

---

## 1.1 Purpose

This Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) serves multiple purposes including statutory and rule compliance. This SWMP has been prepared in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 103B and Minnesota Rules 8410. Specifically, Minnesota Statutes 103B.201 defines the purpose of metropolitan water management programs:

- ◆ to protect, preserve and use natural surface and groundwater storage and retention systems;
- ◆ to minimize public capital expenditures needed to correct flooding and water quality problems;
- ◆ to identify and plan for means to effectively protect and improve surface and groundwater quality;
- ◆ to establish more uniform local policies and official controls for surface and groundwater management;
- ◆ to prevent erosion of soil into surface water systems;
- ◆ to promote groundwater recharge;
- ◆ to protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities; and
- ◆ to secure the other benefits associated with the proper management of surface and groundwater.

This SWMP is consistent with the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District 2017-2026 Watershed Management Plan, Rice Creek Watershed District Watershed Management Plan 2020-2029, Valley Branch Watershed District 2015-2025 Watershed Management Plan, and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan 2017-2026, and addresses the expanded list of requirements of the Metropolitan Council Thrive MSP 2040 Water Resources Policy Plan.

Although not a requirement, this SWMP serves to further define the goals of the City's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit and associated Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP) by merging these similar yet separate programs into one document. This SWMP also serves to document the history of stormwater management in the City.

## 1.2 Scope

### 1.2.1 State Statutes and Rules

Minnesota Statutes, Sections 103B.201 to 103B.255 and Minnesota Rule Chapter 8410 comprise the State's Metropolitan Surface Water Management Program. These Statutes and Rules require the preparation of watershed plans by Watershed Management Organizations and the preparation of local (City) water management plans.

Minnesota Rule 7090, Parts 7090.1000 to 7090.1040 establishes the State's storm water permit program to regulate discharges of storm water from MS4's. While this Rule does not direct the preparation of this SWMP, the City intends to include the goals of its MS4 Permit and associated SWPPP in this SWMP.

### **Minnesota Statute 103B**

Minnesota Statute 103B.235 defines the required content for local surface water management plans. According to the statute language, each local plan, to the degree of detail required in the watershed plan, shall;

1. Describe existing and proposed physical environment and land use;
2. Define drainage areas and the volumes, rates, and paths of storm water runoff;
3. Identify areas and elevations for storm water storage adequate to meet performance standards established in the watershed plan;
4. Define water quality and water quality protection methods adequate to meet performance standards established in the watershed plan;
5. Identify regulated areas; and
6. Set forth an implementation program, including a description of official controls and, as appropriate, a capital improvement program.

### **Minnesota Rule 8410**

Minnesota Rule 8410 was developed by the Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources to define additional plan content requirements. According to Rule 8410.0160, each local plan, in the degree of detail required in the organization plan, must contain the following:

1. An executive summary that summarizes the highlights of the local water plan;
2. Appropriate water resource management-related agreements that have been entered into by the local community;
3. Description of the existing and proposed physical environment and land use. Drainage areas and the volumes, rates, and paths of storm water runoff must be defined (data may be incorporated by reference);
4. An assessment of existing or potential water resource-related problems;
5. A prioritized local implementation program through the year the local SWMP extends must describe the nonstructural, programmatic, and structural solutions to problems identified including:
  - ◆ areas and elevations for storm water storage adequate to meet performance standard or official controls established in the plan;
  - ◆ water quality protection methods adequate to meet performance standards or official controls in the plan and identify regulated areas;
  - ◆ clearly define the roles and responsibilities of the community from that of the WMO(s) for carrying out implementation components;
  - ◆ describe the official controls and any changes needed to official controls;
  - ◆ a table that briefly describes each component of the implementation program and clearly details the schedule, estimated cost, and funding sources for each component including annual budget totals; and,
  - ◆ a table for a capital improvement program that sets forth, by year, details of each contemplated capital improvement that includes the schedule, estimated cost, and funding source.

6. A section on amendment procedures that defines the process by which amendments may be made. The amendment procedure must be consistent with the amendment procedures in the Watershed Management Organization(s) plans.

### **Minnesota Rule 7090, Parts 7090.1000 to 7090.1040 (MS4 Permit)**

Minnesota Rule 7090, parts 7090.100 to 7090.1040, defines state requirements for MS4's under the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Clean Water Act. The EPA delegates MS4 permitting and enforcement authority to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency.

According to Minnesota Rule 7090.1040, owners and operators of MS4's must have a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP) in place to reduce the amount of pollutants that enters surface and groundwater from storm sewer systems to the maximum extent practicable. The program must address six minimum control measures:

- A. Public education and outreach
- B. Public participation/involvement
- C. Illicit discharge detection and elimination
- D. Construction site runoff
- E. Post construction runoff control
- F. Pollution prevention/good housekeeping

MS4 Permittees with assigned Waste Load Allocations (WLA) as part of a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) project must include additional information in their SWPPP.

Although not a requirement, this SWMP serves to further define the goals of the City's 2020-2025 MS4 General Permit and associated SWPPP by merging these similar yet separate programs into one document.

### **1.2.2 Watershed Management Organizations**

Government units having land use planning and regulatory responsibility within a Watershed Management Organization (WMO) are required to adopt a local SWMP that is consistent with the WMO plan and address priority issues as it pertains to the community. The requirements for each of the four WMOs having jurisdiction in the City are included in Appendix A.

### **1.2.3 Metropolitan Council**

The White Bear Lake SWMP addresses the expanded list of requirements contained in the Metropolitan Council Thrive MSP 2040 Water Resources Policy Plan. These requirements build on those of Minn. Stat. 103B.235 and Rule 8410 and include many items required by WMOs. The expanded list of requirements are summarized below.

1. Assessment of existing or potential water resource-related problems should include:
  - ◆ A prioritized assessment of the problems related to water quality and quantity in the community.
  - ◆ A list of any impaired waters within the community's jurisdiction.
  - ◆ For communities with a completed Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy (WRAPS) or TMDL study, include implementation strategies and funding mechanisms needed to carry out the recommendations and requirements from the WRAPS or TMDL.

- Communities with designated trout streams should identify actions in their plan to address the thermal pollution effects from development.
- Communities with special waters, such as outstanding resource value waters, need to meet state requirements for development near these waters.

2. Local implementation program/plan should include:

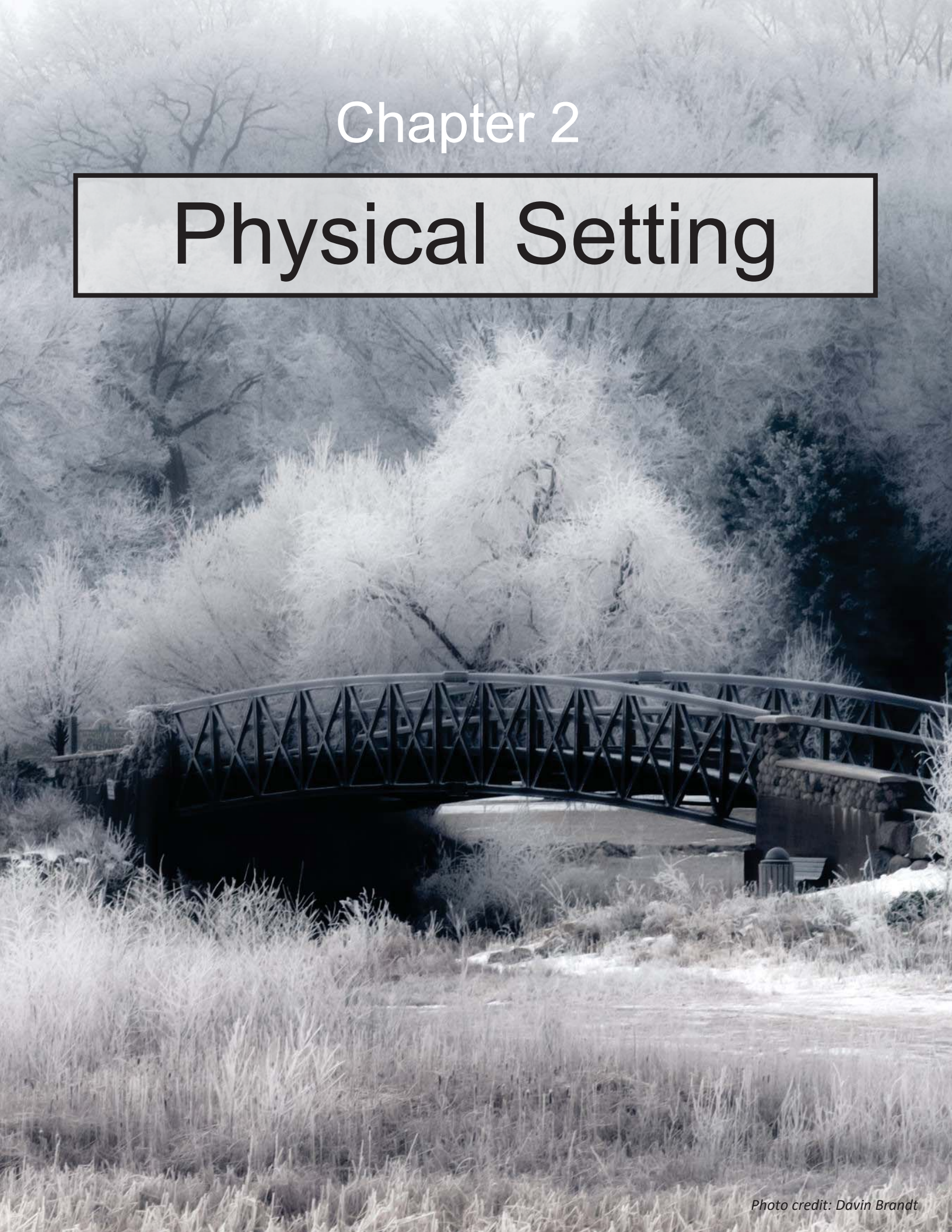
- ◆ Information on the types of best management practices to be used to improve stormwater quality and quantity. A five-year establishment period is recommended for native plantings and bioengineering practices.
- ◆ The maintenance schedule for the best management practices consistent with BMP inspection and maintenance requirements of the MS4 Permit.
- ◆ An erosion and sediment control ordinance consistent with NPDES Construction Stormwater permit requirements and other applicable state requirements.
- ◆ Identify ways to control runoff rates so that land-altering activities do not increase peak stormwater flow from the site for a 24-hour precipitation event with a return frequency of 1 or 2 years. Communities with known flooding issues may want to require rate control for storms with other return frequencies (10-year, 25-year or 100-year)
- ◆ Consider use of NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 8 (Precipitation Frequency Atlas of the United States) to calculate precipitation amounts and stormwater runoff rates.
- ◆ Consider adoption of the MPCA Minimal Impact Design Standards (MIDS) performance goals and flexible treatment options.
- ◆ For communities that do not adopt MIDS, the plan should use stormwater practices that promote infiltration/filtration and decrease impervious areas, such as with better site design and integrated stormwater management, where practical.

3. Local official controls must be enacted within six months of the approval of the local water plan.



## Chapter 2

# Physical Setting



## Chapter 2 Physical Setting

---

This section of the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) describes the history and physical environment of the City of White Bear Lake. Minnesota Statute 103B.235 and Minnesota Rule 8410 require local governments to describe the existing and proposed physical environment and land use and define drainage areas and the volumes, rates, and paths of storm water runoff.

### 2.1 Location and History

The City of White Bear Lake (City) is located in the northeast part of the seven-county metropolitan area in northeastern Ramsey County, with a small portion in Washington County. Surrounding communities include Vadnais Heights and Gem Lake to the west, Maplewood to the south, Birchwood and Mahtomedi to the east, and White Bear Township. White Bear Lake is generally bounded to the west by Interstate 35E, to the north by the Soo Line Railroad, to the south by Interstate 694, and to the east by East County Line Road. The City covers 5,500 acres (8.6 square miles). Figure 1 shows the location of the City within the seven-county metro area.

The earliest inhabitants of the White Bear Lake area were the Dakota and the Ojibway Indians who used the area for their migratory hunting and harvesting grounds. The United States government designated the area as Dakota land in an 1825 treaty, but later purchased all Dakota Territory east of the Mississippi River to open it for European-American settlement.

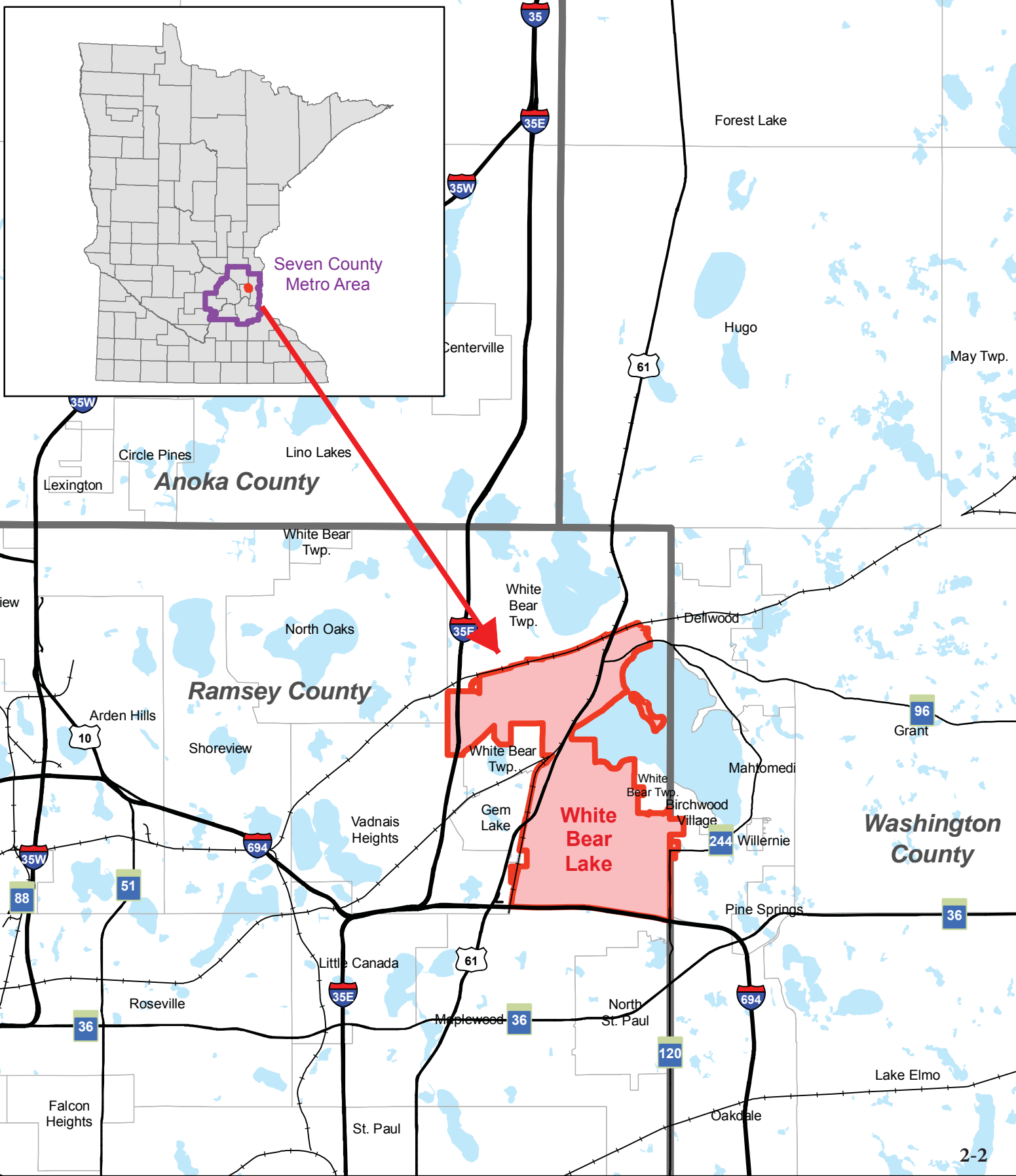
Rich land, abundant game, and scenic lakes attracted the early pioneers to this area. In 1858, the year Minnesota became a state, these first European-American settlers established White Bear Township, which consisted of 36 square miles of land. As word of its scenic landscape spread, the town grew into a popular resort area, attracting visitors from all along the Mississippi River. People would travel up the Mississippi to St. Paul by steamboat and on to White Bear Lake by train. Soon resorts and hotels lined the shores of the lake while restaurants, theaters and stores set up shop in the downtown area to accommodate visitors.

The extension of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad to White Bear Lake in 1868 turned what used to be a three-hour horse and buggy ride from St. Paul into a twenty-minute trip. Rail service provided new and exciting opportunities for business and industry in the area, eventually connecting to Duluth in 1871.






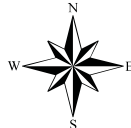
*Looking toward Manitou Island, circa 1885*





**Legend**

-  White Bear Lake Boundary
-  County Boundaries
-  Municipal Boundaries



0 1 2 Miles



**Figure 1**  
**LOCATION MAP**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**  
 Source: White Bear Lake, MetroGIS, MN DNR

As the resort era faded shortly after the turn of the century, other industries, including farming and lumbering, continued to prosper. In keeping pace with this steady growth and development, leaders of the community officially incorporated the City of White Bear Lake in 1921.

When incorporated in 1921, the city was 2¼ square miles with a population of just over 2,000. The 1950s and 1960s were times of rapid residential expansion. By 1960, the city’s area had grown to 7 square miles with a population of about 13,000 people. During the 1970s and 1980s, large parcels of land were opened for development through the city’s effort to extend roads and utilities. The city’s aggressive economic development program led to extensive growth in both residential and industrial uses. White Bear Lake is currently the fourth largest City in Ramsey County, with a population of approximately 25,000 residents. As a developed community, the City will most likely experience limited growth in the future. Table 1 shows the growth in population and households from 1970 to 2040.

**Table 1. Population Growth Forecasts**

Year	Population	Households
1970	23,313	5,859
1980	22,538	7,124
1990	24,642	9,070
2000	24,325	9,618
2010	23,797	9,945
2017	25,512	10,473
2020	24,300	10,500
2030	25,000	11,200
2040	25,800	11,700

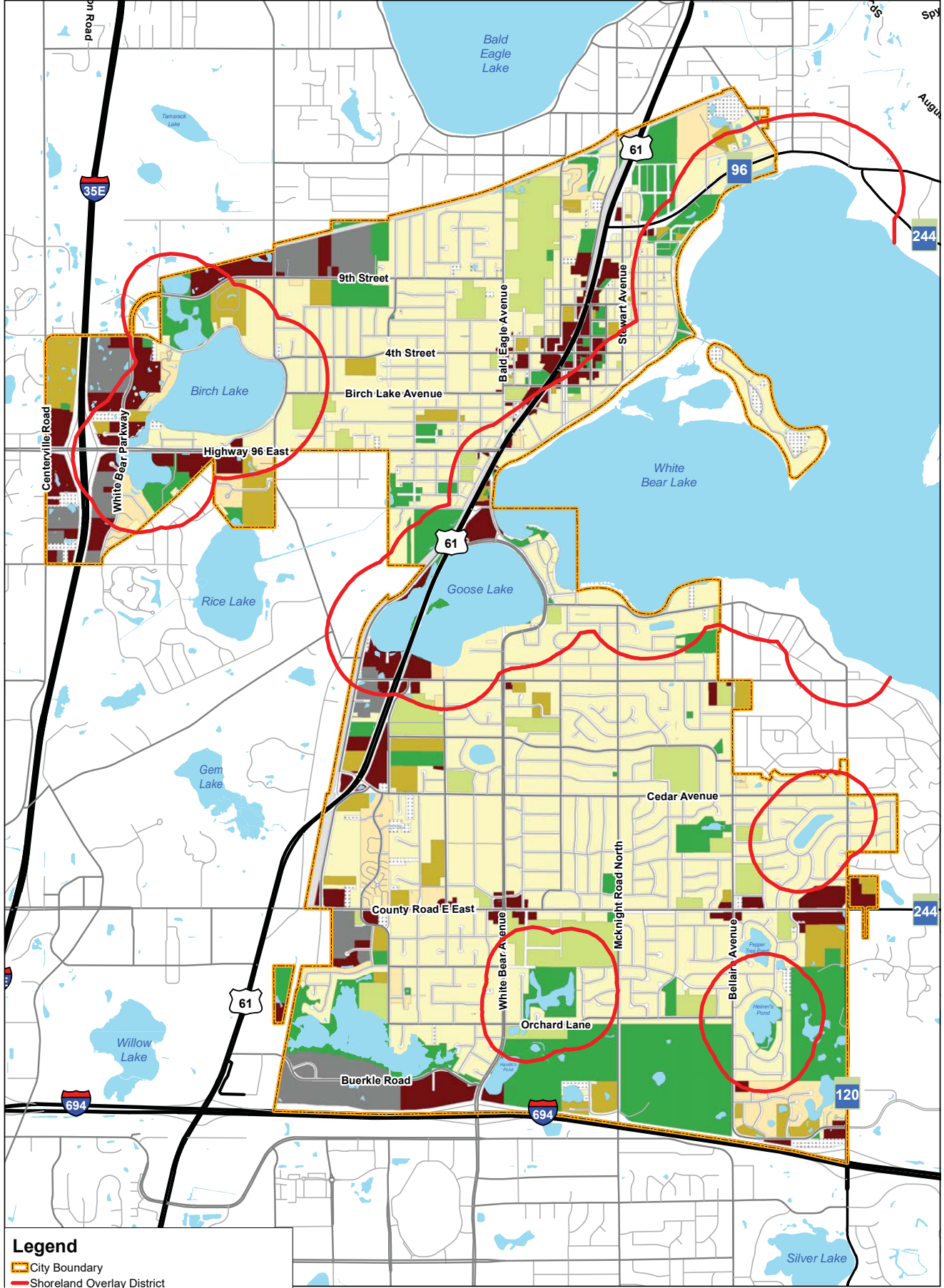
Source: City of White Bear Lake 2030 Comprehensive Plan, City of White Bear Lake Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan, Metropolitan Council 2018

## 2.2 Land Use

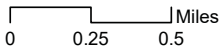
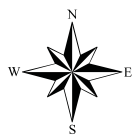
The City of White Bear Lake is considered a fully developed community. The predominant land use is single family residential, which occupies approximately 40% of the total land area. Commercial, industrial, and higher density housing generally occur along the major transportation corridors near Interstate 35E, Interstate 694, and Highway 61. Areas for potential development are few and scattered, with most opportunities involving redevelopment. Figure 2 and Figure 3 show the current and planned future land use maps, which guide zoning and development of properties. Future land use is described in the land use section of the City’s Comprehensive Plan, which serves as the City’s official guide for all future land use decisions.



*1908 Map of White Bear Lake*

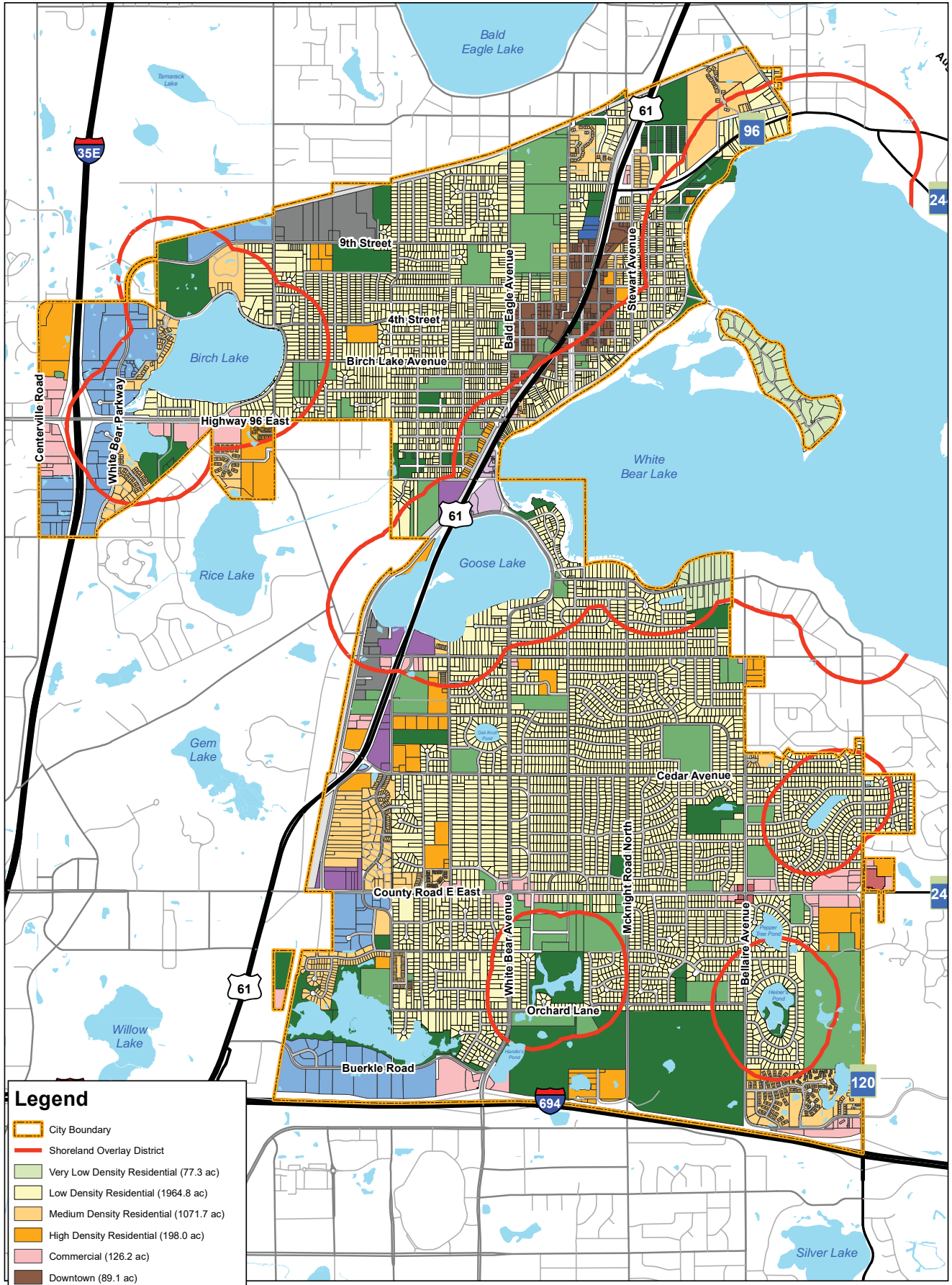


- Legend**
- City Boundary
  - Shoreland Overlay District
  - Vacant (77.7 ac)
  - Single Family (2085.6 ac)
  - Single Family Attached - Townhomes (168.9 ac)
  - Multi Family - Apartments and Condos (215.5 ac)
  - Commercial (310.6 ac)
  - Industrial (182.3 ac)
  - Public (643.1 ac)
  - Semi-Public (297.7 ac)
  - Rail ROW (63.4 ac)
  - Road ROW (1032 ac)
  - Water (431.9 ac)



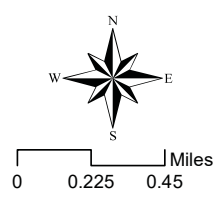
2-4

**Figure 2**  
**EXISTING LAND USE**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**  
 Source: City of White Bear Lake



**Legend**

- City Boundary
- Shoreland Overlay District
- Very Low Density Residential (77.3 ac)
- Low Density Residential (1964.8 ac)
- Medium Density Residential (1071.7 ac)
- High Density Residential (198.0 ac)
- Commercial (126.2 ac)
- Downtown (89.1 ac)
- Lake Village (15.3 ac)
- Business Park (279.5 ac)
- Industrial (92.3 ac)
- Public/Semi-Public (408.4 ac)
- Park, Recreation, & Open Space (538.1 ac)
- Arts District (4.3 ac)
- TOD Mixed Use (41.1 ac)
- Neighborhood Mixed Use (6.5 ac)
- Railway (73.9 ac)



**Figure 3**  
**FUTURE LAND USE**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**  
 Source: City of White Bear Lake, Ramsey County

## 2.3 Topography and Drainage

### 2.3.1 General Topography

The City's topography and surface water features were shaped by the last glacial period, which ended approximately 10,000 years ago. Topography in the City of White Bear Lake consists of gently rolling hills interspersed with several depressions occupied by wetlands and lakes. Ground elevations vary from 1,070 feet (NAVD88) near Century Ave (MN-120) and Woodland Dr. to a low of 890 feet (NAVD88) south of I-694 and the Bruce Vento Trail. Two-foot contours for the City of White Bear Lake are available on the Minnesota Geospatial Information Office website. The contours were generated from LiDAR data collected throughout the Twin Cities Metropolitan area in 2011. A hillshaded topographic map of the City based on LiDAR data is shown in Figure 4.

### 2.3.2 Major Subwatersheds

The City is located at the top of four major drainage divides defined by the topography of the area. Each of the four topographic boundaries roughly coincide with the boundaries of the four Watershed Management Organizations (WMOs) that have jurisdiction in the City: Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District, Rice Creek Watershed District, Valley Branch Watershed District, and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. Figure 5 shows the jurisdictional boundaries of the four WMOs.

#### Willow Creek Subwatershed

*Jurisdiction: Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD)*

Approximately 2,075 acres in the southern portion of the City forms the headwaters of Willow Creek. Land use within this area is predominantly residential with commercial properties located along Buerkle Road. Parks and open space include Lakewood Hills Park and Manitou Ridge Golf Course.

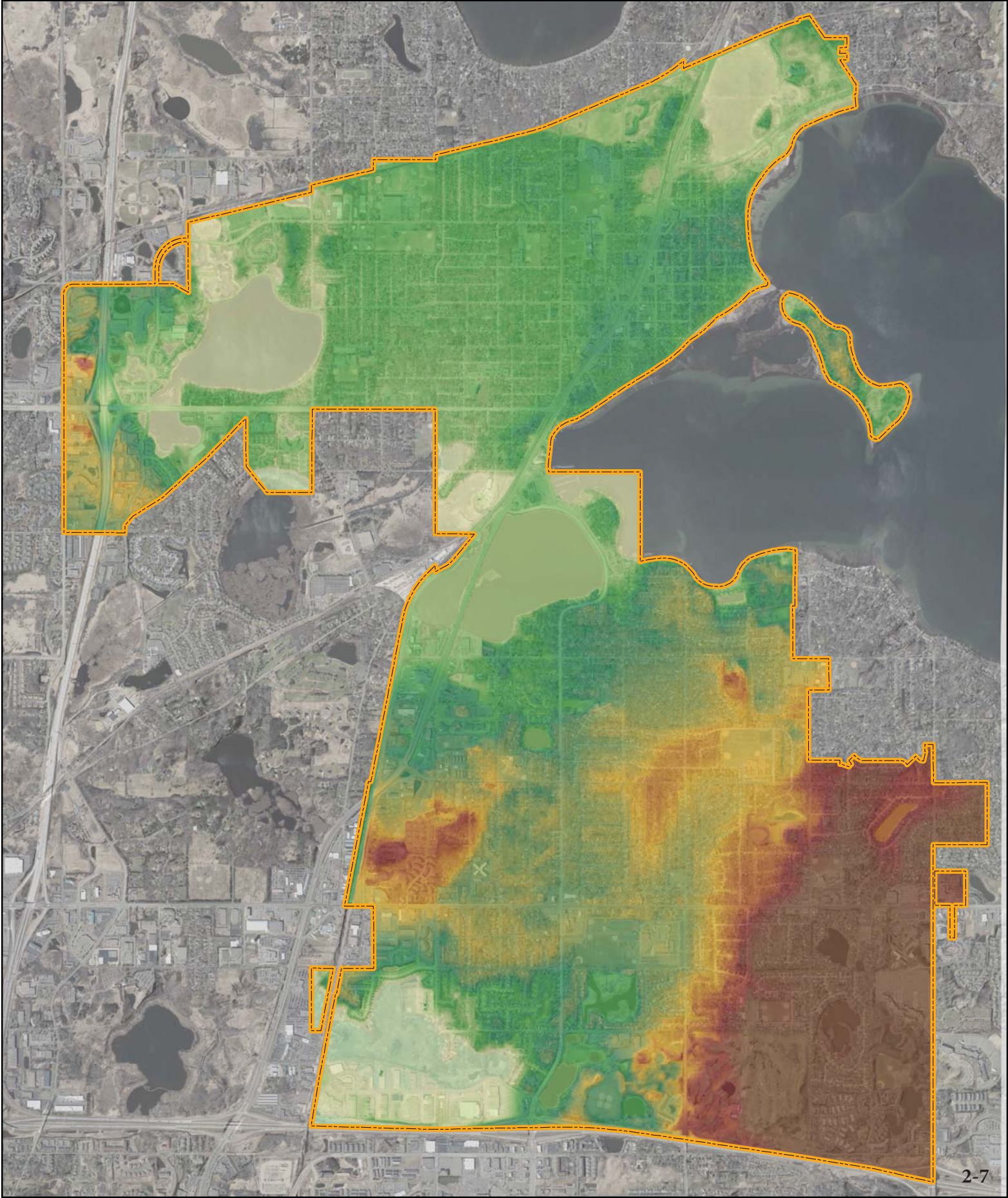
Surface water flows through storm sewers and wetlands on its way to Willow Creek, an intermittent stream that was previously classified as County Ditch 18. The creek continues west and exits the City before flowing under Highway 61 in Vadnais Heights. The RWMWD divided the Willow Creek subwatershed into smaller drainage areas for hydrologic modeling and management purposes. Figure 6 shows the Willow Creek drainage areas and flow patterns within the City. The 100-year flood elevations based on RWMWD modeling efforts are also included in Figure 6.

Willow Creek exits the City and continues west and south under Highway 694 where it merges with Kohlman Creek and eventually discharges to Kohlman Lake in Maplewood. Outflow from Kohlman Lake continues downstream through Gervais Lake, Keller Lake and Lake Phalen (the Phalen Chain of Lakes) to the City of St. Paul storm sewer system known as the Beltline Interceptor, where it discharges to the Mississippi River east of the St. Paul Downtown Airport (Holman Field).

#### Silver Lake Subwatershed




*Jurisdiction: Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD)*

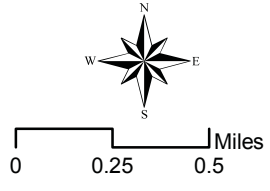
Approximately 235 acres in the southeast corner of the City drains south under Interstate Highway 694 to Silver Lake, located in the Cities of North St. Paul and Maplewood. Land use in this part of the City includes the west campus of Century College and East County Line Road. Single-family residential and multi-unit dwellings occupy the southwest corner of this subwatershed. Valley Branch Watershed District divided the Silver Lake subwatershed into smaller drainage areas for hydrologic modeling and management purposes. Figure 7 shows the Silver Lake drainage areas and flow patterns within the City. The 100-year flood elevations based on VBWD modeling efforts are also included in Figure 7.



2-7

**Legend**

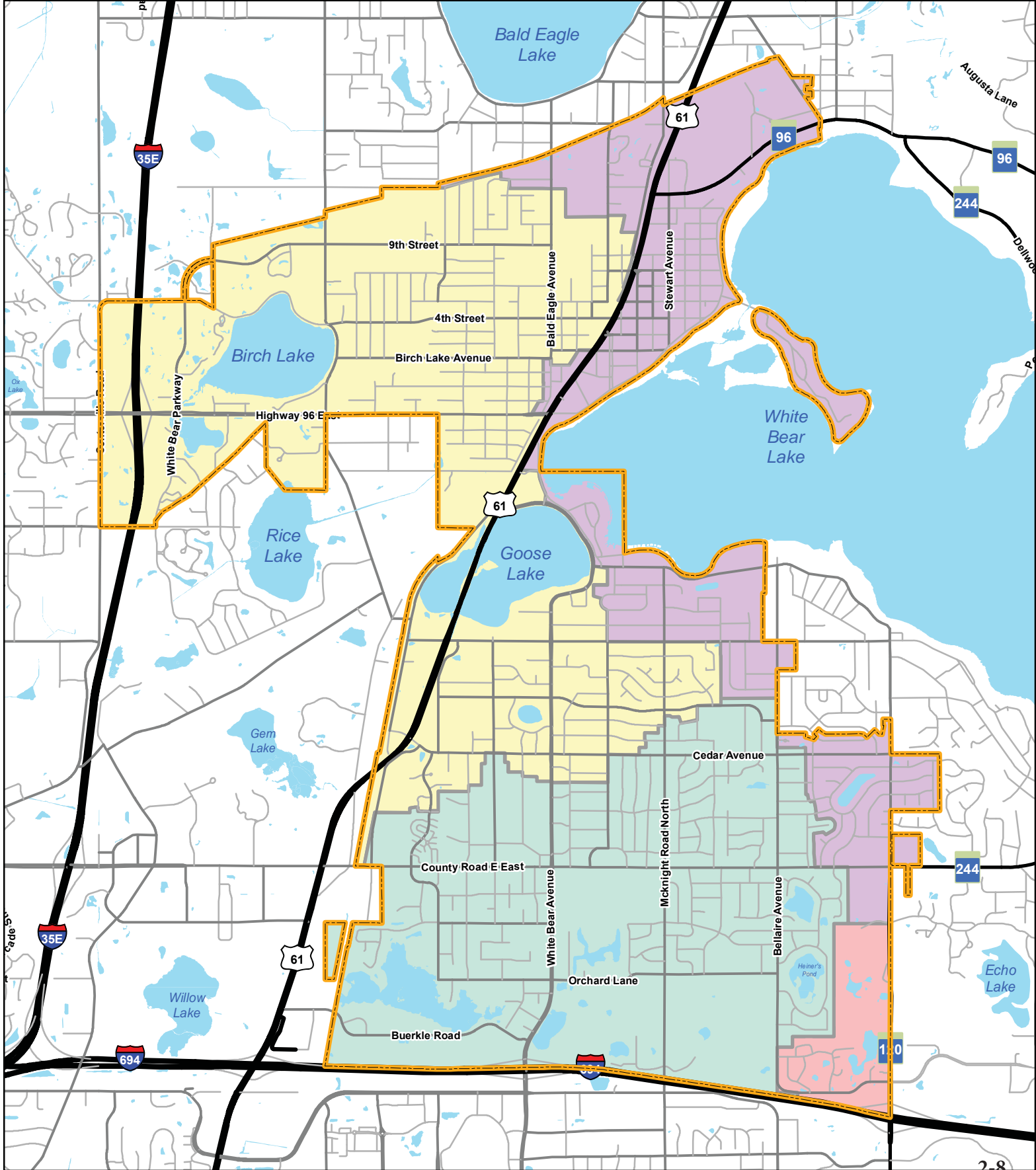
-  City Boundary
- Elevation (ft)**
-  High : 1070
-  Low : 895



0 0.25 0.5 Miles



**Figure 4**  
**TOPOGRAPHY**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**  
 Source: MNGEO, City of White Bear Lake



**Legend**

- RCWD
- RWMWD
- VLAWMO
- VBWD
- City Boundary

North arrow pointing up, with N, S, E, W labels. Below it is a scale bar showing 0, 0.25, and 0.5 miles.



**Figure 5**  
**WATERSHED MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATIONS**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD), Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD), Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD), Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO)

Outflow from Silver Lake continues southeast through Lake Olson, Eagle Point Lake, Lake Elmo in the City of Lake Elmo, and Horseshoe Lake in West Lakeland Township, then crosses under I-694 to Lake Edith and Valley Creek before discharging to the St. Croix River in Afton.

### **Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed**

*Jurisdiction: Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD)*

Approximately 1,134 acres in the eastern portion of the City is divided into two areas that both ultimately drain to Ramsey County Ditch 11 (RCD-11), then to Bald Eagle Lake in White Bear Township:

- 1) Land along Highway 61 and Highway 96 (labeled JD3BEL\_007 & JD3BEL\_008 in Figure 8) flows directly to RCD-11. About 1.5 miles of Hwy 61 passes north-south through these drainage areas, dividing the areas into an eastern half, which includes a large wetland and residential areas, and a western half, which is mostly residential. Land along the Highway 61 corridor is commercial and industrial. Most of this area drains to RCD-11 with a small portion draining directly to Bald Eagle Lake through various outfalls.
- 2) The remaining land within the Bald Eagle Lake subwatershed flows to White Bear Lake. White Bear Lake outlets at Ramsey County Beach and flows north under Highway 96 to RCD-11. Land use in this area is predominantly single family residential. Commercial areas include the downtown area businesses at 4th and Highway 61, and Boatworks Commons and Kowalski's south of downtown and east of Highway 61.

Beyond the City boundary, RCD-11 flows northwest to Bald Eagle Lake in White Bear Township. Bald Eagle Lake outlets to Clearwater Creek, then joins Rice Creek at Peltier Lake. Rice Creek continues through the Chain of Lakes in Lino Lakes and ultimately discharges to the Mississippi River at Manomin County Park in Fridley.

### **Vadnais Lake Subwatershed**

*Jurisdiction: Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization*

Approximately 2,400 acres in the northwestern portion of the City is divided into three subwatershed drainage areas that ultimately drain to East Vadnais Lake in Vadnais Heights. East Vadnais Lake serves as the drinking water reservoir for the City of Saint Paul and neighboring communities.

- 1) Drainage area VL-1 in Figure 9 is the direct drainage to Birch Lake. Birch Lake outlets to the north through Rotary Park stream. The stream exits the City boundary, flows under I-35E, and continues through the North Oaks Chain of Lakes, eventually discharging to East Vadnais Lake. Land within this subwatershed is a mix of residential and commercial properties and includes portions of I-35E and Highway 96.
- 2) Runoff from drainage area VL-2 in Figure 9 drains south through County Ditch 13 storm sewer to Whitaker Pond in White Bear Township. Whitaker pond outflows to Sobota Slough, the first in a series of wetlands along Lambert Creek (County Ditch 14). Lambert Creek continues to flow southwest through various wetlands before discharging into East Vadnais Lake. Land use in this subwatershed includes residential neighborhoods and commercial properties on the west side of Highway 61. White Bear Lake City Hall is located within this drainage area.
- 3) Runoff from drainage area VL-3 in Figure 9 flows through storm sewers and wetlands to East and West Goose Lake. West Goose Lake outflows to the northwest under Hoffman Road to Sobota Slough



where it merges with drainage from subwatershed VL-2 and continues to Lambert Creek. Land use within this area is predominantly residential with commercial properties along Highway 61 and Hoffman Road. The City of White Bear Lake Public Works Building and old Public Works site are located in this drainage area.

### **2.3.3 Drainage System**

#### **Stormwater Infrastructure**

The majority of the City's stormwater conveyance system was converted to storm sewer during the time of rapid residential expansion, starting in the 1950s through the 1980s. At the time, the City's storm sewer system was designed solely to expedite the flow of runoff from upland properties into lakes and wetlands. Because this rapid expansion occurred prior to the passage of the Wetland Conservation Act of 1991, some of the smaller wetlands and lakes were partially filled or regraded as part of development and used as components of the stormwater system.

Since then, stormwater management has become more sophisticated and comprehensive in scope. Management now focuses on many other characteristics of the system, such as runoff reduction, volume control, pollutant removal, and groundwater recharge. Starting in the mid-1990s the City of White Bear Lake began incorporating stormwater ponds, infiltration pipes, raingardens, and other stormwater treatment and volume control practices into the City's stormwater system. Generally, these practices are installed as part of the City's street reconstruction program.

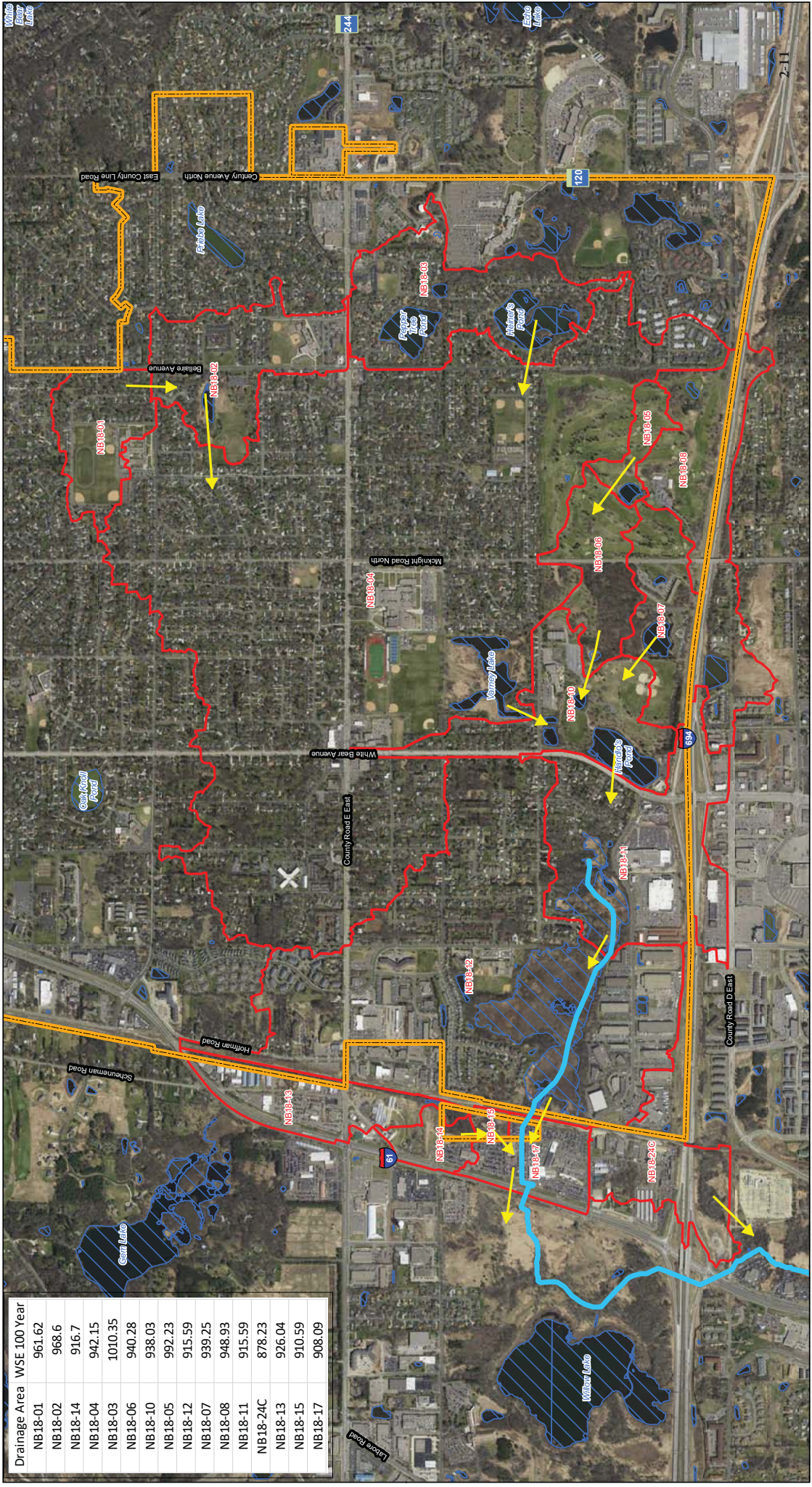
Today, the City's stormwater infrastructure is almost fully constructed and includes approximately 50 miles of pipe, 2300 catch basins, 825 manholes, 160 outfalls, one storm-sewer lift station, 78 underground infiltration pipe systems, 9 raingardens, and 2 stormwater reuse systems. In addition to the City's infrastructure, 40 private curb cut raingardens were constructed as part of the City's street reconstruction program. The citywide storm sewer map (Figure 10) shows the location of storm sewer and stormwater treatment and volume control practices throughout the City. Private raingardens and other stormwater practices installed as part of WMO grant programs are not included in Figure 10.

#### **Public Ditches**

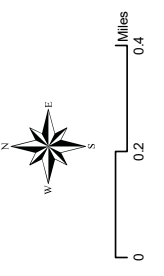
County ditches are public drainage systems established under Chapter 103E of Minnesota Statutes. There are three county ditches within the City of White Bear Lake. Most of the ditches were constructed in the late 1800s and early 1900s primarily to drain land for agricultural purposes. Today, these ditches no longer serve agricultural land and function as the outlet for stormwater runoff. Watershed Management Organizations are the drainage authorities for these public drainage systems within the City.

County Ditch 11. County Ditch 11 (RCD 11) is located in the north portion of the City of White Bear Lake in the Bald Eagle Lake subwatershed of Rice Creek Watershed District. RCD 11 starts on the south side of Highway 96 and generally flows north through a culvert under Highway 96, then northwest into Bald Eagle Lake in White Bear Township. The location of RCD 11 is shown in Figure 8.

County Ditch 13. County Ditch 13 was originally constructed by Ramsey County in 1916 as one of the tributaries to County Ditch 14 located in White Bear Township and Vadnais Heights. County Ditch 13 was buried sometime in the late 1970s or early 1980s as a 96" RCP to accommodate residential development. The pipe runs south from 5th Street in the City of White Bear Lake to Whitaker Pond on Whitaker Street in White Bear Township, at a length of just under  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile. County Ditch 13 is part of the Lake Vadnais subwatershed of Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (Figure 9).



**Figure 6**  
**WILLOW CREEK SUBWATERSHED**  
 City of White Bear Lake  
 Surface Water Management Plan



**Legend**

- Willow Creek
- Drainage Areas
- City Boundary
- Waterbody
- Drainage Area Outflow

Source: Ramsey, Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD)

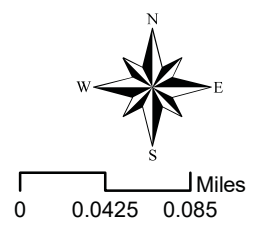
Drainage Area	WSE 100 Year
SLV-048	1018
SLV-047	1025.4
SLV-031	1019
SLV-034	1023.6
SLV-040	1018
SLV-036	1018
SLV-050	1024.2
SLV-049	1018

\* Vertical datum = NAVD88



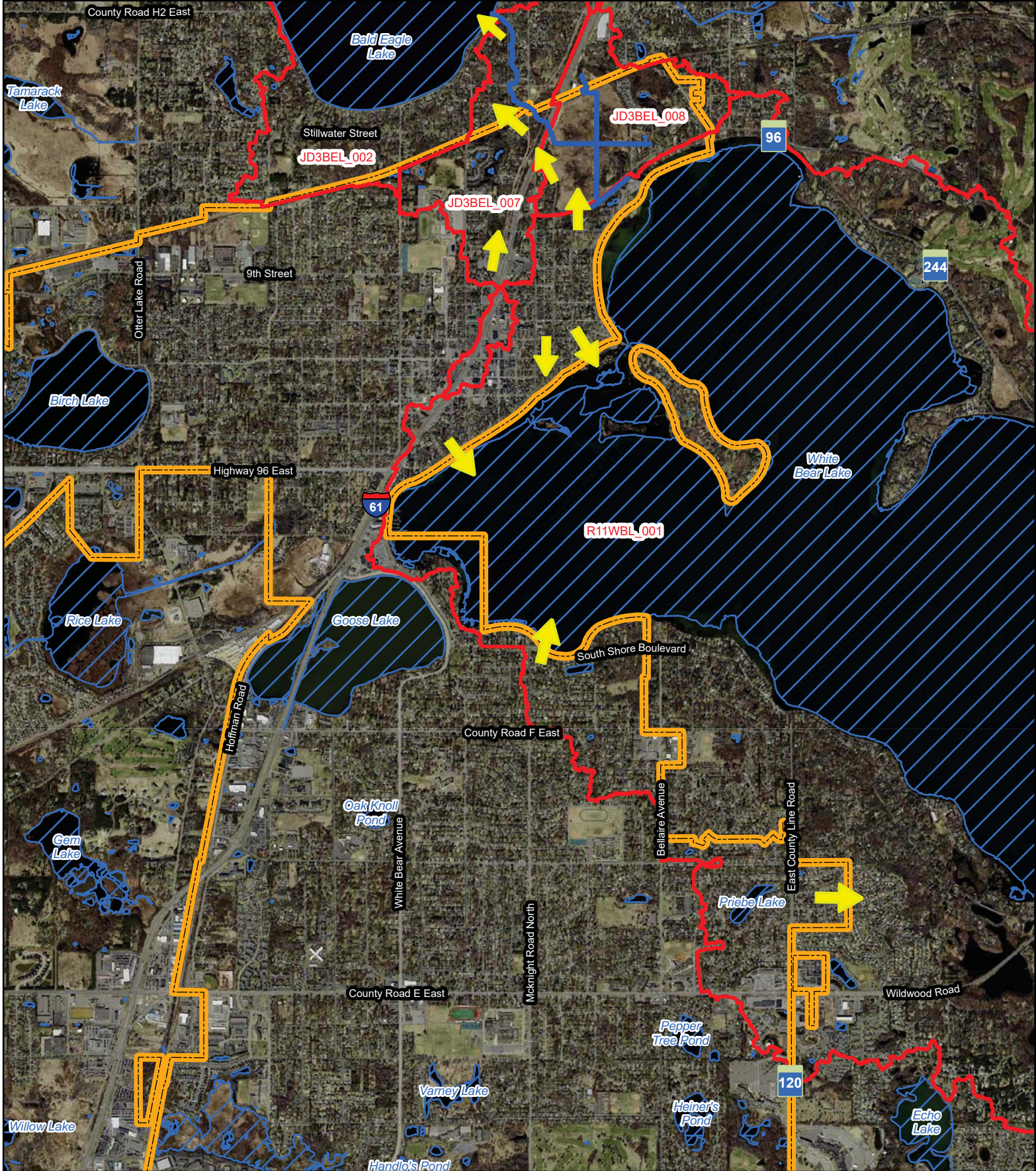
**Legend**

- Drainage Areas
- ➔ Drainage Area Outflow
- City Boundary
- Waterbody



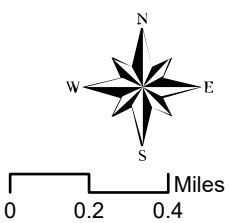
**Figure 7**  
**SILVER LAKE SUBWATERSHED**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD)



**Legend**

- RCD 11
- Drainage Areas
- ➔ Drainage Area Outflow
- City Boundary
- Waterbody



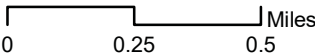
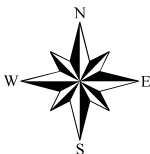
**Figure 8**  
**BALD EAGLE LAKE SUBWATERSHED**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD)



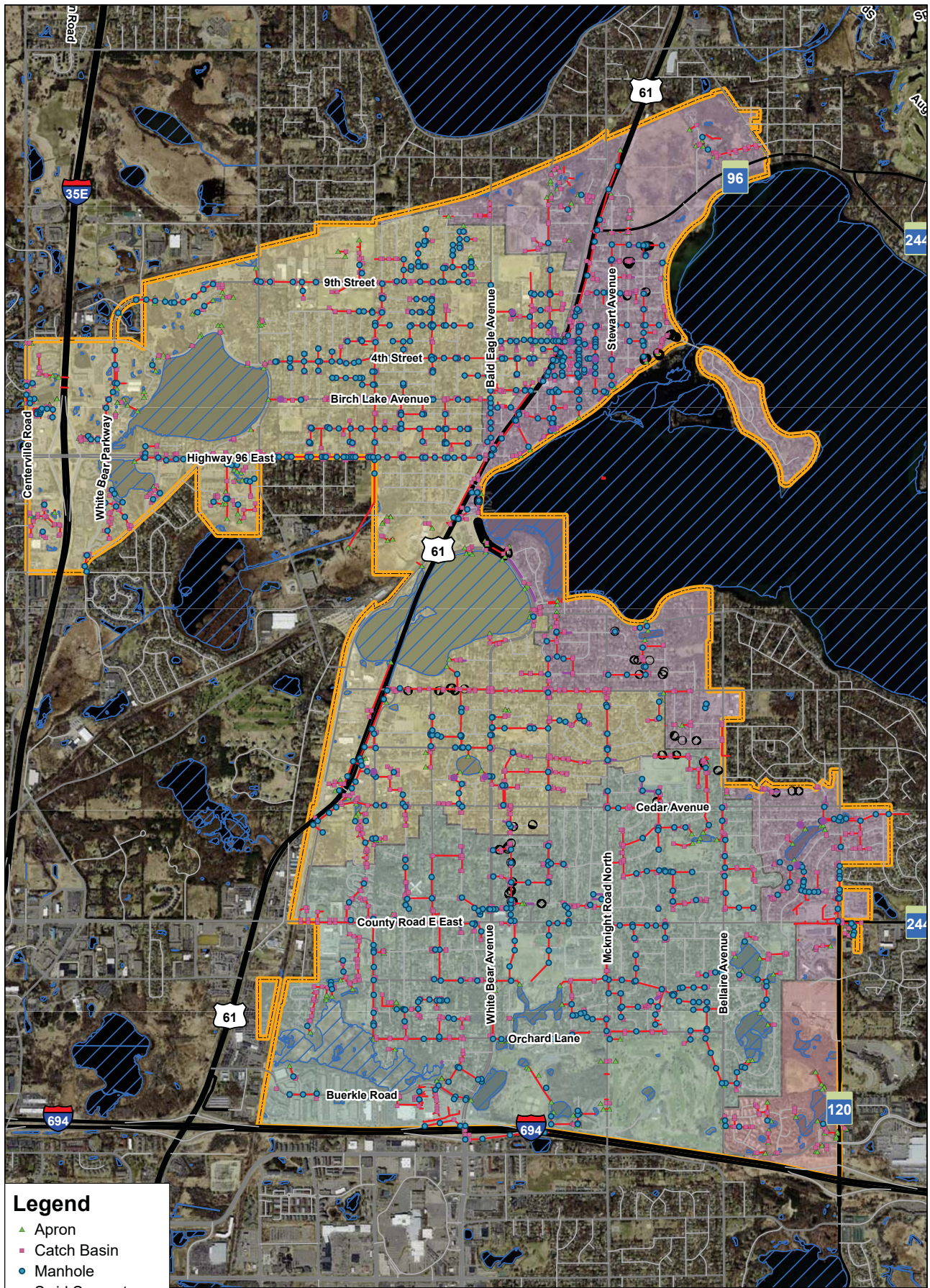
**Legend**

- Drainage Areas
- ➔ Stream Flow Arrows
- City Boundary
- Waterbody

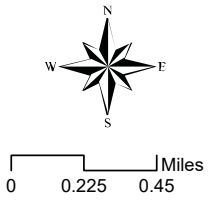


**Figure 9**  
**VADNAIS LAKE SUBWATERSHED**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO)



- Legend**
- ▲ Apron
  - Catch Basin
  - Manhole
  - Swirl Separator
  - Infiltration Pipe
  - Storm Sewer Pipe
  - ▭ Raingarden
  - ▭ City Boundary
  - ▭ Water
  - ▭ RCWD
  - ▭ RWMWD
  - ▭ VLAWMO
  - ▭ VBWD



**Figure 10**  
**STORM SEWER**  
 City of White Bear Lake  
 Surface Water Management Plan  
 Source: City of White Bear Lake

County Ditch 18. County Ditch 18 is an intermittent stream that was renamed Willow Creek. The creek is located in the southern portion of White Bear Lake in the Willow Creek subwatershed of Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District. The location of County Ditch 18 is shown in Figure 6.

### 2.3.4 Intercommunity Flows

There are five points of discharge from the City of White Bear Lake to other municipalities. Rice Creek Watershed District, Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District, and Valley Branch Watershed District have identified existing intercommunity flow rates leaving the City of White Bear Lake. Table 2 summarizes the existing peak flow rates to neighboring communities for the 2-year, 10-year, and 100-year 24-hour storm events. The City will ensure these rates do not increase through the implementation of its policies and ordinances and reliance on Watershed District rules.

**Table 2. Discharge Rates to Neighboring Communities**

Subwatershed	Receiving City	Outlet	Peak Flow (cfs)		
			2-yr, 24 hr	10-yr, 24 hr	100-yr, 24 hr
Willow Creek (Figure 6)	Vadnais Heights	48" RCP	45	66	86
Silver Lake (Figure 7)	Maplewood	2, 24" RCP	30	40	56
Bald Eagle Lake (Figure 8)	White Bear Township	RCD 11 main trunk	2	13	35
Vadnais Lake (Figure 9)	White Bear Township	30" RCP (Rotary Stream)	NA	NA	27 <sup>(1)</sup>
Vadnais Lake (Figure 9)	White Bear Township	96" RCP (Ditch 13)	NA	NA	131 <sup>(1)</sup>
Vadnais Lake (Figure 9)	White Bear Township	Sobota Slough ditch	NA	NA	NA

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: 1997 City of White Bear Lake Water Management Plan

### 2.3.5 Floodplains

Areas of the City prone to larger regional flooding near surface water sources have been identified and mapped by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) through the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) for the City of White Bear Lake were published on February 3rd, 2010 (Washington County) and June 4th, 2010 (Ramsey County). Figure 11 displays the special flood hazard areas mapped by FEMA. FIRMs are available on the FEMA Flood Map Service Center website: [msc.fema.gov/portal/home](http://msc.fema.gov/portal/home).

While the 1 percent chance flood hazard areas are mapped in Figure 11, areas designated as Zone X (the remaining portions of the City) may still have potential for flooding.

Valley Branch Watershed District has evaluated flood risk and estimated 100-year water surface elevations within the Silver Lake watershed.



## 2.4 Soils

Surficial soils consist of unconsolidated glacial sediments deposited during the Quaternary geologic period of two glacial ice lobes: the Superior Lobe and the Grantsburg Sublobe of the Des Moines Lobe.



2-17

**Legend**

-  City Boundary
-  Special Flood Hazard Area



0 0.25 0.5 Miles



**Figure 11**  
SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREAS

**City of White Bear Lake**  
Surface Water Management Plan

Source: MnDNR



The glacial deposits found in Ramsey County are primarily in the form of outwash, till, and stream and lake sediments ranging in thickness from 10 to 400 feet.

The City of White Bear Lake intersects three geomorphic regions formed from glacial and glacially associated processes (Patterson, 1992): the Anoka Sand Plain, the North Ramsey Mounds, and the Saint Paul Sand Flats.

The Anoka Sand Plain was formed by the development and retreat of Glacial Lake Anoka and includes primarily fine sand surficial sediments and smaller adjacent areas of lake silt and clay and recent organic deposits (Meyer and Patterson, 1999). This region includes some areas of gently undulating islands of glacial till that protrude through the sandy deposits. Most of the area to the west of White Bear Lake within the City is included in the Anoka Sand Plain.

The North Ramsey Mounds geomorphic region occurs where the Grantsburg Sublobe of the Des Moines Lobe ice sheet overrode the St. Croix moraine (formed by the earlier Superior Lobe). This region includes much of the area to the north and south of White Bear Lake where surficial deposits are composed of till and complexes of stratified ice-contact sediments.

Bald Eagle Lake and White Bear Lake mark a broad northwest to southeast trending trough interpreted to reflect a tunnel valley(s) that drained the Superior Lobe and Grantsburg Sublobe (Patterson, 1992).

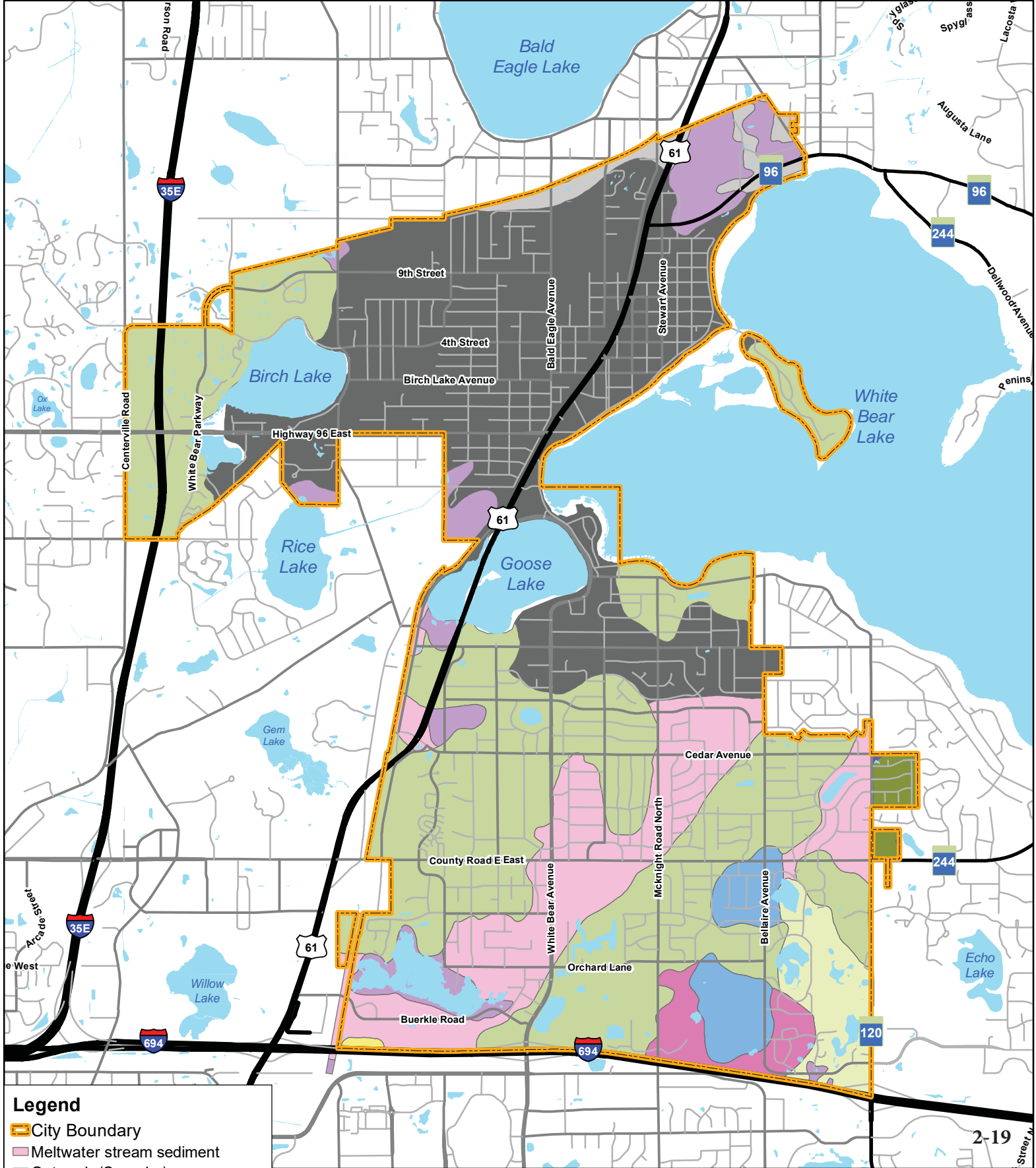
The Saint Paul Sand Flats marks an outwash plain formed on primarily coarse-grained sediments deposited by streams that drained meltwater from the Grantsburg Sublobe (Patterson, 1992). A finger of this outwash plain cuts through the uplands to the south of White Bear Lake. The area to the east of White Bear Lake is similar in geomorphology to the sand flats where outwash of the Superior provenance overlies tunnel valley deposits and Superior Lobe till.

Surficial soils information for the City is shown in Figure 12 and can be found in the Ramsey County Soil Survey and Washington County Soil Survey prepared by the Soil Conservation Service, now called the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). The NRCS also classifies soils by the Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) based on the soil's runoff potential from precipitation. Soils are assigned to one of four groups according to the rate of water infiltration. Infiltration capacity of a soil affects the amount of runoff resulting from a rainfall. Soils with low infiltration rates result in higher runoff volumes and rates.

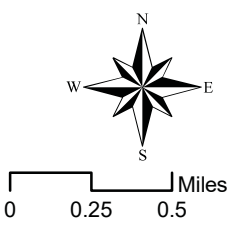
- Hydrologic Soil Group A – High infiltration rate (low runoff potential)
- Hydrologic Soil Group B – Moderate infiltration rate
- Hydrologic Soil Group C – Slow infiltration rate
- Hydrologic Soil Group D – Very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential)

Dual hydrologic soil groups (e.g., A/D, B/D, and C/D) are given to soils that can be adequately drained. The first letter applies to the drained condition and the second letter applies to the undrained condition.

Figure 13 shows the soils in the City of White Bear Lake by hydrologic soil group. Much of the City falls within the Not Rated/Not Available category. This classification is typically assigned to areas where development has altered the existing soil or data was unavailable prior to development.

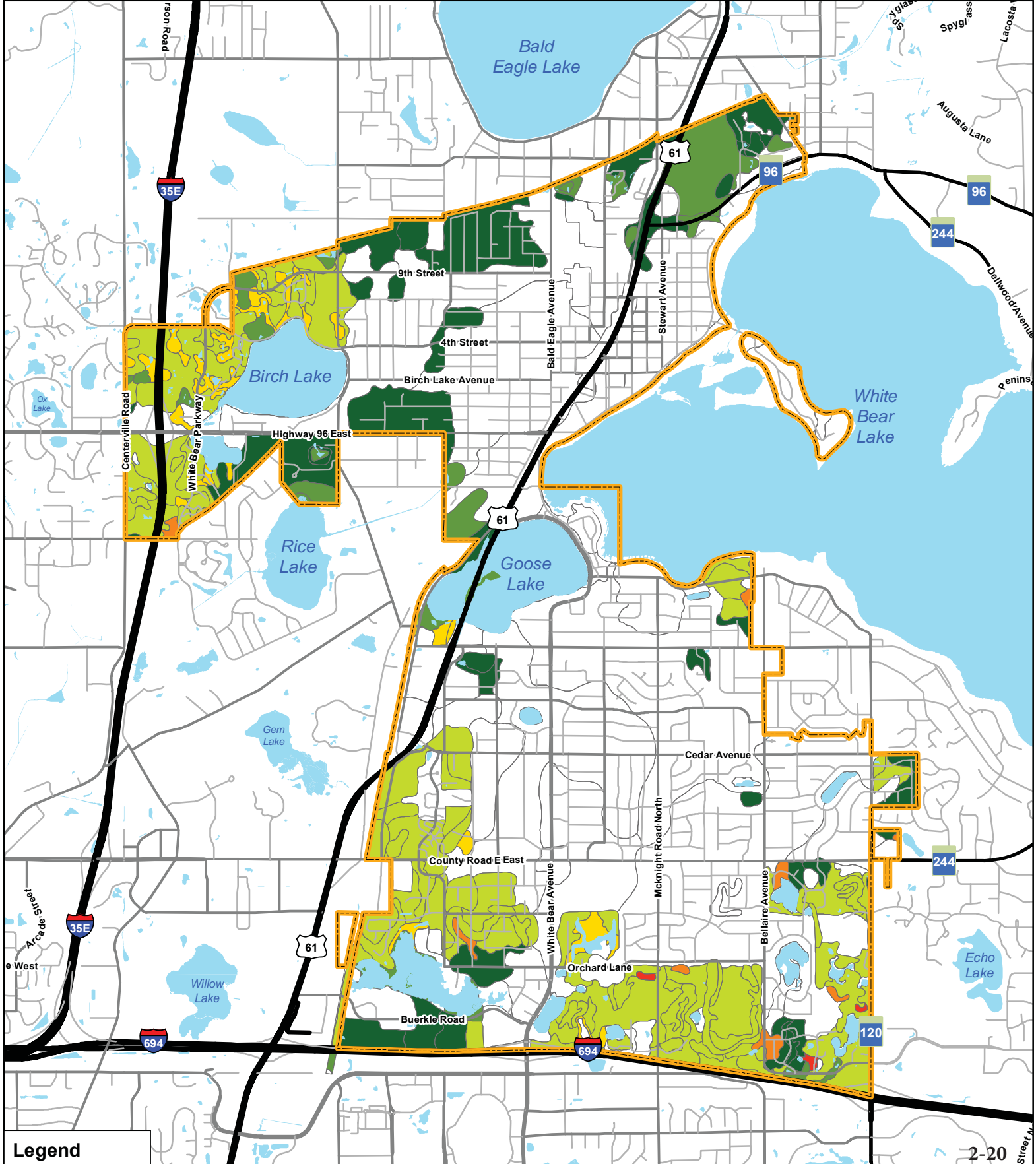


- Legend**
- City Boundary
  - Meltwater stream sediment
  - Outwash (Superior)
  - Sed. of ice-walled lake plains
  - Till (Superior)
  - Till under sandy lake sed.
  - Till under stream sediment
  - Till w stream-modified surface
  - Coarse meltwater stream sed.
  - Organic sediment
  - Sandy lake sediment; Grantsburg
  - Till; Grantsburg sublobe



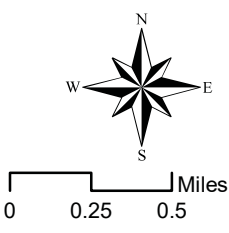
**Figure 12**  
**SURFICIAL GEOLOGY**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: MNGS



**Legend**

- City Boundary
- HSG**
- No Rating
- A
- A/D
- B
- B/D
- C
- C/D



**Figure 13**  
**HYDROLOGIC SOIL GROUPS**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

## **2.5 Groundwater**

### **2.5.1 Geology**

Groundwater is the water present beneath the earth's surface in the surficial soils and underlying bedrock formations. Surficial soils or bedrock is called an aquifer when it can yield a usable quantity of water.

The uppermost aquifers in the City are in surficial deposits. Surficial groundwater supplies are replenished by precipitation that is infiltrated into the soil. The hydrologic characteristics of the soils affect the rate, volume, and distribution of recharge depending on its hydrologic soil group (HSG) classification. Much of the recharge returns to the atmosphere from plants, discharges to surface waters, or helps to recharge deeper bedrock aquifers.

Below the unconsolidated glacial sediment are much older layers of consolidated sedimentary bedrock formed in shallow seas during the early Paleozoic era around 570 to 245 million years ago. These layers are divided into groups or formations based on similarities in age or rock type. Bedrock groupings or formations from youngest to oldest in the White Bear Lake area are Platteville formation (limestone), Glenwood Formation (shale), St. Peter Sandstone, Prairie Du Chien Group (dolostone), Jordan Sandstone, St Lawrence Formation, Tunnel City Group (formerly the Franconia Formation), Wonewoc Sandstone (formerly Iron-ton-Galesville Sandstones), Eau Claire Formation, and Mt. Simon Sandstone. The Platteville formation is the youngest laterally extensive bedrock unit remaining in the White Bear Lake area. Remnants of the younger overlying Decorah shale are present in a few locations south of Interstate 694. The bedrock in the White Bear Lake area is dissected by a network of former stream valleys. These valleys are filled with glacially associated unconsolidated sediments of Pleistocene age. The physical properties of the bedrock and unconsolidated sediments form a complex architecture of variable connected aquifers.

### **2.5.2 Drinking Water Supply**

The City of White Bear Lake obtains its entire drinking water supply from groundwater in the deep bedrock aquifers. The Public Works Department supplies potable water for 26,000 residents and businesses in White Bear Lake, Birchwood and portions of Mahtomedi and White Bear Township. The water is pumped from four supply wells: two wells drawing from the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer (Well 3 & 4), one drawing from the Jordan aquifer (Well 1), and one well open from the Iron-ton-Galesville aquifer and the Mt. Simon-Hinckley aquifer (Well 2). Well 2 is used for peak service during high demand periods. A fifth well (Well 5) completed in the Jordan aquifer, is reserved for emergency backup.

The depth and composition of surficial soils and bedrock groups affect groundwater availability and potential for contamination. Section 4.4 of this SWMP describes issues, goals, and policies related to groundwater quantity and quality.

## **2.6 Climate and Precipitation**

Climate and precipitation data is published by the National Weather Service (NWS). The NWS is part of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Branch of the U.S. Department of Commerce and is tasked with providing weather forecasts, weather warnings, and other weather-related products. Weather observations are collected on a daily basis at stations throughout the United States to assist the NWS with its tasks and to build a nationwide historical climate record.

Climate data for the City of White Bear Lake is taken from the NWS station at the Minneapolis St. Paul International Airport (station 215435). Table 3 summarizes the average monthly temperature,

precipitation, and snowfall for a 30-year period from 1988 through 2017. Average temperatures vary from 16.1°F in January to 74.1° in July. The average total annual precipitation is 30.5 inches and average total annual snowfall is 49.9 inches.

**Table 3. Average Monthly Temperature, Precipitation, and Snowfall, 1988 – 2017 Minneapolis/St. Paul International Airport (NWS Station 215435)**

Average Monthly Temperature, 1988 – 2017 (Degrees Fahrenheit)													
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual Ave
Mean	16.1	20.3	33.0	47.2	59.2	69.4	74.1	71.5	63.2	49.5	34.6	20.9	46.6
High (year)	28.6 (2006)	31.9 (1998)	48.3 (2012)	54.9 (2010)	65.4 (1988)	74.4 (1988)	80.2 (2012)	77.0 (2010)	67.9 (2015)	55.3 (2011)	46.3 (2001)	30.2 (2015)	50.78 (2012)
Low (year)	4.3 (1994)	8.6 (2014)	24.9 (2002)	41.0 (2013)	53.4 (1997)	64.5 (1993)	65.8 (1992)	65.9 (1992)	55.0 (1993)	41.8 (2002)	24.5 (1991)	7.6 (2000)	42.36 (1996)
Average Monthly Precipitation, 1988 – 2017 (Inches)													
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual Total
Mean	0.85	0.79	1.73	2.91	3.70	4.59	3.91	4.19	2.83	2.33	1.60	1.10	30.53
High (year)	1.87 (1996)	1.71 (2012)	4.56 (1998)	7.00 (2001)	9.34 (2012)	11.36 (2014)	12.60 (1997)	9.32 (2007)	6.04 (2007)	5.57 (2009)	5.29 (1991)	2.79 (2010)	40.32 (2016)
Low (year)	0.10 (1990)	0.24 (1996)	0.32 (1994)	0.76 (1996)	0.53 (2009)	0.22 (1988)	1.17 (1988)	1.12 (2003)	0.30 (2012)	0.41 (2006)	0.09 (2007, 2002)	0.22 (2002)	19.08 (1988)
Average Monthly Snowfall, 1988 – 2017 (Inches)													
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual Total
Mean	10.3	8.9	9.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	7.0	11.7	49.9
High (year)	24.3 (1994)	19.7 (2004)	22.7 (1989)	20.2 (2002)	0.5 (2013)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.2 (1991)	46.9 (1991)	33.6 (2010)	88.7 (1991)
Low (year)	1.1 (1990)	0.3 (2017)	0.0 (2010)	0.0 (2010)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Trace (2009)	1.8 (2004)	21.0 (2017)

Source: DNR, Climate Data [https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acis\\_stn\\_meta.html](https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/climate/historical/acis_stn_meta.html)

The depth, duration, and frequency of rainfall events are important parameters for determining runoff rates and volumes for stormwater infrastructure design and flood risk mitigation. A key document historically used for design and flood analysis was Technical Paper 40 (TP-40), originally developed by NOAA in 1961. TP-40 provided rainfall depths for storms of various durations and frequencies using historical rainfall data collected from NWS stations across the United States. In 2013, NOAA released Atlas 14, Volume 8, which serves as an update to Technical Paper 40 (TP-40). The updated Atlas 14 rainfall frequency estimates use denser climate station networks with a greater period of record, and use state-of-the-art statistical methods to estimate precipitation depth. Estimates for the precipitation depth of a 24-hour duration event for various return frequencies from Atlas 14 and the historic NWS TP-40 publication are presented in Table 4. The City's regulatory program uses Atlas 14 as the basis for project review.

**Table 4. Precipitation Event Frequency in the White Bear Lake Area**

Return Frequency	Percent Probability	Historic Precipitation Depth (inches) <sup>1</sup>	Updated Precipitation Depth (inches) <sup>2</sup>
1-year	100%	2.3	2.43
2-year	50%	2.8	2.79
5-year	20%	3.6	3.49
10-year	10%	4.2	4.17
25-year	4%	4.8	5.25
50-year	2%	5.3	6.20
100-year	1%	5.9	7.26

Sources:

(1) U.S. Weather Bureau's *Technical Publication No. 40* (Hershfield, 1961)

(2) NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 8 (2013)

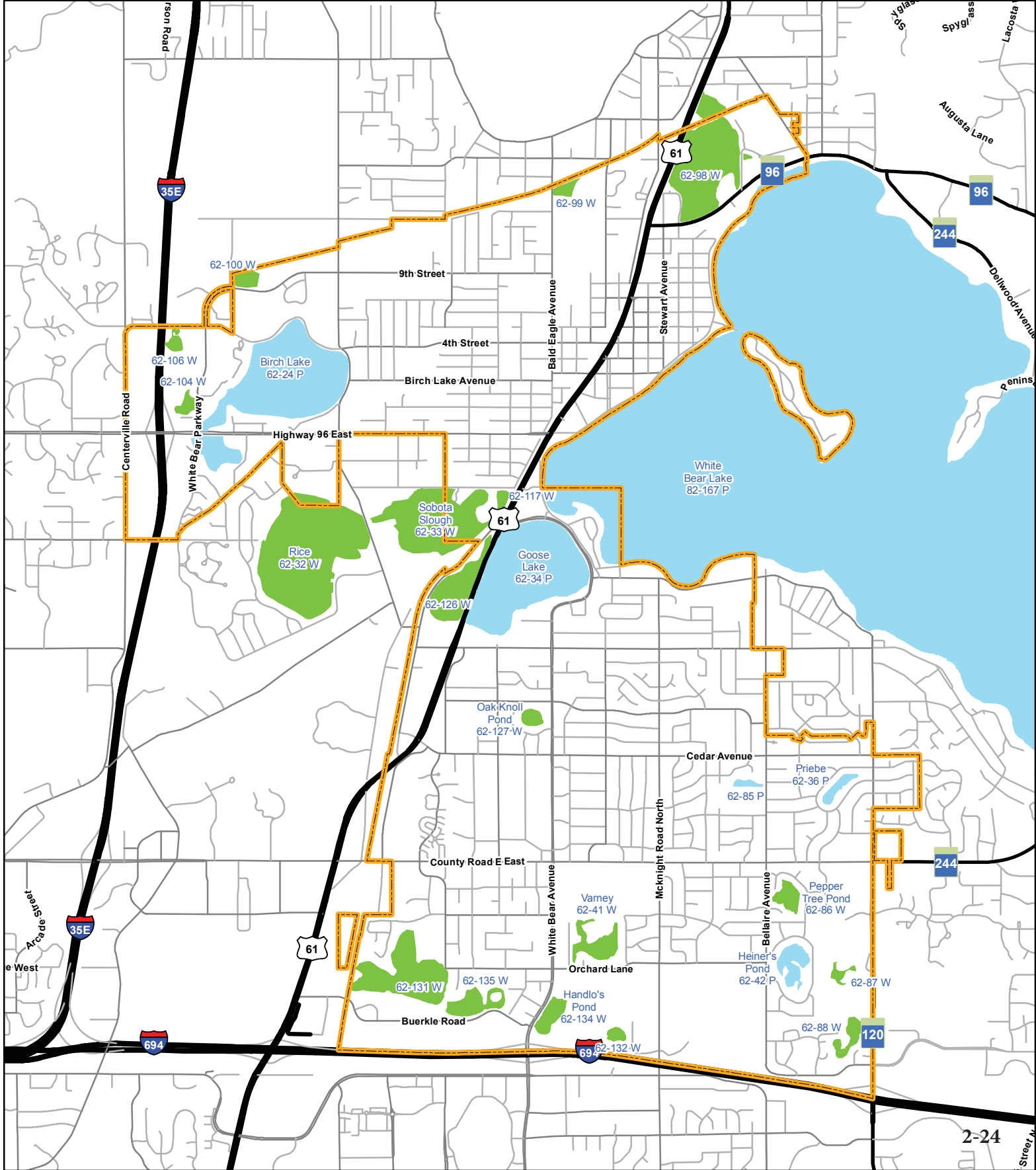
## 2.7 Surface Water Resources

### 2.7.1 Lakes and wetlands




The City has numerous lakes and wetlands that are an integral part of the City's drainage system and provide recreational and aesthetic value to the community. Figure 14 shows the public waters within the City. Public waters are those water resources that meet the criteria for public waters set in Minnesota Statutes, Section 103G.005, subd. 15, over which the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) has regulatory jurisdiction. The statutory definition of public waters includes public waters and public waters wetlands. Public waters are identified by a number followed by a "P" and include lakes and generally deeper open water basins. Public waters wetlands are identified by a number followed by a "W" and are type 3, type 4, and type 5 wetlands as defined in the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Circular No. 39, 1971 edition that are 10 or more acres in size in unincorporated areas and 2.5 or more acres in size in incorporated areas (Minnesota Statutes Section 103G.005, subd. 17b, Wetland Type). This grouping of public waters and public waters wetlands are referred to as the Public Waters Inventory (PWI).

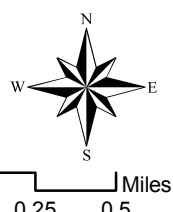
The Ordinary High Water Level (OHWL) is used to delineate the DNR regulatory boundary of a public water, and is defined by Minnesota State Statutes as "an elevation delineating the highest water level that has been maintained for a sufficient period of time to leave evidence upon the landscape, commonly the point where the natural vegetation changes from predominantly aquatic to predominantly terrestrial".

Figure 15 shows wetlands based on the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) program. The program was established by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for the purpose of gathering information on the distribution and types of wetlands in the U.S. to support conservation efforts. To complete the inventory, the NWI program developed the Cowardin wetland classification system (Cowardin et al. 1979). The NWI data for Minnesota was updated in 2013 through a multi-agency collaborative effort under leadership of the DNR.



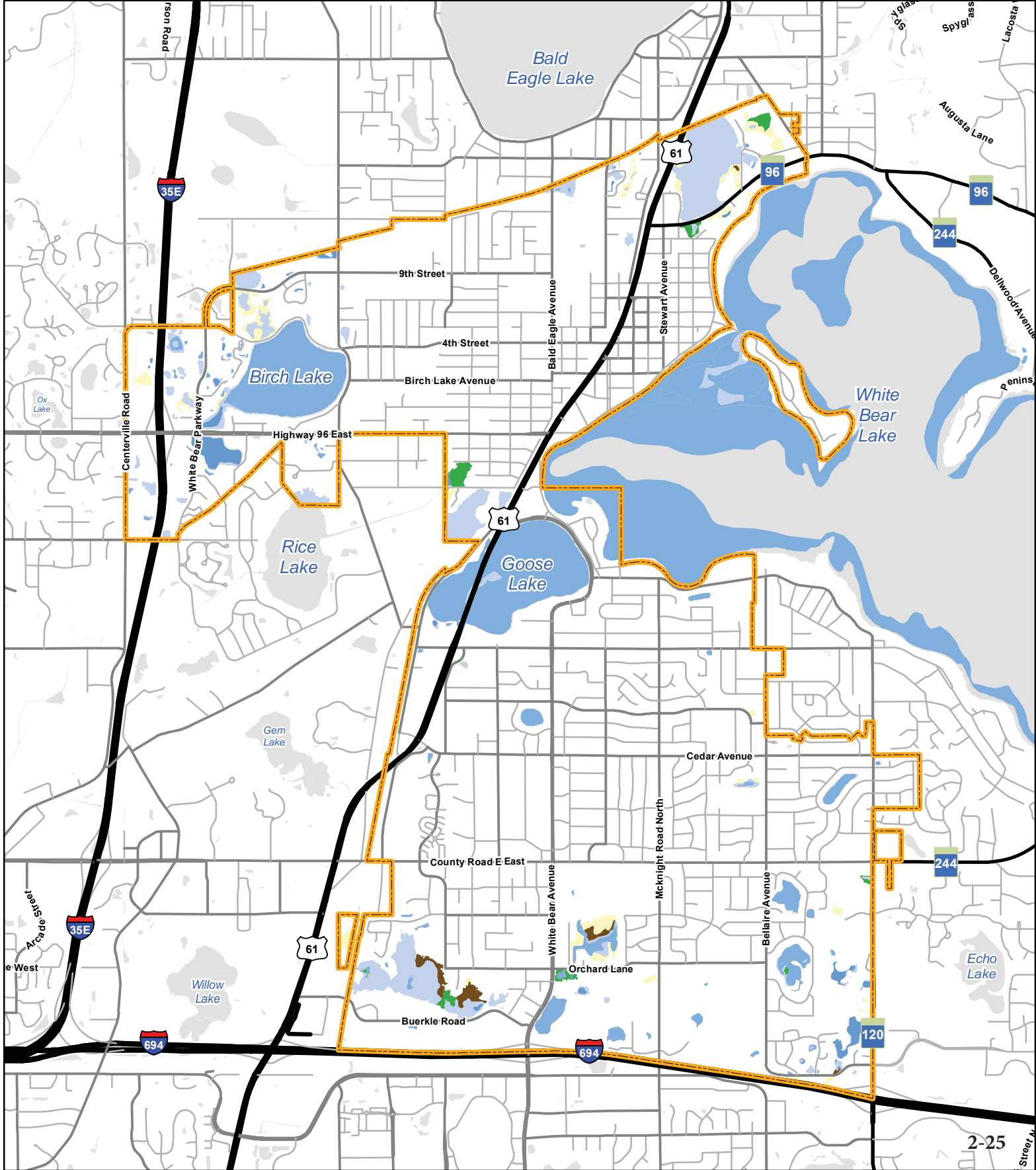
**Legend**

-  City Boundary
- Public Waters Classification**
-  Public Water Basin
-  Public Water Wetland



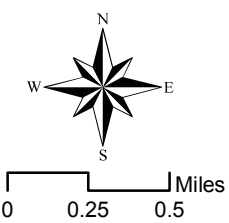
**Figure 14**  
**PUBLIC WATERS INVENTORY**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Minnesota DNR



**Legend**

- City Boundary
- Circular 39 Plant Community Classification**
- Type 1 - Seasonally Flooded Basin
- Type 2 - Wet Meadow
- Type 3 - Shallow Marsh
- Type 4 - Deep Marsh
- Type 5 - Shallow Open Water
- Type 6 - Shrub Wetland
- Type 7 - Hardwood Wetland



**Figure 15**  
**NATIONAL WETLANDS INVENTORY**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: Minnesota DNR



The City's Shoreland Overlay District Zoning Code classifies six PWI waters as 'lakes'. Each of these lakes is described in more detail on the following pages.

### **White Bear Lake**

*WMO Jurisdiction: Rice Creek Watershed District*

White Bear Lake is located on the northeastern boundary of the City and is shared by White Bear Township and the Cities of White Bear Lake, Dellwood, Mahtomedi, and Birchwood Village. The watershed to lake area ratio is very low at about 3:1. The lake is approximately 2,410 acres in size (surface area) with a watershed area of 7,744 acres. White Bear Lake is considered a deep lake, with a mean depth of 22.6 feet and maximum depth of 83 feet.

The land use within the City's jurisdiction of the lake's watershed is a mix of residential, commercial, and parks. The current outlet for White Bear Lake consists of 2-24" RCP pipes located on the north end of the lake at Ramsey County Beach. The pipes discharge to a stormwater pond adjacent to the Ramsey County beach parking lot, which flows through a drainage channel and into the RCD 11 system. The outlet elevation was lowered in 1944 from an elevation of 926.3 to an elevation of 925.4 in response to flooding concerns. In 1983 the outlet was lowered again to its current elevation of 924.5 to accommodate the new parking lot at Ramsey County Beach. Ramsey County currently maintains the outlet.

The Minnesota Department of Natural Resources established the ordinary high water level (OHWL) for White Bear Lake at 924.89' (MSL 1912 datum). There is no historic record as to when the OHWL for White Bear Lake was established.

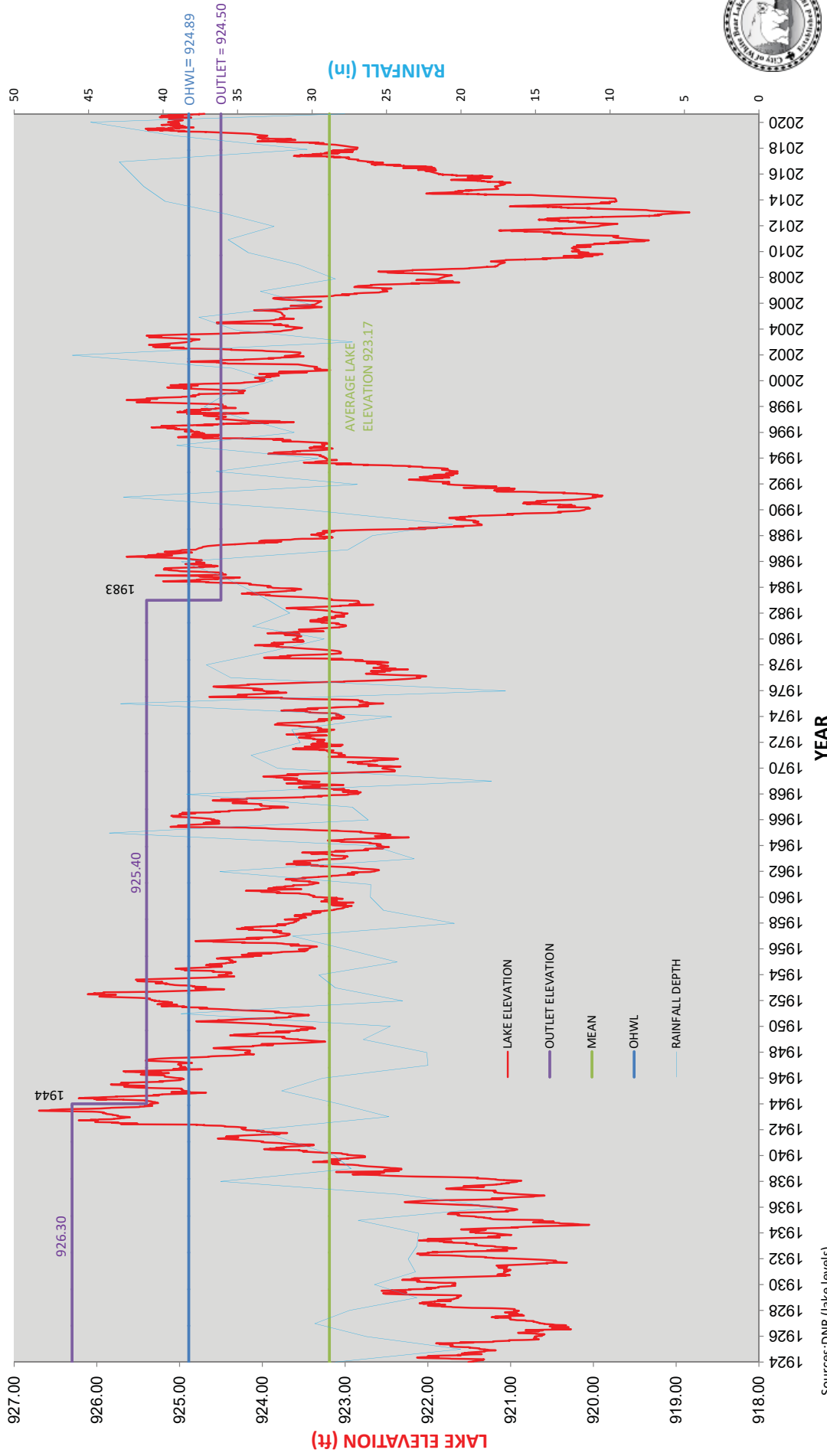
The water level in White Bear Lake, as with other lakes, naturally fluctuates. Lake level has been tracked by the DNR since 1924. The lowest recorded lake level of 918.84 was observed on January 10, 2013, but with increasing precipitation, the lake has rebounded up to the outlet elevation of 924.5 on March 27, 2019. As of August 31, 2020, the lake level reads at 924.7.

Figure 16 is a plot of historic lake levels vs. local rainfall from 1924 through 2020. The historic outlet elevations, OHWL, and average lake elevation are included in the figure for reference. A local climatologist, Frank Watson, has been recording precipitation in the City of White Bear Lake since 2008. This local rainfall data was used in Figure 16. Rainfall data was compiled from gridded data from 1920 - 1958, and the closest station from 1958 - present.



*Boatworks Commons, White Bear Lake*

**FIGURE 16 - WHITE BEAR LAKE HISTORICAL LAKE LEVELS VS. LOCAL RAINFALL**



Sources: DNR (lake levels)  
 Meteorologist Frank Watson Climate Data for WBL. <http://weathermanwatson.com/rainfall> data from 2008- present



## **Birch Lake**

*WMO Jurisdiction: Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization*

Birch Lake is located in the northwestern part of the City. The lake is 125 acres in size (surface area), with a watershed area of 647 acres. The lake has a relatively small watershed to lake area of around 4:1. Birch Lake is a shallow lake with an average depth of 3 feet and a maximum depth of 7.4 feet. The land use within the lake's watershed is a mix of residential and commercial. A portion of Interstate 35E and Highway 96 also drain to Birch Lake. Birch Lake has excellent water quality as well as abundant aquatic vegetation and wildlife in and around the lake. The lake outlets to the north through the Rotary Park stream.



Birch Lake

*Photo credit: VLAWMO*

## Goose Lake

*WMO Jurisdiction: Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization*

Goose Lake is located in the south-central part of the City near the southwest corner of White Bear Lake. Goose Lake was originally one large basin, but the construction of Highway 61 in 1953 divided the lake into an east and west basin. The basins are connected by two culverts that run under Highway 61. East Goose Lake is 120 acres in size (surface area) with a watershed area of 578 acres. West Goose Lake is classified as a DNR Public Waters Wetland and is 25 acres in size (surface area) with a watershed area of 239 acres. Goose Lake is a shallow lake with a maximum depth of 6 feet. The land use in the Goose Lake watershed is predominantly residential with commercial areas along Highway 61 and Hoffman Road. Goose Lake is considered the headwaters to Lambert Creek, with the outlet located in the northwest corner of West Goose. A wastewater treatment plant discharged to the lake from 1927 until it was decommissioned circa 1961.



Goose Lake, 1940

Source: MapRamsey

The 1940 aerial photo on the left shows Goose Lake prior to the rerouting of Highway 61. Hoffman Road borders the lake on the northwest and White Bear Avenue on the east. The wastewater treatment plant can be seen in the top middle of the photo. Discharge from this plant is considered a contributing factor to the poor water quality of the lake today. A history of the sewer project can be found in Appendix F.



Goose Lake, 2015

Source: MapRamsey

The aerial photo on the left shows Goose Lake in 2015. By 1953, Highway 61 and residential properties on the south end of the lake were in place. Commercial and residential properties around the lake were fully built out by 1985.

## Priebe Lake

*WMO Jurisdiction: Rice Creek Watershed District*

Priebe Lake is 5 acres in size and is located on the eastern boundary of the City at the intersection of Cedar Avenue and E County Line Road. The photo in the upper right shows Priebe Lake in 1940. Agriculture was the predominant land use surrounding the lake. By 1974, land use in the Priebe Lake watershed was converted from agriculture to primarily residential. As part of development, Priebe Lake was reshaped for use as a stormwater pond. At the time of development, Priebe Lake lacked a controlled outlet. During extended periods of heavy rain, the lake level raised significantly and caused flood damage to some of the homes adjacent to the lake. In October of 1976, the City of White Bear Lake and the Birchwood Village petitioned the Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD) to investigate solutions. RCWD ultimately built an outlet structure in the northeast corner of the lake and outlet piping under Riviera Drive to Hall's Marsh in Birchwood Village. Halls Marsh outlets to White Bear Lake. The photo in the lower right shows Priebe Lake in 2015.



Priebe Lake, 1940

Source: MapRamsey



Priebe Lake, 2015

Source: MapRamsey

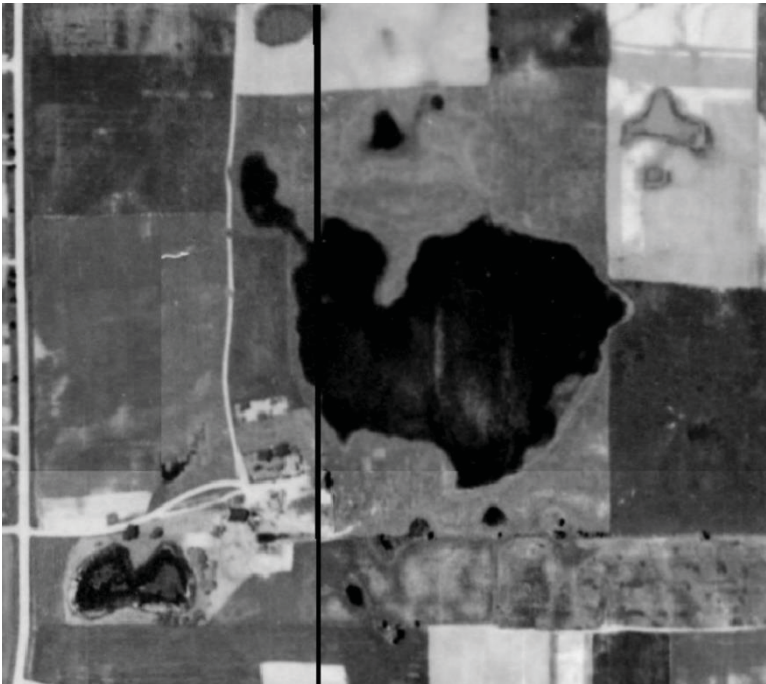
## Varney Lake

*WMO Jurisdiction: Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District*

Varney Lake is located in the southern portion of the City near the intersection of White Bear Avenue and Interstate 694. Varney Lake is classified by the DNR as a Public Water Wetland. Varney Lake outlets to the south and discharges into Handlos Pond. Outflow from this system makes it way south and west under White Bear Avenue to Willow Creek.

The photo at the top of the next page shows Varney Lake in 1940. Land use surrounding Varney Lake in 1940 was predominantly agriculture. Between 1953 and 1974, agricultural land was being converted to residential, with school property to the north of Varney Lake, and Lakewood Hills Park to the south. In

the late 1970s, Varney Lake was regraded to its current open water configuration to accommodate outfalls from storm sewer installed in the residential areas to the north of the lake. The photo at the bottom of this page shows Varney Lake in 2015.



Varney Lake, 1940

Source: MapRamsey



Varney Lake, 2015

Source: MapRamsey

### Heiner's Pond

Heiner's Pond is located south of County Road E and east of Bellaire Avenue in the southern portion of the City. The outlet, located on the south end of the pond, discharges into the City's storm sewer system to Varney Lake. The photo below left shows Heiner's Pond (south basin) and Peppertree Pond (north basin) in 1940. Between 1953 and 1974, agricultural land was converted to residential, and Heiner's Pond was transformed to its current open water configuration. The photo below right shows Heiner's Pond in 2015.



Heiner's Pond, 1940

MapRamsey



Heiner's Pond, 2015

MapRamsey

Heiner's Pond

Data for the City's lakes is summarized in Table 5.

**Table 5. Lake Data Summary**

Lake Name	DNR Identification Number	Watershed Area <sup>5</sup> (Acres)	Surface Area (Acres)	Maximum Depth (Feet)	Ordinary High Water
White Bear	82-167 P	7744 <sup>2</sup>	2410	83	924.89 <sup>3</sup>
Birch	62-24 P	647 <sup>1</sup>	125 <sup>1</sup>	7.4 <sup>1</sup>	920.53 <sup>3</sup>
East Goose	62-34 P	578 <sup>1</sup>	120 <sup>1</sup>	6 <sup>1</sup>	925.3 <sup>4</sup>
West Goose	62-126 W	239 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>		
Priebe	62-36 P	NA	5	NA	NA
Varney	62-41 W	NA	NA	NA	NA
Heiner's	62-42 P	NA	NA	NA	NA

Source: DNR LakeFinder unless otherwise noted, <sup>1</sup>VLA WMO, <sup>2</sup>RCWD

Notes: <sup>3</sup>MSL 1912 datum, <sup>4</sup>NGVD 29, <sup>5</sup>excludes lake surface area, NA = no data available

### 2.7.2 Lake Water Quality

Water quality is often directly related to the water clarity (transparency) and level of available nutrients in a water body. The Trophic State Index (TSI) is a classification system that rates a lake’s overall nutrient richness. Nutrient richness ranges from clear lakes that are low in nutrients, to green lakes with very high nutrient levels. Overall TSI is rated using three individual parameters that contribute to nutrient richness: transparency, Chlorophyll –a (a pigment produced by algae), and total phosphorus. The overall TSI rating is as follows:

- TSI: <40, clear with excellent water quality (Oligotrophic)
- TSI: 40-50, moderately clear with good water quality (Mesotrophic)
- TSI: 50-70, “green” with algae blooms and fair water quality (Eutrophic)
- TSI: 70-100+, very “green” with severe algae blooms and poor water quality (Hypereutrophic)

The DNR provides the TSI for four lakes within the City of White Bear Lake. The overall TSI rating for these lakes is summarized in Table 6.

**Table 6. Trophic State Index (TSI)**

Lake Name	DNR Identification Number	Overall TSI
White Bear	82-167 P	45
Birch	62-24 P	49
Goose –East basin	62-34 P	75
Goose –West basin	62-126 W	
Priebe	62-36 P	78

Source: DNR LakeFinder

Section 4.2 of this SWMP identifies issues, goals, and policies related to lake water quality.



Underwater, June 12, 2020

Source: VLAWMO



## 2.8 Natural Resources and Recreation

The City's lakes, wetlands, and associated upland natural areas serve as important fish and wildlife habitat and provide access to recreational opportunities.

### 2.8.1 Native Habitat

A public land survey was completed between 1847 and 1907 prior to opening Minnesota to land sale and to European settlement. Surveyors recorded the size and species of larger trees and the physical geology of the landscape. Although not a detailed vegetation survey, the records provide a valuable account of what Minnesota looked like at the time of European settlement. In 1930, Francis J. Marschner used the Public Land Survey to create the Map of the Original Vegetation of Minnesota, which details the different types of vegetation that existed in Minnesota before it was settled by Euro-Americans. Figure 17 shows the presettlement vegetation in the City of White Bear Lake based on the Marschner Map.

The natural communities that remain in the City today are largely located in parks and around lake and wetland edges. The City has roughly 430 acres of city-owned parks, which includes an estimated 192 acres of wetland and 238 acres of parkland.

### 2.8.2 Rare Plants and Animals

Some of the plant and animal species seen by early explorers no longer exist in the state, or they survive only in small, fragmented populations. In an effort to prevent further loss, the State Legislature passed Minnesota's Endangered and Threatened Species law in 1971. The law directs the DNR to identify those species that are at greatest risk of disappearing from the state. By alerting resource managers and the public to species in jeopardy, actions can be taken to help preserve the diversity of Minnesota's flora and fauna. The DNR Natural Heritage Program and Nongame Research Program maintains a statewide Natural Heritage Information System (NHIS) database of rare plant and animal species and significant natural features. Table 7 lists the plants, animals and ecosystems within the City of White Bear Lake identified as part of the NHIS.



*Photo Credit: Harvey Bartz*

**Table 7. Rare Plants and Animals and Significant Natural Communities**

Common Name	Scientific Name	State Status	Preferred Habitat
<b>Animals</b>			
Blanding's Turtle	<i>Emydoidea blandingii</i>	Threatened <sup>1</sup>	Wetland complexes and adjacent sandy uplands; calm, shallow waters, including wetlands associated with rivers and streams with rich aquatic vegetation.
Western Foxsnake	<i>Pantherophis ramspotti</i>	Watchlist	Forest edge habitats. Often found along forested edges of larger rivers.
Rusty-patched Bumble Bee	<i>Bombus affinis</i>	Watchlist	Grasslands with diverse plant species that flower from spring through fall. Nesting sites in underground abandoned rodent cavities or clumps of grasses above ground. Queens prefer undisturbed soil for hibernating over winter.
Species of northern caddisfly	<i>Limnephilus secludens</i>	Endangered <sup>3</sup>	Riparian stream habitat
Mussels	<i>Lampsilis siliquoidea</i>	Additional species of concern reported in the City with no status information available from the DNR	Lakes, rivers, streams and quiet water
	<i>Pyganodon grandis</i>		Large rivers
	<i>Pyganodon lacustris</i>		Lakes, (seldom rivers); substrates with mud bottoms
<b>Plants</b>			
White Wild Indigo	<i>Baptisia lactea</i> var. <i>lactea</i>	Special concern <sup>2</sup>	Mesic tallgrass prairies, dry sandy prairies, savannas, and open upland woods. Can also be found in old fields, pastures, lake and river shores, and road sides
Jointed Rush	<i>Juncus articulatus</i>	Endangered <sup>3</sup>	Sandy lakeshores and around marshes or other wetlands that experience seasonal water level fluctuations (high springtime levels and lower summer levels).
<b>Natural Communities</b>			
Dry Sand-Gravel Prairie (Southern)	NA	Significant natural community	NA

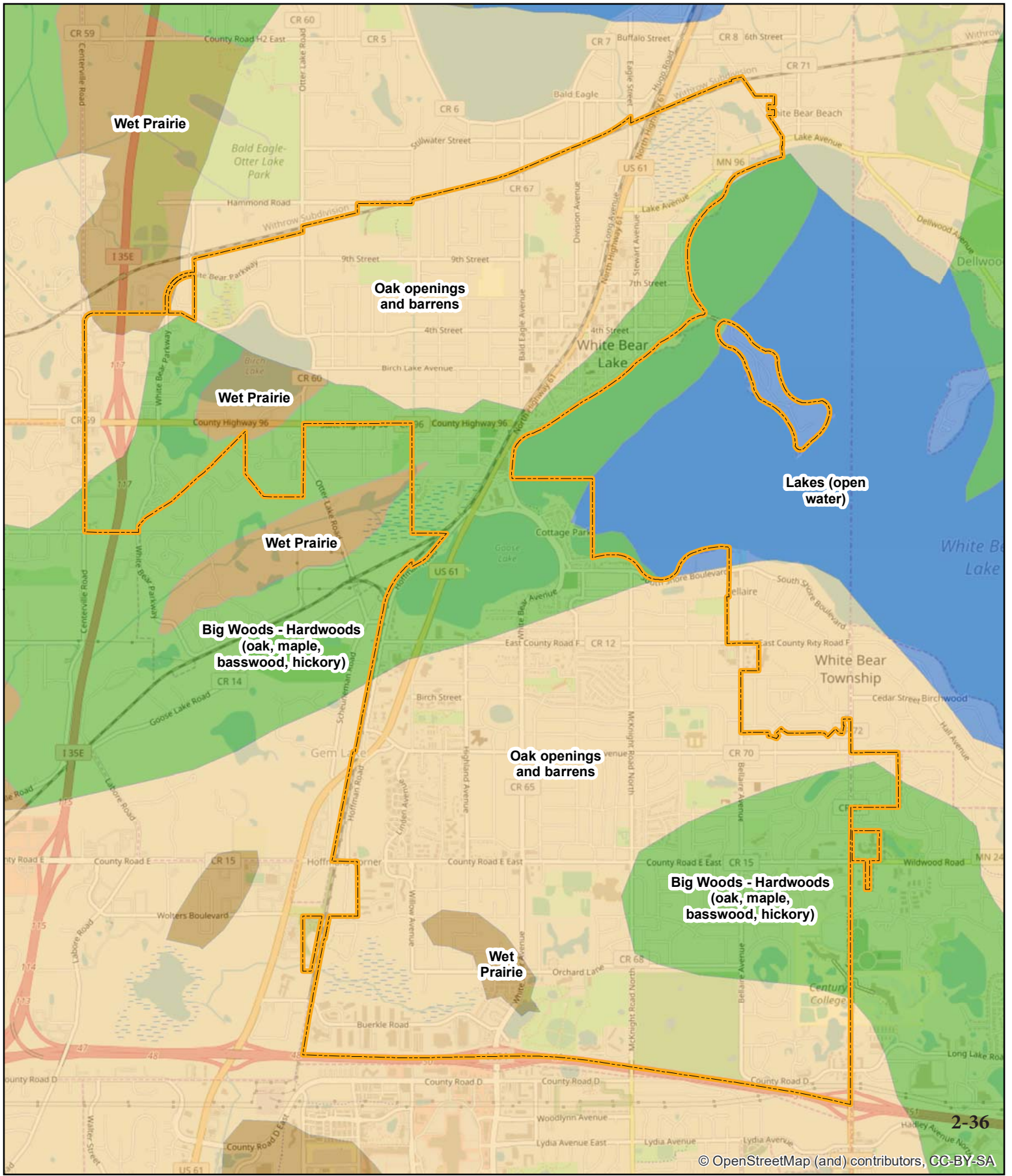
Source: DNR Natural Heritage Information System (NHIS) database for White Bear Lake

<sup>1</sup> Likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range within Minnesota.

<sup>2</sup> Not endangered or threatened, but is extremely uncommon in Minnesota, or has unique or highly specific habitat requirements.

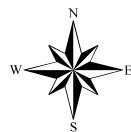
<sup>3</sup> Threatened with extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range within Minnesota.

The DNR website provides a detailed description of many of these rare plant and animal species, including information on the basis for their status and conservation/management recommendations.



**Legend**

- Wet Prairie
- Oak Openings and Barrens
- Big Woods - Hardwoods (Oak, Maple, Basswood, Hickory)
- Lakes (open water)
- City Boundary



0 0.25 0.5 Miles



**Figure 17**  
**PRESETTLEMENT VEGETATION**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: MnDNR

### 2.8.3 Recreation

Several parks in the City are located on or near public waters and provide a variety of water-based recreational activities. Existing public landings and trails provide the necessary infrastructure to help support these recreational activities. Figure 18 shows the parks and trails located in the City and Table 8 summarizes the water-based recreational facilities at these parks.

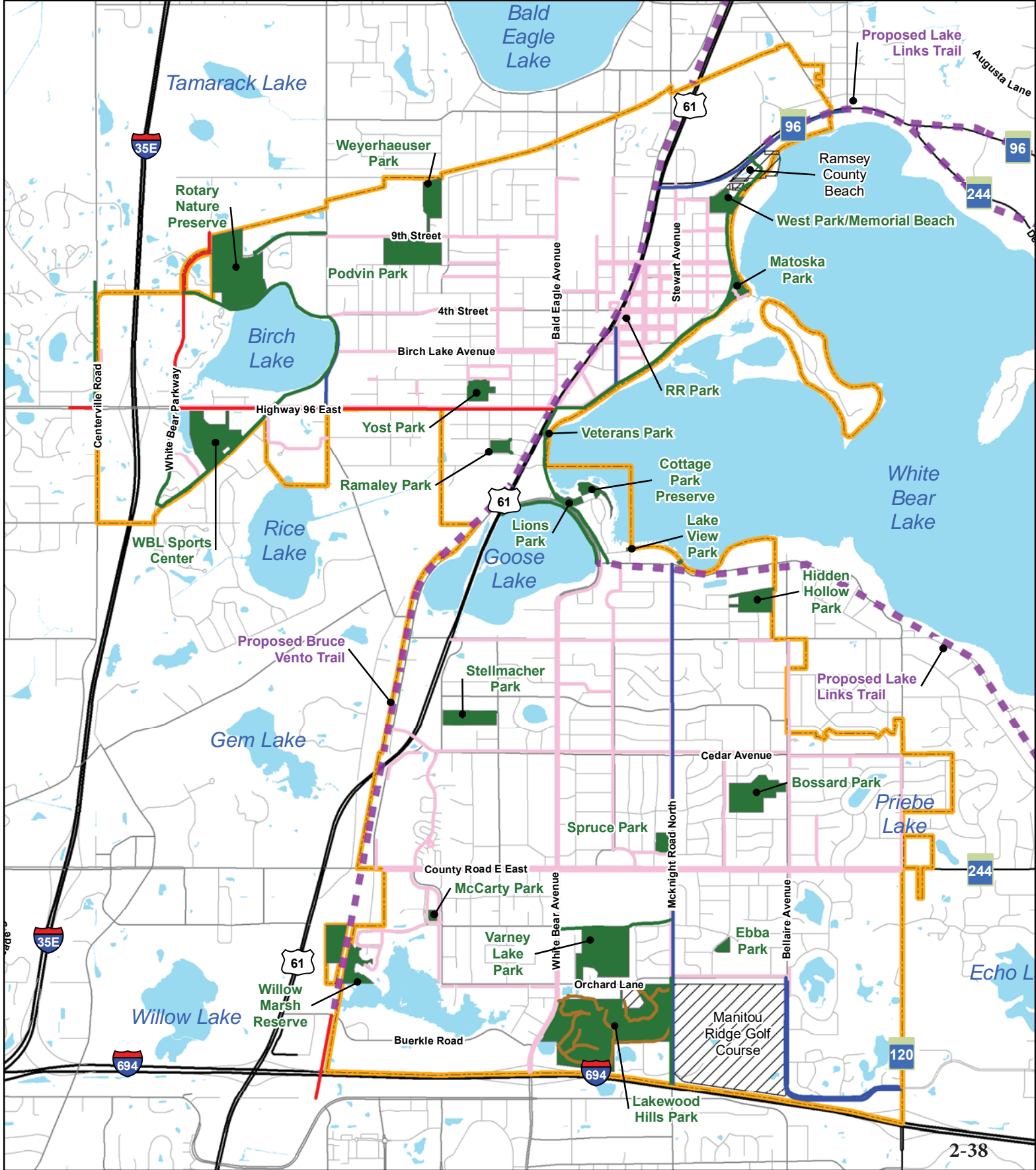
**Table 8. Water-based Recreational Facilities**

Waterbody	Public Area	Amenity						
		Boat launch	Canoe Rack / launch	Beach	Fishing Dock	Trails	Picnic Areas	Wildlife viewing
White Bear Lake	Ramsey County Beach	X		X	X	X	X	
	West Park/ Memorial Beach			X		X	X	
	Matoska Park	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Veteran’s Memorial Park	X			X	X	X	
	Boatworks Park					X	X	
	Lion’s Park		X		X	X	X	X
	Cottage Park Preserve							X
	Lakeview Park		X		X			
Birch Lake	North shoreline		X			X		X
Goose Lake-East	North shoreline					X		X
Rotary Wetland	Rotary Nature Preserve					X	X	X
Varney Lake	Varney Lake Park					X		X
Handlos Pond	Lakewood Hills Park		X		X	X	X	X
Willow Marsh	Willow Marsh Reserve					X		

Section 4.3 of this SWMP identifies issues, goals, and policies related to natural resource management and recreation.

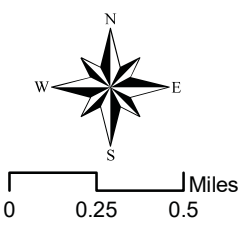
### 2.9 Pollution Sources

Information on potentially contaminated sites and environmental permits and registrations throughout Minnesota is available from the MPCA’s What’s In My Neighborhood (WIMN) online tool, at [www.pca.state.mn.us/data/whats-my-neighborhood](http://www.pca.state.mn.us/data/whats-my-neighborhood). The WIMN map identifies pollutant sources such as suspected contaminated sites, formally contaminated sites that have been remediated, leaking storage tank sites, and Voluntary Investigation and Cleanup (VIC) sites. The WIMN map also identifies environmental permits and registrations issued by the MPCA including registered above and underground storage tanks, permitted waste water dischargers, permitted hazardous waste generators, and construction stormwater permits.



2-38

- Legend**
- Mixed Use Trail
  - On-Road Bike Lane
  - Regional Trail
  - Sidewalk
  - Woodchip Trail
  - Proposed Trail
  - Parks
  - County Facilities
  - City Boundary

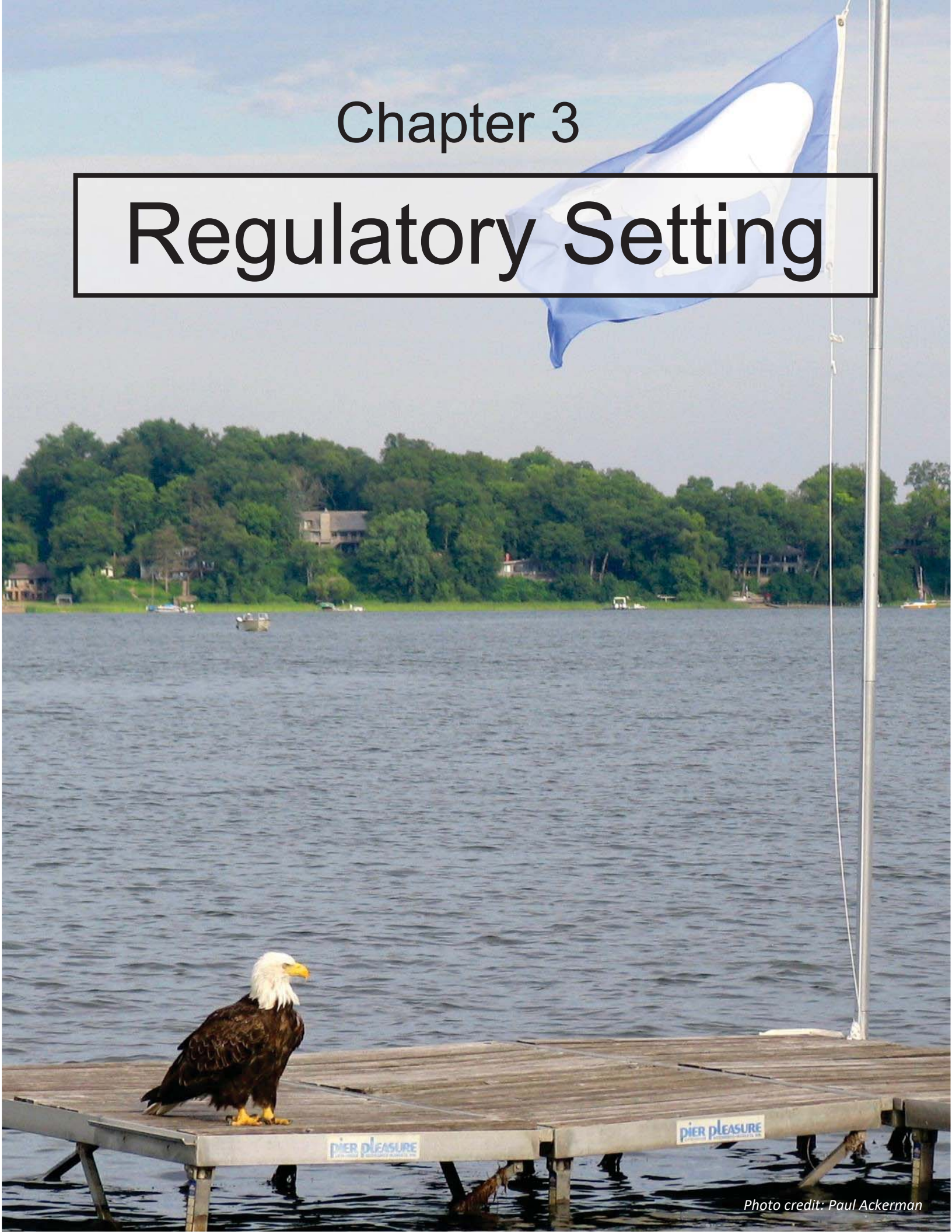


**Figure 18**  
**Parks and Trails**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: City of White Bear Lake

## Chapter 3

# Regulatory Setting



## Chapter 3 Regulatory Setting

---

There are numerous agencies with jurisdiction in the City. A brief description of each agency and their role in surface water management is provided in this Chapter.

### 3.1 City of White Bear Lake

The City of White Bear Lake regulates land use and development through plans, policies and ordinances put in place by City Council. The City's Comprehensive Plan outlines the City's future land use vision and is supported by infrastructure plans that details sanitary sewer, water, and surface water systems. One of the primary means for the City to manage surface water is through this Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) which is legally enforceable through city ordinances and standards such as regulations of the shoreland, floodplain, and wetland overlay districts in the City Zoning Code.

City staff is supported by citizens operating through commissions. Each of the commissions below consists of seven members appointed by the Mayor.

- *Planning Commission.* The Planning Commission is an advisory body of the City Council and makes recommendations to the Council in areas including, but not limited to, adoption of and amendments to the City's Comprehensive Plan, amendments to the Zoning Code, issuance of conditional use permits, and consideration of variance requests and proposed subdivisions. The Planning Commission is closely involved in the City's long-range planning, capital improvement plans, transportation plans and Strategic Plan.
- *Park Advisory Commission.* The Park Advisory Commission advises the City Council on matters relating to planning, development, design, use and maintenance of parks, open space and natural areas in the City of White Bear Lake. The Park Advisory Commission helps prepare a proposed annual budget for park development, planning, and improvements for consideration by the Council and also recommends means to enhance the use and protection of the community's parks.
- *Environmental Advisory Commission.* The Environmental Advisory Commission (EAC) advises the City Council on policies and actions related to the protection and best management of the natural environment in the City of White Bear Lake. The EAC encourages the implementation of responsible waste, water and energy management practices that are both economically and environmentally sound, and also sponsors environmental awareness events for White Bear Lake residents.

### 3.2 Watershed Management Organizations

In 1955, the Minnesota State Legislature established the Watershed Act. This act provided the means to create watershed districts, which are special purpose units of local government with broad authority to regulate flood control and conservation projects. In 1982, the legislature approved the Metropolitan Surface Water Management Act, which requires all metro-area local governments to address surface water management through participation in a Watershed Management Organization (WMO). A WMO can be organized as a watershed district, as a Joint Powers Agreement (JPA) among municipalities, or as a function of county government. The City of White Bear Lake is divided among the four WMO's listed below. These WMO's each have authority for review and approval of this SWMP.

#### 3.2.1 Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD)

RWMWD was formed in 1975 and covers approximately 65 square miles in eastern Ramsey County and western Washington County. The RWMWD includes all or part of 12 communities: Gem Lake, Landfall,

Little Canada, Maplewood, North St. Paul, Oakdale, Roseville, St. Paul, Shoreview, Vadnais Heights, White Bear Lake, and Woodbury. RWMWD has permitting authority over projects within their watershed and is the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) local government unit (LGU) and drainage authority for MS 103E public drainage systems. They also offer Stewardship Grants which help fund voluntary public and private improvements that benefit water quality and natural resources.

### **3.2.2 Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD)**

RCWD was formed in 1972 and covers approximately 186 square miles in Anoka, Hennepin, Ramsey, and Washington Counties. The RCWD boundary includes all or part of 28 Cities and Townships: Arden Hills, Birchwood Village, Blaine, Centerville, Circle Pines, Columbia Heights, Columbus, Dellwood, Falcon Heights, Forest Lake, Fridley, Grant, Hugo, Lauderdale, Lexington, Lino Lakes, Mahtomedi, May Township, Mounds View, New Brighton, Roseville, Saint Anthony, Scandia, Shoreview, Spring Lake Park, White Bear Lake, White Bear Township, and Willernie. RCWD has permitting authority over projects within their watershed and is the WCA LGU and drainage authority for MS 103E public drainage systems. They also offer cost share grants which help fund voluntary public and private improvements that benefit water quality and natural resources.

### **3.2.3 Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD)**

VBWD was formed in 1968 to address flooding problems. Located primarily within Washington County with a small portion in Ramsey County, VBWD includes 15 communities: Afton, Baytown Township, Grant, Lake Elmo, Lake St. Croix Beach, Mahtomedi, Maplewood, North St. Paul, Oak Park Heights, Oakdale, Pine Springs, St. Mary's Point, West Lakeland Township, White Bear Lake, and Woodbury. VBWD has review and permitting authority over projects within their watershed and is the WCA LGU. They also offer best management practices grants which help fund public and private improvements that benefit water quality and natural resources.

### **3.2.4 Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO)**

VLAWMO formed in 1983 through a joint power's agreement ratified by six local units of government: Gem Lake, Lino Lakes, North Oaks, Vadnais Heights, White Bear Township, and White Bear Lake. VLAWMO is the WCA LGU and drainage authority for MS 103E public drainage systems, but does not have stormwater management review and permitting authority. VLAWMO partners with its municipalities to conduct improvement projects and maintain ditches. They also offer cost share grants which help fund voluntary public and private improvements that benefit water quality and natural resources.

## **3.3 County, State, and Federal Agencies**

There are a number of County, State, and Federal agencies that play a role in managing water resources within the City.

### **3.3.1 Ramsey County**

Ramsey County was established in 1849, and is one of the original counties of the Minnesota Territory. Predominantly urban, Ramsey County is the second most populous county in Minnesota. Ramsey County provides a variety of programs and services, including transportation and health services. The Soil & Water Conservation Division (SWCD) conserves and enhances natural resources in Ramsey County by providing technical, financial and educational support to residents, property owners, and local, state, and federal governmental agencies and environmental organizations. The SWCD implements Ramsey County's aquatic invasive species (AIS) prevention program by providing educational outreach, planning efforts, AIS monitoring and watercraft inspections. The SWCD is responsible for inspections of



compliance with the Minnesota buffer law. The SWCD also provides free technical assistance and cost share funds for water quality and habitat restoration projects in the County, and in partnership with RCWD and RWMWD assists with the implementation of the Districts' cost share programs.

### **3.3.2 Washington County**

Washington County was created in 1849 and is one of Minnesota's original nine counties. The County provides many services, including transportation and health services. The County Department of Public Health and Environment coordinates the County's groundwater efforts through the 2014-2024 Washington County Groundwater Plan, and operates a number of programs to support protection of groundwater. In addition to various licensing programs which aim to protect groundwater (septic systems and hazardous waste management), the department provides well water testing services, administers an abandoned well sealing program, and coordinates the Washington County Water Consortium.

The Department of Public Health and Environment convenes the Washington County Water Consortium to work on surface and groundwater issues that cross local governmental boundaries. The consortium has been active since the year 2000, and is a partnership of watersheds, communities, state and local agencies and citizens that collaborate to more efficiently work to preserve and improve the quality of the County's water resources.

### **3.3.3 Metropolitan Council**

Established by the Minnesota Legislature in 1967, the Metropolitan Council is the regional planning organization for the Twin Cities metropolitan region. The 17-member board guides the strategic growth of the metro area. The Council manages public transit, housing programs, wastewater collection and treatment, regional parks, and regional water resources. The Metropolitan Council reviews municipal comprehensive plans, including this SWMP. The Council adopted the 2040 Water Resources Management Policy Plan in 2015, establishing local plan requirements.

### **3.3.4 Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR)**

BWSR works with local government agencies to implement Minnesota's water and soil conservation policies. BWSR is the administrative agency for soil and water conservation districts, watershed districts, watershed management organizations, and county water managers. BWSR is responsible for implementation of the Metropolitan Surface Water Management Act and the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA). BWSR adopted rules establishing the required content for local water management plans in 1992.

### **3.3.5 Minnesota Department of Health (MDH)**

The MDH manages programs to protect public health, and is responsible for operating the state's drinking water protection program and implementing the federal Safe Drinking Water Act in Minnesota. The MDH has regulatory authority for monitoring water supply facilities such as water wells, surface water intakes, water treatment, and water distribution systems. The MDH produces source water assessments and drinking water supply management areas as well as aids in the development of local wellhead protection plans.

### **3.3.6 Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR)**

Originally created in 1931 as the Department of Conservation, the DNR has regulatory authority over natural resources in the state. DNR divisions specialize in ecology and waters, forestry, fish and wildlife,

parks and trails, and land and minerals. The Ecological and Water Resources Division administers programs in lake management, shoreland management, dam safety, floodplain management, wild and scenic rivers, the Public Waters Inventory (PWI), and permitting of development activity within public waters. The DNR has jurisdiction over public waters and public waters wetlands appearing on the state's inventory of protected waters. The DNR is the primary state agency responsible for management and control of aquatic invasive plants and animals, and also regulates the appropriation of groundwater and has an extensive network of groundwater observation wells.

### **3.3.7 Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)**

The MPCA is the state's primary environmental protection agency. Created by the State Legislature in 1967, the MPCA is responsible for monitoring environmental quality and enforcing environmental regulations to protect land, air and water resources. The MPCA is charged with administering the federal Clean Water Act in Minnesota, which includes regulating stormwater through the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits (MS4, Industrial, and Construction), monitoring and assessing water quality, listing impaired waters, and conducting total maximum daily load studies/reports (TMDLs).

### **3.3.8 United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)**

The EPA, founded in 1970, develops and enforces the regulations that implement environmental laws enacted by Congress. Public awareness and concern for controlling water pollution led to amendments in 1972 to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1948. The significant reorganization and expansion of the act became commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA). The CWA establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States and regulating quality standards for surface waters. The NPDES MS4 permit program and the impaired waters program are both the result of the CWA administered by the EPA. The MPCA is responsible for implementing many of the resulting programs within Minnesota.

### **3.3.9 United States Army Corps of Engineers**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permits all work in, over, or under navigable waters of the U.S. under Section 10 of the federal Rivers and Harbors Act. Under Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act, a Corps permit is also required for the discharge of dredged or fill material into all navigable waters of the U.S. and structures or work in navigable waters of the U.S.

### **3.3.10 Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)**

Created in 1978, FEMA is an agency of the United States Department of Homeland Security. FEMA manages federal disaster mitigation and relief programs, including the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). This program includes floodplain management and flood hazard mapping. To participate in the NFIP and receive federally backed flood insurance, communities must adopt and enforce floodplain management ordinances to reduce future flood damage.

## **3.4 Cooperative Organizations**

### **3.4.1 Adjacent Communities**

The City of White Bear Lake is bordered by Birchwood Village, Gem Lake, Mahtomedi, Maplewood, Vadnais Heights, and White Bear Township. The City will continue to collaborate with these communities on surface water management issues.

#### **3.4.2 White Bear Lake Conservation District (WBLCD)**

The State of Minnesota created the WBLCD in 1971. WBLCD regulates the types, number, and speed of boats on the lake, construction of docks/marinas/related facilities, use of mechanical and chemical means of deicing the lake, and removal of weeds/algae. The WBLCD partners with other agencies to conduct research and programs that treat and prevent pollution to the lake, with a current emphasis on the management of issues caused by invasive species.

#### **3.4.3 Birch Lake Improvement District (BLID)**

The BLID was formed by the White Bear Lake City Council in 2006. BLID is a tax district with a public board that governs lake improvement projects. BLID controls excessive aquatic plant growth, conducts winter aeration to prevent winter fish kills, and partners with VLAWMO on lake restoration projects.

#### **3.4.4 Mahtomedi Area Green Initiative (MAGI)**

MAGI is a grassroots volunteer organization made up of residents of Mahtomedi and surrounding communities who are concerned about the environment. MAGI is working to reduce the use of nonrenewable resources, produce renewable energy and encourage and educate the community on sustainability. In 2017, coalitions were formed to create safe biking and walking paths around White Bear Lake.

#### **3.4.5 Washington Conservation District (WCD)**

In the 1930s, Soil and Water Conservation Districts were created in response to national concern over erosion and floods. These districts were organized along county boundaries for the purpose of managing and directing conservation programs and assisting landowners in conserving soil and water resources. The Washington Soil and Water Conservation District was established in 1942 through State Statute 103C. In 2002, the district changed its name to Washington Conservation District (WCD). WCD enhances, protects, and preserves the natural resources of Washington County through conservation projects, technical guidance, and educational services. WCD assists with implementation of natural resource management plans, the Wetland Conservation Act, and natural resource education. The WCD monitoring program provides lake and stream and lake water quality monitoring. The WCD formed the East Metro Water Resource Education Program (EMWREP) in 2006 as a way for partners to implement a comprehensive water education and outreach program for the east metro area. The WCD also provides technical assistance and cost share funds for projects that protect land and water in the County, and in partnership with RCWD, RWMWD, and VBWD assists with the implementation of the Districts' cost share programs.

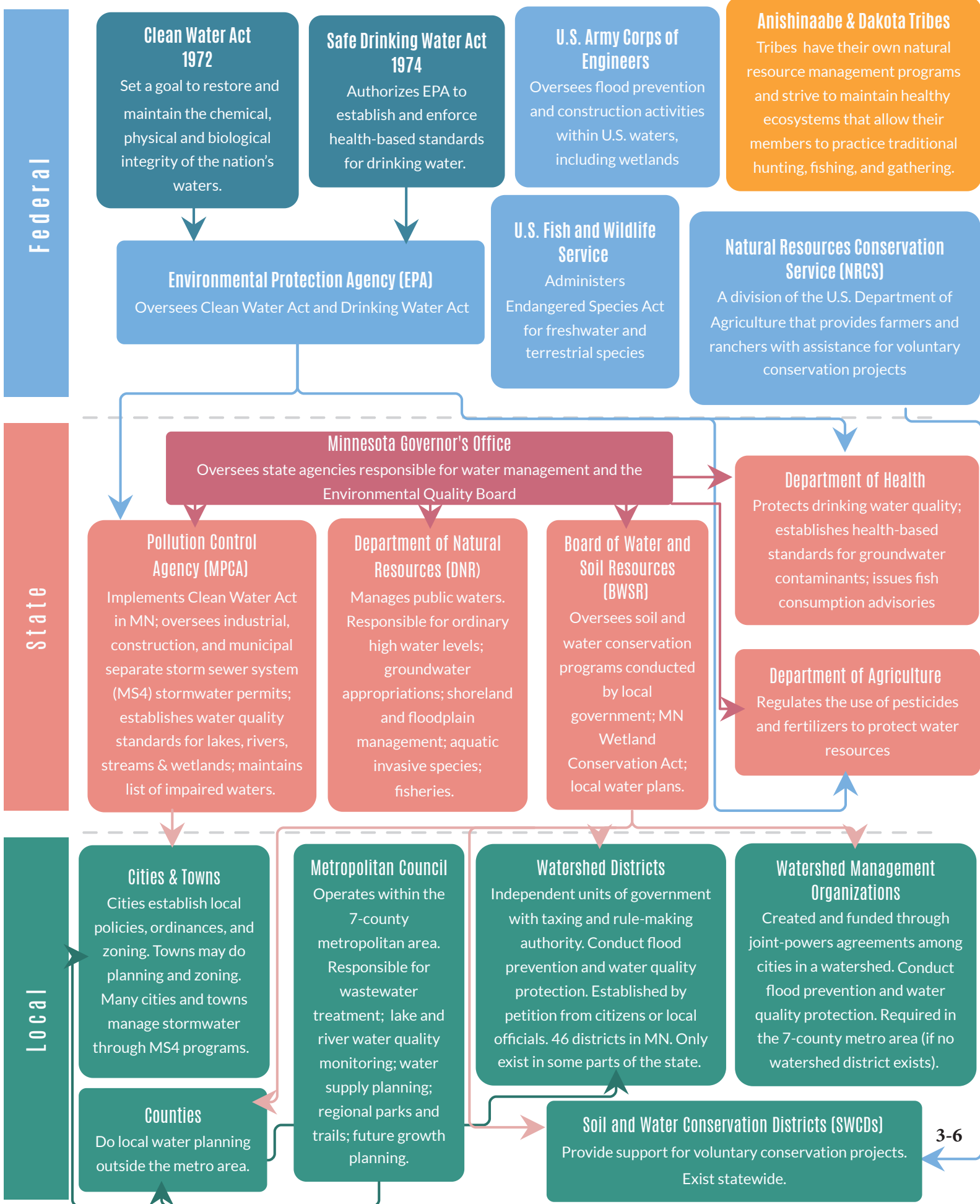
#### **3.4.6 Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT)**

The MnDOT Metro District is responsible for stormwater pollution prevention within MnDOT right-of-way which includes implementing erosion and sediment controls on construction sites, street sweeping practices, and analyzing low environmental impact de-icing measures. MnDOT also publishes standard specifications for construction related to erosion prevention and sediment control which many entities utilize. Within the City, MnDOT is responsible for three state highway systems: Interstate 35E, Highway 61, and Highway 96. MnDOT approval is required for any construction activity within the state right-of-way.

### **3.5 Water Governance Flowchart**

A summary of water governance in Minnesota is included on the following page. The MPCA contracted with the East Metro Water Resource Education Program to create this flowchart for their MS4 toolkit.

# Water Governance in Minnesota



Federal

## Clean Water Act 1972

Set a goal to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of the nation's waters.

## Safe Drinking Water Act 1974

Authorizes EPA to establish and enforce health-based standards for drinking water.

## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Oversees flood prevention and construction activities within U.S. waters, including wetlands

## Anishinaabe & Dakota Tribes

Tribes have their own natural resource management programs and strive to maintain healthy ecosystems that allow their members to practice traditional hunting, fishing, and gathering.

## Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Oversees Clean Water Act and Drinking Water Act

## U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Administers Endangered Species Act for freshwater and terrestrial species

## Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)

A division of the U.S. Department of Agriculture that provides farmers and ranchers with assistance for voluntary conservation projects

## Minnesota Governor's Office

Oversees state agencies responsible for water management and the Environmental Quality Board

## Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)

Implements Clean Water Act in MN; oversees industrial, construction, and municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) stormwater permits; establishes water quality standards for lakes, rivers, streams & wetlands; maintains list of impaired waters.

## Department of Natural Resources (DNR)

Manages public waters. Responsible for ordinary high water levels; groundwater appropriations; shoreland and floodplain management; aquatic invasive species; fisheries.

## Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR)

Oversees soil and water conservation programs conducted by local government; MN Wetland Conservation Act; local water plans.

## Department of Health

Protects drinking water quality; establishes health-based standards for groundwater contaminants; issues fish consumption advisories

## Department of Agriculture

Regulates the use of pesticides and fertilizers to protect water resources

State

## Cities & Towns

Cities establish local policies, ordinances, and zoning. Towns may do planning and zoning. Many cities and towns manage stormwater through MS4 programs.

## Counties

Do local water planning outside the metro area.

## Metropolitan Council

Operates within the 7-county metropolitan area. Responsible for wastewater treatment; lake and river water quality monitoring; water supply planning; regional parks and trails; future growth planning.

## Watershed Districts

Independent units of government with taxing and rule-making authority. Conduct flood prevention and water quality protection. Established by petition from citizens or local officials. 46 districts in MN. Only exist in some parts of the state.

## Watershed Management Organizations

Created and funded through joint-powers agreements among cities in a watershed. Conduct flood prevention and water quality protection. Required in the 7-county metro area (if no watershed district exists).

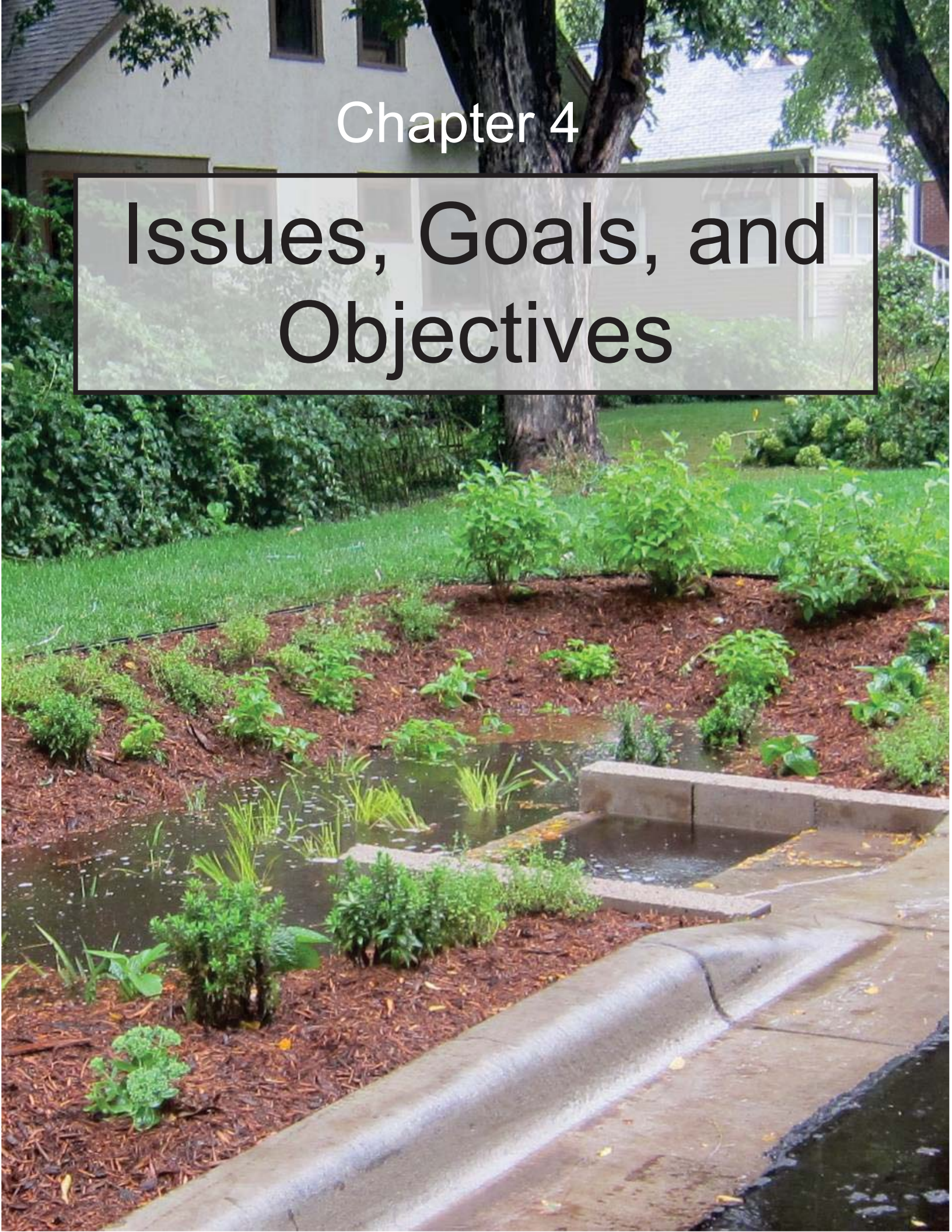
Local

## Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs)

Provide support for voluntary conservation projects. Exist statewide.

## Chapter 4

# Issues, Goals, and Objectives



## Chapter 4 Issues, Goals, and Objectives

---

Minnesota Rule Part 8410.0160, subp. 3 requires local governments to identify and assess existing and potential water resource-related problems for those areas within the corporate limits of the local government unit, and to establish nonstructural, programmatic, and structural solutions to the identified problems. This chapter of the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) identifies problems (labeled as ‘issues’), and corresponding solutions in the form of policies, goals and objectives related to water resource and natural resource management in the City of White Bear Lake. The policies, goals and objectives established in this Chapter will guide the City’s implementation programs described in Chapter 5 of this SWMP to help ensure the long-term health of the community’s lakes, wetlands, groundwater, natural areas, fish, and wildlife.

### **Issues and goals Identification**

Issues and corresponding goals and objectives were identified through a review of studies and plans prepared by the City and other agencies, the City’s Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP), interviews with City staff and commissions, and input from the public. Starting in late 2016, staff began soliciting input from the public through open houses, an online public survey, and a community water meeting. Input was received from residents, businesses, lake associations, community organizations, and City commissions.

Open houses: To kick off the Comprehensive Plan update, the City hosted four open house events at City Hall in early 2017 to gather input from the public. Each open house focused on a specific topic. Relevant feedback regarding surface water and stormwater management was considered for this SWMP.

Online survey: City staff created a twelve-question online survey to gather public input about local water resource concerns and management priorities. The online survey was advertised in the White Bear Press and posted on the City’s website and Facebook page. A link to the survey was also emailed to Downtown White Bear Lake businesses, White Bear Lake Rotary and Lions Clubs, the White Bear Lake Conservation District, individual residents, the City of White Bear Lake Mayor and City Council, and the City’s Environmental Advisory Commission, Park Advisory Commission, and Planning Commissions. Two hundred and fifty individuals responded to the survey over an approximately two-month period from November 21, 2016 through January 12, 2017. Survey responses are included in Appendix B.

25x25 community water meeting: Conservation Minnesota, along with the cities of White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi, hosted a community water meeting on September 17, 2017 at White Bear Lake City Hall to provide an opportunity for area residents to engage on local water quality concerns and work together to create solutions. This meeting was inspired by Governor Dayton’s town hall meetings that were conducted across the state in 2017 to gather feedback on how to achieve a statewide goal of improving water quality 25% by 2025. Thirty-nine area residents attended the meeting and shared ideas on how to improve water quality at a local level. The ideas and comments generated at the meeting were shared with Governor Dayton to contribute to the statewide initiative. Relevant feedback was also used to help identify issues and corresponding goals in this SWMP. A summary of the 25x25 community water meeting responses are included in Appendix C.

## **Chapter Organization**

The identified issues were organized into eight major categories:

1. Stormwater Runoff Management
2. Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management
3. Natural Resources Management and Recreation
4. Groundwater Management
5. Public Education and Participation
6. Regulatory Program
7. Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance
8. Funding

The sections in this chapter correspond to each of the eight major categories. Within each category, issues are identified and described in detail. Since policies, goals, and objectives naturally follow issue identification, a table is included after the issue statements that identifies corresponding policies, goals, and objectives that relate to each issue.

### **4.1 Stormwater Runoff Management**

#### **4.1.1 Stormwater Runoff Management Issues**

##### **Stormwater runoff rate and volume**

As rapid urbanization occurred in the City starting in the 1950s, much of the existing soil was covered with impervious surfaces or was significantly disturbed and altered. Impervious surfaces and soil compaction reduce infiltration capacity of otherwise permeable soils, resulting in significantly greater rates and volume of stormwater runoff. Managing increased runoff rates and volumes is important to reduce the risk of flooding in the downstream system and to control the potential effects of erosive flows. Since most of the City developed prior to the adoption of rate and volume control standards, redevelopment will provide opportunities to construct stormwater management practices that mitigate the effects of increased stormwater rates and volumes.

Rainwater harvesting and reuse is a practice used to manage runoff volumes and conserve groundwater. These stormwater reuse projects harvest and reuse stormwater for irrigating public parks, turf grass, and landscaping. Funding availability and an uncertain regulatory environment are hurdles for pursuing stormwater reuse projects.

##### **Stormwater runoff quality**

Stormwater runoff is a leading source of pollution in lakes, rivers, streams and wetlands. Urbanized areas are associated with land management practices and activities that contribute pollutants to stormwater runoff, such as connection of impervious surfaces to waterbodies, soil disturbance, landscaping and lawn maintenance, application of deicing compounds, vehicle fueling, spills, trash, and application of pesticides and fertilizers. Increased rates and volumes of stormwater runoff can also impact water quality due to an increase in soil erosion leading to the transport of sediment into surface waters. Proper management of stormwater runoff is important for restoring or protecting surface water quality. Most areas of the City were developed prior to adoption of the City's stormwater management standards and represent stormwater retrofit opportunities as redevelopment occurs.

### Localized flooding

The City’s storm sewer infrastructure and road right-of-way is effective at conveying stormwater, although localized street flooding can occur due to flat grades, lack of storm sewer infrastructure, plugged storm sewer inlets, undersized storm sewer or inlets, and street settling. Many known localized flooding issues have been addressed by infrastructure improvements over the past 20 years; however, minor street flooding still occurs in some areas.

Record snowfall in February of 2019, combined with snowmelt and rain in early March, resulted in localized street flooding in some areas. Storm sewer inlets, culverts, and street low point overland overflows were blocked with snow and ice, which caused streets to flood on Garden Lane, Gisella Avenue, and Lake Avenue South.

### Climate adaptation

Changes in the characteristics of rainfall events are trending toward more intense rainfall and greater depth storms in the summer, and more snowfall and milder temperatures in the winter. Because of changing precipitation patterns, stormwater runoff rates and volumes may increase and can potentially result in localized and/or large-scale flooding issues. To address these issues, the City’s stormwater infrastructure should be analyzed to determine if changes to the City’s stormwater infrastructure are needed to increase conveyance and storage capacity.

#### 4.1.2 Stormwater Runoff Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.1.1 are summarized in Table 9. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 24. Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 9. Stormwater Runoff Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Stormwater Runoff Rate and Volume		
Policy: Control the rate and volume of stormwater runoff to reduce impacts to receiving waters and to minimize flooding.		
Goal	Objective	
Rate Control - Ensure no net increase in runoff rate from development and redevelopment projects.	1.1	Install rate control and volume control practices in conjunction with municipal street and parking lot reconstruction projects.
	1.2	Convert alleys to pervious pavement in conjunction with municipal street reconstruction projects.
	-	Incorporate rate control practices as part of private development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2)</i>



<p><u>Volume Control</u> - Reduce the volume of stormwater runoff discharging to surface waters.</p>	1.3	Expand the City owned stormwater reuse system at Lakewood Hills Park to irrigate soccer field turf.
	1.4	Promote WMO raingarden cost share programs to residents as part of the City's street reconstruction program. Provide a curb cut at no cost to residents.
	1.5	Participate in a future State Water Reuse Clean Water Fund expanded workgroup to stay informed on any proposed stormwater reuse regulation.
	-	Incorporate volume control practices as part of private development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Consider adopting stormwater reuse standards for development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
<b>Issue: Stormwater Runoff Quality</b>		
<b>Policy: Reduce pollutants that discharge to surface waters from the City's storm sewer system.</b>		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<p><u>Water Quality Control</u>– Protect surface water quality by reducing total suspended solids, phosphorus, trash, and other pollutants in stormwater.</p>	1.6	Identify existing erosion issues, prioritize, and implement corrective actions.
	1.7	Retrofit outfall manhole structures to White Bear Lake along Lake Avenue and Gisella to capture trash and other floatables.
	1.8	Install water quality practices to treat runoff from City-owned parking lots at Matoska Park
	1.9	Retrofit volume control/water quality treatment practices on other City properties/parking lots if feasible (1280 Birch Lake Blvd N, Lakewood Hills Park and others)
	-	Incorporate temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control practices as part of public and private development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater quality treatment practices as part of private development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Require a stormwater operations and maintenance agreement for private post construction stormwater management practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>

	-	Maintain City owned buildings, parks, and streets to minimize pollutants entering the City’s Stormwater System. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City’s operations and maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
	-	Maintain City owned stormwater management practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City’s operations and maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>

**Issue: Localized Flooding**

**Policy: Minimize localized flooding**

Goal	Objective	
<u>Localized Flooding</u> – Identify localized flooding areas and implement solutions.	1.10	Address existing localized street flooding issues identified by staff and the public through the City's planned street reconstruction projects. Areas identified include an alley between Cook and Stewart and 6th and 7th Streets and Old White Bear Avenue at South Shore Boulevard.
	1.11	Develop a GIS database of snowmelt flood prone areas and document the location of all low point overland emergency overflows. This map will assist public works in locating high priority areas for snow removal.
	1.12	Install a controlled outlet for the City owned infiltration basin on Gisella Boulevard.

**Issue: Climate Adaptation**

**Policy: Recognize and understand the implications of a changing climate and use adaptive management when appropriate.**

Goal	Objective	
<u>Future Flooding Risk</u> - Identify and decrease the risk of future flooding risk that may result from changing precipitation patterns.	1.13	Work with WMOs to identify and evaluate potential future flooding risk.
	1.14	Assess the need to create a City-wide stormwater model. The model would be used to evaluate the City’s stormwater infrastructure to determine capacity and the level of future flooding risk.
	-	Monitor changes in design guidance and review City design standards related to ponding and overflow areas. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City’s regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>

Section 5.2.1 of this SWMP describes implementation activities and programs related to stormwater runoff management.

### 4.1.3 Stormwater Runoff Management Past Projects

#### **Banning Avenue Storm Sewer Improvements (project 95-03)**

*Receiving Water: White Bear Lake*

Periodic street flooding has occurred at the intersection of 4<sup>th</sup> Street and Banning Avenue in Downtown White Bear Lake since the 1930s. The intersection would flood during intense, short duration storm events due to storm sewer capacity issues in the existing 24-inch pipe under Banning Avenue. In 1996, the Banning Avenue storm sewer improvement project was constructed to provide flood protection for businesses near the intersection. The project installed a 36-inch pipe under Banning Avenue, parallel to the existing 24-inch pipe, to provide additional capacity. In addition, a 36-inch perforated pipe was installed under City Parking Lot No. 1, between 4<sup>th</sup> Street and 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, for additional detention.

Washington Avenue, from 3<sup>rd</sup> Street to 4<sup>th</sup> Street, also experienced occasional flooding due to intense storm events.

An existing storm sewer under Washington Avenue that conveys runoff north to the T.H 61 storm sewer was undersized for the drainage area. As part of the Banning Avenue storm sewer improvements, a second storm sewer pipe was constructed to convey the additional drainage east down 3<sup>rd</sup> Street to the Banning Avenue storm sewer.



*4<sup>th</sup> Street looking south down Washington Ave., April 24, 1994*



*Banning Avenue looking west down 4<sup>th</sup> Street - April 24, 1994*

### **Priebe Lake Outlet Project**

In the spring of 1965, snowmelt caused Priebe Lake to rise to the point of flooding several homes adjacent to the lake. Since that time, extreme water level fluctuations were controlled by pumping overland to a small pond located to the west of Priebe Lake. However, overland pumping with portable pumps was not a satisfactory method of reducing flood damage. In October of 1976, the City of White Bear Lake and Birchwood Village petitioned Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD) to investigate solutions. RCWD ultimately built an outlet structure in the northeast corner of the lake, outlet piping under Riviera Drive to Hall's Marsh in Birchwood Village, and an outlet structure from Hall's Marsh to White Bear Lake. The project was funded through special assessment to all properties that benefitted from the project over a period of approximately 20 years. Ramsey County loaned the funds to the RCWD up front and the County was paid back over that same time period. RCWD owns and maintains the Hall's Marsh outlet to White Bear Lake; however, records are unclear as to the ownership and maintenance obligations of the Priebe Lake outlet structure. With the outlet structure now in need of repair, the City and RCWD recently began discussions to define ownership and maintenance responsibilities.

### **Whitaker Pond Improvement Project**

*Receiving Water: Lambert Creek*

Whitaker Pond was originally constructed in 1997 as part of the Ramsey County Highway 96 reconstruction project to treat stormwater runoff from approximately 11 acres of Highway 96 right-of-way. Whitaker Pond also receives stormwater from residential and commercial areas within the City of White Bear Lake and White Bear Township. In 2009, the Whitaker Pond Improvement Project was constructed as a joint effort between the City, Ramsey County, VLAWMO, and White Bear Township to restore the function of the pond. The project included removal of sediment, repair of the outlet berm and weir structure, excavation of an upstream forebay, construction of a maintenance access road, and enhancement of the outlet weir with an iron enhanced sand filter to remove dissolved phosphorus. The partners entered into an operations and maintenance agreement, which is found in Appendix D.

### **Public Works Building Green Roof (project 09-09)**

*Receiving Water: Goose Lake*

The City's Public Works building is located along Highway 61 on Hoffman Road. The building was constructed in 2010 to the equivalent of a LEED silver rating. One of the many "green" components of the facility is the green roof, which received funding from a VLAMWO Capital Improvement Project (CIP) grant. The 850 square foot green roof was constructed using a modular tray system and planted with a drought-tolerant blend of Sedum, Allium, Rudbeckia, and Aster. The green roof accomplishes volume control and water quality goals. The rainfall that falls on a green roof is stored in the green roof media and is lost to evapotranspiration minimizing the amount of surface runoff from that section of the roof.



### **Lions Park Pervious Parking Lot (project 08-14)**

*Receiving Water: White Bear Lake*

The Lions Park pervious parking lot was constructed as part of the 2008 Lake Avenue South reconstruction project. The 4,700 square foot porous asphalt parking lot provides filtration and storage in the aggregate base to accomplish volume control and water quality goals for the protection of White Bear Lake. A large raingarden to the south of the parking lot was also constructed as part of this project. Through its regulatory program, the Rice Creek Watershed District approved a water quality treatment volume of 5,130 cubic feet that the City can use as credit for a future project.

### **Lakewood Hills stormwater reuse system (project 09-12)**

*Receiving Water: Willow Creek*

The Lakewood Hills stormwater reuse system was installed to meet RWMWD volume reduction and nutrient removal requirements for the City's 2008 street reconstruction project. The system retains stormwater in Handlos Pond behind two control structures that allow the level of Handlos Pond to rise an additional 6 inches above the normal water elevation of 930.1 before overflowing through the existing outlets. This additional retained water is pumped out of Handlos Pond and applied to four softball fields, one soccer field, and a picnic/general use area in Lakewood Hills Park through the existing irrigation system. Pumping is suspended when the level of Handlos Pond drops to 6 inches below the normal water elevation.

### **Boatworks Commons stormwater reuse system (project 12-12)**

*Receiving Water: White Bear Lake*

The Boatworks Commons stormwater reuse system collects rainwater from the roof and sidewalks of the Boatworks Commons apartment and stores it in an underground storage tank under the courtyard on the east side of the building. Stormwater from the storage tank is used to irrigate the courtyard lawn. An underground infiltration system was installed to meet RCWD volume control requirements that collects runoff from the roof of the building. The underground system overflows to WBL. Additional storm water treatment is accomplished with a raingarden constructed under the bike trail.

### **2009 and 2012 Raingarden Projects (projects 09-01 & 12-01)**

*Receiving Waters: Goose Lake, White Bear Lake, Willow Creek*

Thirty residential curb-cut raingardens were installed as part of the City's 2009 and 2012 street rehabilitation program. The raingardens provide additional volume control and water quality treatment beyond permitted requirements. The project was partially funded through cost share grants from Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District, Rice Creek Watershed District, and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization. This project won a Ramsey-Washington Metro Watershed District Landscape Ecology Award Program (LEAP) award in 2016.



### **2018 and 2019 Raingardens (projects 18-01 & 19-01)**

*Receiving Waters: Bald Eagle Lake and White Bear Lake*

The City partnered with Rice Creek Watershed District, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division, and local residents to install a total of ten residential curb-cut raingardens as part of the 2018 and 2019 street reconstruction program. The City provided the curb cut, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division prepared the raingarden designs, and Rice Creek Watershed District funded the design and a portion of each raingarden. Residents were responsible for the remaining costs, and are committed to the ongoing maintenance of the raingardens for the length of the maintenance contract with RCWD.



### **County Road F Raingardens**

*Receiving Water: Goose Lake*

The raingardens on County Road F between Highway 61 and McKnight Road were originally constructed as part of the 2003 County Road F reconstruction project. A total of six raingardens were installed to capture and treat runoff from County Road F and City streets. The County and City entered into a cooperative agreement in 2003 to share the ongoing operation and maintenance costs associated with the raingardens. The County currently contracts with a landscape company to perform yearly maintenance, and the City reimburses the County for its share. The cooperative agreement is included in Appendix D.

In 2020, Ramsey County completed a maintenance and retrofit project to restore the functionality of the County Road F raingardens. The project included dredging accumulated sediment from the raingardens, installing curb cuts to improve the flow of water into the raingardens, installing Rainguardian structures to capture sediment from the road, and replanting. The 2020 County Road F raingarden retrofit project was funded by Ramsey County, the City of White Bear Lake, and a VLAWMO Grant.



## 4.2 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management

### 4.2.1 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Issues

#### Impaired Waters

Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) requires states to designate beneficial uses for waters and to develop water quality standards to protect these uses. A waterbody is considered impaired if it fails to meet one or more water quality standards. The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) administers the requirements of the CWA and maintains a list of impaired waters that do not meet water quality standards. The list of impaired waters, also called the 303(d) list, is updated every two years.

Each impaired waterbody requires an assessment to determine the sources of the impairment. This process is known as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) analysis. A TMDL establishes the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards for that pollutant. Through the TMDL process, a waste load allocation (WLA) is developed that assigns allowable pollutant loadings from each contributor.

The City discharges to nine lakes, three creeks, and two rivers that are on the MPCA's 2020 impaired waters 303(d) list. Table 10 summarizes these impaired waters for which TMDL studies are required or have been completed. Unless noted otherwise in Table 10, the location of the impaired waters is shown in Figure 19. Waste load allocations that are assigned to the City of White Bear Lake in the approved TMDLs listed in Table 10 are summarized in Tables 11-14.



**Table 10. Impaired Waters Summary**

WMO	Name of Waterbody <sup>2</sup>	Year Listed as Impaired	Affected Designated Use	Pollutant or Stressor	Approved TMDL
VLAWMO	Goose Lake (East & West)	2010	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2014
	Wilkinson Lake <sup>3</sup>	2010	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2014
	Gem Lake <sup>4, 11</sup>	2010	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2014
	Lambert Creek	2008	Aquatic Recreation	Pathogens (E. coli)	2014

RCWD	Priebe Lake	2014	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	Target Start Date 2024
	White Bear Lake	1998	Aquatic Consumption	Mercury in Fish Tissue <sup>1</sup>	2007
	Bald Eagle Lake	2002	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2012
		1998	Aquatic Consumption	Mercury in Fish Tissue <sup>1</sup>	2008
	Peltier Lake <sup>5</sup>	2002	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2013
	South Long Lake <sup>6</sup>	2014	Aquatic Consumption	Chloride	2016
	Clearwater Creek <sup>7</sup>	2006	Aquatic Life	Benthic Macroinvertebrate Bioassessments	Target Start Date 2024
		2002	Aquatic Life	Fish Bioassessments	
2020		Aquatic Life	Dissolved Oxygen		
Rice Creek <sup>8</sup>	2014	Aquatic Recreation	Pathogens (E. coli)	2014, revised 2019	
RWMWD	Kohlman Lake	2002	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2010
		2014	Aquatic Consumption	Chloride	2016
VBWD	Lake St. Croix <sup>9</sup>	2008	Aquatic Recreation	Nutrients/Eutrophication	2012, revised 2019
AIJ	Mississippi River <sup>10</sup>	2014	Aquatic Life	Total Suspended Solids	2016

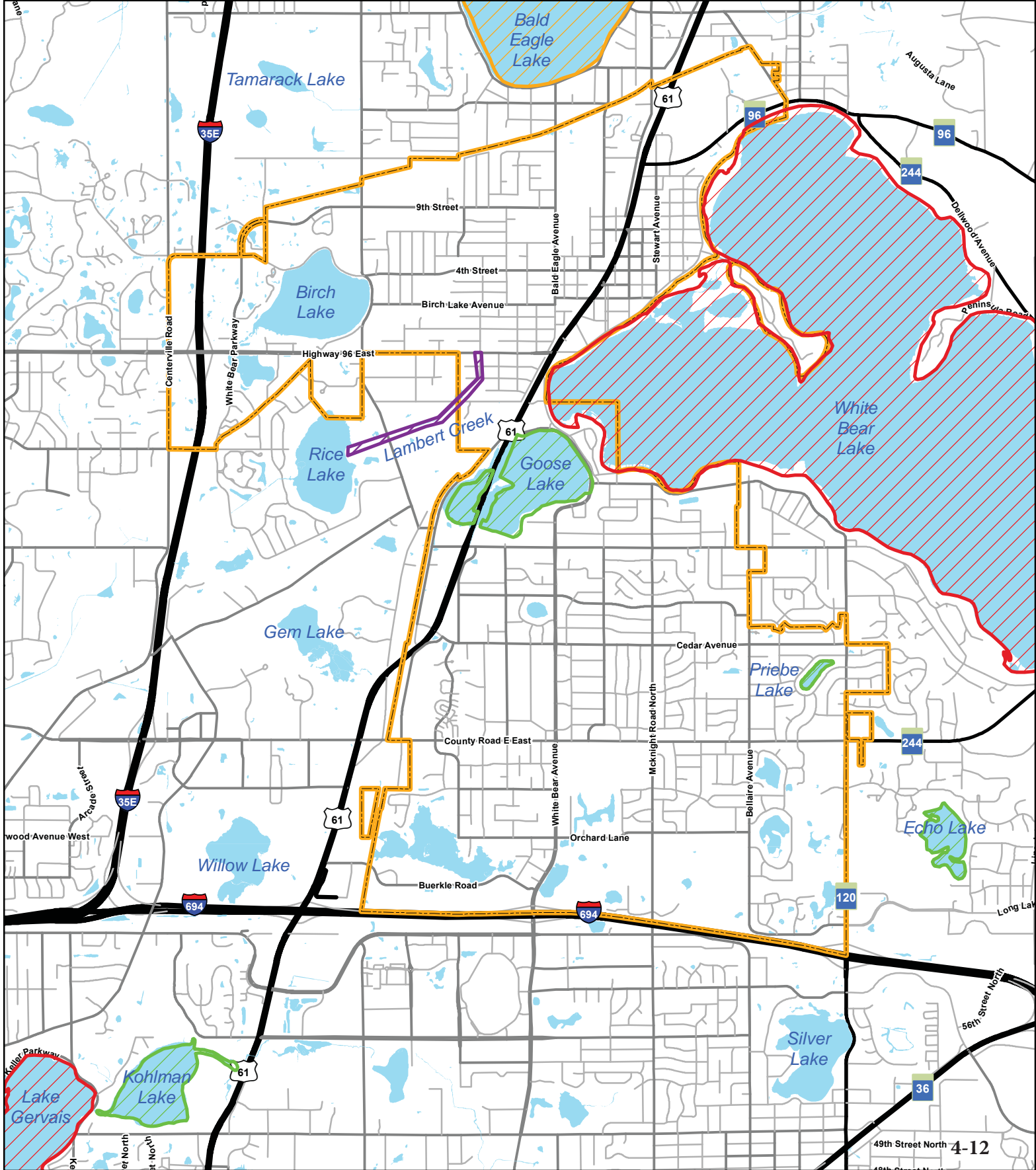
<sup>1</sup>Mercury in Minnesota fish comes almost entirely from atmospheric deposition, with approximately 90% originating outside of Minnesota (MPCA 2004). Because the main source of mercury comes from outside the state and the atmospheric deposition of mercury is relatively uniform across the state, the MPCA developed a statewide TMDL, approved by the EPA in 2008, to address this issue.

<sup>2</sup>Locations are shown in Figure 19, unless noted: <sup>3</sup>City of North Oaks. <sup>4</sup>City of Gem Lake. <sup>5</sup>City of Lino Lakes. <sup>6</sup>City of New Brighton. <sup>7</sup>Bald Eagle Lake to Peltier Lake. <sup>8</sup>Long Lake to Locke Lake. <sup>9</sup>Lower St. Croix River in Washington County.

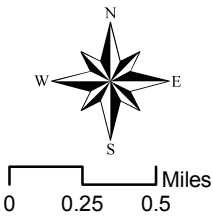
<sup>10</sup>Mississippi River-St Croix River to Chippewa River (WI).

<sup>11</sup>Delisted in 2018.





**Legend**  
**Pollutant or Stressor**  
 Fecal Coliform  
 Mercury  
 Nutrients  
 Mercury & Nutrients  
 City Boundary



**Figure 19**  
**IMPAIRED WATER BODIES**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: MPCA

**Table 11. Nutrient Waste Load Allocations**

Waterbody	Annual TP Load			WLA Type
	WLA (lbs)	Load Reduction (lbs)	% Reduction	
East Goose Lake	64.7	111.9	63%	Individual
West Goose Lake	7.3	45.4	86%	Individual
Wilkinson Lake	35.1	109.8	76%	Individual
Gem Lake <sup>1</sup>	8.9	2.8	24%	Individual
Bald Eagle Lake	719	439	38%	Categorical
Peltier Lake <sup>2</sup>	583	951.2	62%	Categorical
Kohlman Lake <sup>2</sup>	129	42	25%	Individual
Lake St. Croix <sup>3</sup>	14,316	7,516	34%	Categorical

<sup>1</sup>Delisted in 2018.

<sup>2</sup>Waste load allocations based on growing season duration

**Table 12. Bacteria Waste Load Allocations**

	Flow Condition	Daily Bacteria Load (billions of org)			WLA Type
		WLA	Load Reduction	% Reduction	
Lambert Creek	Very High	3.74	5.92	61%	Individual
	High	1.16	1.37	54%	
	Mid	0.55	0.33	37%	
	Low	0.19	0.24	56%	
	Very Low	0.00	0.00	0%	
Rice Creek	Very High	396	0.00	0%	Categorical
	High	96.8	4.88	4.8%	
	Mid	23.6	18.5	44%	
	Low	4.93	Insufficient data	Insufficient data	
	Very Low	1.75	Insufficient data	Insufficient data	

**Table 13. Chloride Waste Load Allocations**

Waterbody	Annual Chloride Load			WLA Type
	MS4 WLA (lbs)	Load Reduction (lbs)	% Reduction	
South Long Lake	21,534,261	NA	NA	Categorical
Kohlman Lake	3,106,733	NA	NA	Categorical

**Table 14. Total Suspended Solids Waste Load Allocations**

Waterbody	Annual TSS Load			WLA Type
	WLA (lbs/acre)	Load Reduction (lbs)	% Reduction	
Mississippi River	154	0	0%	Categorical

**High Quality Lakes**

Preventing pollutants from entering a waterbody is less expensive than restoring a waterbody once it is polluted. Birch Lake and White Bear Lake have a low Trophic State Index (TSI), indicating overall good water quality. Efforts should be made to protect Birch Lake and White Bear Lake from impacts that could decrease water quality, habitat, and recreational enjoyment of the lakes.



*White Bear Lake at Veteran's Park*

**Wetlands**

Wetlands are an integral part of the City's stormwater system and serve important functions such as floodwater storage, nutrient and sediment capture, and habitat. Many of the City's wetlands have been negatively affected by urbanization. As land use changed from agriculture to primarily residential, some wetlands were filled or regraded for use as stormwater ponds. Changes in runoff quantity due to an increase in impervious surfaces result in larger volumes of runoff to wetlands. In addition, urban runoff often has a high nutrient and sediment load resulting in a decrease in the quality of water reaching the wetland. Stormwater pollutants and greater frequency and duration of inundation can negatively affect native wetland plant communities. Changes to wetland plant communities often result in a less valuable ecosystem in terms of diversity, wildlife habitat, and aesthetic qualities. Invasive species have also established in many of the City's wetlands, further decreasing species diversity.

#### 4.2.2 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.2.1 are summarized in Table 15. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 24 Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 15. Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Impaired Waters		
Policy: Collaborate with water management organizations and adjacent communities to meet waste load allocations assigned to the City of White Bear Lake.		
Goal	Objective	
<p><u>Goose Lake</u> - Meet the total nutrient WLA assigned to the City of 64.7 lbs/yr for East Goose and 7.3 lbs/yr for West Goose.</p>	2.1	East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management planning and public engagement.
	2.2	East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management program and project implementation.
	2.3	Stormwater treatment opportunities as part of the Bruce Vento trail project.
	-	Collaborate with VLAWMO and Ramsey County on Goose Lake shoreline projects. <i>Refer lake and wetland buffer objectives in Table 15. Natural Resources Management and Recreation.</i>
	-	Consider additional street sweeping in the Goose Lake subwatershed. <i>Refer to street sweeping objectives in Table 19: Pollution Prevention, Operations and Maintenance.</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<p><u>Wilkinson Lake</u> - Meet the total nutrient WLA assigned to the City of 35.1 lbs/yr for Wilkinson Lake, located in the City of North Oaks.</p>	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>

	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<u>Priebe Lake &amp; Clearwater Creek</u> - Cooperate with lead agency to develop a future TMDL study.	2.4	Participate in the TMDL process with the lead agency.
<u>Bald Eagle Lake</u> - Partner with RCWD, Counties, and adjacent communities to achieve a categorical nutrient WLA of 719 lbs/yr to Bald Eagle Lake, located in White Bear Township.	2.5	Assist RCWD in working with the White Bear Lake Area School District #624 and owners/managers of commercial properties along Hwy 61 that were identified as potential stormwater retrofit locations in the South Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed: Urban Stormwater Retrofit Analysis.
	-	Consider additional street sweeping in the Bald Eagle Lake subwatershed. <i>Refer to street sweeping goals and objectives in Table 6.7 Pollution Prevention, Operations and Maintenance.</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<u>Peltier Lake</u> - Partner with RCWD, counties, and adjacent communities to achieve a categorical nutrient WLA of 583 lbs/yr of phosphorus to Peltier Lake, located in the City of Lino Lakes.	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>

<p><u>Kohlman Lake</u> - Meet the total phosphorus WLA assigned to the City of 129 lbs/yr for Kohlman Lake, located in the City of Maplewood.</p>	2.6	Collaborate with RWMWD to evaluate opportunities for stormwater treatment practices to treat runoff from commercial properties on Buerkle Road.
	-	Collaborate with RWMWD to evaluate opportunities for stormwater treatment practices at Lakewood Hills Park. <i>Refer to water quality control objective 1.9 in Table 9.</i>
	-	Consider additional street sweeping in the Kohlman Lake subwatershed. <i>Refer to street sweeping program objectives in Table 21 Pollution Prevention, Operations and Maintenance.</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objectives 1.2, 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<p><u>Lake St. Croix</u> - Partner with watershed districts, Counties, and communities to achieve a categorical nutrient WLA of 14,316 lbs/yr to Lake St. Croix on the lower St. Croix River in Washington County.</p>	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<p><u>Lambert Creek</u> - Meet the bacterial WLA assigned to the City for Lambert Creek.</p>	2.7	Support VLAWMO projects in the Lambert Creek subwatershed.
	2.8	Partner with VLAWMO to investigate the feasibility of retrofitting the Whitaker Park wetland stormwater treatment facility.
	2.9	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, create and maintain: 1) a written or mapped inventory of potential areas and sources of bacteria, and 2) a written plan to prioritize reduction activities.

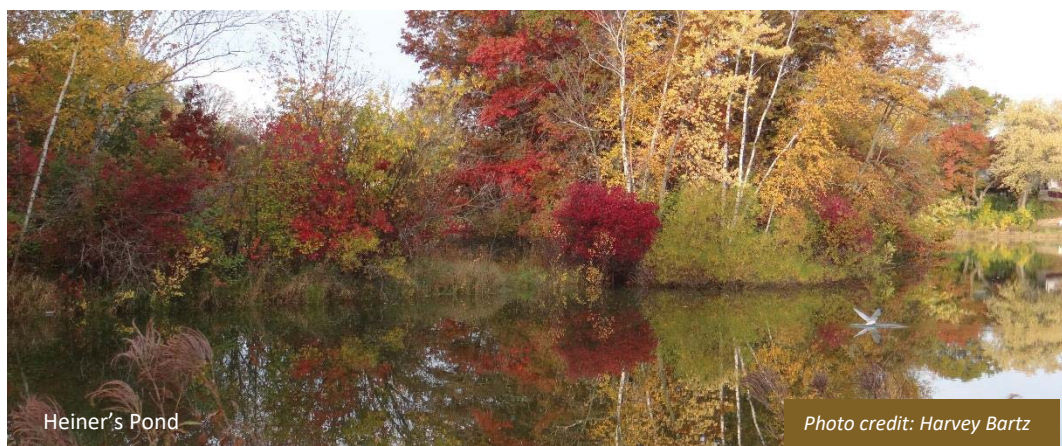
<p><u>Rice Creek</u> - Collaborate with RCWD to help meet the bacteria waste load allocation assigned to the segment of Rice Creek, between Long Lake and Locke Lake in New Brighton and Fridley.</p>	2.10	Continue to provide dog waste bags in public areas on White Bear Lake to encourage owners to properly dispose of pet waste. Locations include the dog beach at 7th and Lake, intersection of Clark and Lake, and other locations along the Sather Trail.
	2.11	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, create and maintain: 1) a written or mapped inventory of potential areas and sources of bacteria, and 2) a written plan to prioritize reduction activities.
<p><u>South Long Lake</u> - Partner with MPCA, RCWD, Counties, and adjacent communities to achieve a categorical chloride WLA of 21,534,261 lbs/yr to South Long Lake, located in New Brighton.</p>	-	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, refine winter salt application procedures to minimize salt use without negatively impacting safety. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<p><u>Kohlman Lake</u>- Partner with MPCA, RWMWD, Counties, and adjacent communities to achieve a categorical chloride WLA of 3,106,733 lbs/yr to Kohlman Lake, located in Maplewood.</p>	-	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, refine winter salt application procedures to minimize salt use without negatively impacting safety. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<p><u>Mississippi River</u>- Work with partners to achieve a categorical TSS WLA of 154 lbs/acre to the Mississippi River.</p>	-	Educate the public on specific actions individuals can take to reduce TSS such as turf management, private parking lot maintenance, reducing turf areas and planting native plants, and participating in the adopt-a-drain program. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Public Education and Participation program (Subsection 4.5.2)</i>
	-	Continue to sweep all streets at least twice per year. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing storm sewer system. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>

<u>Tracking</u> - Track the progress of WLA goals.	2.12	Track load reductions of BMPs constructed within watersheds of impaired waters as a condition of the MS4 General Permit and TMDLs. Collaborate with WMO's to evaluate loadings annually.
<b>Issue:</b> High Quality Lakes		
<b>Policy:</b> Protect high quality lakes.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>White Bear Lake</u> - Collaborate with Rice Creek Watershed District, White Bear Lake Conservation District, Downtown businesses, and adjacent communities to protect the water quality of White Bear Lake.	2.13	Additional stormwater treatment as part of the City owned parking lots 1, 2, and 4 reconstruction projects in the downtown area.
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3, 1.6, 1.7 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
<u>Birch Lake</u> - Partner with Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization, Ramsey County, and the Birch Lake Improvement District (BLID) to protect the water quality of Birch Lake.	2.14	Birch Lake subwatershed retrofit projects
	-	Consider additional street sweeping in the Birch Lake subwatershed. <i>Refer to street sweeping objectives in Table 19 Pollution Prevention, Operations and Maintenance.</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects, Table 9, objective 1.3 and 1.8.</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>



Issue: Wetlands		
Policy: Protect high quality wetlands and restore degraded wetlands within the City.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>Wetland Functions and Values</u> - Enhance the functions and values of wetlands within the City.	2.15	Create a wetland restoration and management plan.
	2.16	Collaborate with VLAWMO on a wetland restoration project at 4 <sup>th</sup> and Otter.
	2.17	Explore opportunities with RCWD to enhance the Long Avenue wetland (located to the north of the Center for the Arts) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.
	2.18	Explore opportunities to enhance Willow Marsh (public wetland 62-131W) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Inspect and maintain existing stormwater treatment practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance program (Subsection 4.7.2).</i>
	-	Increase the quality of wetland buffers and control invasive species. <i>Refer to lake and wetland buffer objectives and invasive species management objectives in Table 15 Natural Resources and Recreation.</i>
	-	Remove accumulated sediment in wetlands at storm sewer outfalls. <i>Refer to City-owned stormwater facilities objectives in Table 21 Pollution Prevention, Operations and Maintenance.</i>

Section 5.2.2 of this SWMP describes implementation activities and programs related to lake, stream, and wetland management.



### 4.2.3 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Past Projects

#### 4<sup>th</sup> and Otter Sand Iron Filter

*Receiving Water: Birch Lake*

Stormwater grab sampling conducted by VLAWMO in 2008 indicated that high levels of phosphorus were entering Birch Lake from the wetland located in the northeast corner of 4th Street & Otter Lake Road. A portion of the County road and a 30-inch City storm sewer outfall that drains approximately 50 acres of residential area contributes stormwater to the wetland. VLAWMO completed a feasibility study in 2017 that identified iron enhanced sand as a feasible and cost-effective method to reduce the amount of phosphorus from stormwater runoff at this location. In 2017, VLAWMO was awarded a BWSR Clean Water Grant to construct a sand iron filter downstream of the City outfall. Construction of the iron and filter was completed in 2020. The City, VLAWMO, Ramsey County, and the Birch Lake Improvement District entered into an Operations & Maintenance Agreement for the IESF and associated native plantings, which is included in Appendix D.

In 2019, the City acquired an adjacent wooded property through tax forfeit to provide an access to the new iron sand filter. That same year VLAWMO was awarded a Minnesota Department of Natural Resources Conservation Partners Legacy Grant to purchase a native woodland seed mix for the newly acquired property. VLAWMO and volunteers seeded the site and removed buckthorn on the property in late fall of 2019. The City is partnering on the woodland restoration and will provide staff time to help establish the understory plants and remove invasive plants as needed.



*Sand Iron Filter at City outfall, looking east towards 4<sup>th</sup> Street*

*Photo Credit: VLAWMO*

### **East and West Goose Lake Feasibility Study**

Goose Lake is on the impaired waters list, and does not currently meet the State shallow lake water quality standard for phosphorus. A unique combination of factors is thought to contribute to the phosphorus load including stormwater runoff, a large rough fish population, and in-lake loading from historical discharge of treated wastewater. VLAWMO completed a TMDL study in 2013 that quantified the phosphorus load reductions needed to meet State water quality standards. The study identified a phosphorus reduction of 91% for East Goose Lake (corresponds to 88% from internal loading, 11% from watershed loading) and 70% for West Goose Lake (corresponds to 82% internal loading or from East Goose, 15% watershed loading). The East and West Goose Lake Feasibility Study completed in 2018 updated lake and watershed modeling and summarized potential improvement options.

As of the date of this SWMP, VLAWMO and the City are collaborating on an East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management (ALM) program, using results from the feasibility study and public engagement to guide future program development. Starting in late 2020, the partners will begin a public engagement process as a first step in developing the ALM program.

To conduct lake monitoring and other partnership-based water quality management activities on East Goose Lake, VLAWMO constructed a limited access boat launch on City right-of-way at Highland Avenue in 2020. The memorandum of agreement for the boat launch is included in Appendix D.



*Photo Credit: VLAWMO*

## **4.3 Natural Resources Management and Recreation**

### **4.3.1 Natural Resources Management and Recreation Issues**

#### **Native Habitat**

In 1930, Francis J. Marschner created the Map of the Original Vegetation of Minnesota, which details the different types of vegetation that existed in Minnesota before it was settled by Euro-Americans. Today, nearly all of the natural vegetation communities in Minnesota have disappeared or have been substantially altered. In the City of White Bear Lake, the remaining natural communities exist only as small remnants in parks, and around wetlands and lakeshores.

Preserving and restoring native aquatic and upland habitat is recognized by local watershed management organizations as an important component for improving watershed health while also providing valuable fish and wildlife habitat. Some of these remaining natural areas support unique or rare plant and animal species that should be protected and enhanced. Table 7 in Chapter 2 lists rare plants, animals, and significant natural communities in White Bear Lake. Preserving and restoring riparian vegetation is of particular importance to the City. Healthy native riparian vegetation acts as a 'buffer' between upland areas and water and is critical to stabilizing shorelines and protecting water quality and aquatic life. An effective tool for shoreline restoration is through ordinance. The City adopted shoreland and wetland ordinances. These ordinances were updated ten years ago and should be reviewed and revised as necessary to ensure adequate protection of lake, stream, and wetland buffers.

### Invasive species

An invasive species is a plant or animal that is not native to a specific location and that has a tendency to spread to a degree to cause damage to the environment, human economy, or human health. Aquatic and terrestrial invasive species continue to spread throughout the region and are a leading threat to the ecological integrity of the City’s remaining natural resources. Invasive species cause harm by outcompeting native species, thereby destroying habitat and food sources for native insects, birds, and other wildlife.

Table 16 summarizes common aquatic invasive plants and animals found in the City that grow in water or near shorelines. Terrestrial invasive species are discussed in more detail in the City’s Comprehensive Plan, with the exception of Giant Knotweed and Purple Loosestrife which are included in this SWMP due to their preferred habitat along shorelines and wetlands.

**Table 16. Common Invasive Species Identified in the City of White Bear Lake**

Species	Classification	Preferred Habitat	Location
Eurasian Watermilfoil ( <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> )	Aquatic plant	In-lake	Birch Lake; White Bear Lake
Curly-Leaf Pondweed ( <i>Potamogeton crispus</i> )	Aquatic plant	In-lake	Goose Lake
European Common Reed ( <i>Phragmites australis</i> )	Aquatic plant	Shorelines	White Bear Lake, south shore
Purple Loosestrife ( <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> )	Aquatic plant (DNR) Terrestrial plant (MDA)	Shorelines	Heiner’s Pond; Rotary Wetland; White Bear Lake at Boatworks Marina and Lions Park; Goose Lake; Birch Lake
Knotweed ( <i>Polygonum sp.</i> )	Terrestrial plant	Near shorelines	White Bear Lake at Lake Ave and Morehead Ave; Willow Creek Wetland south of Savannah Ave; east shoreline of Heiner’s Pond.
Zebra Mussel ( <i>Dreissena polymorpha</i> )	Aquatic animal	In-lake	White Bear Lake

Monitoring and early detection are important to control terrestrial and aquatic invasive species. More could be done to map and delineate infestations in the City through partnerships across agencies.

### Recreation

The City’s water resources and parks provide outdoor recreational opportunities for residents and visitors. Area residents identify biking, walking, wildlife viewing, visiting beaches, and boating as important recreational amenities in the City. Existing public landings and trails provide the necessary infrastructure to support outdoor recreation. Efforts are underway to link existing local trails into a more regional trail system, which will provide additional access to these areas. Improving water quality and enhancing wildlife habitat will increase the recreational value of the City’s natural areas. Outdoor recreation will also help to foster the public’s awareness and stewardship of these resources.

#### 4.3.2 Natural Resources Management and Recreation - Policies, Goals, and Objectives

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.3.1 are summarized in Table 17. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26. Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 17. Natural Resources Management and Recreation Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Native Habitat		
Policy: Seek opportunities to protect and enhance native habitat around lakes, wetlands and adjacent upland areas where feasible.		
Goal	Objective	
<p><u>Lake and Wetland Buffers –</u> Protect and restore lake and wetland buffers on City property and encourage natural buffers on private property to increase wildlife habitat and to protect water quality.</p>	3.1	Develop a GIS database of public and private lake and wetland buffers in the City.
	3.2	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned shoreline buffer areas.
	3.3	Goose Lake - Collaborate with VLAWMO, Ramsey County, and volunteer groups to enhance the shorelines of east and west Goose Lake where feasible.
	3.4	Enhance the shoreline vegetation on White Bear Lake at Lakeview Park, Matoska Park, and others.
	-	Encourage natural shoreline buffers on private property and educate homeowners on available cost share grants. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Public Education and Participation program (Subsection 4.5.2).</i>
	-	Establish buffers on private property as part of development and redevelopment. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Review the City's shoreland and wetland ordinances. Revise as necessary to provide adequate water resource protection and to be at least as stringent as WMO rules and DNR statutes. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
<p><u>Upland Habitat Establishment -</u> Establish upland native plant communities on City property to increase wildlife habitat and protect water quality.</p>	3.5	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned upland areas. Identify locations for native plantings within existing landscaped areas, and consider converting little used turf areas to prairie or woodland habitats. Potential park sites for large restoration projects include Bossard, Matoska, Lakewood Hills, and Rotary Nature Preserve. Priority areas should include habitats used by rare species identified in the NHIS database (Table 8).

	-	Include policies that take wildlife and habitat into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2, objective 6.4).</i>
<u>Vegetation Maintenance</u> - Actively manage restored buffers and other natural areas to maintain and enhance biodiversity.	3.6	Edgewater ROW Prairie Planting Agreement 16-03.
	3.7	Birch Lake Shoreline Restoration Agreement 12/2011.
	3.8	Lions Park, Boatworks Marina, and Veteran's Park - Continue to maintain the native shoreline restoration along White Bear Lake.
	3.9	Establish the newly planted Birch Lake shoreline at the Sports Center and continue long term maintenance.
	3.10	4th and Otter - Continue to partner with VLAWMO to establish and maintain native vegetation on the City owned property at 4 <sup>th</sup> and Otter.
	3.11	Vegetation maintenance for future restoration projects.
	3.12	Varney Lake, Bossard Park, Rotary Nature Preserve - Conduct a vegetation survey and establish a maintenance plan for existing prairie plantings.
<b>Issue: Invasive Species</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> The City will take an active role in controlling invasive species through management projects and partnerships.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Invasive Species Management</u> - Identify and manage aquatic and terrestrial invasive species on City Property.	3.13	Create a GIS database of invasive species on City property and create a management plan that identifies and prioritizes management of infested areas and emphasizes early detection and response.
	3.14	Boatworks Marina and Lions Park - continue to manage Purple Loosestrife along the shoreline of White Bear Lake.
	3.15	Heiner's Pond - continue to manage Purple Loosestrife and Knotweed on City property. Work with the contractor to assist homeowners with managing Purple Loosestrife on private property.
	3.16	Rotary Wetland – Additional management of Purple Loosestrife in Rotary Wetland.
	3.17	4 <sup>th</sup> and Otter – Continue to partner with VLAWMO to manage invasive species
	3.18	Adopt a policy that directs staff to clean off public works equipment after use.

	-	Educate the public on invasive species identification and management. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Public Education and Participation Program (Subsection 4.5.2).</i>
<u>Invasive Species Management Partnerships</u> - Support State, County, and watershed management organization aquatic invasive species public education initiatives and management projects.	3.19	Support the "New Infestation Response Plan" for aquatic invasive species. Consider committing staff time and equipment if a new infestation were to take place.
	3.20	Support the current Ramsey County Knotweed control project on White Bear Lake and Willow Pond, and other future County invasive species management projects within the City.
	3.21	Support DNR, Ramsey County, Rice Creek Watershed District, and White Bear Lake Conservation District efforts to conduct aquatic plant surveys and control aquatic invasive species in White Bear Lake.
	3.22	Collaborate with Ramsey County to install boat cleaning signage and a boat cleaning station at the Matoska Park boat landing.
	3.23	Continue to attend Ramsey County aquatic invasive species meetings in support of the County's watercraft inspection program.

**Issue:** Recreation

**Policy:** Support access to parks and water resources for recreational activities.

Goal	Objective	
<u>Recreation</u> – Provide the necessary infrastructure to support access to natural areas and encourage appropriate water-based recreation while balancing water quality and habitat protection.	3.24	Collaborate with VLAWMO to improve lake access on the north end of Birch Lake to reduce erosion caused by foot traffic.
	-	Continue to provide a public boat landing at Matoska Park. <i>Addressed in the City's CIP.</i>
	-	Continue to provide canoe and kayak racks at Matoska Park Lions Park, and Lakeview Park, boat skids and sailboat mooring at Boatworks on White Bear Lake, and fishing piers at Lions Park and VFW. <i>Addressed in the City's CIP.</i>
	-	Construct the trail segment on White Bear Parkway to connect Township Parkway and Rotary Park. <i>Addressed in the City's Comprehensive Plan and CIP.</i>
	-	Support the construction of the Lake Links Trail as part of the South Shore Blvd street reconstruction project. <i>Addressed in the City's Comprehensive Plan and CIP.</i>
	-	Support the construction of a County trail on the west side of Otter Lake Road from County 96 to Birch Lake Blvd North. <i>Addressed in the City's Comprehensive Plan and CIP.</i>
	-	

	-	Support the construction of the Bruce Vento Trail and connection to Willow Marsh. <i>Addressed in the City's Comprehensive Plan and CIP.</i>
	-	Consider installing a boardwalk as part of the Long Avenue wetland restoration project. <i>Wetland restoration costs addressed as part of objective 2.14 in Table 15. Boardwalk costs addressed in City's CIP.</i>
	-	Consider installing a boardwalk as part of the Willow Marsh wetland restoration project. <i>Wetland restoration costs addressed as part of objective 2.15 in Table 15. Boardwalk costs addressed in City's CIP.</i>

Section 5.2.3 of this Plan describes implementation activities and programs related to natural resources management and recreation.

#### 4.3.3 Natural Resources Management and Recreation Past Projects

##### **Edgewater ROW Prairie Planting (project 16-15)**

*Receiving Water: Willow Creek to Kohlman Lake*

An unused City owned bituminous service road located south of Buerkle Road between Sam's Club and White Bear Marketplace was removed in 2015 in conjunction with the White Bear Marketplace project. The City's vision of the newly graded 0.6 - acre road right-of-way was to blend the site with the adjacent White Bear Marketplace landscaping by establishing low maintenance native vegetation with a mixture of flowering species that would provide



color and pollinator habitat throughout the growing season. The city hired a contractor to prepare and seed the site and provide three years of maintenance for initial establishment. The City was awarded a habitat restoration project grant from Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District, which covered half of the installation and signage costs. The City entered into a 20-year maintenance agreement with RWMWD, which is included in Appendix D. After the 3-year establishment period, the city continues to hire a contractor for yearly maintenance. This project received a Ramsey-Washington Metro Watershed District Landscape Ecology Award Program (LEAP) award in 2019.

##### **Sports Center Shoreline Restoration**

*Receiving Water: Birch Lake (South)*

As part of the 2018 Sports Center building renovation (project 18-09), the eastern shoreline of South Birch Lake was cleared of invasive species, select trees, and dead plant material. The City hired a contractor to plant native forbs and grasses along the shoreline and to maintain the new planting for a three-year establishment period. Once established, the shoreline planting will provide needed slope stabilization and wildlife habitat.





### **Birch Lake Shoreline Restoration**

*Receiving Water: Birch Lake (North)*

In 2010, VLAWMO partnered with the Birch Lake Improvement District and the City of White Bear Lake to restore 850 feet of shoreline on Birch Lake, adjacent to Birch Lake Blvd N. The purpose of the project was to fix erosion issues due to foot traffic, remove invasive weeds, and increase wildlife habitat. Diverse native plantings, an access path with large stones for fishing platforms, and a bench for viewing were installed as part of the restoration. This project received funding from the BWSR Native Buffer Grant program and a DNR Shoreland Habitat Restoration Program grant. The partners share in the cost of yearly maintenance.



### **Lions Park Lakeshore Restoration (project 08-14)**

*Receiving Water: White Bear Lake*

This project restored approximately 300 feet of White Bear Lake shoreline in Lions Park. The work included removing rip-rap and turf, grading uneven slopes, planting native vegetation, and adding flat boulders along the shore for fishing. The project received funding from a DNR Aquatic Plant Restoration Program grant, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division (formerly Ramsey Conservation District) cost share program grant, and Rice Creek Watershed District cost share grant. The City entered into a five-year operation and maintenance agreement with RCWD. The agreement, which expired at the end of 2013, is included in Appendix D for reference. The City continues to contract for annual maintenance of the shoreline planting.



### **Priebe Lake Restoration Project (project 99-08)**

*Receiving Water: Priebe Lake*

As part of the Priebe Lake sediment excavation described in Section 4.7.3, the Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division (formerly Ramsey Conservation District) provided grant funding to hire a consultant to complete shoreline restoration design plans for property owners interested in restoring their shoreline with native plants. Of the 33 lakeshore homeowners, 18 had plans drawn. Homeowners were responsible for hiring a contractor to install the native plantings or completing the work themselves. There was a 10-year follow-up study to identify the success of the project.

## Rotary Nature Preserve

### *Receiving Water: Rotary Wetland*

The Rotary Nature Preserve property was acquired by the City in the 1980s with the construction of White Bear Parkway. The owner of the property was going to be assessed for the project, so the City acquired the land as a trade for the assessment. In the early 1990s, Rotary Club was looking for projects and chose to make a commitment to the park. Over the years, the Rotary Club has planted numerous trees and prairie plants in the park and built a pavilion, restrooms, trails, and a boardwalk.



## 4.4 Groundwater Management

### 4.4.1 Groundwater Management Issues

#### Groundwater Quantity

Maintaining a sustainable groundwater supply is important to support natural ecosystems and human uses. The quantity of groundwater is controlled by long-term trends in precipitation, recharge, and withdrawal.

*Precipitation.* Precipitation is a principal driver for groundwater recharge. The water table elevation in surficial soils varies seasonally and annually and is correlated with precipitation cycles. In drought conditions, less water is available for recharge and may lead to a drop in the water table, which can reduce the quantity of water that is available for groundwater dependent natural resources and human consumption.

*Groundwater recharge.* Surficial (water table) aquifers are replenished by precipitation that is infiltrated into the soil and by those waterbodies that discharge to surficial soils. The hydrologic characteristics of soils at the land surface significantly affect the rate, volume, and distribution of surficial groundwater recharge. Roads, buildings, and other impervious surfaces reduce the amount of water that can naturally infiltrate and recharge groundwater. Development can also compact remaining pervious surfaces, decreasing the infiltration capacity of these soils. To offset impacts to infiltration due to development, volume control design standards are implemented that focus on mimicking the natural hydrology of a site, mainly through the design of infiltration practices. The City adopted volume control standards in 2015 that require a specific volume of runoff from impervious surfaces to be infiltrated into the soil as part of development and redevelopment. The standards should be revised to expand on allowable volume control methods.

Groundwater recharge from surficial aquifers to deeper bedrock aquifers occurs in areas of high bedrock permeability and where impermeable confining layers are absent. Groundwater recharge to regional bedrock aquifers likely occurs on a larger scale outside the City's boundary; therefore, identifying and protecting regional groundwater recharge areas require a coordinated effort by all stakeholders including cities, counties, watershed districts, and state agencies.

*Groundwater withdrawal.* Groundwater in surficial soils flow from recharge areas to surface waters, deeper bedrock aquifers, and private wells constructed in the surficial soils. Only 20 residential properties in the City are on private wells.

Groundwater in bedrock in the White Bear Lake area generally flows southwest and discharges to the Mississippi River. Bedrock aquifers also discharge to wells. All communities in Washington County and twelve communities in Ramsey County, including the City of White Bear Lake, obtain their drinking water supply from wells completed in bedrock aquifers. Continued population growth in the northeast metro area places an increased demand on groundwater supplies. As a fully built out City, large increases in groundwater use are not anticipated for the City of White Bear Lake.

Unnecessary water usage also places an increased demand on groundwater supplies. The City tracks the gallons of water pumped from each of its four supply wells each day. Groundwater pumping increases during summer months largely due to outdoor water use, with irrigation being a major component. In 2018, the pumping in August (highest pumping month in 2018) was almost double the pumping in December (lowest pumping month in 2018). In extended drought periods, groundwater supplies are even more vulnerable due to the compounded effects of increased water use for irrigation and the decrease in the recharge of aquifers. Water conservation efforts by all water users are critical for managing groundwater supply. The City adopted ordinances and implemented various educational programs in an effort to reduce water use. While great strides have been made, continued water conservation efforts are critical to protect the drinking water supply for future generations. The City's Water Supply Plan contains a section on water conservation, which includes objectives for decreasing demand; however, because the plan follows the required standardized format, there is not much opportunity for customization. Consequently, additional water conservation goals and objectives are included in Table 18 of this SWMP.

Concerns from residents over low water levels in White Bear Lake led to increased focus on the sustainability of the area's groundwater supplies. A 2012 lawsuit by the White Bear Lake Restoration Association and White Bear Lake Homeowners Association charged that the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) has permitted too much groundwater use by allowing 13 local communities to use groundwater for their public supply, leading to unacceptably low lake levels that harmed White Bear Lake and violated Minnesota's water sustainability standard. Among the remedies, the plaintiffs asked the judge to reduce local communities' groundwater use, and require the DNR to augment the lake with an additional water supply. The defendants maintain that the lake's historical pattern of extreme variations in depth are due to its sensitivity to precipitation patterns, as it has a uniquely small watershed. The City of White Bear Lake and White Bear Township intervened on behalf of the DNR to protect its interests in the community's water supply and related infrastructure. However, the Ramsey County District Court ultimately ruled in favor of the plaintiffs in August, 2017 and issued the following order:

- That the DNR prepare, enact and enforce a residential irrigation ban when the level of White Bear Lake is below 923.5 feet;
- That all existing permits include a plan to phase down per capita residential use;
- That all permittees within a 5-mile radius of the lake submit contingency plans for partial or total conversion to use of surface water;
- That all groundwater permittees report annually to the DNR on their collaborative efforts to identify a different source of municipal drinking water.

The DNR and City of White Bear Lake appealed the District Court's ruling, which was ultimately reversed by the Court of Appeals. The plaintiffs then filed an appeal to the Minnesota Supreme Court. In August, 2020 the Supreme Court issued its opinion, reversing the Court of Appeals' decision and rejecting the defendants' arguments related to the Court's interpretation of the Minnesota Environmental Rights Act (MERA). On the second of nine issues under review, the Court declined to extend application of the Public Trust Doctrine, as put forth by the plaintiffs. The Court then remanded the remaining seven (7) issues originally appealed back to the Court of Appeals for consideration, as the Court of Appeals had not yet rendered its opinion on these points. Meanwhile, the District Court's order dated September 10, 2018 granting a stay of the Court's original August, 2017 provisions was extended.

As of the date of this SWMP, the case remains under consideration at the Court of Appeals. Information regarding the ongoing court case and the DNR's modeling analysis can be found on the DNR's website at <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/gwmp/wbl/index.html>.

### **Groundwater Quality**

Land use and human activities have the potential to contaminate groundwater, which can adversely affect groundwater dependent natural resources and drinking water supplies. To protect public drinking water supplies from contamination, cities that pump groundwater to supply their residents with drinking water are required to prepare a Wellhead Protection Plan (WHPP). The City's WHPP delineates a wellhead protection area (WHPA) and documents the vulnerability assessments of the WHPA to contamination. In addition, the report identifies potential contamination sources and establishes wellhead protection management goals and objectives.

The wellhead protection area (WHPA) is the scientifically determined area surrounding wells that supply a public water system through which contamination is likely to move toward and reach the wells. A drinking water supply management area (DWSMA) is the regulatory boundary that fully contains the WHPA and is delineated by identifiable physical features, landmarks or political and administrative boundaries. White Bear Township and the Cities of Birchwood Village, Willernie, Mahtomedi, Maplewood, Pine Springs, North St. Paul, and Oakdale are within the City's DWSMA. The number of communities included in the DWSMA complicates effective implementation of management strategies. The WHPA and DWSMA for the City's public water supply wells are shown in Figure 20.

Based on the City's WHPP vulnerability assessment, Wells 1, 3, and 4 have been determined to be vulnerable to contamination from land surface activities. Well 2 is deemed not vulnerable due to the presence of overlying confining geological layers and Carbon-14 testing that indicates the water is "ancient". Figure 20 identifies areas of high vulnerability, which was determined based on the thickness and permeability of surficial soils and the depth and composition of bedrock layers. The risk of drinking water contamination from infiltrated pollutants (fertilizers, pesticides, chloride, etc.) increases in the high vulnerability areas. Alternative volume control practices should be considered in these areas.

The City's WHPP includes a potential contaminant source inventory identified within the DWSMA. The MPCA WIMN tool was used to create the inventory. Numerous potential contaminant sources were identified, including underground and above ground storage tanks, leaking storage tanks, Voluntary Instigation and Cleanup (VIC) sites, an unpermitted dump site, wastewater dischargers, a Department of Agriculture Old Emergencies site, and hazardous waste generators. It is important for the City and developers to be aware of the location of contaminated sites to avoid constructing infiltration practices if infiltration may mobilize the contaminants at these locations.

Private septic systems are identified in the City’s WHPP as a minor potential risk to the source water aquifer due to aquifer depth. Only 20 private septic systems still exist in the City. Sanitary sewer is planned to be extended to service 13 of these parcels as part of the South Shore Blvd reconstruction project.

#### 4.4.2 Groundwater Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.4.1 are summarized in Table 18. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26. Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 18. Groundwater Management Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Groundwater Quantity		
Policy: The City will collaborate with stakeholders to maintain a sustainable groundwater supply that balances groundwater recharge and withdrawal.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>Groundwater Recharge</u> – Preserve existing recharge areas and manage stormwater to increase groundwater recharge where appropriate.	4.1	Collaborate with state agencies, Ramsey County, Washington County and WMOs to identify and preserve regional recharge areas.
	-	Promote WMO cost share programs to encourage residents and businesses to install infiltration practices where appropriate. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's education and outreach program (Subsection 4.5.2).</i>
	-	Incorporate stormwater volume control/treatment practices as part of development and redevelopment projects ( <i>addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2) and as part of the City's street reconstruction projects (Table 9, objectives 1.3 and 1.8).</i> )
<u>Groundwater Withdrawal</u> – Continue to promote and implement water conservation programs and water reuse projects for all water users in an effort to reduce water demand.	4.2	Work with Washington County, Ramsey County and WMOs to develop a regional water conservation plan.
	4.3	Attend the North and East Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan Project Advisory Team meetings.
	4.4	In collaboration with Ramsey County, Washington County, and WMOs, develop a reuse incentive program.

	-	Educate landowners, public officials, and staff on wise use of water and promote indoor and outdoor water conservation practices. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's Education and Outreach program (Subsection 4.5.2).</i>
	-	Consider installing new stormwater reuse systems and expanding existing systems to irrigate City property. <i>Addressed in Table 9.</i>
<b>Issue: Groundwater Quality</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Protect groundwater supplies by addressing and managing all potential sources of groundwater contamination.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Groundwater Pollutants</u> – Prevent contamination of source water aquifers and manage these aquifers cooperatively with other agencies to assure sustainable drinking water supplies.	4.5	Collaborate with WMOs, Ramsey County, Washington County, and communities to address groundwater issues identified in the City's WHPP including developing management strategies and tools in areas of vulnerability.
	-	Include a review of the DWSMA and WIMN online map as part of the City's permit review process. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>
	-	Develop and revise land-use regulations as necessary in the DWSMA to protect drinking water and public health. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (Subsection 4.6.2).</i>

Section 5.2.4 of this SWMP describes implementation activities and programs related to groundwater quality and quantity.

#### 4.4.3 Groundwater Management Past Projects

##### Water Efficiency Rebate Program

The Metropolitan Council, through funding from the Clean Water Land and Legacy Amendment, awarded the City of White Bear Lake a water efficiency grant in 2016. The goal of the water efficiency grant program is to improve municipal water use in cities that are supplied with 100% groundwater and identified as having water supply issues. The City of White Bear Lake used the grant funding to provide rebates to residents for the replacement of existing toilets, clothes washers, and irrigation controllers with new models specified as water efficient. A total of 282 toilets, 120 clothes washers, and 6 irrigation controllers were replaced with this program, saving an estimated 5.9 million gallons of water per year.

In late 2019, the City was awarded a second Water Efficiency Grant through the Metropolitan Council. The grant enabled the City to provide rebates to public water utility customers who wanted to replace existing toilets with WaterSense toilets. Through this initiative, 175 toilet replacements are estimated to save nearly 3.55 million gallons of water annually.

## 4.5 Public Education and Participation

### 4.5.1 Public Education and Participation Issues

#### Education and Participation

The MPCA MS4 Permit and Watershed Management Organization (WMO) plans identify individuals, businesses, and local organizations as having the potential to generate stormwater pollution. MS4's are required to educate the public about the pollution potential of common behaviors and activities such as:

- Disposing of trash, recyclables, and yard waste
- Changing motor oil
- Disposing of leftover paint and other household chemicals
- Disposing of pet waste
- Applying lawn chemicals
- Storing and applying deicing salt

Education strategies shall focus on how behaviors and activities can pollute waterbodies and groundwater, providing clear guidance on specific actions individuals can take to reduce pollution potential and influencing direct action by creating opportunities for public involvement.

#### Coordination with other government agencies

WMOs, counties, neighboring communities, and lake conservation districts have similar water-related public education and participation goals. Coordinating educational efforts with these agencies can limit duplicative efforts, control expenditures, and provide consistent messages to the public.

### 4.5.2 Public Education and Participation Policies, Goals, and Objectives

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.5.1 are summarized in Table 19. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26 Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.



Volunteer raingarden planting – 4<sup>th</sup> and Johnson

**Table 19. Public Education and Participation Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Education and Participation	
Policy: Continue to implement a public education, outreach, and participation program in accordance with the City's MS4 Permit.	
Goal	Objective
<p><u>Educational Resources</u> - Increase public awareness and understanding of stormwater issues by providing educational resources to City residents, business owners, and local organizations.</p>	<p>5.1 At least once per calendar year, distribute educational materials focusing on 1) illicit discharge recognition and reporting; 2) deicing salt (impacts on receiving waters, reduction methods, and proper storage); 3) pet waste (impacts on receiving waters, proper management, and regulations); and 4) at least two other stormwater related issues of high priority. Topics may include promoting raingardens and other BMP's, TMDL reduction targets, native plantings, shoreland management, invasive species (including encouraging public and staff to report invasive plants to the County Weed Management Coordinator) , landscaping and lawn care, yard waste disposal, composting, hazardous waste disposal, groundwater recharge and conservation, preventing groundwater contamination, lake improvements through lake associations, and changing local business practices. This information may be distributed through City newsletters, the City website, utility bills, new resident packets, social media, the White Bear Press, and workshops/events. When developing and distributing educational materials, consideration should be given to low-income, people of color, and non-native English-speaking residents.</p>
	<p>5.2 Review and update the City's website at least once per year. Include information about illicit discharge detection and reporting, deicing salt, pet waste, invasive species, native plants, water conservation, drinking water supply protection, lake data, Surface Water Management Plan, SWPPP document, annual public meeting, permit and review programs, Public Works operations and maintenance activities, BMP cost share incentive programs, stormwater studies and projects, links to the Watershed Management Organizations, residential and business recycling, yard waste disposal, and hazardous waste disposal.</p>



	5.3	Document the public education and outreach program in the City's SWPPP tracking table at least twice per year. Include target audiences, number of participants, quantities and description of educational materials, types of activities, dates, partnerships, and the name of the person responsible for implementation.
	5.4	Distribute stormwater educational materials at the Environmental Advisory Commission's Environmental Resource Expo held annually at Marketfest. Invite WMOs to exhibit at the event.
	5.5	Create an email distribution list for stormwater related topics. Advertise how to sign up for this service through City newsletters, the White Bear Press, and on the City's website and Facebook page.
	5.6	Survey homeowners on the use of individual water softeners. If needed, create an educational program to educate residents about the City's water softening treatment plant and discourage the use of individual water softening units.
	5.7	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's public education program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.
<p><u>Public Participation</u> - Increase public awareness and understanding of stormwater issues within the community by providing opportunities for public participation and involvement.</p>	5.8	Hold a public meeting during the City Council meeting in April each year to report on the prior year's SWPPP activities and goals for the next year, and solicit input on the City's SWPPP. Advertise annual SWPPP meeting on the City's website and in the White Bear Press. Make proper notice in the local paper, City website, and email distribution list. Document notices of meeting, dates, location, estimated number of attendees, all relevant input, and responses to input.
	5.9	Place a PDF of the SWPPP, annual reports, and other SWPPP supporting documents on the City's stormwater webpage. Include a comment form on the SWPPP webpage and document the activity and input received in the City's SWPPP tracking table. Consider input received.

	5.10	Advertise the new 'report a problem' link on the City's website and encourage the public to report illicit discharges, outdoor irrigation violations, construction site erosion control concerns, and other stormwater related problems. Communicate the procedure and contact information for notification to residents in the City newsletter, on the City's website, and in new resident packets.
	5.11	Continue to provide and promote at least one public involvement activity per year that includes a pollution prevention or water quality theme such as the Adopt-a-Drain program, Recycling Association of Minnesota (RAM) rain barrel distribution event, WBLCD lake clean-up event, WMO raingarden workshops, household hazardous waste collection days, City cleanup events, etc. Document event notices, dates, locations, description of activities, number of participants, etc.
	5.12	Start an adopt a wetland program to clean up trash and to monitor and remove invasive species.
	5.13	Create a database of residents and businesses interested in volunteering for stormwater related activities such as raingarden planting, native garden maintenance, shoreline cleanup events, etc.
	5.14	Seek opportunities to partner with WMOs, Ramsey County SWCD, and local entities (e.g., religious groups, schools, and service clubs) on surface water quality improvement projects.
	5.15	Investigate opportunities for public engagement with water quality and habitat restoration projects near the Center for the Arts.
	5.16	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's public participation program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.

Issue: Coordination with Other Government Agencies		
Policy: Collaborate with other organizations that share similar water quality education goals.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>Coordination</u> - Coordinate the development and implementation of the City's educational program with other organizations that focus on stormwater education to minimize duplication and ensure a consistent message.	5.17	Coordinate/develop public education materials and outreach programs with WMOs, counties, neighboring communities, lake conservation districts and other agencies. Programs could consist of website development, public presentations, educational materials, newsletter articles, etc. Develop procedures for coordination of educational programs with these agencies.
	5.18	Promote WMO cost share grants, workshops, and trainings on the City's website, newsletters, and social media.
	5.19	Continue to collaborate with VLAWMO on joint educational initiatives including the storm drain stenciling program, Adopt-a-Drain program, trainings, and others.
	5.20	Continue to financially support the annual Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District Waterfest event.
	-	Continue membership with Watershed Partners through Hamline University. <i>Addressed as part of objective 8.7 in Table 22.</i>

#### 4.5.3 Public Education and Participation Past Projects

##### Environmental Resource Expo

The City of White Bear Lake Environmental Advisory Commission hosts an annual Environmental Resource Expo on the last night of Marketfest. The commission members invite local environmental organizations to table at the event. Past exhibitors have included VLAMWO, Pollinator Friendly Alliance, Ramsey County Master Gardeners, Metro Transit hybrid bus, electric cars, Center for Energy and Environment, Citizens Climate Lobby, MN350, Rush Line, Tamarack Nature Center, and Sierra Club Zero Waste Task Force.



##### Aqua Fair

The City partnered with VLAWMO, H2O for Life, White Bear Lake Area Schools, and Conservation Minnesota to plan and host a student and community event focused on conserving and protecting groundwater resources. The event included games centered around water education, Walk for Water event that raised funds for a school service project, presentations by local groundwater experts, raingarden and rain barrel talks, and exhibit tables by each of the partners. The Aqua Fair was held in the spring of 2017 and 2018, but was dropped due to H2O for Life budget cuts.



### Water Conservation Event

Prior to the City of White Bear Lake’s involvement with Aqua Fair, the City organized a water conservation event in the parking lot at City Hall to promote water conservation. The event was held in the spring of 2015 and 2016 and featured exhibitors, interactive displays, rain barrel and native plant sales, and rain garden presentations. Exhibitors included Metropolitan Council Environmental Services, Race to Reduce/H2O for Life, Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division, VLAWMO, and DNR.



### Adopt-a-Drain

Adopt-a-Drain is a program of Watershed Partners, a coalition of public, private, and non-profit organizations administered by the Center for Global Environmental Education at Hamline University. The Adopt-a-Drain program was developed in 2014 as an effort to reduce the amount of debris and harmful pollutants from entering local waters through storm drains.

In 2019, the City became a member of Watershed Partners and began promoting the Adopt-a-Drain program City wide. VLAWMO and the City also partnered to create a targeted promotion in the Goose Lake subwatershed, including customized Goose Lake signage. Each year, the City receives an annual report from Watershed Partners that summarizes the number of drains adopted and the amount of debris collected.

### Adopt-a-Drain in White Bear Lake, 2020

Annual Report



## **4.6 Regulatory Program**

### **4.6.1 Regulatory Program Issues**

#### **Official Controls**

The City has adopted numerous ordinances to regulate the use and development of land within its jurisdiction. These ordinances and corresponding Engineering Design Standards are key tools for implementing this SWMP and guiding land development decisions in construction site runoff control, post construction stormwater management, floodplain management, shoreland management, and wetland management. To ensure these ordinances are followed, the City implements a permit program. The City's ordinances and Engineering standards should be revised periodically in response to identified weaknesses or gaps in the City's permit program, revisions of other jurisdictions' regulatory programs, and changing technologies. Revisions should be made to improve clarity and reduce redundancy to better protect the City's natural resources and to streamline the permit program. Table 23 in Section 5.2.6 lists all official controls related to stormwater management and water resource protection.

#### **Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control**

Stormwater runoff from construction sites can have significant adverse impacts on local and regional water resources unless it is properly managed. Exposed soil from land disturbing activities is vulnerable to erosion and can lead to the transport of sediment, phosphorus, and other pollutants to surface waters. Sedimentation in surface waters can reduce sunlight to aquatic plants, lead to fish kills, reduce storage capacity of downstream receiving waters, and impede navigation. MS4's are required to develop, implement, and enforce a program to reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff from construction activities. The construction site runoff control program must include an ordinance and procedures for site plan review, site inspections, and enforcement.

#### **Post Construction Stormwater Management**

Land use changes and development often involve removal of existing vegetation, soil compaction, and an increase in the amount of impervious surfaces such as roads, parking lots, and rooftops. These changes to land use do not allow water to infiltrate into the soil, thereby increasing runoff volume and reducing groundwater recharge. If not managed properly, increases in runoff volume can raise flood levels and cause erosion in stream channels and storm sewer outlets. In addition, as stormwater runoff flows over areas altered by development, sediment and chemicals can be suspended in the runoff and carried to receiving waters. Managing post construction stormwater on site is an effective way to mitigate these impacts. MS4's are required to develop, implement, and enforce a program to reduce runoff volume and pollutants from post construction sites. The post construction stormwater runoff control program must include an ordinance requiring runoff controls, strategies for structural or non-structural control practices, and adequate long-term operations and maintenance of control practices.

#### **Floodplain Management**

Areas around waterbodies that are prone to flooding should be managed to minimize flood losses. Minnesota statutes Chapter 103F and Chapter 462 delegate authority to municipalities to adopt regulations designed to minimize flood losses in these floodplain areas. Chapter 103F further stipulates that communities subject to recurrent flooding must participate and maintain eligibility in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). Areas of the City prone to larger regional flooding near surface water sources during 100-year storm events have been identified and mapped by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) through the NFIP. The water level corresponding to the 100-year storm event is referred to as the Base Flood Elevation (BFE) and is the basis for the mapped floodplain extent.

The floodplain maps, called Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs), identify the land areas to which the City's floodplain regulations apply. Having been last updated in June 2010, there is concern that the FIRMs are based on outdated information. The Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD) created floodplain maps for waterbodies within its boundary and discovered discrepancies between the FEMA maps and their Hydrologic and Hydraulic model results. RCWD has assisted several partner cities with submitting current RCWD modeling results to FEMA to improve the accuracy and relevance of the FIRMs; however, this process is costly and time intensive. VBWD has performed more recent hydrologic and hydraulic modeling of the Silver Lake watershed and estimated 100-year flood elevations.

### **Shoreland Management**

Intensive development within shoreland areas can impact water quality and fish and wildlife habitat. Numerous studies have shown that the percent coverage of a watershed by impermeable surfaces is a good indicator of a lake's water quality. Generally, when more than 25 percent of a lake's watershed is covered by impervious surfaces, severe and permanent degradation can occur. Altering the shorelines by removing vegetation or grading and filling can cause erosion into public waters and destroy fish and wildlife habitat. The City updated its shoreland regulations in 2010. The regulations should be updated periodically to be consistent with or more restrictive than current statutory and other agency requirements.

### **Wetland Management**

Uncontrolled development near wetlands and drainage ways can impact the functions and values of wetlands and increase flood risk. Historically, some of the City's wetlands were drained, filled, or converted to stormwater ponds as part of development. The City recognized the value of wetlands and passed the Wetland Overlay District code in 1983 to control development near wetlands and drainage ways. The state Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) was passed in 1991 to limit the further loss of wetlands.

#### **4.6.2 Regulatory Program Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.6.1 are summarized in Table 20. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26 Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.



**Table 20. Regulatory Program Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Official Controls	
Policy: Keep stormwater related ordinances and engineering standards up to date	
Goal	Objective
<p><u>Official Controls</u> – Revise ordinances and stormwater design standard documents in 2021 and review every 5 years to remain consistent with Federal, State, and Watershed District regulations.</p>	<p>6.1 Review the zoning code, subdivision code, and stormwater ordinances that regulate stormwater at a minimum after adoption of WMO plans, Watershed District rules and reissuance of the MS4 General Permit and NPDES Construction Stormwater permit. Revise as necessary to be at least as stringent as the WMO plans and rules and MPCA permits.</p>
	<p>6.2 Amend the IDDE ordinance to 1) require owners of pets to remove and properly dispose of pet waste on City owned land areas; and, 2) require proper salt storage at commercial, institutional, and non-NPDES permitted industrial facilities. Proper salt storage shall include covered or indoor salt storage areas on an impervious surface, and implementation of practices to reduce exposure when transferring material in designated salt storage areas.</p>
	<p>6.3 Review the Engineering Design Standards that regulate stormwater management every 5 years and revise as necessary. Verify that the standards are at least as stringent as the MPCA MS4 and Construction Stormwater Permits and WMO plans and rules. Consider adding stormwater reuse and soil amendment/scarification standards as an option to meet volume control requirements.</p>
	<p>6.4 Include a guideline or policy that takes wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. Encourage natural areas to be preserved or restored with native species after construction, taking into account wildlife habitat needs and how wildlife travels between wetland and upland areas.</p>
	<p>6.5 Conduct an annual assessment of the City’s Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control program and Post-Construction Stormwater Management program to evaluate compliance with the City’s MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.</p>

**Issue: Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control**

**Policy:** Continue to implement the City's permit and review program for new and redevelopment projects in accordance with the City's MS4 Permit.

Goal	Objective	
<p><u>Plan Review</u> - Review development and redevelopment plans for sites that include land disturbing activities.</p>	6.6	Continue to review development plans to ensure compliance with the City's Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management, and Zoning ordinance. Notify applicants of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit and Watershed District permit programs.
	6.7	Review written procedures for engineering stormwater site plan reviews and incorporate procedures into a check list. Revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.
	6.8	Develop a guidance document to assist applicants with understanding the City's permitting process and submittal requirements.
	6.9	Continue to offer a pre-submittal meeting to assist applicants early in the project development process with identifying permit submittal and regulatory requirements.
	6.10	Review and update engineering standard plates and guidance documents as necessary.
<p><u>Site Inspections</u> - Minimize the transport of sediment and other pollutants into the City's storm sewer system through regular construction site inspections.</p>	6.11	Continue to routinely inspect active construction sites to ensure compliance with NPDES permit requirements and City design standards. Periodically review the inspection checklist and standard procedure and revise if needed. Coordinate inspections with watershed districts for sites greater than 1 acre.
	6.12	Review written procedures and checklists for construction site inspections, receipt of construction site non-compliance complaints, and enforcement response procedures and revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.
	6.13	Hold preconstruction meetings for all City construction projects to discuss project specific BMP's, requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit/project SWPPP, City standards for erosion control monitoring, site inspections, and violations.
	6.14	Continue to send Building inspectors to the U of M Erosion and Stormwater Management Certification class and refresher courses (every 3 years following initial training).



Issue: Post Construction Stormwater Management		
Policy: Continue to require permanent stormwater management control practices for new and redevelopment projects in accordance with the City's MS4 Permit.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>Permanent Stormwater Control</u> Ensure that private stormwater management practices are properly constructed and maintained.	6.15	Continue to review development plans to ensure compliance with the City's Engineering Design Standards for rate and volume control and stormwater treatment.
	6.16	Require as-builts of all permanent stormwater management practices and review for compliance with the approved design. Periodically review the as-built submittal checklist and revise as necessary.
	6.17	Continue to require stormwater operation and maintenance agreements (SOMA's) for private stormwater practices, with annual reporting requirements. Review and update agreement language as needed.
	6.18	Implement a construction inspection program for permanent stormwater management practices.
	-	Develop a GIS database to track all private stormwater best management practices that are included in Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Agreements (SOMAs). Include soil borings, record drawings, SOMAs and stormwater calculations in the database. <i>Addressed in objective 7.39.</i>
Issue: Floodplain Management		
Policy: Comply with the rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) to minimize potential losses due to periodic flooding within the Floodplain Overlay District.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>Floodplain Management -</u> Minimize potential losses due to periodic flooding through regulation that focuses on managing flood storage, land use, and structure placement.	6.19	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City's Floodplain Overlay District ordinance.
	6.20	Work with Watershed Districts and the DNR to update FIRMs.
	-	Update the Floodplain Overlay Ordinance as required by FEMA and the DNR to ensure adequate protection for structures and eligibility for flood insurance programs. <i>Addressed as part of objective 6.1.</i>

<b>Issue: Shoreland Management</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Guide land development in shoreland areas that is consistent with state shoreland rules.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Shoreland Overlay District</u> - Protect water quality and near shore habitat through regulation that focuses on minimizing impervious surfaces in the Shoreland Overlay District and protecting shoreline areas.	6.21	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City’s Shoreland Overlay District ordinance.
	-	Periodically review and revise the City’s Shoreland Overlay District ordinance to be consistent with the DNR’s model shoreland ordinance language. <i>Addressed as part of objective 6.1.</i>
<b>Issue: Wetland Management</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Guide land development near wetlands and drainage ways		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Wetlands Overlay District</u> – Protect wetland functions and values and minimize flood risk.	6.22	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City’s Wetland Overlay District ordinance.
	-	Periodically revise the City’s Wetland Overlay District ordinance and revise as necessary. <i>Addressed as part of objective 6.1.</i>
<u>WCA</u> – Support the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA).	6.23	Continue to coordinate with the WCA LGUs within the City (RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO, and VBWD) during development review to ensure compliance with the Wetland Conservation Act.

**4.7 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance**

**4.7.1 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Issues**

**Inspection and Maintenance of City Owned Facilities**

City facilities and operations have the potential to contribute pollutants to stormwater runoff. MS4’s must develop a program to help reduce pollutants from landscaping and lawn care practices, pest control, vehicle equipment cleaning and maintenance, material storage and handling, and waste disposal.

Stormwater conveyance and treatment facilities also have the potential to contribute pollutants to downstream waterbodies if not properly maintained. Regular inspections and maintenance help to preserve the function and performance of these systems. Ongoing inspections and maintenance of the City’s stormwater infrastructure has become more complex over the years due to new regulations and a better understanding of what is necessary to keep treatment facilities functioning properly. Staffing and equipment shortages have already been identified as a significant barrier to meet MS4 storm system inspection and maintenance requirements. As stormwater treatment practices continue to be installed as part of the City’s street and parking lot reconstruction projects, the overall stormwater system inspection and maintenance needs will continue to grow.

Stormwater facility inspections and maintenance is performed by staff in both the Engineering and Public Works departments. Each department uses its own software for documentation which has proven to be time intensive and difficult to compile for annual MS4 reporting.

The City has also entered into agreements for the maintenance and operation of shared stormwater management facilities. The maintenance agreements describe the roles of each organization and how the maintenance costs are divided between partners.

### **Maintenance Access**

Proper access through access agreements is needed to inspect and maintain storm sewer pipe, outfalls, and receiving waters. Some of the City's receiving waters, including Priebe Lake, Bossard Pond, and Oak Knoll Pond, lack public access. Where easements exist, obstructions such as fences and trees hinder access in some locations.

### **PAH Contamination**

PAHs (Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons) are a class of organic chemicals that occur naturally in crude oil and coal, and are present in products made from these fossil fuels such as gasoline, creosote, asphalt, and coal tar. PAHs are also formed by the incomplete combustion of organic materials such as wood and fossil fuels. PAHs persist in the environment, are toxic to aquatic life, and some are listed in Minnesota as possible or probable human carcinogens.

PAHs are being discovered in the sediment of stormwater ponds in Minnesota, primarily in urbanized areas. Research conducted by the MPCA, Metropolitan Council, and the U.S. Geological Survey concluded that coal tar-based driveway sealants are a major source of PAHs in stormwater pond sediment (67%) followed by vehicle emissions (29.5%).

One of the costliest ongoing maintenance activities of the City is pond cleanout work as it relates to requirements of the NPDES MS4 Permit. The MPCA's Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance describes when the dredged sediment can be used as unregulated clean fill and when it is considered regulated solid waste. The cost difference can be significant depending on the levels of PAH contamination found in the sediment. The City tested sediment in five receiving waterbodies in 2007 and 2008: Lily Lake, Varney Lake, Peppertree Pond, Oak Knoll Pond and Heiner's Pond. Lily Lake was the only waterbody out of the five that did not test positive for PAH contamination and was subsequently dredged. Of the four that tested positive, only Varney Lake was dredged in 2011/2012 as part of a pilot project. The project is described in Section 4.7.3 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Past Projects.

The City has not completed additional work on PAH contaminated ponds due to the high cost to remove and dispose of the material at a landfill certified to receive contaminated material. Other Cities that have completed work that included PAH contaminated sediment have seen costs that are nearly three times higher than the disposal cost of clean sediment.

In January of 2019, the cities of Bloomington, Burnsville, Eden Prairie, Golden Valley, Maple Grove, Minnetonka and White Bear Lake filed a federal lawsuit against seven refiners of coal tar for allegedly contaminating numerous stormwater ponds with PAHs. The lawsuit alleges that the defendants marketed and sold the refined coal tar products for use in pavement coatings knowing they were toxic and not safe. The lawsuit seeks to recover the costs associated with increased monitoring and testing of stormwater sediments and increased disposal costs for PAH-contaminated dredged waste.

### **Road Salt**

Chloride is a main component of most deicing products commonly used by municipalities to maintain safe road conditions in the winter. Chloride applied to roads will dissolve in melting snow and ice and be transported by storm sewers to local lakes and wetlands. Once in water, chloride is very difficult to remove and will continue to accumulate over time. Elevated concentrations of chloride in waterbodies are toxic to aquatic plant and animal life. Concentrations of chloride in shallow groundwater are also increasing. If this trend continues, higher concentrations in deep aquifers may eventually occur.

The MPCA's Twin Cities Metropolitan Chloride Management Plan states that there are currently no alternative deicing products that are environmentally safe and economical to use; therefore, efforts should focus on improving winter maintenance practices that reduce deicing product usage. The City continues to refine its winter salt application procedures to minimize salt use on roadways and parking lots, recognizing that additional opportunities may exist to reduce salt usage even further without negatively impacting road safety.

### **Street Sweeping**

Pollutants such as road salt, sediment, leaves, grass clippings, oil, trash, and other debris collect on the surface of streets and parking lots. Street sweeping prevents these pollutants from washing into storm sewers and surface waters. Street sweeping not only provides significant benefits in achieving water quality goals, but frequent sweeping may also reduce the need for catch basin and outfall maintenance.

Proper equipment, timing, and frequency are critical to the effectiveness of street sweeping. The Center for Watershed Protection recommends an optimal sweeper frequency of about twice between each rainfall event. In addition, TMDL implementation plans for many of the local impaired lakes identify improvements in sweeping equipment and technology and targeted frequent sweeping as a priority load reduction strategy. While the City sweeps all streets at least twice per year, implementing more frequent and targeted sweeping would require a substantial financial investment in additional equipment and staff.



### **Illicit Discharges**

Illicit discharges include any discharge into a storm sewer system that is not entirely composed of stormwater. The City developed an illicit discharge detection and elimination (IDDE) program as part of its MS4 Permit to detect, address, and prevent illicit discharges. Staff and residents that identify illicit discharges report to the City's code enforcement or Engineering Department. There are approximately five illicit discharge reports per year for violations that generally involve small spills or illegal dumping. There continues to be a need to further refine the City's IDDE program and focus additional efforts on educating residents, businesses, and contractors about the hazards of illicit discharges and to provide convenient locations for residents to properly dispose of household hazardous waste, bulky waste, and yard waste.

**Training**

MS4s must develop a training program for all municipal staff involved in activities that could discharge pollutants to the City’s storm sewer system. Staff must be trained in pollution prevention/good housekeeping techniques to prevent and reduce stormwater pollution from activities such as:

- Building maintenance
- Vehicle fleet maintenance
- Landscaping and park maintenance
- Stormwater system maintenance
- Winter road maintenance
- Proper waste disposal
- Hazardous waste spill prevention and control

IDDE training for staff is also required as part of the MS4 Permit. Understanding illicit discharge regulations, hazards, identification, and reporting is essential for success of the program. To minimize duplication of effort and cost, the City shall use existing training programs and training materials available from the MPCA and Watershed Management Organizations whenever possible.

**4.7.2 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.7.1 are summarized in Table 21. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26 Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 21. Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

Issue: Inspection and maintenance of City owned facilities		
Policy: Implement an inspection and maintenance program for City owned facilities in accordance with the City's MS4 permit.		
Goal	Objective	
<u>City Facilities</u> - Prevent pollution to surface water resources and groundwater through proper maintenance of municipal buildings, vehicle fleet, landscaping, and parks.	7.1	Develop a map or GIS database of City owned/operated facilities. Identify facilities that have the potential to contribute pollutants to stormwater (public works facilities, snow storage areas, parks, public parking lots, etc.)
	7.2	Continue to inspect the Public Works and old Public Works facilities on a quarterly basis. This task includes locating and inspecting all exposed stockpiles and storage/material handling areas and documenting any identified erosion control or runoff issues.
	7.3	Implement BMPs that prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater discharge from landscaping, park, and lawn maintenance, road maintenance, and ROW maintenance. Create standard operation procedures for these activities.

<p><u>City-owned Stormwater Facilities</u> - Preserve the performance of City owned stormwater management facilities through regular inspection and maintenance.</p>	7.4	Maintain storm sewer conveyance infrastructure (pipes, catch basins, manholes, ditches)
	7.5	Inspect 20% of outfalls each year. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Maintain as necessary and evaluate frequency of maintenance required. Inspect for illicit discharges as part of the outfall inspections.
	7.6	Inspect 20% of receiving waters each year. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Monitor sedimentation and implement pond cleanout and dredging, when needed, as per the process outlined in the MPCA Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices guidance document. Inspect for illicit discharges as part of the receiving waters inspections.
	7.7	Inspect all City-owned structural pollution control devices on an annual basis. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Maintain as necessary and evaluate frequency of maintenance required.
	7.8	Continue to maintain City owned raingardens each season. Maintenance includes weeding, mulching, and removing sediment from pretreatment devices.
	7.9	Annually inspect stormwater reuse systems at Lakewood Hills and Boatworks and maintain as needed.
	7.10	Remove sediment deltas at storm sewer outfalls in White Bear Lake. Identify outfall locations that need armoring.
	7.11	Record inspections, follow-up actions, and completed maintenance in the City's MS4 software.
	7.12	Develop a GIS database for inspections and maintenance which includes a mobile application for field inspections.
	7.13	Update the inspection and maintenance Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) and maintenance schedule for cleaning and repairing sump catch basins, swirl separators, underground infiltration pipes, infiltration basins, and ponds. Continue to periodically review the SOP and update as needed.
	7.14	Develop procedures for determining treatment capacity (TSS and TP treatment effectiveness) of city-owned stormwater ponds/receiving waters.
	7.15	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's operation and maintenance program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.

<u>Stormwater Related Maintenance Agreements</u> - Collaborate with partners to ensure that stormwater facilities are maintained as detailed in the stormwater maintenance agreements (Appendix D).	7.16	4th and Otter iron sand filter maintenance PW2019-14.
	7.17	Whitaker Pond PW2009-19.
	7.18	County Road F Raingardens PW2002-17.
	7.19	Priebe Lake Outlet
	7.20	Central Middle School stormwater BMP “Water Tracks” inspection and maintenance of sumps and underground pipe via vac truck (verbal agreement with VLAWMO).
	7.21	South Heights Stormwater Pond Maintenance Agreement PW2020-02M (not executed)
7.22	Maintenance postcard to residents of the 2009 and 2012 raingarden projects. Consider other methods of outreach such as a neighborhood maintenance workshop.	

**Issue: Maintenance access**

**Policy:** All new stormwater management facilities shall have a designated access location and recorded maintenance easement.

Goal	Objective	
<u>Maintenance Access</u> - Strive to provide adequate maintenance access to all existing City-owned stormwater management facilities.	7.23	Identify receiving waters and storm sewer infrastructure with no access easements. Review possible access locations on a project-by-project basis. Establish permanent easements/rights of access from private property owners if feasible.

**Issue: PAH Contamination**

**Policy:** Identify locations of PAH contaminated sediment in City receiving waters and strive to remove accumulated sediment in a cost-effective manner.

Goal	Objective	
<u>PAH Contamination</u> – Determine the extent of PAH contamination in City receiving waters and the available funding sources for proper removal and disposal of PAH contaminated sediment.	7.24	Collect and test pond sediment samples to determine locations, types and concentrations of PAH contamination as per the MPCA Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance document.
	7.25	Secure funding to properly dispose of PAH contaminated sediment.

<b>Issue: Road Salt</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Minimize salt use while maintaining safe roadways.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Winter Street Maintenance Program</u> – Strive to reduce salt use through smart salt training and implementation.	7.26	Annually review the WBL Snow and Ice Control Policy and application practices. Consider alternative products, calibration of equipment, inspection of vehicles and staff training to reduce salt use. Include practices to reduce exposure when transferring material from salt storage areas. Revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.
	7.27	Document the amount of deicer applied each winter maintenance season on all City owned surfaces. Determine an effective method for tracking salt use.
	7.28	Annually assess winter maintenance operations to reduce the amount of deicing salt applied to City owned surfaces and to determine current and future opportunities to improve BMPs. Consider utilizing the MPCA WMA tool to assess existing practices, identify areas for improvement, and track progress.
<b>Issue: Street Sweeping</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Continue to implement the City’s street sweeping program in accordance with the City’s MS4 Permit.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Street Sweeping Program</u> - Reduce pollutant loading to water resources through effective street sweeping.	7.29	Continue to sweep all City streets at least once in the spring and once in the fall, with more frequent sweeping around lakes and in the downtown area and in areas where larger quantities of debris accumulate.
	7.30	Increase the frequency of street sweeping in untreated areas that are directly tributary to an impaired waterbody. Track areas where larger quantities of debris accumulate for more frequent sweeping.
	7.31	Establish a sweeping schedule for the pervious pavement at Lion's Park.
<b>Issue: Illicit Discharges</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Continue to implement the Illicit Discharge and Detection Elimination (IDDE) Program in accordance with the City’s MS4 Permit.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>IDDE Program</u> - Reduce the frequency and environmental impact of non-stormwater pollutants that are intentionally or accidentally discharged into the City’s storm sewer system.	7.32	Identify and document written or mapped priority areas likely to have an illicit discharge such as business/industrial sites, storage areas with materials that could result in an illicit discharge, and areas where illicit discharges have occurred in the past. Conduct additional inspections in these areas and document all inspection and maintenance activities in compliance with the MS4 General Permit.



	7.33	Incorporate IDDE into all City inspection and maintenance activities and coordinate with the Engineering Department, Building Department, and Public Works Department to establish a consistent record keeping system. Document all inspection and maintenance activities in compliance with the MS4 General Permit.
	7.34	Work with Police, Fire, Engineering, and Public Works staff to revise the standard operating procedures (SOPs) for: 1) investigating, locating, and eliminating the sources of illicit discharges; 2) spill response procedures; and 3) enforcement procedures, and 4) documentation, to be in compliance with the requirements of the reissued MS4 General Permit.
	7.35	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's IDDE program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Periodically review the IDDE ordinance, standard operating procedures (SOP), and enforcement response procedures and revise if necessary. Document any changes made to the program.
	-	Amend the IDDE ordinance to include pet waste disposal requirements and proper salt storage at commercial, institutional, and non-NPDES permitted industrial facilities. <i>Addressed through implementation of the City's regulatory program (section 6.2).</i>
<u>Storm Sewer Map</u> - Maintain a map of all storm sewer infrastructure including pipes, catch basin sumps, ponds, outfalls, and structural stormwater BMP's.	7.36	Annually update the storm sewer map to reflect newly constructed/modified pipes, outfalls, and structural stormwater BMP's.
	7.37	Implement a GIS-based database management tool for the storm sewer system that is linked with the system map. Include ID numbers for outfalls and ponds, date installed, asbuilt information, inspection results, and any maintenance performed or recommended.
	7.38	Develop a GIS database to track all private stormwater best management practices that are included in Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Agreements (SOMAs). Include soil borings, record drawings, SOMAs and stormwater calculations in the database. Consider also including BMP's installed through WMO cost share programs.

<u>Waste Disposal</u> - Provide opportunities for residents to properly dispose of pharmaceuticals, household hazardous waste, and yard waste.	7.39	Continue to partner with Ramsey County and WBLA School District to provide a household hazardous waste mobile site and medicine collection program in the City.
	7.40	Promote the Washington County Environmental Center and Ramsey County year-round household hazardous waste and yard waste facilities.
<b>Issue: Training</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Provide training opportunities for City staff including pollution prevention, good housekeeping, winter salt application, and illicit discharge detection and elimination.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Staff Training</u> - Develop and implement a stormwater management training program for City employees commensurate with each employee's job duties to address the importance of protecting water quality and to identify, prevent, and correct illicit discharges from daily public works activities and other City operations.	7.41	Continue to send Public Works staff to the U of M Stormwater BMP Maintenance certification course. Document date of event, subject matter, and individuals in attendance.
	7.42	Continue to send Public Works staff that perform winter maintenance activities to the MPCA Smart Salt training annually. Document date of event, subject matter, and individuals in attendance.
	7.43	Continue to require at least one City parks staff member to maintain a pesticide applicator certification.
	7.44	Train field staff annually on illicit discharge recognition and reporting. Field staff includes police, fire, public works, building, and engineering. Currently this training is provided as part of the annual employee safety training at City Hall. Document the date, names and departments of attendees, and subject matter.
	7.45	Provide illicit discharge training to individuals commensurate with their responsibilities, including those responsible for investigating, locating, and eliminating illicit discharges, and enforcement. Previously trained individuals shall attend a refresher course every 3 years following the initial training. Document date, names and departments of attendees, and subject matter.
	7.46	Conduct annual spill prevention and response training sessions and review spill containment and cleanup procedures with Public Works staff. Provide training for best management practices in the handling of hazardous materials.
	7.47	Provide other training as needed.
	7.48	Review staff training programs and literature annually and make changes as necessary. Educational material, presentations, and requests for additional information will be distributed and documented.

### 4.7.3 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Past Projects

#### South Heights-Myrle Ave Pond Maintenance

*Receiving Water: Land locked basin*

In the winter of 2020-2021, the City installed a drop manhole structure at the South Heights Addition outfall to fix severe soil erosion that was occurring downstream of the existing outfall. This outfall is one of three that conveys stormwater from City and County contributing drainage areas into an existing stormwater pond located at County Road F and Myrle Avenue. The South Heights Addition No. 2 Plat dated December 20, 1979 identifies this stormwater pond as Outlot A within a drainage easement dedicated to the public. Outlot A was tax forfeited by the residential developer landowner in 2014 and is now listed as State of MN Trust Exempt. Prior to the outfall repair, the County and City prepared an agreement to establish cost participation and responsibilities for operation and maintenance activities of the pond and associated elements. This agreement, found in Appendix D, was drafted by Ramsey County and City staff but was not executed because the City chose not to take ownership of Outlot A at this time. Staff will continue to use the unexecuted agreement as a guide for partner maintenance responsibilities.



#### Varney Lake Sediment Removal Project

*Receiving Water: Willow Creek, Kohlman Lake*

In 2007 and 2008, the City hired a consultant to test sediment in five receiving waters: Heiner's Pond, Lily Lake, Oak Knoll Pond, Peppertree Pond, and Varney Lake for possible PAH contamination. All receiving waters except for Lily Lake tested above level 1 for PAH contamination.

Varney Lake sediment sample results revealed high levels of PAH contaminated sediments. In 2011, the City secured a Clean Water Land and Legacy grant in partnership with the MPCA to excavate approximately 10,000 cubic yards of contaminated sediment and encapsulate it on-site in a top soil covered berm rather than trucking the sediment to a costly hazardous waste disposal site. The berm, located in an upland area on the north end of Varney Lake, is covered with two fabric liners and approximately two feet of topsoil and landscaping. The demonstration project included five years of testing to monitor the fate and migration of the PAH contaminants in the covered berm. The results of the testing validated a University of Minnesota study that PAH compounds do not leach off sediment particles and enter ground water.

#### Priebe Lake Restoration, Sediment Removal, and Storm Sewer Project (Project 99-08)

*Receiving Water: White Bear Lake*

As part of the Priebe Lake Restoration Project described in section 4.3.3, the City hired a contractor to remove accumulated sediment deltas at all storm sewer outfalls to the Lake and to repair the outfall structures. In late fall, the lake was drawn down by opening a plug in the outlet structure so that the lake bed would dry out and freeze. Access to the lake was negotiated with the property owners on the southeast east side of the lake, between 2685 South Riviera Drive and 2691 South Riviera Drive.

## Other Sediment Dredging Projects

- **Wetland East of E County Line Road, Washington County:** The City reimbursed Washington County for dredging sediment out of the wetland downstream of Priebe Lake.
- **Lily Lake:** City tested sediment in five receiving waterbodies in 2007 and 2008: Lily Lake, Varney Lake, Peppertree Pond, Oak Knoll Pond and Heiner's Pond. Lily Lake was the only waterbody out of the five that tested below level 1 PAH contamination and was subsequently dredged.
- **White Bear Lake (project 87-10):** In the late fall of 1987, the City dredged accumulated sediment in White Bear Lake at Lion's Park to improve fishing, navigation, and to make it easier to launch canoes. The sediment accumulated in the bay over time due to the prevailing wind and erosion.



White Bear Press, Nov 30, 1988

## 4.8 Funding

### 4.8.1 Funding Issues

#### Funding Mechanisms

Adequate funding is necessary to meet the objectives of this SWMP and to comply with local, state, and federal regulations. The City utilizes various budget funds to implement its stormwater program. Some of these budget funds are supported by property taxes. The City anticipates establishing a more stable and equitable method of funding its stormwater program while also keeping the burden on taxpayers as low as possible by prioritizing objectives and finding alternative sources of funding.

#### Partnerships

The City will continue to partner with other organizations that share common water resource protection goals, recognizing that there may be additional opportunities for partnerships to meet shared goals in a more cost-effective manner.

### 4.8.2 Funding Policies, Goals, and Objectives

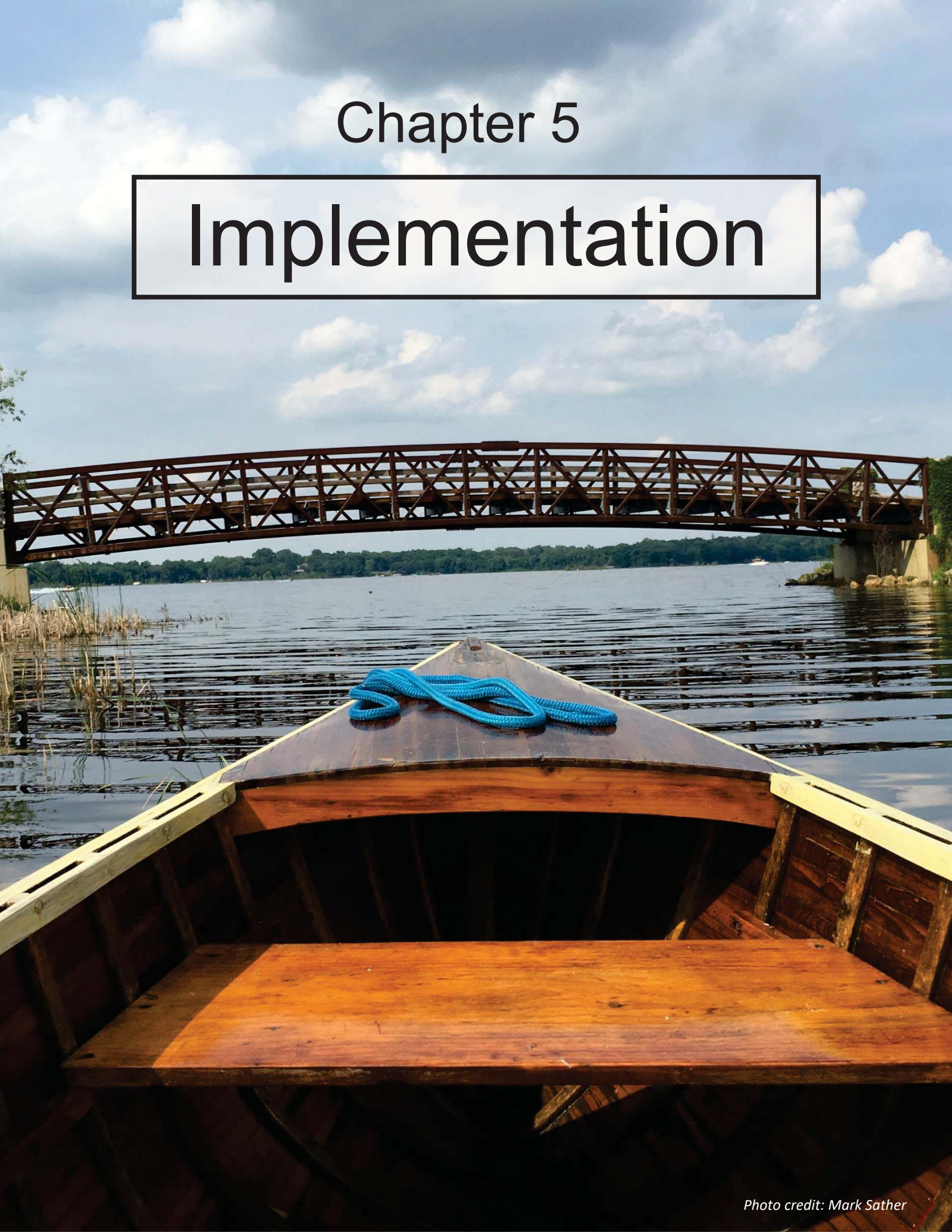
The policies, goals, and objectives that correspond to the issues identified in subsection 4.8.1 are summarized in Table 22. The issue heading is first, followed by a related policy. The goals for that policy are identified in the first column of the table. The corresponding objectives for that goal are found in the third column. Each objective is assigned a unique number (second column) to assist with tracking the objectives in Table 26 Implementation Plan in Chapter 5.

**Table 22. Funding Policies, Goals, and Objectives**

<b>Issue: Funding Mechanisms</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Prioritize funding and staff resources to most effectively meet the objectives of this SWMP while minimizing impact on taxpayers by pursuing other funding sources.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Alternate Funding Sources</u> - Adequately fund the City's stormwater program while minimizing impact on taxpayers by seeking out grants and other alternative sources of funding.	8.1	Review and adjust the stormwater utility fee to meet expenditure needs.
	8.2	Pursue grants and other funding sources to help fund the activities and projects in this SWMP.
	8.3	Complete an annual review of the City's 10-year Capital Improvement Plan and identify priority projects and funding sources.
	8.4	Fund the 2031-2040 Surface Water Management Plan.
<b>Issue: Partnerships</b>		
<b>Policy:</b> Manage costs by seeking out partnerships with other entities that share common goals.		
<b>Goal</b>	<b>Objective</b>	
<u>Partnerships</u> – Leverage partnerships with watershed organizations, neighboring communities, and other organizations that share common water resource protection and education goals.	8.5	Continue to attend the RWMWD Public Works Forum and the RCWD City/County Partner Meetings to identify opportunities to partner with WMOs, Ramsey County, and other communities to meet shared objectives.
	8.6	Continue membership with the Minnesota Stormwater Coalition through the League of MN Cities.
	8.7	Continue membership with Watershed Partners through Hamline University.
	8.8	Continue membership in the GreenStep Cities program and attend monthly meetings.
	8.9	MS4 General Permit fee

## Chapter 5

# Implementation



# Chapter 5 Implementation

---

This Chapter describes the programs, activities, and collaborations relevant to the implementation of the objectives established in Chapter 4 of this Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP). Since a number of agencies have jurisdiction over water resources within the City, roles of each of these agencies are also described.

## 5.1 City Roles and Responsibility

The City's roles and responsibilities related to surface water management are listed below. These roles are described in more detail throughout this chapter.

- Land use planning
- Prepare a Local Surface Water Management Plan
- Establish official controls for surface water, shoreland, wetland, and floodplain management
- Implement official controls and permit programs
- Inspect, maintain, and reconstruct the City's stormwater system
- Manage nutrient loads to impaired waterbodies to meet state water quality standards
- Construct capital improvement projects to control flooding and to protect and improve water quality
- Educate the public, staff, and City Council
- Develop and implement a wellhead protection plan to protect groundwater supplies
- Control noxious weeds

## 5.2 Programs and Activities

This section describes the various City programs and activities in place to make progress towards the goals and objectives identified in Chapter 4 of this SWMP. For consistency, the programs and activities in this section are organized into the same eight major categories and sub-category headings as in Chapter 4:

1. Stormwater Runoff Management
2. Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management
3. Natural Resources Management and Recreation
4. Groundwater Management
5. Public Education and Participation
6. Regulatory Program
7. Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance
8. Funding

Many of the objectives listed in Chapter 4 and in the implementation plan in Section 5.3 of this Chapter are also required as part of the City of White Bear Lake's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP). The City's SWPPP supports its General Storm Water Permit for Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System's (MS4) as required by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). The MPCA's program is in response to the federal Phase II storm water regulations issued by the United States

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The MS4 General Permit was re-issued on November 16, 2020. New permit requirements have been incorporated into this SWMP. The City will continue to submit an annual report to the MPCA by June 30<sup>th</sup> of each year documenting SWPPP activities from the previous year.

### 5.2.1 Stormwater Runoff Management

#### Stormwater rate and volume Control

Development and redevelopment projects provide an opportunity to install rate and volume control practices on public and private property. The City of White Bear Lake’s street reconstruction program is the main program used to help meet the City’s stormwater runoff rate and volume control objectives. Every year the City of White Bear Lake reconstructs 2 to 3 miles of streets. Reconstructed City streets are improved to a “urban section” (streets with concrete curb and gutter and storm sewer). Street reconstruction provides the most cost-effective time to install and upgrade rate and volume control practices. These practices are designed to meet NPDES Permit requirements, Watershed District rules, and City stormwater standards. The City’s Engineering Department is responsible for design and construction oversight and acquiring all stormwater related permits. All City-owned streets and parking lots are anticipated to be fully reconstructed by 2030.

The City’s permitting program regulates private development and redevelopment to minimize increases in stormwater runoff rates and to reduce runoff volumes. The City’s regulatory program is described in section 5.2.6 Regulatory Program.

Since 2008, the City’s Engineering Department has kept records of the volume reduction required and provided for each street reconstruction project within RCWD, RWMWD, and VLAWMO. Table 23 summarizes the volume banking totals through 2020.

**Table 23. Volume Reduction Banking Totals Through 2020**

<b>Watershed Management Organization</b>	<b>Total Volume Banking (cubic feet)</b>
RCWD	25,115
RWMWD	6,016
VLAWMO	-3,214

RWMWD rules allow for projects with volume reduction provided above their volume control requirement to be banked for use on another project. RCWD had a similar volume control credit program that allowed for public linear project volume banking, but discontinued the program in 2013. Volume control credits and debits established for public linear projects within RCWD prior to July 2013 will continue to be recognized and enforced until all credits are used or debits are fulfilled. RCWD encourages the City to continue to use its credits on future projects. The City used RCWD volume credits for the 2019 street reconstruction project and will consider using additional credits for street reconstruction projects planned in 2022.

As part of street reconstruction and mill and overlay projects, the City collaborates with Watershed Management Organizations (WMOs) to provide an opportunity for interested residents to install a curb cut rain garden on their property. The City markets and coordinates the program and provides the curb



cut, and the WMOs provide cost share funding, design, contractor coordination, and maintenance education. Residents sign a contract with their respective WMO agreeing to maintain the raingardens throughout the term of the contract.

### **Stormwater runoff quality**

Volume control practices are installed as part of the City's street reconstruction program. The City's stormwater standards allow for water quality requirements to be satisfied if the volume control requirement is met. In situations where volume control via infiltration is not feasible, water quality standards shall be met using the MIDS flexible treatment options outlined in the City's Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management.

The City's permitting program regulates private development and redevelopment to minimize increases in stormwater runoff rates and to reduce runoff volumes. The City's regulatory program is described in section 5.2.6.

Public Works staff maintain City owned buildings, parks, streets, and storm sewer infrastructure to minimize pollutants. The City's pollution prevention, operations, and maintenance program is described in section 5.2.7.

### **Localized Flooding**

Many known localized street flooding issues have been addressed by infrastructure improvements over the past 20 years; however, minor street flooding still occurs in some areas. The City's storm sewer infrastructure and road right-of-way are effective at conveying stormwater, although localized street flooding can occur due to flat grades, lack of storm sewer infrastructure, plugged storm sewer inlets, undersized storm sewer or inlets, or street settling.

Localized street flooding typically occurs where a localized area of roadway sinks over time, and in alleys that are not serviced by storm sewer. The flooding in the alley between 7<sup>th</sup> Street and 8<sup>th</sup> Street identified in the City public survey was addressed when storm sewer was installed in the alley as part of the 2018 street reconstruction project. Localized flooding at Lakeview Avenue and Cottage Park Road identified in the City public survey was addressed as part of the 2020 street reconstruction project. Other identified localized flooding areas are addressed by the City's Engineering Department as streets are reconstructed.

### **Climate Adaptation**

As rainfall events trend toward more intense rainfall and greater depth storms in the summer, and more snowfall and milder temperatures in the winter, the City's stormwater infrastructure should be analyzed to determine if changes to the City's stormwater infrastructure are needed to increase conveyance and ponding capacity. RCWD and RWMWD updated their hydrologic and hydraulic models based on current rainfall data including the new design precipitation values published through NOAA's Atlas 14. The results of this effort provide new 100-year flood elevations. The RCWD modeling results do not show future flood risk in the portion of the City within the RCWD boundary. Results from the RWMWD model are currently being evaluated to determine the level of future flooding risk. RWMWD will be communicating with its member cities about flood risk areas and, in some cases, working to implement flood control projects to mitigate the flooding from future 100-year storm events.

The VBWD has updated its hydrologic and hydraulic modeling of the Silver Lake watershed since the adoption of its 2015 Watershed Management Plan. The modeling was performed using a continuous

precipitation record dating back to 1949, from which the 100-year event has been extrapolated using statistical methods.

## **5.2.2 Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management**

### **Impaired Waters**

Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) requires states to designate beneficial uses for waters and to develop water quality standards to protect these uses. The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) administers the requirements of the federal Clean Water Act and maintains a list of impaired waters that do not meet water quality standards. Each impaired waterbody requires an assessment to determine the sources of the impairment. This process is known as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) analysis. A TMDL establishes the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards for that pollutant. Through the TMDL process, a waste load allocation (WLA) is developed that assigns allowable pollutant loadings from each contributor. Watershed Management Organizations within the City have taken a lead role in TMDL assessments and implementing capital improvement projects. In general, the City is expected to fulfill MS4 responsibilities to help meet WLA's and to assist in finding opportunities for the implementation of projects and to provide support for projects within the City's right-of-way. Through the Joint Power's Agreement with VLAWMO, the City agrees to partner on all capital improvement projects within the City's jurisdiction, including future projects identified through the Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management planning process.

*ORVW Waters:* Approximately 180 acres of the southeast corner of the City lies within the Valley Branch Watershed District. The ultimate discharge from this watershed is the Saint Croix River, which is listed as an Outstanding Resource Value Water (ORVW) because of its designation as a national scenic river, and as such is subject to restricted discharge in accordance with Minnesota Rules 7050.0335. The City will work with the MPCA to determine if an ORVW assessment is required due to the following circumstances:

- The portion of the City within VBWD flows to another MS4 community
- The portion of the City within VBWD is at the top of a watershed that flows south to Silver Lake in Maplewood, which is not on the MPCA impaired waters list
- The City does not anticipate changes in land use, hydrology, or modifications to the City's MS4 system in this area;
- The City and VBWD have both adopted minimal impact design standards (MIDS) and will address water quality improvements as part of street reconstruction projects.

Within this boundary is the Century College MS4, which encompasses 77.5 acres and the Minnesota Department of Transportation MS4 encompassing the rights-of-way for Interstate 694 and TH 120 (Century Avenue).

*MS4 Permit WLA:* The Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) Permit Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Waste Load Allocations (WLAs) List includes United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approved TMDL WLAs for permitted MS4s. The new MS4 General Permit that was reissued on November 16, 2020 includes new WLA requirements. The City will work with each of the four Watershed Management Organizations for assistance in meeting these requirements.

## High Quality Lakes

The City’s Engineering Department collaborates with Watershed Management Organizations and lake conservation districts on a number of projects that help protect White Bear Lake and Birch Lake, both of which have good overall water quality. The City will continue to work with partners to identify capital projects and provide ongoing education and outreach.

## Wetlands

*Wetland Functions and Values.* Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD) completed a MnRAM functions and values assessment to classify wetlands within their jurisdiction for management purposes. The assessment classifies wetlands into management categories that are used to create wetland management standards for permitting and regulatory programs. The RWMWD wetland classification categories defined in the RWMWD 2017-2026 Watershed Management Plan are included below. These wetland management categories are based on the MnRAM 3.0 basic protection standard flowchart for classification.

- **Manage A** (MnRAM 3.0 Preserve) – Management A wetlands are the exceptional and highest-functioning wetlands or those sensitive wetlands receiving conveyed stormwater runoff that have yet retained a medium level of vegetative diversity/integrity. They are wetlands that should be preserved in (or improved to) their most pristine or highest functional capacity with wide, natural buffers, in perpetuity.
- **Manage B** (MnRAM 3.0 Manage 1) – Management B wetlands are high-quality wetlands that should be protected from development and other pressures of increased use, including indirect effects. Maintaining natural buffers will help to retain the significant function these wetlands provide.
- **Manage C** (MnRAM 3.0 Manage 2) – Manage C wetlands provide medium functional levels and the wetland extent should be maintained. Maintaining natural buffers will help to retain the significant function these wetlands provide. These wetlands often provide optimal restoration opportunity.

Table 24 summarizes the RWMWD wetland management classifications for wetlands within the City, and includes a summary of buffer and water quality pretreatment standards that are incorporated in the RWMWD rules and regulations.

**Table 24. RWMWD Wetland Classification and Water Quality Requirements**

Wetland Name	RWMWD Classification	Buffer Requirements <sup>1</sup>		Water Quality Pretreatment Requirement <sup>2</sup>
		Minimum Buffer (ft)	Average Buffer (ft)	
Willow Wetland	Manage A	37.5	75	90% total suspended sediment (TSS) removal
Handlo’s Pond	Manage B	25	50	
Peppertree Pond				
Varney Lake				
Heiner’s Pond	Manage C	12.5	25	

<sup>1</sup>RWMWD regulations do not allow stormwater BMP’s within the wetland buffer

<sup>2</sup>From runoff generated by a 2.5” of rainfall. See RWMWD rules for further design requirements.

Valley Branch Watershed District performed a District-wide inventory from 2007 through 2009 using the MnRAM assessment. Most of the wetlands within the VBWD boundary that are located within the City

have been inventoried. The complete inventory and assessment is available on the VBWD website at [www.vbwd.org](http://www.vbwd.org).

Starting in 2019, Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO) began developing a method to assess wetland functions and values, which will include wetland delineations and a MnRAM wetland assessment. Over the timeframe of this SWMP, all wetlands within the VLAWMO jurisdiction will be assessed and classified, including Rotary Wetland in White Bear Lake.

The City of White Bear Lake adopts the classification systems for the geographic area of the individual Watershed Management Organizations.

### **5.2.3 Natural Resources Management and Recreation**

#### **Native Habitat**

Preserving and restoring native habitat is recognized by local Watershed Management Organizations (WMOs) as an important component for improving watershed health while also providing valuable fish and wildlife habitat. This involves focusing on preserving and restoring aquatic and associated upland habitats and is typically accomplished through partnerships with both public and private entities.

The White Bear Lake Environmental Advisory Commission (EAC) is working towards increasing pollinator friendly natural habitat in the city by creating “pollinator pathways” where pollinators have pesticide-free corridors of habitat spanning both public and private properties. As a first step in developing pollinator pathway corridors, the EAC is identifying existing native habitat sites through an [interactive pollinator map](#) on the City’s website, where residents and businesses can add their existing pollinator friendly gardens to the map.

To assist with conservation planning and to ensure compliance with the Minnesota endangered species laws, the DNR encourages communities to check the Natural Heritage Information System (NHIS) data for known occurrences of state-listed species. The NHIS list of rare plants, animals and significant natural areas within the City of White Bear Lake are summarized in Chapter 2, Table 7. To assist the City with preserving these species and their habitat, the DNR created the Rare Species Guide that includes information on the biology, habitat use, and conservation measures. The guide can be found at: <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/rsg/index.html>. The City will consult this guide when planning restoration projects. The City will also consider policies for taking wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects, which is discussed in section 5.2.6.

*Lake and Wetland Buffers.* The City owns numerous lakeshore and wetland properties. Where possible, the City partners with the Department of Natural Resources (DNR) and WMOs to establish native buffers. Some of the completed shoreline restoration projects are highlighted in Section 4.3.3.

As part of the City’s public education and outreach program described in Section 5.2.5, the City provides educational materials to private lakeshore owners about the importance of natural buffers and resources for technical and financial assistance.

Requirements for development in shoreland areas is discussed in section 5.2.6. As part of the planned ordinance revisions in 2021, the City will review buffer language and consider revisions that promote native vegetation.

Minnesota's Buffer Law, signed into law by Governor Mark Dayton in 2015, requires an average 50-foot and minimum 30-foot buffer of perennial vegetation along lakes, rivers, and streams and buffers of 16.5 feet along ditches. Exemptions includes preexisting structures such as buildings and paved roads and trails. The deadline for implementation for buffers on public waters was November 1, 2017, and the deadline for public ditches was November 1, 2018. The law provides flexibility for landowners to install alternative practices with equivalent water quality benefits that are based on the Natural Resources Conservation Service Field Office Technical Guide. As of December 2018, approximately 96% of parcels adjacent to Minnesota waters are compliant with the buffer law. In Ramsey County, the Ramsey Soil and Water Conservation Division (SWCD) is responsible for inspections of compliance with the buffer law. Every two years, SWCD performs an aerial photo check on parcels for red flags, and then chooses 12 sites for on the ground inspections. The SWCD reports to BWSR who is the legal authority. If there is an issue that is related to an MS4 permit, BWSR communicates this to the MPCA.

*Upland Habitat Establishment.* In the fall of 2019, the Environmental Advisory Commission and Parks Commission held a joint meeting to discuss partnership opportunities for potential habitat restoration projects in City parks. In response to the joint meeting, staff created a list of priority locations for restoration projects, including Bossard Park, Matoska Park, and Lakewood Hills Park; with the ultimate goal of conducting vegetation surveys and creating a City-wide habitat restoration management plan. As part of the restoration plan, the City will identify possible partnerships to complete projects. Each of the four Watershed Management Organization's offer technical expertise and cost share funding for upland habitat establishment. The WMO's also typically have an extensive volunteer base for help with invasive species removal and planting. Local native plant groups and lake associations may also be a source for volunteers. The City and Rotary Club partner each spring for an Arbor Day tree planting event, and there may be opportunities to incorporate restoration projects into this annual event.

The City also encourages native plants and habitat restoration projects on private property by providing information on the City's website and newsletters, which is described in section 5.2.5.

*Vegetation Maintenance.* The City contracts with a restoration company for the long-term maintenance of native plantings and restorations on City-owned property, including raingardens, shorelines, and upland areas. Public Works Parks Department staff prefers this arrangement to continue into the foreseeable future.



Purple Loosestrife removal on Heiner's Pond

## **Invasive Species**

There are several laws and regulations in place intended to minimize the introduction and spread of terrestrial (land-based) and aquatic (water based) invasive plants and animals.

### *Invasive Species Management*

Terrestrial Invasive Plants. The Minnesota Department of Agriculture regulates terrestrial invasive plants through the Minnesota Noxious Weed Law (State Statutes 18.75-18.91 and 160.23). Enforcement of the Noxious Weed Law is the shared responsibility of Counties, Cities, and Townships. Noxious weeds are classified as prohibited, restricted, or specially regulated depending on the level of regulation and allowable uses for each species:

- *State Prohibited Noxious Weeds* are separated into two regulatory listings - eradicate and control. Plants in the eradicate list are not widely established in Minnesota but must be eradicated if found. Plants in the control list are established in Minnesota and must be controlled to prevent further spread and maturation. For both listings, propagation, sale, or transportation of these plants is prohibited.
- *Restricted Noxious Weeds* are widely distributed in Minnesota and the only feasible means of control is to prevent their spread by prohibiting the importation, sale, and transportation in the state. Restricted Noxious Weeds are not required to be controlled or eradicated by law, but management is strongly encouraged to reduce the spread to new areas.
- *Specially Regulated Plants* may have demonstrated economic value and be sold commercially but have the potential to cause harm in non-controlled environments. The MDA define the use and management requirements for each plant.

The City's Engineering Department contracts with a shoreline restoration company each season to control Purple Loosestrife and Knotweed on City owned shorelines along Heiner's Pond and White Bear Lake. Knotweed is categorized by the MDA as a Specially Regulated Plant, allowing it to be sold commercially with a label affixed to the plant container indicating that it is inadvisable to plant this species within 100 feet of a waterbody or floodplain. Purple Loosestrife is categorized by the MDA as a prohibited noxious weed that must be controlled to prevent further spread and maturation. In addition, propagation, sale, and transport of Purple Loosestrife is prohibited. In the Rotary Wetland, biological control is being used to try to manage the Purple Loosestrife. The City has considered mechanical control; however, due to the size of the infestation and challenging access, this method is cost prohibitive.

The Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation Division utilizes funding from BWSR for the Ramsey County Cooperative Weed Management Area (CWMA) partnership to manage invasive plants that negatively impact natural lands, parks and open spaces in the County. The 2018 and 2019 CWMA grant treatment sites included Japanese Knotweed removal near the shoreline of White Bear Lake just south of the intersection of Lake Avenue and Morehead Avenue. This grant extends through the year 2020. In 2020 Ramsey County began removal of knotweed at the trail leading to Willow Wetland at Fair Oaks Drive.

Aquatic invasive species. The Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) is the primary state agency responsible for management and control of aquatic invasive plants and animals through Minnesota Statutes 84D and Minnesota Rule 6216. The DNR aquatic invasive species authority includes

issuing permits, making rules, and enforcing regulations. The DNR keeps a list of waters that are infested with aquatic invasive species. This list can be found on the DNR's website at <https://www.dnr.state.mn.us/invasives/ais/infested.html>.

Aquatic invasive species are classified in a four-tiered system based on the level of regulation and allowable uses: prohibited, regulated, unregulated nonnative species, and unlisted nonnative species.

- *Prohibited.* Prohibited invasive species can threaten natural resources and their use. It is unlawful (a misdemeanor) to possess, import, purchase, transport, or introduce these species except under a permit for disposal, control, research, or education.

Examples of prohibited invasive species found in City Lakes include Eurasian Water Milfoil (found in Birch Lake and White Bear Lake) and Zebra Mussel (found in White Bear Lake).

- *Regulated.* It is legal to possess, sell, buy, and transport regulated invasive species, but they may not be introduced into a free-living state, such as being released or planted in public waters.
- *Unregulated nonnative.* Non native species that are not subject to regulation under Minnesota Invasive Species Statutes, but are regulated for fishing, hunting, and transporting.
- *Unlisted nonnative.* Species that are not prohibited, regulated, or unregulated. The DNR must conduct an evaluation and designate the species into an appropriate category before an unlisted nonnative species may be legally released into a free-living state.

The state of Minnesota allocates money to all Minnesota counties for Aquatic Invasive Species Prevention Aid under Minnesota Legislation Chapter 308, H.F. No. 3167, sec. 11 [477A19]. The Aquatic Invasive Species Prevention Aid program seeks to prevent the introduction of or to limit the spread of aquatic invasive species at lake access sites within each County. The money is allocated based on each County's share of watercraft trailer launches and parking spaces. In Ramsey County, the Soil and Water Conservation division is charged with stewarding the AIS prevention aid dollars. The money is used for managing the early detection of species (zebra mussel plates and boat launch surveys), prevention tactics (watercraft inspections), and response to new infestations (creating partnerships and developing plans). The City worked with the Ramsey County Soil and Water Conservation division to add AIS signage and a boat clean out station at the Matoska boat landing in 2019. Watercraft inspectors are also stationed at the Matoska boat landing periodically throughout the summer.

*Partnerships.* Watershed Management Organization (WMO) involvement in AIS management varies depending on the species. WMO's limit management of AIS to instances where the AIS have a demonstrated negative effect on water quality.

The White Bear Lake Conservation District (WBLCD) provides educational materials about aquatic invasive species. In 2015, the WBLCD issued a pamphlet on zebra mussels that is still available on their website and in some public libraries. In the late summer of 2019, the WBLCD contracted for treatment of non-native phragmites, with a follow-up application one year later, in 2020. The infestations appear to be under control, but they remain vigilant to control its spread.

The City will continue to support aquatic invasive species public education initiatives and management efforts of the DNR, Ramsey County, WMO's, and WBLCD.

## **Recreation**

The City's water resources and parks provide outdoor recreational opportunities for residents and visitors. Area residents identify biking, walking, wildlife viewing, visiting beaches, and boating as important recreational amenities in the City. Existing public landings and trails provide the necessary infrastructure to support outdoor recreation. Efforts are underway to link existing local trails into a more regional trail system, which will provide additional access to these areas.

*Trails.* The Lake Links Trail project is a planned 1.5-mile multi-use trail envisioned to connect White Bear Avenue in the City of White Bear Lake to Century Avenue in White Bear Township, primarily following South Shore Boulevard around White Bear Lake. The Lake Links project advisory team includes representatives from Ramsey County Parks & Recreation, Ramsey County Public Works, the City of White Bear Lake and White Bear Township. Lake Avenue, which runs along the western edge of White Bear Lake, was converted from a two-way road to a one-way road in the 1990s in order to accommodate a walking trail. The trail, named the Sather Trail in 2016, begins at Ramsey County Beach and terminates at the intersection of Lake Avenue and Highway 61. The trail alignment from Lions Park to South Shore Boulevard was completed as part of the City's street reconstruction project in 2018. A \$130,000 grant was secured through Legislature to aid in building this segment of trail. This segment of trail completes the City's portion of the Lake Links trail. The City will work with Ramsey County to extend the trail when South Shore Boulevard is reconstructed.

A walking trail was constructed on the north side Birch lake in the 1993 as part of the Birch Lake Boulevard North reconstruction project. The southeastern portion of the trail was constructed as part of the City's 2018 Street Reconstruction Project (City Project 18-06). The City will support the connection of the two trails when Ramsey County reconstructs Otter Lake Road.

Ramsey County owns the trail adjacent to White Bear Avenue around the north and east perimeter of East Goose Lake. The City reconstructed the trail in 2019. The trail now connects the Highway 61 pedestrian facilities to the existing sidewalk on the south west corner of White Bear Avenue and South Shore Boulevard.

*Water-Based Recreation.* The Public Works Parks Department is responsible for maintenance and improvements of water-based recreational amenities such as boat landings, sail boat moorings, canoe and kayak racks, beaches, public docks, and boardwalks. The City Council has generally delegated the decision to prioritize park improvement ideas to the Parks Advisory Commission. For the past several years, the commission has recommended that major improvements be concentrated in not more than two parks per year in order to make a more meaningful impact with available funds. Moving forward, the Parks Advisory Commission will create a comprehensive 5-year park improvement plan.

### **5.2.4 Groundwater Management**

#### **Groundwater quantity**

*Groundwater recharge.* Roads, buildings, and other impervious surfaces reduce the amount of water that can naturally infiltrate and recharge groundwater. To offset impacts to infiltration due to development, the City implements volume control design standards that focus on mimicking the natural hydrology of a site, mainly through the design of infiltration practices. The City adopted volume control standards in 2015 that require a specific volume of runoff from impervious surfaces to be infiltrated into the soil as part of development and redevelopment, which is described in Section 5.2.6.



*Groundwater withdrawal.* Groundwater withdrawals are permitted by the DNR. Minnesota Statute 103G.265 requires the Department of Natural Resources to manage water resources to ensure an adequate supply to meet long-range requirements for domestic, agricultural, fish and wildlife, recreational, power, navigation, and quality control purposes. A water use (appropriation) permit from the DNR is required for all users withdrawing more than 10,000 gallons of water per day or 1 million gallons per year. All permitted water users are required to submit annual reports of water use.

All public water suppliers in Minnesota that operate a public water distribution system, serve more than 1,000 people, and/or all cities in the seven-county metropolitan area, must have a water supply plan approved by the DNR per MN Statute 103G.291. Water supply plans are updated every ten years and the next updates will be due between 2026 and 2028. The plan must address projected demands, adequacy of the water supply system, existing and future water sources, natural resource impacts, emergency preparedness, supply and demand reduction measures, and allocation priorities. Additionally, public water suppliers serving more than 1,000 people must encourage water conservation by employing water use demand reduction measures that reduce water use, water losses, peak water demands, and nonessential water uses before requesting an increase in the authorized volume of appropriation.

All municipalities that supply water pumped from an aquifer to the public are required to file an Annual Report of Water Use with the DNR to report on the amounts of water pumped annually. This has been required of the DNR since the permit was instituted in 1969. The DNR assigns permitted volume to pump to ensure that the aquifer is protected. In 2018 the DNR began requiring that all Municipalities identify conservation projects (both before and after the meter) in a separate annual report. The goal of the conservation report is to track what communities are doing to protect our groundwater resources. The conservation report became optional in 2021, but the City will continue to submit the report to the DNR each year.

At 67 gallons per person per day, the City of White Bear Lake has the second lowest residential water use of the outer-ring suburbs studied between 2007 and 2013. Even so, water conservation remains a priority for the City. In response to increased groundwater withdrawal in the summer months, the City adopted a time-of-day watering ban in 2006 (City Code §401.120) and updated water utility billing to discourage summer irrigation. In early 2016, the City revised the water utility rate from a tiered rate structure to a seasonal rate structure, intended to encourage water conservation during the summer months. To reduce outdoor water use on City property, the Parks Department retrofitted rain sensors on existing irrigation systems.

In the north and east metro, the DNR has years of monitoring data, and has noted a growing concern over long-term growth of groundwater use. In response to the DNR studies, work by the USGS and others, and a specific request from the White Bear Lake Conservation District in April 2013, the DNR moved forward with the state's first Groundwater Management Area (GWMA) in the north and east metro. Groundwater management areas provide a means for the DNR to address the long-term sustainability of groundwater resources. As part of the GWMA program, the DNR aims to develop a process for assessing appropriations permits and applications for new permits that is applicable statewide, but also considers the possible need for different appropriation limits within different GWMA's. This is the first time DNR will use a designated Groundwater Management Area to address cumulative impacts of water use to help manage water resources over the long-term.

The Metropolitan Council engages in water planning for the metropolitan area. In March 2010 they published the Metropolitan Area Master Water Supply Plan. The plan includes information to help local government units plan for future development based on water needs, including the water availability analysis, the water conservation toolbox, and the Twin Cities Metropolitan Groundwater Flow Model.

In 1987, metropolitan counties were given the authority to prepare and adopt groundwater plans through MS 473.8785 (now MS 103B.255) that provided a mechanism for counties to set priorities, address issues, and build local capacity for the protection and management of groundwater. Washington County adopted its second-generation groundwater plan in 2014. The Ramsey Conservation District prepared updates to the 1995 groundwater plan in 2009, but the county board declined to submit the draft for BWSR approval. The City typically serves in an advisory capacity when a County groundwater plan is developed.

### **Groundwater quality**

In 1989, the state of Minnesota instituted the Minnesota Groundwater Protection Act, which identified the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) as responsible for the protection of groundwater quality. The MDH administers the Wellhead Protection Program, which is aimed at preventing contaminants from entering the recharge zones of public well supplies. In 1997, the Wellhead Protection Program rules (Minnesota Rules 4720.5100 to 4720.5590) went into effect.

Wellhead protection is the process of managing land use in critical zones of groundwater recharge to reduce the risk of contaminating water supplies. Public Water Suppliers are required to write and implement Wellhead Protection Plans that provide a scientific analysis to identify key groundwater recharge areas and guidelines for land use and zoning that are protective of groundwater. The City completed a Wellhead Protection Plan in two parts. Part 1 was completed and approved by the MDH in November of 2009 and Part 2 was completed and approved by the MDH in December of 2012. Strategies for the protection of the City's drinking water supply have been developed with the City's Wellhead Protection Plan and will be documented as part of the MS4 permit.

The City considers groundwater resources as part of its permit review process and will evaluate stormwater infiltration projects in vulnerable wellhead protection areas identified in the Wellhead Protection Plan to determine if infiltration practices are appropriate.

## **5.2.5 Public Education and Participation**

### **Education and participation**

*Educational Resources.* The City of White Bear Lake's public education program was developed in accordance with the City's MS4 General Permit to educate the public on how behaviors and activities can pollute waterbodies and groundwater, and actions the public can take to reduce the discharge of pollutants. The City distributes stormwater educational materials and publishes a number of stormwater related articles in the biannual City newsletter, places numerous posts on the City's Facebook page, and distributes educational materials at the annual Environmental Resource Expo hosted by the City's Environmental Advisory Commission. Table 26 lists the implementation activities and programs related to public education and participation.

*Public Participation.* Public involvement creates opportunities for the residents and the general public to participate in the processes that impact them directly which often leads to more informed decision making. Public involvement also allows the City to reach residents that might be looking for educational information on water resources or those seeking to get involved in local improvement projects. Table 26 lists the implementation activities and programs related to public participation. Other opportunities exist for public participation on an intermittent or as-needed basis, such as raingarden and shoreline planting and stakeholder engagement. In each City newsletter, the Environmental Advisory Commission highlights a resident or business that has implemented a sustainable project. This ongoing newsletter feature is titled ‘Spotlight on Sustainability’ and was started in the spring of 2020.



*Volunteer Raingarden Planting Event at 4<sup>th</sup> and Johnson*

A Public Hearing is held at a City Council meeting on the last Tuesday in April each year to discuss the City’s SWPPP activities from the previous year. Notice of this meeting is published in the White Bear Press and is posted on the City’s website, Facebook page, and in its spring newsletter. Comments received during this meeting (or via the City’s website) will be considered and incorporated into the annual MS4 report submitted to the MPCA in June. Modifications may be made to the SWPPP, this SWMP, and the City’s policies and practices as a result of the comments received.

The City documents the number of participants for each outreach activity as part of its MS4 General Permit requirements.

#### **Coordination with other government agencies**

The City coordinates with other public entities that focus on stormwater education to minimize duplication and ensure a consistent message. Watershed Management Organizations (WMOs) all have very active education programs with a wealth of resources and staff to assist the City. A few examples of collaborations that are not described in the implementation plan (Table 26) include: IDDE video and customized brochure provided by RWMWD, numerous raingarden and turf alternatives workshops led by RCWD and VLAWMO and hosted by the City, and raingarden brochures and residential salt use educational materials provided by VLAWMO. In turn, the City helps to promote WMO cost share grants, workshops, and programs. The City has also collaborated in the past with H2O for Life and Center for the Arts to provide assistance with specific water-related educational initiatives.

#### **5.2.6 Regulatory Program**

The City of White Bear Lake’s Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and this SWMP identifies goals and policies that define the City’s stormwater regulatory permit program, which is implemented via the City’s Stormwater Code (Chapter 406), Zoning Code (Chapter 1300), and Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management. The City of White Bear Lake’s stormwater requirements were written to meet the City’s goals to preserve, protect, and manage water resources as well as to meet federal, state, and WMO stormwater regulations.

#### **Official Controls**

The City has adopted ordinances to regulate the use and development of land within its jurisdiction. These ordinances are key tools for implementing this SWMP and guiding land development decisions in

construction site runoff control, post construction stormwater management, shoreland management, floodplain management, and wetland management. Table 25 lists all official controls related to stormwater management and water resource protection. The City’s municipal code webpage that contains all City ordinances in effect can be found at:  
<https://www.whitebearlake.org/administration/page/municipal-code>

**Table 25. Surface Water Related Official Controls**

Category	Code Section	Chapter
Water Conservation	§401.040 Municipal Water System; Water Use Rates	401.Municipal Water System
	§401.120 Municipal Water System: Conservation	
Construction Site Runoff Control	§406.010 Authorization, Findings, Purpose, and Scope	406. Stormwater
Post Construction Stormwater Runoff Control		
Illicit Discharge	§406.020 Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination	
Individual Sewage Treatment	§504.010 - §504.090 (all)	504. Individual Sewage Treatment Systems
PAH Contamination	§511.010 – §511.070 (all)	511. Prohibiting the Use and Sale of Coal Tar-Based Sealants
Security of Performance	1301.050 CUP Performance Security	1301. Administration
Drainage	1302.030 Subd 5. Drainage	1302. General Provisions
Dust Control	1302.030 subd 11. Dust	
Land Alteration	1302.070 Land Alteration	
Shoreland Management	§1303.230 “S”, Shoreland Overlay District	1303. Zoning Districts
Floodplain Management	§1303.235, “FP”, Floodplain Overlay District	
Wetland Management	§1303.240, “W”, Wetlands Overlay District	

The City's stormwater ordinance and corresponding Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management, adopted in 2015, regulate erosion control and stormwater management for land disturbing activities. The City's design standards define requirements for:

- Applicability for development and redevelopment projects
- Plan review procedures
- Construction site waste control
- Erosion and sediment control
- Final Stabilization
- Volume control
- Water quality control
- Rate control
- Freeboard
- Emergency overflows
- Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Agreements
- Floodplain management
- Buffers
- Site inspections

The Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management can be found on the City's website at: <https://www.whitebearlake.org/engineering/page/design-standards-stormwater-management>.

The City's ordinances and Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management will be revised periodically in response to identified weaknesses or gaps in the City's permit program, changes in technology, and revisions of other jurisdictions' regulatory programs. Future updates to city ordinances and official controls must be consistent with Watershed Management Organization plans and rules and the MPCA MS4 General Permit and Construction Stormwater Permit. The new MS4 General Permit was reissued on November 16, 2020. The City's ordinance and Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management will be revised in 2021, as necessary, to be consistent with the reissued permit.

When revising ordinances and standards for transportation and redevelopment projects, wildlife should be taken into consideration. To enhance the health and diversity of wildlife populations, the following measures should be considered:

- Create landscape guidelines that encourage the use of native plants (including trees) for pollinators.
- Preserve natural areas or restore areas with native vegetation after construction.
- Connect habitat instead of creating several smaller non connected areas.
- Provide wider culverts or other passageways under paths, driveways and roads while still considering impacts to floodplains.
- Install surmountable curbs (Type D or S curbs), or curb breaks every 100 feet, to allow turtles to exit roadways near wetlands. Fencing could be installed near wetlands to help keep turtles off the road (fences that have a j-hook at each end are more effective than those that don't).

- Include a passage bench under bridge water crossings because typical bridge riprap can be a barrier to animal movement along streambanks.
- Employ curb and storm water inlet designs that don't inadvertently direct small mammals and reptiles into the storm sewer.
- Specify biodegradable erosion control netting ('bio-netting' or 'natural netting' types (category 3N or 4N)), and specifically not allow plastic mesh netting to prevent entrapment and death of small animals especially reptiles and amphibians.

The DNR's *Roadways for Turtles - Solutions for Safety* document provides information on measures to incorporate into design and construction plans.

### **Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control**

The City's construction site runoff control permit program includes an ordinance and procedures for plan review and site inspections.

*Plan review.* Site plan submittals are reviewed by the Engineering Department, Planning Department, Fire Department and Building Department prior to the issuance of building and grading permits. Development and redevelopment project plans for sites which include land disturbing activities are reviewed to ensure compliance with City ordinances and the Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management. If an applicant requests a variance, the Planning Commission shall review the variance request and staff recommendation, and provide a recommendation to City Council.

As part of the plan review process, the City encourages Low Impact Development (LID) principles to minimize impervious surfaces and promote naturally occurring groundwater recharge. The applicant is also informed of other agency permits, including watershed district permits and the NPDES Construction Permit (generally for projects that disturb more than 1 acre). Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD), Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD), and Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD) implement rules and regulations and issue permits within the City. The City requests that RCWD, RWMWD, and VBWD continue to implement its rules and regulations and issue permits within the City.

The City uses several different methods to facilitate communication with applicants, including preapplication meetings, guidance documents, permit program schedules, and the City's website ([whitebearlake.org](http://whitebearlake.org)). The City will continue to adapt its communications to address the needs of permit applicants and keep pace with evolving water related technology and agency requirements.

*Site Inspections:* The Building Department regularly inspects all construction sites in the City for compliance with NPDES permit requirements including erosion and sediment control and waste disposal. Inspectors maintain a log of erosion control inspections, their findings, and any follow up visits for non-compliant sites. Building inspectors and engineering technicians (who inspect street reconstruction projects) are certified for construction site inspections regarding proper erosion and sediment control practices. Inspectors attend a refresher course every three years to maintain their certification.

### **Post Construction Stormwater Runoff Control**

As per the reissued MS4 General Permit, the City's stormwater regulatory mechanisms must require owners of construction activity to treat runoff from new and fully reconstructed impervious surfaces

that total one acre or more, using volume control practices as a first priority. These regulatory mechanisms primarily include developing an ordinance, strategies to implement a combination of structural and non-structural best management practices (BMPs), and a program to ensure adequate long-term operation and maintenance of the BMPs.

The City's Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management require permanent volume control BMPs for sites proposing new or fully reconstructed impervious surfaces of 10,000 square feet or more. If the applicant can demonstrate that the volume control standard is met, then the water quality control requirement is also met. The City requires that soils be inspected on a site-by-site basis as projects are considered to determine suitability for infiltration as a volume control method. Infiltration is not suitable on sites with impermeable soils, high groundwater or bedrock depth, or high potential for groundwater contamination (for example, sites that are located within the high vulnerability DWSMA areas in Figure 20, or sites with known or suspected soil contamination). If the applicant shows that volume control is not feasible, the stormwater treatment practices shall be designed to meet water quality standards using the MIDS flexible treatment options outlined in the City's design standards.

After construction, the applicant submits an as-built survey of the stormwater BMP's for review by the Engineering Department to determine if the constructed BMPs will function as designed. The owner also enters into a Stormwater Operations and Maintenance Agreement (SOMA) with the City that documents all responsibilities for operation and maintenance of all stormwater treatment practices. The maintenance agreement is executed and recorded against the property.

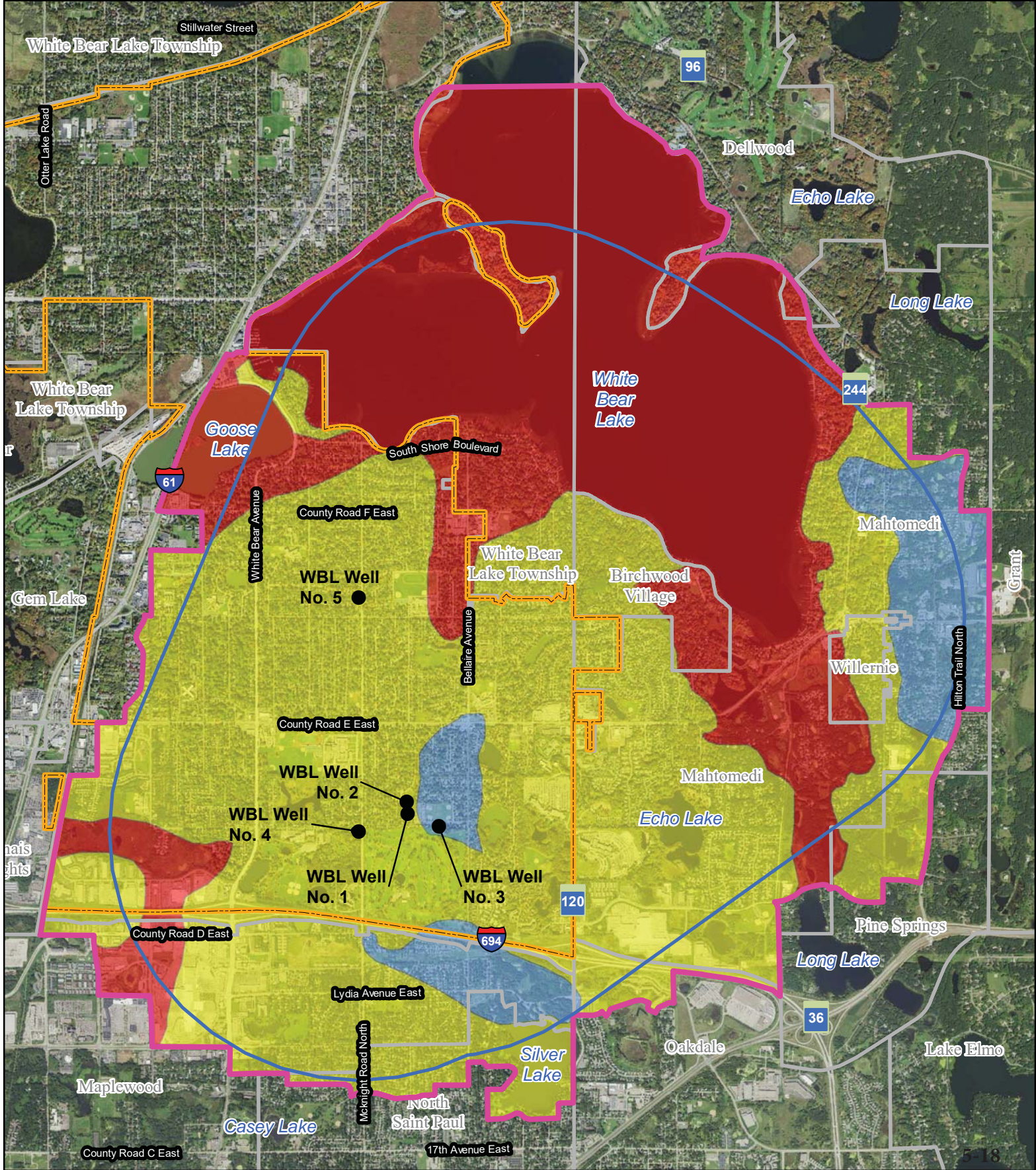
### **Floodplain Management**

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) performs flood insurance studies (FIS) and develops floodplain maps to determine areas prone to flooding during the 100-year (and sometimes 500-year) storm events. The water level corresponding to the 100-year storm events is referred to as the Base Flood Elevation (or BFE) and is the basis for mapped floodplain extents.

Minnesota statutes Chapter 103F and Chapter 462 delegate authority to municipalities to adopt regulations designed to minimize flood losses in these floodplain areas. Chapter 103F further stipulates that communities subject to recurrent flooding must participate and maintain eligibility in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). Areas of the City prone to larger regional flooding near surface water sources during 100-year storm events have been identified and mapped by FEMA through the NFIP. The floodplain maps, called Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM's), identify the land areas to which the City's floodplain regulations apply.

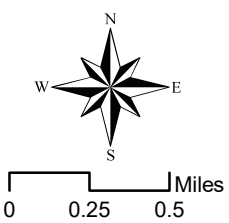
Floodplain regulations in the Floodplain Overlay District are implemented through Section §1303.235 of the City's Zoning Code. The purpose of this ordinance is to comply with the rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) codified as 44 Code of Federal Regulations Parts 59-78, as amended, so as to maintain the community's eligibility in the NFIP and to minimize flood losses. Regulations include preserving and managing flood storage, land use, and building location restrictions.

The Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD) created floodplain maps for waterbodies within its boundary and discovered discrepancies between the FEMA maps and their H&H model result. RCWD has assisted several partner cities with submitting current RCWD modeling results to FEMA to improve the accuracy and relevance of the FIRMs; however, this process is costly and time intensive.



**Legend**

- Wellhead Protection Area (WHPA)
- Drinking Water Supply Management Area (DWSMA)
- Public Water Supply Sources
- City Boundary
- DWSMA Vulnerability**
  - High Vulnerability
  - Moderate Vulnerability
  - Low Vulnerability



**Figure 20**  
**WHPA, DWSMA AND**  
**DWSMA VULNERABILITY**  
**City of White Bear Lake**  
**Surface Water Management Plan**

Source: City of White Bear Lake Wellhead Protection Plan



The VBWD has performed H&H modeling for the Silver Lake watershed and established 100-year water surface elevations that are referenced by the VBWD Rules and permit program.

### **Shoreland Management**

Minnesota's Shoreland Management Program guides land development along Minnesota's lakes and rivers to protect their ecological, recreational, and economic values. The state shoreland rules (MR 6120.2500 - 6120.3900) establish minimum standards to protect habitat and water quality and preserve property values. These standards are implemented through local shoreland ordinances.

Minnesota statutes Chapter 103F and Chapter 462 delegate authority to municipalities to adopt regulations designed to guide land development in shoreland areas to protect water quality and near shore habitat. The City of White Bear Lake adopted a DNR approved Shoreland Overlay District ordinance (§1303.230 of the Zoning Code). The purpose of the ordinance is to control and guide future development within and surrounding those land areas which are contiguous to designated bodies of public water and areas of natural environmental significance. Any water resource on property to be developed will be subject to these management policies, as well as the rules and requirements of the Wetland Conservation Act and Watershed Management Organizations.

The DNR's role is to ensure that local shoreland ordinances comply with the state shoreland rules and to provide technical assistance and oversight to these local governments.

### **Wetland Management**

*Wetlands Overlay District.* The City recognized the value of wetlands and passed the Wetland Overlay District code in 1983 (§1303.240 of the Zoning Code) to control development near wetlands and drainage ways. In 2010 the City updated its wetland ordinance to establish a building and hard surface setback from wetland edges. Three of the four WMOs have wetland setback regulations, and the City adopted those same standards for consistency.

The City's wetland ordinance also includes requirements for buffers adjacent to rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, and wetlands. Buffer width measurements will follow the requirements of the appropriate WMO. For WMOs without an adopted standard, a minimum 15-foot and average 30-foot buffer strip at all points around wetlands shall be maintained using native vegetation. If, in the opinion of the City, the perimeter of the wetland contains significant natural vegetation in good condition, the City reserves the right to require up to a 50-foot buffer of this natural vegetation where it exists around the wetland, where no grading or disturbance of any kind shall be allowed. For City wetlands within a WMO which has buffer regulations, those requirements shall be met.

*Wetland Conservation Act (WCA).* The MN Legislature enacted the Wetland Conservation Act in 1991 (Minnesota Rules 8420). The purpose of the WCA is to achieve no net loss in the total acreage and no net loss of functions and values of wetlands. The City continues to defer administration of the WCA to the Watershed Management Organizations. The Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) is the state administrative agency for the WCA. Wetlands defined by Minnesota Statute 103G as public waters are regulated by the DNR.

## 5.2.7 Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance

### City Facilities

The City of White Bear Lake Public Works facility was constructed in 2010. The facility includes indoor gas storage lockers for storing fuels, pesticides, and other chemicals; indoor maintenance, fueling, and washing stations; and a separate roofed structure for salt storage. Written safety and spill containment procedures are also in place.

The City hires a consultant to perform quarterly facility inspections at both the new and old public works sites as a requirement of the MS4 permit. Tasks includes locating and inspecting all exposed stockpiles and storage/material handling areas and documenting any identified erosion control or runoff issues. The facilities consistently meet inspection requirements.



Public Works Salt Storage Facility

### City-owned Stormwater Facilities

Public Works Sewer Department staff conducts routine inspections of storm sewer manholes, sump manholes, catch basins, swirl separators, and infiltration pipes. All pond and lake inlets and outlets are inspected annually and after major rain events, and at least twenty percent of the storm sewer outfall are inspected each year by Engineering staff. City staff uses the results of the inspections to perform maintenance activities as necessary to fulfill the requirements of the NPDES MS4 permit. As maintenance takes place, the City evaluates the frequency of its inspections to determine the most appropriate schedule.

Three public ditches exist in the City of White Bear Lake: County Ditch 11, County Ditch 13, and County Ditch 18. Ramsey County transferred drainage authority for County Ditch 11 to Rice Creek Watershed District, County Ditch 13 to Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization, and County Ditch 18 to Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District. As the drainage authorities, the Watershed Management Organizations are typically responsible for maintaining the ditches; however, the City partners with VLAWMO to maintain County Ditch 13, which was buried sometime in the late 1970's or early 1980's as a 96" RCP to accommodate residential development.

### Stormwater Related Maintenance Agreements

The City has entered into numerous stormwater-related maintenance agreements with public agencies including Watershed Management Organizations and Ramsey County. A copy of these agreements are included in Appendix D. Each agreement describes the inspection and maintenance responsibilities of each partner. Staff in the Engineering Department typically work with the partners to determine maintenance needs. Depending on the task, the City's maintenance responsibilities are either completed by a contractor or Public Works staff.

Private landowners enter into a Stormwater Operations and Maintenance Agreement (SOMA) with the City which states that the landowner is responsible for installing stormwater infrastructure consistent with the City's regulations, and for ongoing maintenance.

### **Maintenance Access**

Proper access through access agreements is needed to inspect and maintain storm sewer pipe, outfalls, and receiving waters. Some of the City's receiving waters, including Priebe Lake, Bossard Pond, and Oak Knoll Pond, lack public access. Where easements exist, obstructions such as fences and trees hinder access in some locations. Engineering staff will address access issues on a project-by-project basis to determine possible access locations and to work with landowners in negotiating a permanent easement.

### **PAH Contamination**

White Bear Lake was the first City in Minnesota to adopt an ordinance prohibiting the sale and use of coal tar-based sealers in 2010 (City Code Chapter 511. §511.101 - 511.070). A state ban of the sale and use of coal tar-based sealants went into effect on January 1, 2014. The law helps to minimize the ongoing release of harmful and persistent chemicals and also helps to minimize clean-up costs to taxpayers.

The City has put stormwater pond maintenance projects on hold after high concentrations of PAHs were found in the sediment of several receiving waters. The City tested sediment in five receiving waterbodies in 2007 and 2008: Lily Lake, Varney Lake, Peppertree Pond, Oak Knoll Pond and Heiner's Pond. Lily Lake was the only waterbody out of the five that did not test positive for PAH contamination and was subsequently dredged. Of the four that tested positive, only Varney Lake was dredged in 2011/2012 as part of a pilot project. The project is described in Section 4.7.3.

In January of 2019, the cities of Bloomington, Burnsville, Eden Prairie, Golden Valley, Maple Grove, Minnetonka and White Bear Lake filed a federal lawsuit against seven refiners of coal tar for allegedly contaminating numerous stormwater ponds with PAHs. The lawsuit alleges that the defendants marketed and sold the refined coal tar products for use in pavement coatings knowing they were toxic and not safe. The lawsuit seeks to recover the costs associated with increased monitoring and testing of stormwater sediments and increased disposal costs for PAH-contaminated dredged waste. As of the date of this SWMP, the case remains under consideration.

Once the case is determined, the City's goal is to define the extent of PAH contamination in its receiving waters and determine a plan for removal. The MPCA created the Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance document to assist Cities in determining the steps associated with sediment removal projects (<https://www.pca.state.mn.us/sites/default/files/wq-strm4-16.pdf>).

### **Winter Street Maintenance Program**

The city's Snow and Ice Control Policy describes the measures that the city undertakes to control snow and ice on city streets, sidewalks, parking lots and skating rinks. Reviewed annually, the policy outlines when snow removal operations are undertaken; what the priorities are for streets, sidewalks, parking lots and skating rinks; and what equipment and personnel are engaged in snow removal operations.

For snow removal, the City owns and operates six plow trucks and numerous pickup trucks, along with several specialized pieces of equipment for sidewalks and trails. Temperature gauges in trucks gauge how much salt to apply. To minimize salt use, salt spreaders on the trucks are calibrated annually to ensure proper application rates with the goal of spreading the correct amount of salt to remove ice, but not leave a white residue on the road surface. Newer plow trucks are also equipped with instrumentation that changes the rate of salt application based on driving speed. In warmer weather, less salt is applied. Sand is not used for winter street maintenance.

The MPCA Phase 2 MS4 General permit that was reissued on November 16, 2020 requires permittees with an applicable WLA for chloride to document the amount of deicer applied each season, and to conduct an assessment of winter maintenance operations to reduce the amount of deicing salt applied and determine current and future opportunities for improvement. The MPCA developed a tool called WMA<sub>t</sub> for use by winter maintenance professionals. The WMA<sub>t</sub> can be used voluntarily to understand current practices, identify areas of improvement, and track progress. The City is assigned a Chloride Waste Load Allocation for South Long Lake in New Brighton and Kohlman Lake in Maplewood.

### Street Sweeping Program

The City owns and operates one regenerative air street sweeper. Public Works Streets Department staff is responsible for the City's street sweeping program. Streets are cleaned in the spring and fall as weather allows, with at least two passes through all City streets. The sweeping program also includes weekly sweeping of the downtown area and streets along the lake as well as areas with Oak trees (NE corner of town, Lake Ave, East of Bald Eagle, etc.). Other targeted areas include storm damaged locations and Division Street, which is swept two to three times in the spring due to gravel driveways. A log is kept of miles of streets swept and quantities of debris collected.

### IDDE Program

City Council adopted an illicit discharge ordinance in 2015 to prohibit illicit connections and discharges to the City's storm sewer system. The ordinance contains enforcement provisions the City can take in the event an illicit discharge occurs (City Code Chapter 406. §406.020). Through this Ordinance, the City is authorized to regulate illicit discharge entering the City's storm drainage system by any user.

The Engineering Department created an online tool on the City's website to make it convenient for the public to report non-emergency illicit discharges. Reports from the online tool are forwarded to Engineering Department for documentation. Depending on the type of discharge, either Engineering staff, Building Department inspectors, or the code enforcement officer will visit the site to determine next steps. If lawn clippings are reported, Engineering staff delivers a door hanger to the property as a reminder to sweep clippings off the street. For emergency situations, the public is directed to call 911. The City includes IDDE information and promotes the online reporting tool annually in the spring newsletter.



As part of the storm sewer inspection program, City Public Works crews inspect the stormwater system to check for illicit discharges or other problems. The City also conducts IDDE training for staff as part of its annual AWAIR (A Workplace Accident & Injury Reduction) program.

### Storm Sewer Map

The Engineering Department maintains the City's storm sewer map (Figure 10). The map is GIS based and includes all City owned pipes, manholes, catch basins, and structural treatment practices. The map also includes other owned pipes and systems (Ramsey County, Mn/DOT, Private, Watershed, etc.). The Engineering Department updates the storm sewer map annually.

The City plans to implement a more comprehensive, GIS-based, database management tool for the storm sewer system that is linked with the system map. The database will help the City track the condition of system components and inspection and maintenance scheduling. The system will assist in evaluating the frequency of maintenance for components of the City's system.

### **Waste Disposal**

The City promotes back yard composting, the City's curbside yard waste pickup program, and County residential yard waste and household hazardous waste (HHW) programs to prevent these potential sources of pollutants from reaching the storm sewer system. The City partnered with Ramsey County and the White Bear Lake Area School District in 2018 to offer a Ramsey County HHW mobile collection site within the City at the North Campus High School. The mobile HHW event was so successful that it is now an annual event.

In 2016, Engineering Department staff collaborated with Ramsey County and the City's Police Department to provide a medicine drop off location at the Public Works facility. The drop box provides a convenient location for residents to dispose of unwanted medication.

To help White Bear Lake residents properly dispose of unwanted items, the City hosts a spring and fall clean-up day on the first Saturday in May and October. Residents can drop off trash, construction materials, recycling, electronics, batteries, tires, florescent bulbs, and many other items. Household Hazardous Waste is not accepted. The cleanup event is held at the old public works facility. Public Works staff administers the event.

### **Staff Training**

*Erosion and Stormwater Certification:* Three Public Works staff are certified in BMP Maintenance through the U of M Erosion and Stormwater Management Certification Program. Staff attends a recertification class once every 3 years in order to maintain their certification.

*Spill prevention and Response Training:* Appropriate City staff have training and equipment available to deal with small spills of hazardous material on City property. All spills which cause pollution of the air, land, or water resources must be reported immediately to the State Duty Officer at 651.649.5451.

*Road Salt Training:* Four Public Works staff attend the MPCA Smart Salt training each year. The training includes information on protecting Minnesota's waters, minimizing the use of deicer's, and provides tools and resources to assist in winter maintenance.

*IDDE Training:* The Engineering Department conducts IDDE training for all City staff as part of its annual AWAIR safety training. The training includes an in-person presentation, a short IDDE video, and a brochure. To minimize duplication of effort and to conserve resources, the City uses existing training materials available from the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District.

### **5.2.8 Funding**

The activities and programs detailed in this SWMP are implemented by staff from several departments. Department budgets and specific project budgets are categorized into six major fund categories: General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, Capital Project Funds, Debt Service Funds, Enterprise Funds, and Internal Service Funds. Below is a description of the funds and corresponding funding mechanisms used to implement the activities and programs of this SWMP. Refer to the implementation plan (Table 26) for detailed implementation items and their corresponding funding sources.

- **General Fund.** The General Fund accounts for revenues and expenditures to provide basic governmental services. This fund allocates budgets for staff in each department, including Planning & Zoning, Building & Code Enforcement, and Public Works (Public Works Facility, Engineering, Streets, Snow/Ice Removal, and Parks). The General Fund also budgets the required annual fees for the White Bear Lake Conservation District.

*General Fund revenue sources:* Major revenue sources for the General Fund include property taxes applied to all general taxable properties within the City’s boundaries, a portion of the State’s Local Government Aid, and fees collected for construction permits. Permit fees help to offset the cost of staff time for private development and redevelopment plan review and project inspections.

- **Special Revenue Funds**

- **Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPP) Fund.** The SWPP fund was established to provide dedicated revenue for stormwater related activities. The fund partially or fully supports public education and participation activities, stormwater treatment facility maintenance, capital stormwater projects not associated with street reconstruction, invasive species control, habitat restoration, inspections, training, and membership fees. The fund also supports a 1 FTE staff position who is responsible for developing and managing the City’s MS4 program.

*SWPP Fund revenue sources:* Initially, a portion of the State’s Local Government Aid was allocated each year to replenish the SWPP fund budget. As a result of a decrease in the Local Government Aid in 2021, the fund will no longer receive this revenue stream. Therefore, a quarterly storm water infrastructure fee was established on residential and commercial utility bills to support the fund’s operation.

- **Capital Project Funds**

- **Interim Construction Fund.** The interim construction fund accounts for costs related to street rehabilitation, sidewalks, and trails.

*Interim Construction Fund revenue sources:* A major revenue source is financial assistance offered to cities for high volume or key streets covered by the municipal state aid street system. Funding for the assistance comes from transportation-related taxes, which the state distributes based on a statutory formula. The Interim Construction Fund also receives an annual transfer from the Street Improvement Trust within the Community Reinvestment Fund, and relies on special assessments from the property owners in the project area pay a portion of the cost of storm sewer construction, upgrades, and treatment systems.

In years when the interest earnings were very high, the City paid a large portion of the street reconstruction expenditures with the interest revenues and did not need additional financing. However, low interest rates have significantly affected the City’s available resources, so the City began issuing bonds in 2018 to cover expenditures for street improvement projects.

- **Equipment Acquisition Fund.** This fund accounts for major capital equipment purchases identified in the City’s long-range plans. Snowplowing and street sweeping equipment are budgeted in this fund.

*Equipment Acquisition Fund revenue sources:* This fund receives revenue from a portion of the annual State’s Local Government Aid. The City designates special revenue from lease payments for

cell tower sites on city properties and the franchise fee from Ramsey Washington Cable to provide additional revenue to this Fund.

- **Park Improvement Fund.** This fund accounts for the acquisition, developments, and improvements to City owned parkland and facilities.

*Park Improvement Fund revenue sources:* Primary revenue sources are park dedication fees levied against all new buildings constructed within the City, boat launch tag sales at Matoska Park, and an annual transfer from the Park Improvement Trust within the Community Reinvestment Fund. The fund also receives donations from local non-profit organizations to support projects that benefit their groups' activities.

- **Enterprise Funds**

- **Sewer Fund.** This fund accounts for costs associated with the collection and treatment of wastewater, and sanitary sewer infrastructure operation, maintenance, and capital improvements. The Sewer Fund budget also allocates resources for Sewer Department personnel and equipment acquisition. Some stormwater inspection and maintenance activities are performed by Sewer Department employees, including storm sewer, sump manhole, and underground infiltration pipe inspections and cleaning, and outfall maintenance.

*Sewer Fund revenue sources:* A sewer rate fee for residential and commercial water supply customers supports the fund.

### **Alternate Funding Sources**

*Storm Water Infrastructure Fee:* A \$5.00 per quarter storm water infrastructure fee was implemented on January 1, 2021 to provide a stable and equitable funding source for the SWPP Fund. The SWPP Fund will transfer resources to other funds that support the stormwater program. In the future, City Council may consider changing from a flat fee to a fee that is based upon the contribution of stormwater runoff to the City's stormwater system as a more equitable way for the City to share the cost of this public service.

*Grants:* The City has received several Watershed Management Organization cost share grants for past water quality projects and habitat restorations. The City will continue to pursue grants and other funding sources to help fund the activities and projects identified in this SWMP.

### **Partnerships**

The City has a long history of collaborating with other organizations to provide the most efficient and cost-effective way to meet goals. Examples of City partnerships include attending the RWMWD Public Works Forum and the RCWD quarterly partner meeting, participating in the GreenStep Cities Program, and supporting the Adopt-a-Drain program through membership in Watershed Partners.

## **5.3 Implementation Plan**

Each numbered objective identified in Chapter 4. Issues, Goals, and Objectives forms the basis of the implementation plan in Table 26 that the City would ideally plan to implement over the 10-year timeframe of this SWMP. The table is a comprehensive list of implementation activities assuming full funding which is currently beyond the city's resources. City Council annually reviews and adopts the

budget. Project and program items identified Table 26 may or may not be budgeted depending on available funding.

As a means of prioritizing, rows highlighted in green in Table 26 identify lower priority implementation items. These items may become higher priority over the timeline of this SWMP if additional funding sources become available.

#### **5.4 Capital Improvement Plan**

The City's 10-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) is one of the fundamental building blocks in developing an effective budgeting process by providing a long-range framework to meet the infrastructure needs and development objectives of the community. The City's CIP sets forth the anticipated major maintenance, replacement and expansion of the City's public infrastructure for a five-year period. The CIP is linked to the goals and policies of the City's Comprehensive Plan and the objectives identified in this SWMP. The primary objective of the CIP is to integrate the specific goals, policies and Council recommendations within the City's capability to finance and maintain capital improvements.

The CIP is reviewed annually for the purposes of measuring progress, modifying priorities, and extending the CIP an additional year into the future. Each year, the Mayor and City Council will determine whether the CIP is setting the correct course for the City, that reasonable progress is being made, and that the financing plan remains sound. It will be through the annual revision or reaffirmation of the CIP that the Mayor and City Council are afforded a significant opportunity to exercise planning and policy setting authorities in a meaningful and lasting manner.

Table 27 lists all capital projects, including major maintenance activities, identified in the implementation plan (Table 26).



Edgewater ROW Prairie Planting - partially funded by a grant from RWMWD



**Table 26. Implementation Plan**

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost								Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028				2029
<b>Stormwater Runoff Management</b>																
Rate/Volume Control	1.1	Install rate control and volume control practices in conjunction with municipal street and parking lot reconstruction projects.	Engineering		\$100,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	Interim Construction Fund	CIP, Goose, Wilkinson, Lambert Creek SLMP's, MS4 TMDL Report	
	1.2	Convert alleys to pervious pavement in conjunction with municipal street reconstruction projects.	Engineering	VLAWMO, RCWD		\$25,000			\$150,000					Interim Construction Fund	CIP	Tentative projects include one alley near Hisdahl's off of Hwy 96 in 2022, one near 2nd Street in 2023, and six near Division Avenue in 2025
	1.3	Expand the City owned stormwater reuse system at Lakewood Hills Park to irrigate soccer field turf.	Engineering, Public Works	RWMWD									\$50,000	SWPP Fund, grants	CIP, MS4 TMDL Report, Kohlman Lake TMDL,	
	1.4	Promote WMO raingarden cost share programs to residents as part of the City's street reconstruction program. Provide a curb cut at no cost to residents.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Interim Construction Fund	MS4 TMDL Report	Cost is included as part of the City's street reconstruction program (objective 1.1). Assume \$5,000/year
	1.5	Participate in a future State Water Reuse Clean Water Fund expanded workgroup to stay informed on any proposed stormwater reuse regulation.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	1.6	Identify existing erosion issues, prioritize, and implement corrective actions.	Engineering, Public Works			\$10,000		\$10,000		\$10,000			\$10,000	Interim Construction Fund		
	1.7	Retrofit outfall manhole structures to White Bear Lake along Lake Avenue and Gisella to capture trash and other floatables.	Engineering	RCWD		\$10,000								SWPP Fund, grants	SWPP fund budget (2021) CIP (2023)	Gisella sump manhole in 2021. Assumes City's share of grant match.
	1.8	Install water quality practices to treat runoff from City-owned parking lots at Matoska Park	Engineering	RCWD		\$5,000								Interim Construction Fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of grant match
	1.9	Retrofit volume control/water quality treatment practices on other City properties/parking lots if feasible (1280 Birch Lake Blvd N, Lakewood Hills Park and others)	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO		\$20,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	Interim Construction Fund, SWPP Fund, grants	CIP, Kohlman Lake Total Maximum Daily Load Report	Lakewood Hills in 2021. Assumes City's share of grant match.
	1.10	Address existing localized street flooding issues identified by staff and the public through the City's planned street reconstruction projects. Areas identified include an alley between Cook and Stewart and 6th and 7th Streets, and Old White Bear Avenue at South Shore Boulevard.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Interim Construction Fund	CIP	Cost is included as part of the City's street reconstruction program (objective 1.1).
	1.11	Develop a GIS database of snowmelt flood prone areas and document the location of all low point overland emergency overflows. This map will assist public works in locating high priority areas for snow removal.	Engineering, Public Works				X							General Fund - Engineering		Staff time only
	1.12	Install a controlled outlet for the City owned infiltration basin on Gisella Boulevard.	Engineering									\$100,000		Interim Construction Fund	CIP	Cost of project implementation if feasible.

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes			
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030						
Future Flooding Risk	1.13	Work with WMOs to identify and evaluate potential future flooding risk.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO					X											
	1.14	Assess the need to create a City-wide stormwater model. The model would be used to evaluate the City's stormwater infrastructure to determine capacity and level of future flooding risk.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO					X	\$50,000								Cost of creating model		
Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management		Stormwater Runoff Management Costs	Interim Construction Fund		\$125,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	10-year total = \$3,365,000			
			Interim Construction Fund (lower priority)															\$100,000		
			SWPPP Fund		\$10,000	\$5,000	\$55,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	10-year total = \$100,000		
			SWPPP Fund (lower priority)																\$100,000	
Goose Lake	2.1	East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management planning and public engagement.	Engineering	VLAWMO	\$30,000													SWPPP Fund budget	City's portion of estimated costs, assuming 50% partner match. Cost at high end of range: \$15,000-\$30,000	
			Engineering	VLAWMO															SWPPP Fund, grants	City's portion of estimated costs, assuming 50% partner match. Cost at high end of range: \$210,000-\$375,000 over three to five years. Also assumes additional costs beyond five years
			Engineering	VLAWMO, Ramsey County																CIP, East Goose and West Goose Lakes (and Oak Knoll Pond) In-Lake Treatment Feasibility Study
Clearwater Creek & Priebe Lake	2.4	Participate in the TMDL process with lead agency.	Engineering	MPCA, RCWD				X										MPCA Impaired Waters list	Staff time only. Assumes a TMDL is planned for Priebe within the timeframe of this SWMP	
			Engineering	RCWD																
Bald Eagle Lake	2.5	Assist RCWD in working with the White Bear Lake Area School District #624 and owners/managers of commercial properties along Hwy 61 that were identified as potential stormwater retrofit locations in the South Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed: Urban Stormwater Retrofit Analysis.	Engineering	RCWD															CIP, South Bald Eagle Lake Subwatershed Assessment	staff time only

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Kohman Lake	2.6	Collaborate with RWMWD to evaluate opportunities for stormwater treatment practices to treat runoff from commercial properties on Buerkile Road.	Engineering	RWMWD			\$50,000									SWPP Fund, grants	CIP, Kohman Lake Total Maximum Daily Load Report	Assumes City's share of grant match. Will be considered if feasible.
	2.7	Support VLAWMO projects in the Lambert Creek subwatershed.	Engineering	VLAWMO			\$5,000	\$5,000								SWPP fund, grants	CIP, VLAWMO TMDL Implementation Plan & CVMP	
Lambert Creek	2.8	Partner with VLAWMO to investigate the feasibility of retrofitting the Whitaker Park wetland stormwater treatment facility.	Engineering	VLAWMO			\$10,000									SWPP fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of match
	2.9	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, create and maintain: 1) a written or mapped inventory of potential areas and sources of bacteria, and 2) a written plan to prioritize reduction activities.	Engineering	VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (22.3, 22.4)	Staff time only
Rice Creek	2.10	Continue to provide dog waste bags in public areas on White Bear Lake to encourage owners to properly dispose of pet waste. Locations include the dog beach at 7th and Lake, intersection of Clark and Lake, and other locations along the Sather Trail.	Public Works	RCWD		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	General Fund- Parks	MS4 SWPPP	
	2.11	As per MS4 General Permit requirements, create and maintain: 1) a written or mapped inventory of potential areas and sources of bacteria, and 2) a written plan to prioritize reduction activities.	Engineering	RCWD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (22.3, 22.4)	Staff time only
Tracking	2.12	Track load reductions of BMPs constructed within watersheds of impaired waters as a condition of the MS4 General Permit and TMDLs. Collaborate with WMO's to evaluate loadings annually.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 TMDL Report	Staff time only
	2.13	Additional treatment BMP's as part of the City owned parking lots 1, 2, and 4 reconstruction project in the downtown area.	Engineering	RCWD		\$100,000										Interim Construction Fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of grant match.
Birch Lake	2.14	Birch Lake subwatershed retrofit projects	Engineering	VLAWMO, Ramsey County, BLD			\$25,000					\$25,000			SWPP Fund, grants	CIP, Raingarden study with VLAWMO	Assumes City's share of partner and grant match. Projects could include Other Lake Road reconstruction opportunities (2024), rain gardens identified in study, private/public collaborations, other technologies	

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes					
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030								
Wetland Functions and Values	2.15	Create a wetland restoration and management plan.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWMD, VBWD, VLAWMO													SWPPP Fund	CIP	Consultant fees			
	2.16	Collaborate with VLAWMO on a wetland restoration project at 4th and Otter.	Engineering	VLAWMO, Ramsey County, Rotary Club			\$5,000											SWPPP Fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of grant match.		
	2.17	Explore opportunities with RCWD to enhance the Long Avenue wetland (located to the north of the Center for the Arts) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.	Engineering, Public Works/Parks	RCWD, Center for the Arts														SWPPP Fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of cost. For wetland restoration only, Boardwalk costs in CIP		
	2.18	Explore opportunities to enhance Willow Marsh (public wetland 62-131W) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.	Engineering, Public Works/Parks	RWMWMD														SWPPP Fund, grants	CIP	Assumes City's share of cost. For wetland restoration only, Boardwalk costs in CIP		
				Interim Construction Fund		\$100,000															10-year total = \$100,000	
		Lake, Stream, and Wetland Management Costs	SWPPP Fund		\$30,000	\$75,000	\$80,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$50,000	\$70,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000					10-year total = \$635,000	
			SWPPP Fund (lower Priority)					\$50,000													Lower Priority 10-year total = \$65,000	
			General Fund		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000					10-year total = \$18,000	
<b>Natural Resources Management and Recreation</b>																						
Lake and Wetland Buffers	3.1	Develop a GIS database of public and private lake and wetland buffers in the City.	Engineering, Planning				X														Staff time only	
	3.2	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned shoreline buffer areas.	Engineering, Parks	RCWD, RWMWMD, VBWD, VLAWMO														SWPPP Fund	CIP	Consultant fees		
	3.3	Goose Lake - Collaborate with VLAWMO, Ramsey County, and volunteer groups to enhance the shorelines of east and west Goose Lake where feasible.	Engineering	VLAWMO, Ramsey County, volunteers		\$5,000	\$5,000	\$4,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000						City's portion of the estimated project cost and grant match. E. Goose projects may be incorporated into the ALM plan (see item #2.2)
	3.4	Enhance the shoreline vegetation on White Bear Lake at Lakeview Park, Matoska Park, and others.	Engineering, Parks	RCWD		\$5,000													SWPPP Fund	CIP		
	3.5	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned upland areas. Identify locations for native plantings within existing landscaped areas, and consider converting little used turf areas to prairie or woodland habitats. Potential park sites for large restoration projects include Bossard, Matoska, Lakewood Hills, and Rotary Park Preserve. Priority areas should include habitats used by rare species identified in the NHIS database (Table 8).	Engineering, Parks, Environmental & Park Advisory Commissions	RCWD, RWMWMD, VBWD, VLAWMO			\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000					cost includes vegetation surveys and project installation

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030			
Vegetation Maintenance	3.6	Edgewater ROW Prairie Planting Agreement 16-03.	Engineering	RWMWD	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	SWPP Fund budget	Maintenance agreement with RWMWD
	3.7	Birch Lake Shoreline Restoration Agreement 12/2011.	Engineering	VLAWMO	\$500	\$500	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPP Fund budget	
	3.8	Lions Park, Boatworks Marina, and Veteran's Park - Continue to maintain the native shoreline restoration along White Bear Lake.	Engineering		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPP Fund budget	\$1200 for Lions, \$800 for vets, \$1000 for Boatworks
	3.9	Establish the newly planted Birch Lake shoreline at the Sports Center and continue long term maintenance.	Engineering		\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	SWPP Fund budget	
	3.10	4th and Otter - Continue to partner with VLAWMO to establish and maintain native vegetation on the City owned property at 4 <sup>th</sup> and Otter.	Engineering	VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
	3.11	Vegetation maintenance for future restoration projects.	Engineering				\$1,500	\$3,000	\$4,500	\$6,000	\$7,500	\$9,000	\$10,500	\$12,000	\$12,000	SWPP Fund	Assumes one additional restoration each year
	3.12	Varney Lake, Bossard Park, Rotary Nature Preserve - Conduct a vegetation survey and establish a maintenance plan for existing prairie plantings.	Engineering, Parks			\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	SWPP Fund, grants	Priority will be established when implementing item 3.5
	3.13	Create a GIS database of invasive species on City property and create a management plan that identifies and prioritizes management of infested areas and emphasizes early detection and response.	Engineering, Parks	Ramsey County			X										Staff time only
	3.14	Boatworks Marina and Lions Park - continue to manage Purple Loosestrife along the shoreline of White Bear Lake.	Engineering			\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500	SWPP Fund budget	
	3.15	Heiner's Pond - continue to manage Purple Loosestrife and Knotweed on City property. Work with the contractor to assist homeowners with managing Purple Loosestrife on private property.	Engineering			\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	SWPP Fund budget	
3.16	Rotary Wetland - Additional management of Purple Loosestrife in Rotary Wetland.	Engineering			\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	SWPP Fund		
3.17	4 <sup>th</sup> and Otter - Continue to partner with VLAWMO to manage invasive species	Engineering			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		staff time only	
3.18	Adopt a policy that directs staff to clean off public works equipment after use.	Administration, Public Works				X									from Ramsey County SWCD	staff time only	

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Invasive Species Management Partnerships	3.19	Support the "New Infestation Response Plan" for aquatic invasive species. Consider committing staff time and equipment if a new infestation were to take place.	Engineering, Public Works	Ramsey County SWCD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	from Ramsey County SWCD	staff time only
	3.20	Support the current Ramsey County Knotweed control project on White Bear Lake and Willow Pond, and other future County invasive species management projects within the City.	Engineering	Ramsey County SWCD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		staff time only
	3.21	Support DNR, Ramsey County, Rice Creek Watershed District, and White Bear Lake Conservation District efforts to conduct aquatic plant surveys and control aquatic invasive species in White Bear Lake.	Engineering	Ramsey County, RCWD, WBLCD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		staff time only
	3.22	Collaborate with Ramsey County to install boat cleaning signage and a boat cleaning station at the Matoska Park boat landing.	Parks	Ramsey County	X													staff time only
	3.23	Continue to attend Ramsey County aquatic invasive species meetings in support of the County's watercraft inspection program.	Engineering, Public Safety	Ramsey County	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		staff time only
Recreation	3.24	Collaborate with VLAWMO to improve lake access on the north end of Birch Lake to reduce erosion caused by foot traffic.	Engineering	VLAWMO, BLID				\$5,000								SWPPP Fund	CIP	
		Natural Resources and Recreation	SWPPP Fund		\$20,000	\$14,000	\$20,500	\$22,000	\$23,500	\$20,000	\$26,500	\$33,000	\$29,500	\$26,000	\$209,000	10-year total =		
			SWPPP Fund (lower Priority)		\$5,000	\$15,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$90,000	10-year total =		
<b>Groundwater Management</b>																		
Groundwater Recharge	4.1	Collaborate with state agencies, Ramsey County, Washington County and WMOs to identify and preserve regional recharge areas.	Engineering	MDH, Counties, WMO's	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
Groundwater Withdrawal	4.2	Work with Washington County, Ramsey County and WMOs to develop a regional water conservation plan.	Engineering	Counties, WMO's	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
	4.3	Attend the North and East Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan Project Advisory Team meetings.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
Groundwater	4.4	In collaboration with Ramsey County, Washington County, and WMOs, develop a reuse incentive program.	Engineering	Counties, WMO's		X												Staff time only
Groundwater	4.5	Collaborate with WMOs, Ramsey County, Washington County, and communities to address groundwater issues identified in the City's WHPP including developing management strategies and tools in areas of vulnerability.	Engineering	Counties, WMO's, adjacent communities				X										Staff time only

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost								Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028				2029
<b>Public Education and Participation</b>																
	5.1	At least once per calendar year, distribute educational materials focusing on 1) illicit discharge recognition and reporting; 2) deicing salt (impacts on receiving waters, reduction methods, and proper storage); 3) pet waste (impacts on receiving waters, proper management, and regulations); and 4) at least two other stormwater related issues of high priority. Topics may include promoting rain gardens and other BMP's, TMDL reduction targets, native plantings, shoreline management, invasive species (including encouraging public and staff to report invasive plants to the County Weed Management Coordinator), landscaping and lawn care, yard waste disposal, composting, hazardous waste disposal, groundwater recharge and conservation, preventing groundwater contamination, lake improvements through lake associations, and changing local business practices. This information may be distributed through City newsletters, the City website, utility bills, new resident packets, social media, the White Bear Press, and workshops/events. When developing and distributing educational materials, consideration should be given to low-income, people of color, and non-native English-speaking residents.	Engineering	WD's, Ramsey & Washington Counties	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	SWPPP Fund	M54 SWPPP (16.3-16.6), TMDL Implementation plans	Partial newsletter printing costs. Target audiences:
	5.2	Review and update the City's website at least once per year. Include information about illicit discharge detection and reporting, deicing salt, pet waste, invasive species, native plants, water conservation, drinking water supply protection, lake data, Surface Water Management Plan, SWPPP document, annual public meeting, permit and review programs, Public Works operations and maintenance activities, BMP cost share incentive programs, stormwater studies and projects, links to the Watershed Management Organizations, residential and business recycling, yard waste disposal, and hazardous waste disposal.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only. Target audiences:
	5.3	Document the public education and outreach program in the City's SWPPP tracking table at least twice per year. Include target audiences, number of participants, quantities and description of educational materials, types of activities, dates, partnerships, and the name of the person responsible for implementation.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		M54 SWPPP (16.7, 16.8)	Staff time only.
	5.4	Distribute stormwater educational materials at the Environmental Advisory Commission's Environmental Resource Expo held annually at Marketfest. Invite WMOs to exhibit at the event.	Environmental Advisory Commission		\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget (EAC budget)	printing costs. Target audiences:

Educational Resources

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Educational Resources	5.5	Create an email distribution list for stormwater related topics. Advertise how to sign up for this service through City newsletters, the White Bear Press, and on the City's website and Facebook page.	Engineering		X												Staff time only. Target audiences:	
	5.6	Survey homeowners on the use of individual water softeners. If needed, create an educational program to educate residents about the City's water softening treatment plant and discourage the use of individual water softening units.	Engineering			X											Staff time only	
	5.7	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's public education program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X							MS4 SWPPP (16.9)	Staff time only
	5.8	Hold a public meeting during the City Council meeting in April each year to report on the prior year's SWPPP activities and goals for the next year, and solicit input on the City's SWPPP. Advertise annual SWPPP meeting on the City's website and in the White Bear Press. Make proper notice in the local paper, City website, and email distribution list. Document notices of meeting, dates, location, estimated number of attendees, all relevant input, and responses to input.	Engineering		\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	SWPPP Fund	Publication costs
Public Participation	5.9	Place a PDF of the SWPPP, annual reports, and other SWPPP supporting documents on the City's stormwater webpage. Include a comment form on the SWPPP webpage and document the activity and input received in the City's SWPPP tracking table. Consider input received.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (17.3)	Staff time only
	5.10	Advertise the new 'report a problem' link on the City's website and encourage the public to report illicit discharges, outdoor irrigation violations, construction site erosion control concerns, and other stormwater related problems. Communicate the procedure and contact information for notification to residents in the City newsletter and on the City's website, and new resident packets.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	5.11	Continue to provide and promote at least one public involvement activity per year that includes a pollution prevention or water quality theme such as the Adopt-a-Drain program, Recycling Association of Minnesota (RAM) rain barrel distribution event, WBLCD lake clean-up event, WMO raingarden workshops, household hazardous waste collection days, City cleanup events, etc. Document event notices, dates, locations, description of activities, number of participants, etc.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (17.6-17.8)	Staff time only
	5.12	Start an adopt a wetland program to clean up trash and to monitor and remove invasive species.	Engineering, Parks	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO				\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500			Educational materials, tools



Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Public Participation	5.13	Create a database of residents and businesses interested in volunteering for stormwater related activities such as rain garden planting, native garden maintenance, shoreline cleanup events, etc.	Engineering			X												Staff time only
	5.14	Seek opportunities to partner with WMOs, Ramsey County SWCD, and local entities (e.g., religious groups, schools, and service clubs) on surface water quality improvement projects.	Engineering	WMOs, RCD, WBLASD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	5.15	Investigate opportunities for public engagement with water quality and habitat restoration projects near the Center for the Arts.	Engineering	RCWD, Lakeshore Players, WB Center for the Arts			X	X										Staff time only
	5.16	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's public participation program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (17.8)	Staff time only
	5.17	Coordinate/develop public education materials and outreach programs with the WMOs, counties, neighboring communities, lake conservation districts and other agencies. Programs could consist of website development, public presentations, educational materials, newsletter articles, etc. Develop procedures for coordination of educational programs with these agencies.	Engineering	WMOs, WBL Public Schools, etc.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (16.2)	Staff time only
Coordination	5.18	Promote WMO cost share grants, workshops, and trainings on the City's website, newsletters, and social media.	Engineering	WMOs	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only	
	5.19	Continue to collaborate with VLAWMO on joint educational initiatives including the storm drain stenciling program, Adopt-a-Drain program, trainings, and others.	Engineering	VLAWMO	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	SWPPP Fund		
	5.20	Continue to financially support the annual Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District Waterfest event.	Engineering	RWMWD	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	
Public Education and Participation Costs					SWPPP Fund	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$4,200	\$3,100	10-year total =	\$37,800
					SWPPP Fund (lower Priority)													

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost								Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes				
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028				2029	2030		
<b>Regulatory Permit and Review Program</b>																			
	6.1	Review the zoning code, subdivision code, and stormwater ordinances that regulate stormwater at a minimum after adoption of WMO plans, Watershed District rules and reissuance of the MS4 General Permit and NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit. Revise as necessary to be at least as stringent as the WMO plans and rules and MPCA permits.	Engineering, Planning		\$3,000						\$3,000				MS4 SWPPP (19.2, 19.3, 19.4, 20.3)	SWPP Fund	MS4 SWPPP (19.2, 19.3, 19.4, 20.3)	Consultant review fee, if necessary	
	6.2	Amend the IDEE ordinance to 1) require owners of pets to remove and properly dispose of pet waste on City owned land areas; and, 2) require proper salt storage at commercial, institutional, and non-NPDES permitted industrial facilities. Proper salt storage shall include covered or indoor salt storage areas on an impervious surface, and implementation of practices to reduce exposure when transferring material in designated salt storage areas.	Engineering, Planning		X					X					MS4 SWPPP (18.5, 18.6)		MS4 SWPPP (18.5, 18.6)	Staff time only	
	6.3	Review the Engineering Design Standards that regulate stormwater management every 5 years and revise as necessary. Verify that the standards are at least as stringent as the MPCA MS4 and Construction Stormwater Permit and WMO plans and rules. Consider adding stormwater reuse and soil amendment/scarification standards as an option to meet volume control requirements.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO		\$5,000					\$5,000				MS4 SWPPP (19.5-19.10, 19.12-19.15, 20.4-20.15, 20.17, 20.19, 20.20), 2016 TMDL report	SWPP Fund	MS4 SWPPP (19.5-19.10, 19.12-19.15, 20.4-20.15, 20.17, 20.19, 20.20), 2016 TMDL report	Consultant review fee if needed	
	6.4	Include a guideline or policy that takes wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. Encourage natural areas to be preserved or restored with native species after construction, taking into account wildlife habitat needs and how wildlife travels between wetland and upland areas.	Engineering	DNR		X					X							Staff time only	
	6.5	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control program and Post-Construction Stormwater Management program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.	Engineering			X		X	X	X	X							MS4 SWPPP (19.16, 20.23)	

Official Controls

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030			
Plan Review	6.6	Continue to review development plans to ensure compliance with the City's Engineering Design Standards for Stormwater Management, and Zoning ordinance. Notify applicants of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit and Watershed District permit programs.	Engineering, Planning	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Plan review fees MS4 SWPPP (19.2)	Staff time only
	6.7	Review written procedures for engineering stormwater site plan reviews and incorporate procedures into a check list. Revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.	Engineering		X				X							MS4 SWPPP (19.6, 19.13, 20.17, 20.20)	Staff time only
	6.8	Develop a guidance document to assist applicants with understanding the City's permitting process and submittal requirements.	Engineering, Planning		X												Staff time only
	6.9	Continue to offer a pre-submittal meeting to assist applicants early in the project development process with identifying permit submittal and regulatory requirements.	Engineering, Planning		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
	6.10	Review and update engineering standard plates and guidance documents as necessary.	Engineering		X					X							Staff time only
	6.11	Continue to routinely inspect active construction sites to ensure compliance with NPDES permit requirements and City design standards. Periodically review the inspection checklist and standard procedure and revise if needed. Coordinate inspections with watershed districts for sites greater than 1 acre.	Engineering, Building	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	MS4 SWPPP (19.2)	Staff time only
	6.12	Review written procedures and checklists for construction site inspections, receipt of construction site non-compliance complaints, and enforcement response procedures and revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.	Engineering, Building		X					X						MS4 SWPPP (19.7, 19.8, 19.9, 19.10, 19.12, 19.15, 20.17, 20.19, 20.22)	Staff time only
	6.13	Hold preconstruction meetings for all City construction projects to discuss project specific BMP's, requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater permit/project SWPPP, City standards for erosion control monitoring, site inspections, and violations.	Engineering, Building		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
	6.14	Continue to send Building inspectors to the U of M Erosion and Stormwater Management Certification class and refresher courses (every 3 years following initial training).	Engineering, Building			\$500			\$500					\$500		MS4 SWPPP (19.11, 19.14, 20.18, 20.21)	Cost for recertification class.

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes					
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030								
Permanent Stormwater Control	6.15	Continue to review development plans to ensure compliance with the City's Engineering Design Standards for rate and volume control and stormwater treatment.	Engineering,		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	MS4 SWPPP (20.2)	Staff time only						
	6.16	Require as-builts of all permanent stormwater management practices and review for compliance with the approved design. Periodically review the as-built submittal checklist and revise as necessary.	Engineering, Planning, and Building		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
	6.17	Continue to require stormwater operation and maintenance agreements (SOMA's) for private stormwater practices, with annual reporting requirements. Review and update agreement language as needed.	Engineering, Planning, and Building		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	MS4 SWPPP (20.15)	Staff time for reviewing and updating agreement						
Floodplain Management	6.18	Implement a construction inspection program for permanent stormwater management practices.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
	6.19	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City's Floodplain Overlay District ordinance.	Engineering, Planning		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
	6.20	Work with Watershed Districts and the DNR to update FIRMs.	Engineering, Planning	DNR, RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO					X							Staff time only						
Shoreland Overlay District	6.21	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City's Shoreland Overlay District ordinance.	Engineering, Planning		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
	6.22	Continue to review development projects to ensure compliance with the City's Wetlands Overlay District ordinance.	Engineering, Planning		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
WCA	6.23	Continue to coordinate with the WCA LGUs within the City (RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO, and VBWD) during development review to ensure compliance with the Wetland Conservation Act.	Engineering, Planning	RCWD, RWMWD, VBWD, VLAWMO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only						
Regulatory Program Costs												SWPPP Fund		\$8,000	\$500	\$500	\$8,000	\$500	\$500	\$500	10-year total = \$17,500	

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost								Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028				2029
City Facilities	7.1	Develop a map or GIS database of City owned/operated facilities. Identify facilities that have the potential to contribute pollutants to stormwater (public works facilities, snow storage areas, parks, public parking lots, etc.)	Engineering		X										MS4 SWPPP (21.3)	Staff time only
	7.2	Continue to inspect the Public Works and old Public Works facilities on a quarterly basis. This task includes locating and inspecting all exposed stockpiles and storage/material handling areas and documenting any identified erosion control or runoff issues.	Engineering		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	MS4 SWPPP (21.4), SWPP Fund budget	Consultant fee
	7.3	Implement BMPs that prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater discharge from landscaping, park, and lawn maintenance, road maintenance, and ROW maintenance. Create standard operation procedures for these activities.			X										MS4 SWPPP (21.4)	Staff time only.
	7.4	Maintain storm sewer conveyance infrastructure (pipes, catch basins, manholes, ditches)	Engineering, Public Works		\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
	7.5	Inspect 20% of outfalls each year. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Maintain as necessary and evaluate frequency of maintenance required. Inspect for illicit discharges as part of the outfall inspections.	Engineering, Public Works		\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	MS4 SWPPP (18.7, 21.10, 21.11, 21.13)	Cost for supplies such as riprap, FES, etc.
	7.6	Inspect 20% of receiving waters each year. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Monitor sedimentation and implement pond cleanup and dredging, when needed, as per the process outlined in the MPCCA Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices guidance document. Inspect for illicit discharges as part of the receiving waters inspections.	Engineering, Public Works				\$100,000	\$100,000	\$125,000	\$150,000					MS4 SWPPP (18.7, 21.10, 21.11, 21.13, 21.14), CIP, Goose, Wilkinson Lake SLMP	Cost for pond dredging at outfalls. Includes Bossard Pond, Peppertree Pond, Heiner's Pond, Whitaker Pond, Willow Creek Wetland, Lakewood Hills Park Pond & channel, and Oak Knoll Pond, others.
	7.7	Inspect all City-owned structural pollution control devices on an annual basis. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Maintain as necessary and evaluate frequency of maintenance required.	Public Works		\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	MS4 SWPPP (21.9, 21.11, 21.13)	Cost for supplies
	7.8	Continue to maintain City owned raingardens each season. Maintenance includes weeding, mulching, and removing sediment from pretreatment devices.	Engineering		\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	SWPP Fund budget	Contractor. Includes Boatworks Commons, Admiral D's, Lions Park, 4th and Johnson, Matoska Park, and West Park
	7.9	Annually inspect stormwater reuse systems at Lakewood Hills and Boatworks and maintain as needed.	Public Works		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPP Fund	Includes cost for parts, electricity
City-owned Stormwater Facilities																

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030			
City-owned Stormwater Facilities	7.10	Remove sediment debris at storm sewer outfalls in White Bear Lake. Identify outfall locations that need armoring.	Engineering, Public Works	DNR, RCWD			\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	SWPPP Fund	MS4 SWPPP (21.10)	Cost to supply products such as riprap, FES, etc.
	7.11	Record inspections, follow-up actions, and completed maintenance in the City's MS4 software.	Engineering, Public Works		\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$1,500	SWPPP Fund	MS4 SWPPP (21.13)	Software cost
	7.12	Develop a GIS database for inspections and maintenance which includes a mobile application for field inspections.	Engineering, Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP	Staff time only
	7.13	Update the inspection and maintenance Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) and maintenance schedule for cleaning and repairing sump catch basins, swirl separators, underground infiltration pipes, infiltration basins, and ponds. Continue to periodically review the SOP and update as needed.	Engineering		\$2,000					\$2,000					SWPPP Fund		Consultant fee
	7.14	Develop procedures for determining treatment capacity (TSS and TP treatment effectiveness) of city-owned stormwater ponds/receiving waters.	Engineering				\$3,000								SWPPP Fund	MS4 SWPPP (21.8)	Consultant fee
	7.15	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's operation and maintenance program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Document any changes made to the program.	Engineering, Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (21.15)	Staff time only
	7.16	4th and Otter iron sand filter maintenance PW2019-14.	Engineering, Public Works	VLAWMO		\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Contractor for plant maintenance and other maintenance as needed.
	7.17	Whitaker Pond PW2009-19.	Engineering	Ramsey County, VLAWMO, WBT		\$2,000	\$2,000		\$2,000			\$2,000		\$2,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Ramsey County maintains and bills the City
	7.18	County Road F Raingardens PW2002-17.	Engineering	Ramsey County		\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Ramsey County coordinates the maintenance and bills the City. 2020 inlet retrofit project.
	7.19	Priebe Lake Outlet	Engineering	RCWD		\$25,000									SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Outlet replacement planned for 2021. Agreement pending.
	7.20	Central Middle School stormwater BMP "Water Tracks" inspection and maintenance of sumps and underground pipe via vac truck (verbal agreement with VLAWMO).	Public Works	VLAWMO		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	7.21	South Heights Stormwater Pond Maintenance Agreement PW2020-02M (not executed)	Public Works			\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Amount is a placeholder until actual maintenance costs can be better defined
7.22	Maintenance postcard to residents of the 2009 and 2012 raingarden projects. Consider other methods of outreach such as a neighborhood maintenance workshop.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO		\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$100	SWPPP Fund		Staff time and printing/mailing costs	

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030			
Maintenance Access	7.23	Identify receiving waters and storm sewer infrastructure with no access easements. Review possible access locations on a project-by-project basis. Establish permanent easements/rights of access from private property owners if feasible.	Engineering, Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	7.24	Collect and test pond sediment samples to determine locations, types and concentrations of PAH contamination as per the MPCAs Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance document.	Engineering			\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000					SWPPP Fund	CIP	Consultant
PAH Contamination	7.25	Secure funding to properly dispose of PAH contaminated sediment.	Engineering		X												Funding source dependent on the PAH lawsuit ruling
	7.26	Annually review the WBL Snow and Ice Control Policy and application practices. Consider alternative products, calibration of equipment, inspection of vehicles and staff training to reduce salt use. Include practices to reduce exposure when transferring material from salt storage areas. Revise as necessary to ensure compliance with the MS4 General Permit.	Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (21.5, 21.6)	Staff time only
Winter Street Maintenance Program	7.27	Document the amount of deicer applied each winter maintenance season on all City owned surfaces. Determine an effective method for tracking salt use.			X												Staff time only
	7.28	Annually assess winter maintenance operations to reduce the amount of deicing salt applied to City owned surfaces and to determine current and future opportunities to improve BMPs. Consider utilizing the MPCAs WMAAt tool to assess existing practices, identify areas for improvement, and track progress.	Engineering, Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (22.6)	Staff time only
Street Sweeping Program	7.29	Continue to sweep all City streets at least once in the spring and once in the fall, with more frequent sweeping around lakes and in the downtown area and in areas where larger quantities of debris accumulate.	Public Works		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		MS4 SWPPP (21.4), TMDL Report	Staff time using existing equipment
	7.30	Increase the frequency of street sweeping in untreated areas that are directly tributary to an impaired waterbody. Track areas where larger quantities of debris accumulate for more frequent sweeping.	Public Works	RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO, VBWD										\$250,000	Equipment Acquisition Fund, grants	CIP, TMDL Implementation Plans	Cost of additional street sweeper.
IDPE Program	7.31	Establish a sweeping schedule for the pervious pavement at Lion's Park.	Engineering, Public Works		X												Staff time only
	7.32	Identify and document written or mapped priority areas likely to have an illicit discharge such as business/industrial sites, storage areas with materials that could result in an illicit discharge, and areas where illicit discharges have occurred in the past. Conduct additional inspections in these areas and document all inspection and maintenance activities in compliance with the MS4 General Permit.	Building, Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO		X	X									MS4 SWPPP (18.10, 18.15)	Staff time only

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030			
IDDE Program	7.33	Incorporate IDDE into all City inspection and maintenance activities and coordinate with the Engineering Department, Building Department, and Public Works Department to establish a consistent record keeping system. Document all inspection and maintenance activities in compliance with the MS4 General Permit.	Engineering, Building, Public Works		X											M54 SWPPP (18.7, 18.15)	Staff time only
	7.34	Work with Police, Fire, Engineering, and Public Works staff to revise the standard operating procedures (SOPs) for: 1) investigating, locating, and eliminating the sources of illicit discharges; 2) spill response procedures; 3) enforcement procedures; and 4) documentation, to be in compliance with the requirements of the reissued MS4 General Permit.	Building, Engineering, Public Safety, Public Works	X												M54 SWPPP (18.12-18.15, 18.17)	Staff time only
	7.35	Conduct an annual assessment of the City's IDDE program to evaluate compliance with the City's MS4 General Permit and to determine how the program might be improved. Periodically review the IDDE ordinance, standard operating procedures (SOP), and enforcement response procedures and revise if necessary. Document any changes made to the program.	Engineering	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	M54 SWPPP (18.18)	Staff time only
	7.36	Annually update the storm sewer map to reflect newly constructed/modified pipes, outfalls, and structural stormwater BMP's.	Engineering	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	M54 SWPPP (14.2, 18.3)	Staff time only. The map must include all pipes & flow directions, outfalls (incl ID # and geographic coordinates, structural BMPs that are part of th City's MS4, and all receiving waters.
Storm Sewer Map	7.37	Implement a GIS-based database management tool for the storm sewer system that is linked with the system map. Include ID numbers for outfalls and ponds, date installed, asbuilt information, inspection results, and any maintenance performed or recommended.	Engineering			X										M54 SWPPP (14.2, 18.3)	Staff time only
	7.38	Develop a GIS database to track all private stormwater best management practices that are included in Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Agreements (SOMAs). Include soil borings, record drawings, SOMAs and stormwater calculations in the database. Consider also including BMP's installed through WMO cost share programs.	Engineering		X											M54 SWPPP (20.16)	Staff time only
Waste Disposal	7.39	Continue to partner with Ramsey County and WBLA School District to provide a household hazardous waste mobile site and medicine collection programs in the City.	Public Safety	Ramsey County, WB School District	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only
	7.40	Promote the Washington County Environmental Center and Ramsey County year-round household hazardous waste and yard waste facilities.	Engineering	Ramsey County, WB School District	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only



Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Staff Training	741	Continue to send Public Works staff to the U of M Stormwater BMP Maintenance certification course. Document date of event, subject matter, and individuals in attendance.	Public Works														MS4 SWPPP (21.12, 21.13)	3 participants.
	742	Continue to send Public Works staff that perform winter maintenance activities to the MPCA Smart Salt training annually. Document date of event, subject matter, and individuals in attendance.	Public Works														MS4 SWPPP (21.7)	4 participants.
	743	Continue to require at least one City parks staff member to maintain a pesticide applicator certification.	Public Works														MS4 SWPPP (21.4)	cost of recertification
	744	Train field staff annually on illicit discharge recognition and reporting. Field staff includes police, fire, public works, building, and engineering. Currently this training is provided as part of the annual employee safety training at City Hall. Document the date, names and departments of attendees, and subject matter.	Engineering														MS4 SWPPP (18.8, 18.16) & TMDL Report	Staff time only
	745	Provide illicit discharge training to individuals commensurate with their responsibilities, including those responsible for investigating, locating, and eliminating illicit discharges, and enforcement. Previously trained individuals shall attend a refresher course every 3 years following the initial training. Document the date, names and departments of attendees, and subject matter.	Engineering														MS4 SWPPP (18.9, 18.16)	Staff time only
	746	Conduct annual spill prevention and response training sessions and review spill containment and cleanup procedures with Public Works staff. Provide training for best management practices in the handling of hazardous materials.	Engineering, Public Works														MS4 SWPPP (21.4)	Consultant fee
	747	Provide other training as needed.	Engineering, Public Works															
	748	Review staff training programs and literature annually and make changes as necessary. Educational material, presentations, and requests for additional information will be distributed and documented.	Engineering, Building, Public Works														MS4 SWPPP (21.15)	Staff time only
	Pollution Prevention, Operations, and Maintenance Program		SWPPP Fund															10-year total = \$1,333,900
			General Fund															10-year total = \$19,400
		Equipment Acquisition Fund (lower priority)															10-year total = \$250,000	

Goal	Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Responsible Dept's	Potential Partners	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Potential Funding Sources	Related Plans, Studies & Reports	Notes	
					2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
Funding	8.1	Review and adjust the stormwater utility fee to meet expenditure needs.	Engineering, Administration, Finance	Administration, Finance Dept	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only	
	8.2	Pursue grants and other funding sources to help the fund activities and projects in this SWMP.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD, VLAWMO, VBWD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only	
	8.3	Complete an annual review of the City's 10-year Capital Improvement Plan and identify priority projects and funding sources.	Engineering		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Staff time only	
	8.4	Fund the 2031-2040 Surface Water Management Plan.	Engineering												\$40,000	SWPPP Fund	CIP	Consultant fee
	8.5	Continue to attend the RWMWD Public Works Forum and the RCWD City/County Partner Meetings to identify opportunities to partner with WMOs, Ramsey County, and other communities to meet shared objectives.	Engineering	RCWD, RWMWD	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	8.6	Continue membership with the Minnesota Stormwater Coalition through the League of MN Cities.	Engineering	LMC	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Cost of membership fee
	8.7	Continue membership with Watershed Partners through Hamline University.	Engineering	Hamline University	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	Cost of membership fee
	8.8	Continue membership in the GreenStep Cities program and attend monthly meetings.	Engineering	League of MN Cities	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			Staff time only
	8.9	MS4 General Permit fee	Engineering		\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	SWPPP Fund	SWPPP Fund budget	
		Funding Costs	SWPPP Fund	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$43,000		10-year total = \$63,000	
		<b>Total Implementation Costs</b>	<b>Fund</b>														<b>10-year Total Cost</b>	
			General Fund	\$3,700	\$4,900	\$3,700	\$3,700	\$4,900	\$4,200	\$3,700	\$3,700	\$4,900	\$3,700	\$3,700	\$3,700		10-year total =	\$37,400
			General Fund - Staff time (Public Works, Engineering, Planning and Zoning, Building/Code Enforcement)	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000		10-year total =	\$1,800,000
			SWPPP Fund	\$143,300	\$190,300	\$324,300	\$328,300	\$350,300	\$381,300	\$282,800	\$209,800	\$185,800	\$216,700	\$216,700	\$216,700		10-year total =	\$2,396,200
			SWPPP Fund-staff time	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000		10-year total =	\$720,000
			Interim Construction Fund	\$125,000	\$535,000	\$425,000	\$410,000	\$550,000	\$410,000	\$400,000	\$410,000	\$410,000	\$410,000	\$410,000	\$410,000		10-year total =	\$3,665,000
			Sewer Fund	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		10-year total =	\$450,000
			Sewer Fund - Staff time	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000		10-year total =	\$465,000
			<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$632,000</b>	<b>\$1,090,200</b>	<b>\$1,113,000</b>	<b>\$1,122,000</b>	<b>\$1,285,200</b>	<b>\$1,175,500</b>	<b>\$1,091,500</b>	<b>\$1,029,700</b>	<b>\$994,500</b>	<b>\$1,035,400</b>	<b>\$1,035,400</b>	<b>\$1,035,400</b>		<b>10-year total =</b>	<b>\$9,533,600</b>
			SWPPP Fund	\$0	\$0	\$5,000	\$500	\$50,500	\$50,500	\$10,500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500		10-year total =	\$177,500
			Interim Construction Fund	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$100,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		10-year total =	\$100,000
			Equip. Acquisition Fund	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		10-year total =	\$500,000
			<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>\$500</b>	<b>\$50,500</b>	<b>\$50,500</b>	<b>\$110,500</b>	<b>\$500</b>	<b>\$500</b>	<b>\$500</b>	<b>\$500</b>	<b>\$500</b>		<b>10-year total =</b>	<b>\$777,500</b>

**Table 27 Capital Improvement Plan**

Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Notes
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	
	<b>SWPP Fund Totals</b>	<b>\$70,000</b>	<b>\$84,000</b>	<b>\$159,000</b>	<b>\$249,000</b>	<b>\$234,000</b>	<b>\$254,000</b>	<b>\$189,000</b>	<b>\$89,000</b>	<b>\$64,000</b>	<b>\$124,000</b>	
1.7	Retrofit outfall manhole structures to White Bear Lake along Lake Avenue, and Gisella to capture trash and other floatables.	\$10,000		\$50,000								Gisella sump manhole in 2021. Assumes City's share of grant match.
2.1	East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management planning and public engagement	\$30,000										City's portion of estimated costs, assuming 50% partner match. Cost at high end of range: \$15,000-\$30,000
2.2	East Goose Lake Adaptive Lake Management program and project implementation.		\$75,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	City's portion of estimated costs, assuming 50% partner match. Cost at high end of range: \$210,000-\$375,000 over three to five years. Also assumes additional costs beyond five years
2.7	Support VLAWMO projects in the Lambert Creek watershed.			\$5,000	\$5,000							
2.8	Partner with VLAWMO to investigate the feasibility of retrofitting the Whitaker Park wetland stormwater treatment facility.				\$10,000							Assumes City's share of match
2.14	Birch Lake watershed retrofit projects				\$25,000			\$25,000			\$25,000	Assumes City's share of partner and grant match. Projects could include Otter Lake Road reconstruction opportunities (2024), rain gardens identified in study, private/public collaborations, other technologies
2.15	Create a wetland restoration and management plan.								\$20,000			Consultant fees
3.2	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned shoreline buffer areas.								\$10,000			Consultant fees

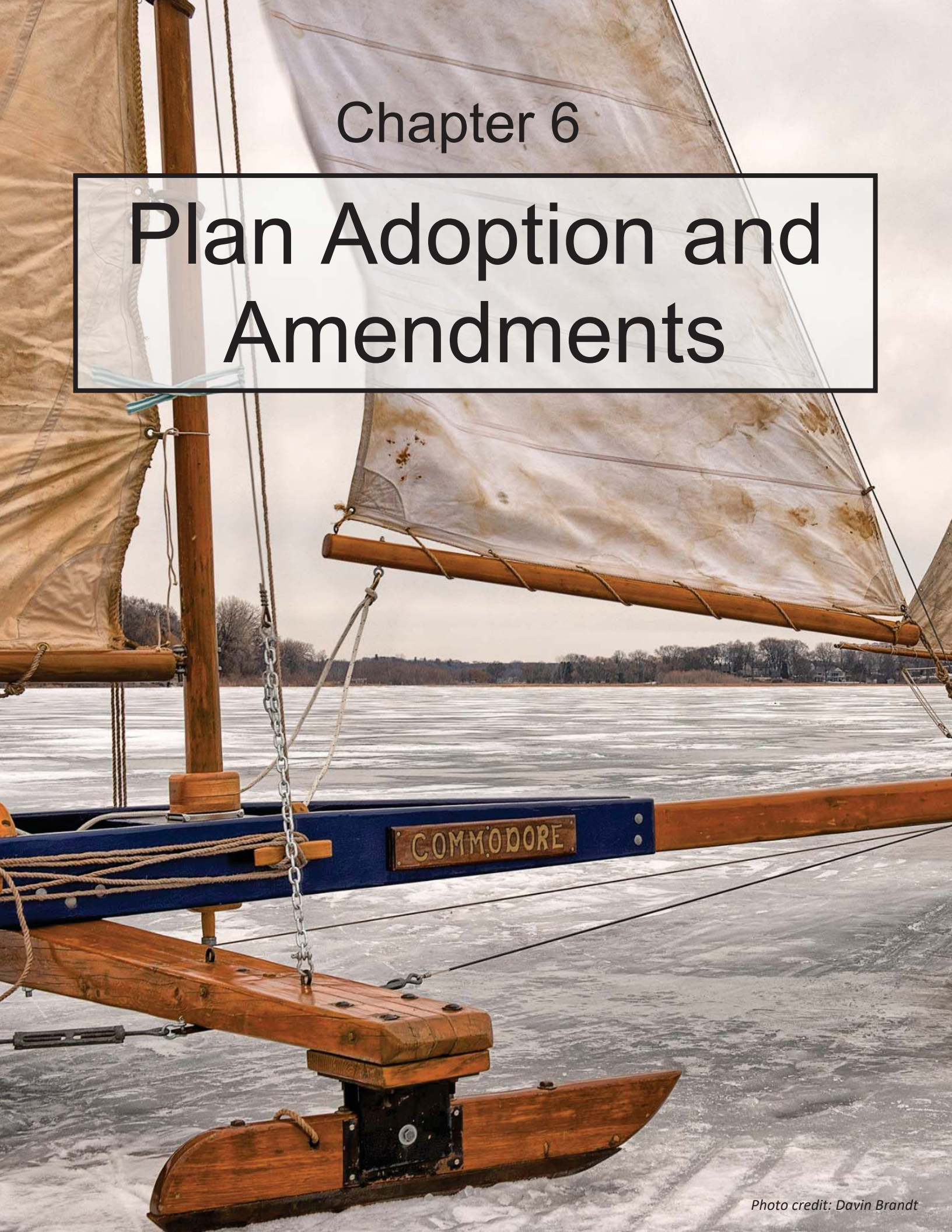
Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Notes			
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030				
3.3	Goose Lake - Collaborate with VLAWMO, Ramsey County, and volunteer groups to enhance the shorelines of east and west Goose Lake where feasible.	\$5,000		\$5,000		\$5,000		\$5,000				\$5,000			City's portion of the estimated project cost and grant match. E. Goose projects may be incorporated into the ALM plan (see item #2.2)
3.4	Enhance the shoreline vegetation on White Bear Lake at Lakeview Park, Matoska Park, and others.		\$5,000												
3.5	Conduct vegetation surveys and create a restoration and management plan for City owned upland areas. Identify locations for native plantings within existing landscaped areas, and consider converting little used turf areas to prairie or woodland habitats. Potential park sites for large restoration projects include Bossard, Matoska, Lakewood Hills, and Rotary Park Preserve. Priority areas should include habitats used by rare species identified in the NHIS database (Table 8).		\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	cost includes vegetation surveys and project installation
3.24	Collaborate with VLAWMO to improve lake access on the north end of Birch Lake to reduce erosion caused by foot traffic.				\$5,000										
7.6	Inspect 20% of receiving waters each year. Record and track follow-up actions needed for maintenance. Monitor sedimentation and implement pond cleanup and dredging, when needed, as per the process outlined in the MPCA Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices guidance document. Inspect for illicit discharges as part of the receiving waters inspections.				\$100,000	\$125,000	\$150,000	\$100,000							Cost for pond dredging at outfalls. Includes Bossard Pond, Peppertree Pond, Heiner's Pond, Whitaker Pond, Willow Creek Wetland, Lakewood Hills Park Pond & channel, and Oak Knoll Pond, others.
7.10	Remove sediment deltas at storm sewer outfalls in White Bear Lake. Identify outfall locations that need armoring.				\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	Cost to supply products such as riprap, FES, etc.
7.19	Priebe Lake Outlet	\$25,000													Outlet replacement planned for 2021. Agreement pending.
7.23	Collect and test pond sediment samples to determine locations, types and concentrations of PAH contamination as per the MPCA Managing Stormwater Sediment Best Management Practices Guidance document.			\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000								Consultant
8.4	Fund the 2031-2040 Surface Water Management Plan.													\$40,000	Consultant fee

Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Notes
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	
	<b>SWPP Fund - Lower Priority Totals</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>\$60,000</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>\$55,000</b>	<b>\$55,000</b>	<b>\$15,000</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>	<b>\$55,000</b>	<b>\$15,000</b>	
1.3	Expand the City owned stormwater reuse system at Lakewood Hills Park to irrigate soccer field turf.											
1.14	Assess the need to create a City-wide stormwater model. The model would be used to evaluate the City's stormwater infrastructure to determine capacity and level of future flooding risk.				\$50,000							Cost of creating model
2.3	Stormwater treatment opportunities as part of the Bruce Vento trail project.					\$50,000						Assumes City's share of the project implementation cost. Will be considered if feasible.
2.6	Collaborate with RWMD to evaluate opportunities for stormwater treatment practices to treat runoff from commercial properties on Buerkle Road.			\$50,000								Assumes City's share of grant match. Will be considered if feasible.
2.16	Collaborate with VLAWMO on a wetland restoration project at 4th and Otter.			\$5,000								Assumes City's share of grant match.
2.17	Explore opportunities with RCWD to enhance the Long Avenue wetland (located to the north of the Center for the Arts) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.							\$10,000				Assumes City's share of cost. For wetland restoration only, Boardwalk costs in CIP
2.18	Explore opportunities to enhance Willow Marsh (public wetland 62-131W) and provide access via a trail/boardwalk.										\$10,000	Assumes City's share of cost. For wetland restoration only, Boardwalk costs in CIP
3.12	Varney Lake, Bossard Park, Rotary Nature Preserve - Conduct a vegetation survey and establish a maintenance plan for existing prairie plantings.		\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	Priority will be established when implementing item 3.5

Item No.	Objective/Implementation Item	Estimated Timeline and Cost										Notes	
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030		
	<b>Interim Construction Fund Totals</b>	<b>\$125,000</b>	<b>\$530,000</b>	<b>\$430,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$555,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	
1.1	Install rate control and volume control practices in conjunction with municipal street and parking lot reconstruction projects.	\$100,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$400,000	
1.2	Convert alleys to pervious pavement in conjunction with municipal street reconstruction projects.		\$25,000	\$25,000		\$150,000							Tentative projects include one alley near Hisdahl's off of Hwy 96 in 2022, one near 2nd Street in 2023, and six near Division Avenue in 2025
1.8	Install water quality practices to treat runoff from City-owned parking lots at Matoska Park	\$5,000											Assumes City's share of grant match
1.9	Retrofit volume control/water quality treatment practices on other City properties/parking lots if feasible (1280 Birch Lake Blvd N, Lakewood Hills Park and others)	\$20,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	Lakewood Hills in 2021. Assumes City's share of grant match.
2.14	Additional treatment BMP's as part of the City owned parking lots 1, 2, and 4 reconstruction project in the downtown area.		\$100,000										Assumes City's share of grant match.
	<b>Interim Construction Fund - Lower Priority Totals</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$100,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	
1.12	Install a controlled outlet for the City owned infiltration basin on Gisella Boulevard.							\$100,000					Cost of project implementation if feasible.
	<b>Equipment Acquisition Fund - Lower Priority Totals</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$250,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	
7.31	Increase the frequency of street sweeping in untreated areas that are directly tributary to an impaired waterbody. Track areas where larger quantities of debris accumulate for more frequent sweeping.										\$250,000		Cost of additional street sweeper.

## Chapter 6

# Plan Adoption and Amendments



## Chapter 6 Plan Adoption and Amendments

---

### 6.1 Formal Plan Review and Adoption

Minnesota Statute 103B.235 describes the required formal review process for local water management plans.

Subd. 3. Review. After consideration but before adoption by the governing body, each local unit shall submit its water management plan to the watershed management organization for review for consistency with the watershed plan adopted pursuant to section 103B.231. If the county or counties having territory within the local unit have a state-approved and locally adopted groundwater plan, the local unit shall submit its plan to the county or counties for review. The county or counties have 45 days to review and comment on the plan. The organization shall approve or disapprove the local plan or parts of the plan. The organization shall have 60 days to complete its review; provided, however, that the watershed management organization shall, as part of its review, take into account the comments submitted to it by the Metropolitan Council pursuant to subdivision 3a. If the organization fails to complete its review within the prescribed period, the local plan shall be deemed approved unless an extension is agreed to by the local unit.

Subd. 3a. Review by Metropolitan Council. Concurrently with its submission of its local water management plan to the watershed management organization as provided in subdivision 3, each local unit of government shall submit its water management plan to the Metropolitan Council for review and comment by the council. The council shall have 45 days to review and comment upon the local plan or parts of the plan with respect to consistency with the council's comprehensive development guide for the metropolitan area. The council's 45-day review period shall run concurrently with the 60-day review period by the watershed management organization provided in subdivision 3. The Metropolitan Council shall submit its comments to the watershed management organization and shall send a copy of its comments to the local government unit. If the Metropolitan Council fails to complete its review and make comments to the watershed management organization within the 45-day period, the watershed management organization shall complete its review as provided in subdivision 3.

The following organizations will receive Agency Review Drafts of this Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) for the formal review and comment:

- Ramsey-Washington Metro Watershed District (60-day review period)
- Rice Creek Watershed District (60-day review period)
- Vadnais Lake Area Watershed Management Organization (60-day review period)
- Valley Branch Watershed District (60-day review period)
- Ramsey County (45-day review period)
- Washington County (45-day review period)
- Metropolitan Council (45-day review period)

After the City receives formal comments on the Agency Review Draft, the City will make necessary revisions to the SWMP to receive agency approval. Upon approval of the SWMP by the Watershed Management Organizations, the City Council must formally consider and adopt the final SWMP through a Council Action within 120 days of approval.



## **6.2 Amendment Procedures**

This SWMP will extend through the year 2030. The City of White Bear Lake recognizes that this SWMP may periodically be amended to remain a useful long-term planning tool. Comprehensive studies and some capital improvement projects undertaken will warrant review and amendment. Occasionally, the goals, policies, objectives, and implementation may need revisions.

### **Request for Amendments**

Amendment proposals can be requested at any time by any person or persons either residing or having business within the City. Any individual can complete a written request for a SWMP amendment and submit the request to City staff. The request shall outline the specific items or sections of the SWMP requested to be amended, describe the basis and need for the amendment and explain the desired result of the amendment towards improving the management of surface water within the City. Following the initial request, staff may request that additional materials be submitted in order for staff to make a fully-informed decision on the request.

The City may also initiate an amendment to respond to amendments to a Watershed Management Organization (WMO) plan or following the completion and approval of a TMDL implementation plan.

### **Staff Review**

Following a request for SWMP amendments, staff will make a decision as to the completeness and validity of the request. If additional information is needed by staff to determine the validity of the request, staff will generally respond to the requestor within 30-60 days of receiving the request.

Following receipt of sufficient information such that validity of the request can be evaluated, there are three options which are described below:

- a. Reject the amendment. Staff will reject the amendment if the request reduces, or has the potential to reduce the ability to achieve the goals and policies of the SWMP, or will result in the SWMP no longer being consistent with one or more of the WMO plans.
- b. Accept the amendment as a minor issue, with minor issues collectively added to the SWMP at a later date. These changes will generally be clarifications of plan provisions or to incorporate new information available after the adoption of the 2021 SWMP. Minor changes will generally be evaluated on the potential of the request to help staff better implement and achieve the goals and policies the SWMP. Minor issues will not result in formal amendments but will be tracked and incorporated formally into the SWMP at the time any major changes are approved.
- c. Accept the amendment as a major issue, with major issues requiring an immediate amendment. In acting on an amendment request, staff should recommend to the City Council whether or not a public hearing is warranted. In general, any requests for changes to the goals and policies or the development standards established in the SWMP will be considered major amendments.

Staff will make every attempt to respond to the request within 30-60 days of receiving sufficient information from the requestor. The timeframe will allow staff to evaluate the request internally and gather input from the WMOs and other technical resources, as needed. The response will describe the staff recommendation and which of the three categories the request falls into. The response will also outline the schedule for actions, if actions are needed to complete the requested amendment.

### **Watershed Management Organization Approval**

All proposed major amendments must be reviewed and approved by the appropriate WMOs prior to final adoption of the amendments. Major amendments would include changes to the goals and policies of the SWMP. Staff will review the proposed amendments with the WMOs to determine if the change is a major amendment and if determined to be major amendment, then will assess the ability of the requested amendment to maintain consistency with WMO plans.

### **Council Consideration**

Major amendments and the need for a public hearing will be determined by staff and if identified as a major amendment, the request will be considered at a regular or special Council meeting. Staff recommendations will be considered before decisions on appropriate action(s) are made. The requestor will be given an opportunity to present the basis for, and intended outcomes of, the request at the public hearing and will be notified of the dates of all official actions relating to the request.

### **Public Hearing and Council Action**

The initiation of a public hearing will allow for public input or input based on public interest in the requested amendment. Council, with staff recommendations, will determine when the public hearing should occur in the process. Consistent with other formal Council actions and based on the public hearing, Council would adopt the amendment(s), deny the amendment(s) or take other action.

### **Council Adoption**

Final action on any major amendments, following approval by the WMOs, is Council adoption. Prior to adoption, an additional public hearing may be held to review the SWMP amendments and notify the appropriate stakeholders.



A P P E N D I X

C. MUNICIPAL SEWER  
SYSTEM ORDINANCE,  
#402

## 402. Municipal Sewer System

(Editor's Note: Sections dealing with individual sewage treatment systems have been codified in Chapter 504 of the Code.)

§402.005 DEFINITIONS. The following words and terms, whenever they occur in this Code shall be interpreted as herein defined:

**Building drain and building sewer** have the meanings given them by the State Building Code. It is unlawful to discharge to any natural outlet within the City, or in any area under its jurisdiction, any sanitary sewage, industrial waste, or other polluted waters, except where suitable treatment has been provided in accordance with provisions of this section.

**Industrial waste** means the liquid waste from industrial processes distinct from sanitary sewage.

**Inspector** means a person duly authorized, including the building inspector, to inspect and approve installation of sewers and their connection to the public sewer system.

**Public sewer** means a sewer receiving both surface and runoff water, and sewage.

**Sanitary sewer** means a sewer which carries sewage and to which storm, surface and ground waters are not intentionally admitted.

**Sewage** means a combination of the water-carried wastes from residents, business buildings, institutions and industrial establishments together with such ground, surface, and storm waters as may be present.

**Sewer** means pipe or conduit for carrying sewage.

**Sewage works** means all facilities for collecting, pumping, treating and disposing sewage. (Ref. Ord. 720, 6/10/86)

§402.010 MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM; CONNECTIONS, PERMITS, FEES, ASSESSMENTS.

Subd. 1. Permit, Inspection Fee. Before a connection can be made to any sanitary sewer line or main of the City, an application for permit shall first be made to the City Clerk, signed by a plumber licensed by the State of Minnesota and accompanied by a fee of Twelve (12.00) Dollars. After the permit shall have been issued, the holder thereof shall obtain the approval of the Public Works Director before any connection is made to the City sanitary sewer lines or main and before the excavation is covered or backfilled.

Amended 6/10/86

Subd. 2. Connection Charge. Before a permit is issued allowing the initial connection to a sewer line or main in the City, there shall be paid a connection charge of Three Hundred (300.00) Dollars for a single family residence, Six Hundred (600.00) Dollars for a two (2) family residence or One Hundred Eighty (180.00) Dollars per unit for a multiple dwelling unit. For industrial and commercial property there shall be paid a connection charge of Five Hundred (500.00) Dollars per acre or, in lieu thereof, a Utility Availability Charge of Three Hundred (300.00) Dollars per unit for each one hundred thousand (100,000) gallons of estimated annual flow, whichever is greater. Commercial or industrial building units shall be assigned a minimum of one (1) unit. Building additions, remodeled buildings or buildings with a change of occupancy that require additional SAC units shall pay Sewer Availability Charge units in accordance with additional use units. Units of estimated annual flow shall be computed in accordance with the current estimates used by the Metropolitan Waste Control Commission. If for improvements made after January 1, 1980, the property has previously paid or been assessed a lump sum connection or trunk charge for the sewer distribution, treatment and storage facilities of the City, such payment or assessment shall not reduce the amount charged for the additional use units since the present dedicated use of each financing method is independent of the other. (Ref. Ord. No. 680, 12/11/84)

Subd. 3. Assessments Generally. The connection fee described in Subd. 2 above shall be in addition to any assessments that may be made against the property as provided for by City Charter 58.01 and Municipal Code §402.101, Subd. 4; §403.020 and §902.010. If the property has previously paid or been assessed a lump sum connection or trunk charge for the sewer distribution, treatment and storage facilities of the City, it shall receive a credit toward the aforesaid charge for all sums paid.

Subd. 4. Utility Availability Charge. The owner of any property desiring to connect such property to an existing municipal storm sewer main or municipal sanitary sewer main, where such property has not previously been connected to said main and has not been previously assessed for the cost of the main, may do so on the approval of the City and upon paying a utility availability charge. The utility availability charge shall be the proportionate cost of construction, maintenance and use of the main in question. Determination of the amount of such proportionate cost shall be made by the public Works Director upon the same basis as assessments then being charged against comparable benefited properties for storm sewer or sanitary sewer mains in the City. The utility availability charge may be made payable in equal installments spread at not greater than annual intervals for the period of years that assessments for similar storm sewer or sanitary sewer mains are then being spread over in the City, and at an interest rate equal to interest rates then being charged for such assessments. (Ref. §1202.020, Code 1966; Ord. Nos. 447 1/13/70; 496 7/14/70; 521 10/13/71; 590 9/7/76; 592 11/9/76; 615 6/13/78; 638 3/4/80)

Amended 3/12/86

§402.020 MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM; SEWER USE RATES. A sewage use rate is hereby imposed upon each lot, parcel of land, building or premises, within or outside the corporate limits of the City of White Bear Lake, which is connected to the City's sanitary sewage system, or is otherwise discharging sewage, including industrial waste, into the City's sewage as follows:

1. For all connections where the City water supply is metered, a minimum charge per meter or structure for use from 0 - 800 cubic feet of water per quarter shall be \$24.40 per quarter effective March 1, 2016 and \$26.00 per quarter effective February 1, 2017. (Ref. Ord. No. 864, 2/11/92; 917, 1/10/95; 928, 12/12/95; 940, 2/11/97; 953, 3/10/98; 1071; 7/27/10; 8/24/11; 2009, 2/3/16)

2. For all connections where the City water supply is metered and use in excess of 800 cubic feet of water per quarter, the usage rate shall be \$3.05 per 100 cubic feet per quarter effective March 1, 2016 and \$3.25 per 100 cubic feet per quarter effective February 1, 2017. (Ref. Ord. No. 2009, 2/3/16)
3. Rates shall be effective for all sewer billings processed after March 1, 2016 and February 1, 2017. (Ref. Ord. No. 2009, 2/3/16)
4. For all other sewage connections where the service is by well, a meter must be installed in accordance with the directions of the City Manager and sewage payments shall be based upon the rate set forth in subparagraph (1) above. (Ref. §1202.030, Code 1966; Ord. Nos. 454, 2/13/68; 588, 9/7/76; 625, 1/8/79; 661, 5/17/82; 670, 1/10/84; 681, 12/11/84; 713, 3/12/86; 740, 4/14/87; 864, 2/11/92; 1071, 7/27/10, 8/24/11)

§402.030 MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM; PAYMENTS. Payment shall be made as provided for by section 401.050 of the Code. Failure to make payment shall result in a lien against the property as provided by §401.060 of the Code. (Ref. §1202.040, Code 1966)

§402.040 MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM; CONNECTION REQUIRED. It shall be the duty of every owner or occupant of any property having a building thereon used as a dwelling house or business building, which property abuts upon any public street or alley along which a main or lateral sewer has been constructed, to connect therewith.

No owner or occupant of any property shall fail to make connection with the sewer within thirty (30) days after written notice is given to the owner or occupant by the City manager. (Ref. §1202.505 Code 1966; Ref. Ord. 720, 6/10/86)

Subd. 1. Unlawful Facilities. Except as hereinafter provided, it is unlawful to construct or maintain any privy, privy vault, septic tank, cesspool, or other facilities intended or used for the disposal of sewage.

Subd. 2. Facilities Required. The owner of any house, building or property used for human occupancy, employment, recreation, or other similar purposes, situated within the City and abutting any street, alley, or right-of-way in which there is now located or may in the future be located a public sanitary sewer or combined sewer of the City, is hereby required at his expense to install suitable toilet facilities therein.

Subd. 3. Toilet Facilities--No Sewer Available. Where a public sanitary or combined sewer is not available, the building sewer shall be connected to an individual sewer disposal system complying with all requirements of §504 of this Code.

Revised 8/24/11

Subd. 4. Permit Required. No person shall install, alter, repair, or extend any individual or municipal plumbing system within the property lines without first obtaining an approved permit. A permit shall be issued to the owner of a premises who is residing thereon and who proposes to make his own connection to existing service leads on his own property. When such a permit is issued to an owner proposing to make his own connection on his own property, such connection shall be subject to usual and regular inspection of the City.

Subd. 5. License Required. No person shall engage in a business of installing the plumbing system within the City unless proof of a valid master plumbers license issued by

the State of Minnesota is provided.

Subd. 6. Installation of Service Connections. If a service connection is required for a lot that is presently unserved, the connection to the sewer main or lateral shall be made by a licensed plumber.

Subd. 7. Bond Required. Before a permit may be issued for excavating for plumbing within property lines, in any public streetway or alley, the person applying for such permit shall de-posit with the City Clerk a corporate surety in the sum of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00) conditioned that he will perform all work with due care and skill, and in accordance with the laws, rules and regulations established under the authority of any laws of the City pertaining to plumbing.

The Bond shall state that the person will indemnify and save harmless the City and the Owner of the premises against all damages, costs, expenses, outlays and claims of every nature and kind arising out of unskillfulness or negligence on his part in connection with plumbing, or excavating for plumbing as prescribed in this section. The Bond shall remain in force and must be executed for a period of one year, except that on such expiration it shall remain in force as to all penalties, claims and demands that may have accrued thereunder prior to such expiration.

Subd. 8. Insurance Required. In addition to the corporate surety required the person applying for such permit shall have deposited with the City Clerk insurance policies insuring the City, its officers, and employees, against property damage in the sum of at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) and shall also deposit with said City Clerk a policy of public liability insurance with a coverage of not less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) for each person and Three Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$300,000.00) for each accident.

Subd. 9. Independent Sewer Requirements. A separate and independent building sewer shall be provided for every building. Exceptions to this requirement will be allowed only by special permission granted by the Building Official.

Subd. 10. Existing Building Sewers. Existing building sewers or portions thereof may be used in connection with new buildings only when they are found on examination and tests by the inspector to meet all requirements of this Code.

Subd. 11. Artificial Lifting. In any buildings in which a building drain is too low to permit gravity flow to the public sewer, sanitary sewage carried to such drains shall be lifted by an approved artificial means and discharged to the public sewer.

Amended 8/24/10

Subd. 12. Inspection Requirements. No part of the sanitary system shall be covered until it has been inspected and accepted by the inspection department. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant for the permit to notify the inspection department that the job is ready for inspection or reinspection, and the inspector shall make the indicated inspection within eight (8) work hours after such notice has been given. The owner or occupant of the property shall give the inspector free access to the property at reasonable times for the purpose of making inspections. If any part of the system is not constructed in accordance with the standards provided in the State Plumbing Code and this regulation, the inspector shall give the applicant written notification describing the defects. The applicant shall be responsible for the correction or elimination of all defects. No system shall be placed or replaced in service until all defects have been corrected or eliminated.

The inspector and other duly authorized employees of the City bearing proper credentials and identification shall be permitted to enter upon all properties for the purpose of inspections, measurements, sampling, and testing in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Subd. 13. Excavations. All excavations for building sewer installation shall be adequately parted with barricades and lightings so as to protect the public from hazard. Streets, sidewalks, parkways and other public property disturbed in the course of the work shall be restored in a manner satisfactory to the City Engineer.

Subd. 14. Prohibited Use. It shall be unlawful to discharge or cause to be discharged, any storm water, surface water, ground water, roof runoff, subsurface drainage, cooling waters or unpolluted industrial process waters to any sanitary sewer. It shall be unlawful to discharge or cause to be discharged to any public sewer, any harmful water or wastes, whether liquid, solid or gas, capable of causing obstruction to the flow in the sewers, damage for hazard to structures, equipment and personnel on sewage works, or other interferences with the proper operation of the sewage works.

Subd. 15. Objectional Materials. The admission into the public sewers of any waters or wastes having harmful or objectional characteristics shall be subject to review and approval of the City Engineer. In the opinion of the City Engineer, the owner shall provide at his expense such preliminary treatment as may be necessary to treat these wastes prior to discharge to the public sewer. Preliminary treatment plans and specifications shall be submitted for approval to the City Inspector and the State Board of Health and no construction of such facilities shall be commenced until said approval is obtained in writing. Preliminary treatment facilities provided for any waters or wastes, shall be maintained continuously in satisfactory and effective operation by the owner at his expense.

Subd. 16. Control Manholes. When required by the Inspector, the owner of any property served by a building sewer carrying industrial wastes shall install and maintain at his expense a suitable control manhole in the building sewer to facilitate observation sampling and measurement of the waste. All measurements, tests, and analysis of the characteristics of waters and wastes shall be determined and approved by the Minnesota Department of Health.

Subd. 17. Grease, Oil, and Sand Interceptors. Grease, oil and sand interceptors shall be provided when, in the opinion of the Inspector, they are necessary for the proper handling of liquid waste containing grease in excessive amounts, or any flammable wastes, sand and other harmful ingredients. Where installed, they shall be maintained by the owner at his expense in efficient operation at all times.

Amended 8/24/11

Subd. 18. Tampering with Municipal Sewage Works. It shall be unlawful to maliciously, willfully, or negligently break, damage, destroy, uncover, deface or tamper with any structure, apparatus or equipment which is a part of the municipal sewage system.

Subd. 19. Notice of Violations. Any person who violates any provisions of this section shall be served by the City with written notice stating the nature of the violation and providing a reasonable time limit for the satisfactory correction thereof. The offender shall, within the period of time stated in such notice, permanently cease all violations. (Ref. Ord. No. 720, 6/10/86)



§402.005

DEPARTMENTS

§402.050

§402.050 MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM; BROKEN SERVICE LINE. If at any time a break or blockage occurs in the service line between the building connection and the lateral or main in the street, the property owner shall repair the same at his expense. If the property owner fails to make the necessary repairs, the City Manager after giving the property owner ten (10) days written notice, may effect the necessary repairs and the cost thereof shall be a lien against the property and collected in the same manner as provided in §401.060 of the Code. (Ref. Ord. No. 452, 2/13/68)

Amended 8/24/11

A decorative graphic of stylized blue water splashes and waves, rendered in various shades of blue, framing the text.

# A P P E N D I X

## D. WATER SUPPLY PLAN

CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
WATER DEPARTMENT

**THIRD GENERATION  
LOCAL WATER SUPPLY PLAN**

JANUARY 2017



2401 ORCHARD LANE  
WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN 55110  
(651) 779-5106

# Local Water Supply Plan Template Third Generation for 2016-2018

*Formerly called Water Emergency & Water Conservation Plan*



*Cover photo by Molly Shodeen*



For more information on this Water Supply Plan Template, please contact the DNR Division of Ecological and Water Resources at (651) 259-5034 or (651) 259-5100.

Copyright 2015 State of Minnesota, Department of Natural Resources

This information is available in an alternative format upon request.

Equal opportunity to participate in and benefit from programs of the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources is available to all individuals regardless of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, public assistance status, age, sexual orientation, disability or activity on behalf of a local human rights commission. Discrimination inquiries should be sent to Minnesota DNR, 500 Lafayette Road, St. Paul, MN 55155-4049; or the Equal Opportunity Office, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240.

**Table of contents**

INTRODUCTION TO WATER SUPPLY PLANS (WSP)..... 6

    Who needs to complete a Water Supply Plan..... 6

    Groundwater Management Areas (GWMA) ..... 6

    Benefits of completing a WSP ..... 6

    WSP Approval Process ..... 7

PART 1. WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND EVALUATION..... 9

    A. Analysis of Water Demand..... 9

    B. Treatment and Storage Capacity..... 11

        Treatment and storage capacity versus demand..... 12

    C. Water Sources..... 12

        Limits on Emergency Interconnections ..... 13

    D. Future Demand Projections – *Key Metropolitan Council Benchmark*..... 13

        Water Use Trends ..... 13

        Projection Method..... 14

    E. Resource Sustainability ..... 15

        Monitoring – *Key DNR Benchmark*..... 15

        Water Level Data ..... 15

        Potential Water Supply Issues & Natural Resource Impacts – *Key DNR & Metropolitan Council Benchmark* ..... 16

        Wellhead Protection (WHP) and Source Water Protection (SWP) Plans ..... 20

    F. Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) ..... 20

        Adequacy of Water Supply System..... 20

        Proposed Future Water Sources..... 22

Part 2. Emergency Preparedness Procedures..... 23

    A. Federal Emergency Response Plan..... 23

    B. Operational Contingency Plan..... 24

    C. Emergency Response Procedures ..... 24

        Emergency Telephone List..... 24

Current Water Sources and Service Area.....	24
Procedure for Augmenting Water Supplies .....	25
Allocation and Demand Reduction Procedures .....	26
Notification Procedures .....	28
Enforcement .....	29
<b>PART 3. WATER CONSERVATION PLAN .....</b>	<b>30</b>
Progress since 2006 .....	31
A. Triggers for Allocation and Demand Reduction Actions.....	32
B. Conservation Objectives and Strategies – <i>Key benchmark for DNR</i> .....	32
Objective 1: Reduce Unaccounted (Non-Revenue) Water loss to Less than 10%.....	32
Objective 2: Achieve Less than 75 Residential Gallons per Capita Demand (GPCD) .....	34
Objective 3: Achieve at least a 1.5% per year water reduction for Institutional, Industrial, Commercial, and Agricultural GPCD over the next 10 years or a 15% reduction in ten years. ....	36
Objective 4: Achieve a Decreasing Trend in Total Per Capita Demand .....	37
Objective 5: Reduce Peak Day Demand so that the Ratio of Average Maximum day to the Average Day is less than 2.6.....	37
Objective 6: Implement a Conservation Water Rate Structure and/or a Uniform Rate Structure with a Water Conservation Program .....	38
Objective 7: Additional strategies to Reduce Water Use and Support Wellhead Protection Planning .....	40
Objective 8: Tracking Success: How will you track or measure success through the next ten years? .....	41
A. Regulation.....	41
B. Retrofitting Programs.....	42
Retrofitting Programs.....	42
C. Education and Information Programs .....	43
Proposed Education Programs .....	43
<b>Part 4. ITEMS FOR METROPOLITAN AREA COMMUNITIES.....</b>	<b>47</b>
A. Water Demand Projections through 2040 .....	47

B. Potential Water Supply Issues.....	47
C. Proposed Alternative Approaches to Meet Extended Water Demand Projections.....	47
D. Value-Added Water Supply Planning Efforts (Optional).....	48
Source Water Protection Strategies.....	48
Technical assistance.....	48
GLOSSARY.....	49
Acronyms and Initialisms.....	52
APPENDICES TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE WATER SUPPLIER.....	53
Appendix 1: Well records and maintenance summaries – see Part 1C.....	53
Appendix 2: Water level monitoring plan – see Part 1E.....	53
Appendix 3: Water level graphs for each water supply well - see Part 1E.....	53
Appendix 4: Capital Improvement Plan - see Part 1E.....	53
Appendix 5: Emergency Telephone List – see Part 2C.....	53
Appendix 6: Cooperative Agreements for Emergency Services – see Part 2C.....	53
Appendix 7: Municipal Critical Water Deficiency Ordinance – see Part 2C.....	53
Appendix 8: Graph showing annual per capita water demand for each customer category during the last ten-years – see Part 3 Objective 4.....	53
Appendix 9: Water Rate Structure – see Part 3 Objective 6.....	53
Appendix 10: Adopted or proposed regulations to reduce demand or improve water efficiency – see Part 3 Objective 7.....	53
Appendix 11: Implementation Checklist – summary of all the actions that a community is doing, or proposes to do, including estimated implementation dates – see <a href="http://www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans">www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans</a> .....	53



## DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES – DIVISION OF ECOLOGICAL AND WATER RESOURCES AND METROPOLITAN COUNCIL

### **INTRODUCTION TO WATER SUPPLY PLANS (WSP)**

#### **Who needs to complete a Water Supply Plan**

Public water suppliers serving more than 1,000 people, and large private water suppliers in designated Groundwater Management Areas, and all water suppliers in the Twin Cities metropolitan area, are required to prepare and submit a water supply plan.

The goal of the WSP is to help water suppliers: 1) implement long term water sustainability and conservation measures; and 2) develop critical emergency preparedness measures. Your community needs to know what measures will be implemented in case of a water crisis. A lot of emergencies can be avoided or mitigated if long term sustainability measures are implemented.

#### **Groundwater Management Areas (GWMA)**

The DNR has designated three areas of the state as Groundwater Management Areas (GWMAs) to focus groundwater management efforts in specific geographies where there is an added risk of overuse or water quality degradation. A plan directing the DNR's actions within each GWMA has been prepared. Although there are no specific additional requirements with respect to the water supply planning for communities within designated GWMAs, communities should be aware of the issues and actions planned if they are within the boundary of one of the GWMAs. The three GWMAs are the North and East Metro GWMA (Twin Cities Metro), the Bonanza Valley GWMA and the Straight River GWMA (near Park Rapids). Additional information and maps are included in the DNR webpage at <http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/gwmp/areas.html>

#### **Benefits of completing a WSP**

Completing a WSP using this template, fulfills a water supplier's statutory obligations under M.S. [M.S.103G.291](#) to complete a water supply plan. For water suppliers in the metropolitan area, the WSP will help local governmental units to fulfill their requirements under M.S. 473.859 to complete a local comprehensive plan. Additional benefits of completing WSP template:

- The standardized format allows for quicker and easier review and approval
- Help water suppliers prepare for droughts and water emergencies.
- Create eligibility for funding requests to the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) for the Drinking Water Revolving Fund.
- Allow water suppliers to submit requests for new wells or expanded capacity of existing wells.
- Simplify the development of county comprehensive water plans and watershed plans.
- Fulfill the contingency plan provisions required in the MDH wellhead protection and surface water protection plans.
- Fulfill the demand reduction requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 103G.291 subd 3 and 4.

- Upon implementation, contribute to maintaining aquifer levels, reducing potential well interference and water use conflicts, and reducing the need to drill new wells or expand system capacity.
- Enable DNR to compile and analyze water use and conservation data to help guide decisions.
- Conserve Minnesota’s water resources

If your community needs assistance completing the Water Supply Plan, assistance is available from your area hydrologist or groundwater specialist, the MN Rural Waters Association circuit rider program, or in the metropolitan area from Metropolitan Council staff. Many private consultants are also available.

## **WSP Approval Process**

### **10 Basic Steps for completing a 10-Year Water Supply Plan**

1. Download the DNR/Metropolitan Council Water Supply Plan Template [www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans](http://www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans)
2. Save the document with a file name with this naming convention:  
WSP\_cityname\_permitnumber\_date.doc.
3. The template is a form that should be completed electronically.
4. Compile the required water use data (Part 1) and emergency procedures information (Part 2)
5. The Water Conservation section (Part 3) may need discussion with the water department, council, or planning commission, if your community does not already have an active water conservation program.
6. Communities in the seven-county Twin Cities metropolitan area should complete all the information discussed in Part 4. The Metropolitan Council has additional guidance information on their webpage <http://www.metrocouncil.org/Handbook/Plan-Elements/Water-Resources/Water-Supply.aspx>. All out-state water suppliers do *not* need to complete the content addressed in Part 4.
7. Use the Plan instructions and Checklist document to insure all data is complete and attachments are included. This will allow for a quicker approval process. [www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans](http://www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans)
8. Plans should be submitted electronically – no paper documents are required. <https://webapps11.dnr.state.mn.us/mpars/public/authentication/login>
9. DNR hydrologist will review plans (in cooperation with Metropolitan Council in Metro area) and approve the plan or make recommendations.
10. Once approved, communities should complete a Certification of Adoption form, and send a copy to the DNR.

Complete Table 1 with information about the public water supply system covered by this WSP.

**Table 1. General information regarding this WSP**

<b>Requested Information</b>	<b>Description</b>
DNR Water Appropriation Permit Number(s)	<b>1969-0174</b>
Ownership	City of White Bear Lake
Metropolitan Council Area	District 11
Street Address	4701 Highway 61
City, State, Zip	White Bear Lake, MN 55110
Contact Person Name	White Bear Lake City Council c/o Ellen Hiniker
Title	City Manager
Phone Number	651-429-8516
MDH Supplier Classification	Municipal

## **PART 1. WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND EVALUATION**

The first step in any water supply analysis is to assess the current status of demand and availability. Information summarized in Part 1 can be used to develop Emergency Preparedness Procedures (Part 2) and the Water Conservation Plan (Part 3). This data is also needed to track progress for water efficiency measures.

### **A. Analysis of Water Demand**

Complete Table 2 showing the past 10 years of water demand data.

- Some of this information may be in your Wellhead Protection Plan.
- If you do not have this information, do your best, call your engineer for assistance or if necessary leave blank.

If your customer categories are different than the ones listed in Table 2, please describe the differences below:

N/A
-----

Table 2. Historic water demand (see definitions in the glossary after Part 4 of this template)

Year	Pop. Served	Total Connections	Residential Water Delivered (MG)	C//I Water Delivered (MG)	Water used for Non-essential	Wholesale Deliveries (MG)	Total Water Delivered (MG)	Total Water Pumped (MG)	Water Supplier Services	Percent Unmetered/Unaccounted	Average Daily Demand (MGD)	Max. Daily Demand (MGD)	Date of Max. Demand	Residential Per Capita Demand (GPCD)	Total per capita Demand (GPCD)
2005	25,225	8014	720.5	317.9	UNK	2.9	1038.4	1242.9	UNK	16.5 %	3.4	8.1	UNK	78	135
2006	24,723	8036	843.2	207.8	UNK	5.4	1051.0	1084.8	UNK	3.1 %	3.0	7.1	UNK	92	117
2007	24,325	7950	633.7	362.9	UNK	37.4	996.6	1059.9	UNK	6.0 %	2.9	UNK	UNK	71	119
2008	24,325	8069	569.8	348.1	UNK	28.1	917.9	993.7	UNK	7.6 %	2.7	UNK	UNK	64	112
2009	24,325	8074	591.7	328.6	UNK	36.9	920.3	976.5	UNK	5.8 %	2.7	5.5	July 11	67	110
2010	24,734	8259	553.6	321.1	UNK	23.3	892.9	897.1	UNK	5.8 %	2.5	4.8	August 30	61	99
2011	23,797	7998	618.8	245.7	UNK	25.4	864.5	885.6	UNK	2.4 %	2.4	5.1	September 9	71	102
2012	23,797	8275	579.8	298.5	UNK	28.7	878.3	963.3	UNK	8.9 %	2.6	5.4	September 3	67	111
2013	23,993	8275	592	195.2	UNK	23.7	787.2	902	UNK	12.7 %	2.5	5.6	August 27	68	91
2014	23,993	8315	552.9	187.1	UNK	22.1	740	805.4	UNK	8.1 %	2.2	5.4	July 29	63	88
2015	23,931	8367	526	182.1	UNK	19.5	708.1	778	UNK	9.0 %	2.1	4.3	October 4	60	89
Avg. 2010-2015	24,175	8248	571	233.3	UNK	23.8	803.8	871.9	UNK	7.8 %	2.4	5.1	N/A	65	97

MG – Million Gallons      MGD – Million Gallons per Day      GPCD – Gallons per Capita per Day

\*Wholesale Deliveries to Birchwood Village and available to Gem Lake.

Complete Table 3 by listing the top 10 water users by volume, from largest to smallest. For each user, include information about the category of use (residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, or wholesale), the amount of water used in gallons per year, the percent of total water delivered, and the status of water conservation measures.

**Table 3. Large volume users**

Customer	Use Category (Residential, Industrial, Commercial, Institutional, Wholesale)	Amount Used (Gallons per Year)	Percent of Total Annual Water Delivered	Implementing Water Conservation Measures? (Yes/No/Unknown)
1900 Webber Street	Commercial	5,316,750	0.8%	UNK
1699 9 <sup>th</sup> Street	Commercial	5,163,750	0.7%	UNK
1501 Park Street	Residential (irrigation)	4,203,600	0.6%	UNK
4495 Lake Avenue South	Residential	3,937,800	0.5%	UNK
4940 Highway 61	Commercial	3,850,875	0.5%	UNK
3666 Willow Lane	Residential (irrigation)	3,585,600	0.5%	UNK
4770 Centerville Road	Residential	3,540,000	0.5%	UNK
3675 Highland Avenue	Residential	3,472,800	0.5%	UNK
4780 Centerville Road	Residential	3,380,400	0.5%	UNK
1785 Elm Street	Residential (irrigation)	3,348,000	0.5%	UNK

## B. Treatment and Storage Capacity

Complete Table 4 with a description of where water is treated, the year treatment facilities were constructed, water treatment capacity, the treatment methods (i.e. chemical addition, reverse osmosis, coagulation, sedimentation, etc.) and treatment types used (i.e. fluoridation, softening, chlorination, Fe/MN removal, coagulation, etc.). Also describe the annual amount and method of disposal of treatment residuals. Add rows to the table as needed.

**Table 4. Water treatment capacity and treatment processes**

Treatment Site ID (Plant Name or Well ID)	Year Constructed	Treatment Capacity (GPD)	Treatment Method	Treatment Type	Annual Amount of Residuals	Disposal Process for Residuals	Do You Reclaim Filter Backwash Water?
Water Treatment Plant	1965	7.2 Million	Chlorine Fluoridation Chemical Precipitation Filtration (Gravity) Sedimentation Stabilization	Disinfection Fluoridation Softening	0.8 MG	St. Paul Regional Water Services lime press, Farm field application	Yes

Treatment Site ID (Plant Name or Well ID)	Year Constructed	Treatment Capacity (GPD)	Treatment Method	Treatment Type	Annual Amount of Residuals	Disposal Process for Residuals	Do You Reclaim Filter Backwash Water?
Total	N/A	7.2 Million	N/A	N/A	0.8 MG	N/A	N/A

Complete Table 5 with information about storage structures. Describe the type (i.e. elevated, ground, etc.), the storage capacity of each type of structure, the year each structure was constructed, and the primary material for each structure. Add rows to the table as needed.

**Table 5. Storage capacity, as of the end of the last calendar year**

Structure Name	Type of Storage Structure	Year Constructed	Primary Material	Storage Capacity (Gallons)
Centerville Road	Elevated storage	1985	Steel	1 million
Century Avenue	Ground storage	1961	Steel	3 million
Clearwell	Ground storage	1965	Concrete	1 million
Total	NA	NA	NA	5 million

### Treatment and storage capacity versus demand

It is recommended that total storage equal or exceed the average daily demand.

Discuss the difference between current storage and treatment capacity versus the water supplier’s projected average water demand over the next 10 years (see Table 7 for projected water demand):

The current storage capacity is 5 MG and the average daily demand is 2.4 MG. We expect our water demand to remain steady over the next 10 years. The City is fully developed and doesn’t anticipate any major growth in the next 10 years. Any redevelopment that may increase demand will likely be offset by continued conservation measures.

### C. Water Sources

Complete Table 6 by listing all types of water sources that supply water to the system, including groundwater, surface water, interconnections with other water suppliers, or others. Provide the name of each source (aquifer name, river or lake name, name of interconnecting water supplier) and the Minnesota unique well number or intake ID, as appropriate. Report the year the source was installed or established and the current capacity. Provide information about the depth of all wells. Describe the status of the source (active, inactive, emergency only, retail/wholesale interconnection) and if the source facilities have a dedicated emergency power source. Add rows to the table as needed for each installation.

Include copies of well records and maintenance summary for each well that has occurred since your last approved plan in **Appendix 1**.

Table 6. Water sources and status

Resource Type (Groundwater, Surface water, Interconnection)	Resource Name	MN Unique Well # or Intake ID	Year Installed	Capacity (Gallons per Minute)	Well Depth (Feet)	Status of Normal and Emergency Operations (active, inactive, emergency only, retail/wholesale interconnection))	Does this Source have a Dedicated Emergency Power Source? (Yes or No)
Groundwater	Jordan	014005 (#1)	1959	1100	490	Active Use	No
Groundwater	Ironton - Mt. Simon	222880 (#2)	1962	1650	970	Active Use	No
Groundwater	Prairie du Chien - Jordan	205733 (#3)	1966	2400	513	Active Use	Yes
Groundwater	Prairie du Chien - Jordan	226566 (#4)	1969	2570	476	Active Use	Yes
Groundwater	Jordan	226567 (#5)	1956	435	463	Emergency Only	No
Interconnection	White Bear Township (on Township Parkway)	N/A	1995	N/A	N/A	Emergency Only	No
Interconnection	White Bear Township (on Birch Lake Boulevard North)	N/A	2000	N/A	N/A	Emergency Only	No
Interconnection	White Bear Township (via Birchwood)	N/A	1982	N/A	N/A	Emergency Only	No
Interconnection	City of Mahtomedi (on County Road D)	N/A	1996	N/A	N/A	Emergency Only	No
Interconnection	City of Vadnais Heights (on Buerkle Road)	N/A	2014	N/A	N/A	Emergency Only	No

**Limits on Emergency Interconnections**

Discuss any limitations on the use of the water sources (e.g. not to be operated simultaneously, limitations due to blending, aquifer recovery issues etc.) and the use of interconnections, including capacity limits or timing constraints (i.e. only 200 gallons per minute are available from the City of Prior Lake, and it is estimated to take 6 hours to establish the emergency connection). If there are no limitations, list none.

None

**D. Future Demand Projections – Key Metropolitan Council Benchmark**

**Water Use Trends**

Use the data in Table 2 to describe trends in 1) population served; 2) total per capita water demand; 3) average daily demand; 4) maximum daily demand. Then explain the causes for upward or downward trends. For example, over the ten years has the average daily demand trended up or down? Why is this occurring?



The total population served has declined due to an aging population in White Bear Lake remaining in the homes where they raised their families and overall smaller household sizes. The total number of connections has increased due to infill development and redevelopment. The total per capita water demand has decreased more than 20% in the past 10 years due to demographic trends of an aging population and concerted water conservation efforts. Maximum daily demand has trended downward significantly for the same reasons as well as a result of irrigation restrictions being implemented.

Use the water use trend information discussed above to complete Table 7 with projected annual demand for the next ten years. Communities in the seven-county Twin Cities metropolitan area must also include projections for 2030 and 2040 as part of their local comprehensive planning.

Projected demand should be consistent with trends evident in the historical data in Table 2, as discussed above. Projected demand should also reflect state demographer population projections and/or other planning projections.

**Table 7. Projected annual water demand**

Year	Projected Total Population	Projected Population Served	Projected Total Per Capita Water Demand (GPCD)	Projected Average Daily Demand (MGD)	Projected Maximum Daily Demand (MGD)
2016	23,931	24,831	90	2.23	5.1
2017	24,131	25,031	90	2.25	5.1
2018	24,231	25,131	107 *	2.69	5.1
2019	24,271	25,171	107	2.69	5.1
2020	24,300	25,200	107	2.70	5.1
2021	24,370	25,270	107	2.70	5.1
2022	24,440	25,340	107	2.71	5.1
2023	24,510	25,410	107	2.72	5.1
2024	24,580	25,480	107	2.73	5.1
2025	24,650	25,550	107	2.73	5.1
2030	25,000	25,900	107	2.77	5.1
2040	25,800	26,700	107	2.86	5.1

**GPCD** – Gallons per Capita per Day

**MGD** – Million Gallons per Day

\*A proposed meter replacement project will likely result in an increased sales volume registering due to higher accuracy of the new meters. 75 GPCD residential is anticipated.

**Projection Method**

Describe the method used to project water demand, including assumptions for population and business growth and how water conservation and efficiency programs affect projected water demand:

The City is fully developed and doesn't anticipate any major growth in the next 10 years. Any redevelopment that may increase demand will likely be offset by continued conservation measures. We are projecting a residential demand of 75 GPCD. If the demand does increase significantly, the City will adopt further conservation programs.

## E. Resource Sustainability

### Monitoring – Key DNR Benchmark

Complete Table 8 by inserting information about source water quality monitoring efforts. The list should include all production wells, observation wells, and source water intakes or reservoirs. Additional information on groundwater level monitoring program at: [http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/groundwater\\_section/obwell/index.html](http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/groundwater_section/obwell/index.html) Add rows to the table as needed.

**Table 8. Information about source water quality monitoring**

MN Unique Well # or Surface Water ID	Type of monitoring point	Monitoring program	Frequency of monitoring	Monitoring Method
014005 (#1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> production well <input type="checkbox"/> observation well <input type="checkbox"/> source water intake <input type="checkbox"/> source water reservoir	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine MDH sampling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Routine water utility sampling <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> continuous <input type="checkbox"/> hourly <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> daily <input type="checkbox"/> monthly <input type="checkbox"/> quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> annually	<input type="checkbox"/> SCADA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> grab sampling <input type="checkbox"/> steel tape <input type="checkbox"/> stream gauge
222880 (#2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> production well <input type="checkbox"/> observation well <input type="checkbox"/> source water intake <input type="checkbox"/> source water reservoir	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine MDH sampling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Routine water utility sampling <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> continuous <input type="checkbox"/> hourly <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> daily <input type="checkbox"/> monthly <input type="checkbox"/> quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> annually	<input type="checkbox"/> SCADA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> grab sampling <input type="checkbox"/> steel tape <input type="checkbox"/> stream gauge
205733 (#3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> production well <input type="checkbox"/> observation well <input type="checkbox"/> source water intake <input type="checkbox"/> source water reservoir	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine MDH sampling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Routine water utility sampling <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> continuous <input type="checkbox"/> hourly <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> daily <input type="checkbox"/> monthly <input type="checkbox"/> quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> annually	<input type="checkbox"/> SCADA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> grab sampling <input type="checkbox"/> steel tape <input type="checkbox"/> stream gauge
226566 (#4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> production well <input type="checkbox"/> observation well <input type="checkbox"/> source water intake <input type="checkbox"/> source water reservoir	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine MDH sampling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Routine water utility sampling <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> continuous <input type="checkbox"/> hourly <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> daily <input type="checkbox"/> monthly <input type="checkbox"/> quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> annually	<input type="checkbox"/> SCADA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> grab sampling <input type="checkbox"/> steel tape <input type="checkbox"/> stream gauge
226567 (#5)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> production well <input type="checkbox"/> observation well <input type="checkbox"/> source water intake <input type="checkbox"/> source water reservoir	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine MDH sampling <input type="checkbox"/> Routine water utility sampling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> continuous <input type="checkbox"/> hourly <input type="checkbox"/> daily <input type="checkbox"/> monthly <input type="checkbox"/> quarterly <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> annually	<input type="checkbox"/> SCADA <input type="checkbox"/> grab sampling <input type="checkbox"/> steel tape <input type="checkbox"/> stream gauge <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> periodic inspection

### Water Level Data

A water level monitoring plan that includes monitoring locations and a schedule for water level readings must be submitted as **Appendix 2**. If one does not already exist, it needs to be prepared and submitted with the WSP. Ideally, all production and observation wells are monitored at least monthly.

Complete Table 9 to summarize water level data for each well being monitored. Provide the name of the aquifer and a brief description of how much water levels vary over the season (the difference between the highest and lowest water levels measured during the year) and the long-term trends for each well. If water levels are not measured and recorded on a routine basis, then provide the static water level when each well was constructed and the most recent water level measured during the same season the well was constructed. Also include all water level data taken during any well and pump maintenance. Add rows to the table as needed.

Provide water level data graphs for each well in **Appendix 3** for the life of the well, or for as many years as water levels have been measured. See DNR website for Date Time Water Level

[http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/groundwater\\_section/obwell/waterleveldata.html](http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/groundwater_section/obwell/waterleveldata.html)

**Table 9. Water level data**

Unique Well Number or Well ID	Aquifer Name	Seasonal Variation (Feet)	Long-term Trend in water level data	Water level measured during well/pumping maintenance
014005 (#1)	Jordan	40	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stable <input type="checkbox"/> Rising	MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____
222880 (#2)	Ironton-Mt. Simon	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Stable <input type="checkbox"/> Rising	MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____
205733 (#3)	Prairie du Chien - Jordan	80	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Stable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rising	MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____
226566 (#4)	Prairie du Chien - Jordan	50	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Stable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rising	MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____
226567 (#5)	Jordan	UNK	<input type="checkbox"/> Falling <input type="checkbox"/> Stable <input type="checkbox"/> Rising	MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____ MM/DD/YY:____

**Potential Water Supply Issues & Natural Resource Impacts – Key DNR & Metropolitan Council Benchmark**

Complete Table 10 by listing the types of natural resources that are or could be impacted by permitted water withdrawals. If known, provide the name of specific resources that may be impacted. Identify what the greatest risks to the resource are and how the risks are being assessed. Identify any resource protection thresholds – formal or informal – that have been established to identify when actions should be taken to mitigate impacts. Provide information about the potential mitigation actions that may be taken, if a resource protection threshold is crossed. Add additional rows to the table as needed. See the glossary at the end of the template for definitions.

Some of this baseline data should have been in your earlier water supply plans or county comprehensive water plans. When filling out this table, think of what are the water supply risks, identify the resources, determine the threshold and then determine what your community will do to mitigate the impacts.

Your DNR area hydrologist is available to assist with this table.

For communities in the seven-county Twin Cities metropolitan area, the *Master Water Supply Plan Appendix 1 (Water Supply Profiles)*, provides information about potential water supply issues and natural resource impacts for your community.

**Table 10. Natural Resource Impacts**

Resource Type	Resource Name	Risk	Risk Assessed Through*	Describe Resource Protection Threshold or goal*	Mitigation Measure or Management Plan	Describe How Changes to Thresholds are Monitored	Notes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lake	<b>White Bear Lake</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity (<1.5 miles) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>N&amp;E Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan – Nov 2015</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> No data available <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>unknown – pending Supreme Court ruling</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other <b>Monitor lake level and changes in precipitation. During extended drought periods, increase water conservation education.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<p><b>WMO:RCWD</b></p> <p><b>White Bear Lake is rated as potentially vulnerable to changes in deep aquifer levels (page 2-17 and Figure 2-9)</b></p> <p><b>WBL water level is tracked by the DNR. Lake level appears to be highly influenced by extreme drought / precipitation patterns, as the lake level has rebounded in recent years.</b></p>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lake	<b>Goose Lake</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity (<1.5 miles)	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No data available <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>A resource protection threshold/goal has not been</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other <b>Monitor changes in precipitation. During extended drought periods,</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR, VLAWMO</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<p><b>WMO:VLAWMO</b></p> <p><b>Goose Lake is rated as potentially vulnerable to changes in deep aquifer levels (page 2-17 and Figure 2-9)</b></p>

Resource Type	Resource Name	Risk	Risk Assessed Through*	Describe Resource Protection Threshold or goal*	Mitigation Measure or Management Plan	Describe How Changes to Thresholds are Monitored	Notes
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>N&amp;E Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan – Nov 2015</b>	<b>established for this lake.</b>	<b>increase water conservation education.</b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lake	<b>Birch Lake</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity (<1.5 miles) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>N&amp;E Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan – Nov 2015</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> No data available <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>A resource protection threshold/goal has not been established for this lake.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other <b>Monitor lake level and changes in precipitation. During extended drought periods, increase water conservation education.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR, VLAWMO</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<b>WMO:VLAWMO</b>  <b>Birch Lake is rated as potentially vulnerable to changes in deep aquifer levels (page 2-17 and Figure 2-9)</b>  <b>Birch Lake water level is tracked by the DNR. Lake level appears to be influenced by extreme drought / precipitation patterns, as the water level has trended upward in the last 10 years</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lake	<b>Priebe Lake</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity (<1.5 miles) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>N&amp;E Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan – Nov 2015</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No data available <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>A resource protection threshold/goal has not been established for this lake.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input type="checkbox"/> Other <b>Monitor changes in precipitation. During extended drought periods, increase water conservation education.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<b>WMO: RCWD</b>  <b>Priebe Lake is rated as potentially vulnerable to changes in deep aquifer levels (page 2-17 and Figure 2-9)</b>  <b>Note: The City is not aware of significant water level decline in Priebe Lake</b>

Resource Type	Resource Name	Risk	Risk Assessed Through*	Describe Resource Protection Threshold or goal*	Mitigation Measure or Management Plan	Describe How Changes to Thresholds are Monitored	Notes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wetland	<b>PWI 62-131W &amp; 62-135W</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>Plant community impacts</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>N&amp;E Metro Groundwater Management Area Plan – Nov 2015</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No data available <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>A resource protection threshold/goal for water level and plant community health has not been established for these wetlands</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other <b>During extended drought periods, increase water conservation education.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR, RWMWD</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<b>WMO: RWMWD</b>  <b>The wetlands are rated as potentially vulnerable to changes in deep aquifer levels (page 2-17 and Figure 2-9).</b> <b>The wetlands are also identified as containing native plant communities that are associated with groundwater (Figure 2-7)</b>  <b>Note: Figure 1-7 in the RWMWD 2017-2026 WMP identifies water resources that are vulnerable to changes in the groundwater system. These wetlands were not labeled as vulnerable in this figure.</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aquifer		<input type="checkbox"/> None anticipated <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water level decline <input type="checkbox"/> Degrading water quality trends <input type="checkbox"/> Impacts on endangered, threatened, or special concern species habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Geologic atlas or other mapping <input type="checkbox"/> Modeling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Aquifer testing <input type="checkbox"/> WRAPS or other watershed report <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity (<1.5 miles)	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Additional data is needed to establish <input type="checkbox"/> See report: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> No data available <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>A resource protection threshold/goal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Change groundwater pumping <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase conservation <input type="checkbox"/> Other	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input type="checkbox"/> Newly collected data will be analyzed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular check-in with these partners: <b>DNR</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: <b>Measure static water level in well #2 each month</b>	<b>Aquifer levels measured in 3 of the 4 active City wells indicate a stable or rising water level. Well #2 (Iron-ton-Mt. Simon aquifer) indicates a falling water level (see Table 9 in this Plan).</b>

Resource Type	Resource Name	Risk	Risk Assessed Through*	Describe Resource Protection Threshold or goal*	Mitigation Measure or Management Plan	Describe How Changes to Thresholds are Monitored	Notes
			<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	has not been established.		(Ironton-Mt. Simon aquifer) and email the results to the DNR Data System Coordinator.	

\* Examples of thresholds: a lower limit on acceptable flow in a river or stream; water quality outside of an accepted range; a lower limit on acceptable aquifer level decline at one or more monitoring wells; withdrawals that exceed some percent of the total amount available from a source; or a lower limit on acceptable changes to a protected habitat.

**Wellhead Protection (WHP) and Source Water Protection (SWP) Plans**

Complete Table 11 to provide status information about WHP and SWP plans.

The emergency procedures in this plan are intended to comply with the contingency plan provisions required in the Minnesota Department of Health’s (MDH) Wellhead Protection (WHP) Plan and Surface Water Protection (SWP) Plan.

**Table 11. Status of Wellhead Protection and Source Water Protection Plans**

Plan Type	Status	Date Adopted	Date for Update
WHP	<input type="checkbox"/> In Process <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Completed <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	August 15, 2012	2022
SWP	<input type="checkbox"/> In Process <input type="checkbox"/> Completed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	N/A	N/A

**WHP** – Wellhead Protection Plan    **SWP** – Source Water Protection Plan

**F. Capital Improvement Plan (CIP)**

Please note that any wells that received approval under a ten-year permit, but that were not built, are now expired and must submit a water appropriations permit.

**Adequacy of Water Supply System**

Complete Table 12 with information about the adequacy of wells and/or intakes, storage facilities, treatment facilities, and distribution systems to sustain current and projected demands. List planned capital improvements for any system components, in chronological order. Communities in the seven-county Twin Cities metropolitan area should also include information about plans through 2040.

The assessment can be the general status by category; it is not necessary to identify every single well, storage facility, treatment facility, lift station, and mile of pipe.

Please attach your latest Capital Improvement Plan as **Appendix 4**.

**Table 12. Adequacy of Water Supply System**

System Component	Planned action	Anticipated Construction Year	Notes
Wells/Intakes	<input type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	Ongoing, 2018, 2019, 2020	Inspection of each well on a 5 year cycle. Bailing of sand at the base of Well #4. New pump for Well #1 and #4.
Water Storage Facilities	<input type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	Ongoing, 2018	Interior tank coating inspections on a 5 year cycle. Exterior painting of the 1MG reservoir.
Water Treatment Facilities	<input type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	2017, 2019	Filter Bay trough inspection, Filter Bay painting, Lime Silo painting, Lagoon modifications, Water Plant roof repairs.
Distribution Systems (pipes, valves, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	Ongoing	Repair of watermain breaks (approximately 18 annually). Repair & replacement of non-functioning valves & hydrants during street reconstruction projects. Water distribution system analysis.



System Component	Planned action	Anticipated Construction Year	Notes
Pressure Zones	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	N/A	N/A
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> No action planned - adequate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair/replacement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expansion/addition	2017 - 2020	SCADA upgrades. Water meter replacement program city-wide.

**Proposed Future Water Sources**

Complete Table 13 to identify new water source installation planned over the next ten years. Add rows to the table as needed.

**Table 13. Proposed future installations/sources**

Source	Installation Location (approximate)	Resource Name	Proposed Pumping Capacity (gpm)	Planned Installation Year	Planned Partnerships
Groundwater	N/A				
Surface Water	N/A				
Interconnection to another supplier	N/A				

**Water Source Alternatives - Key Metropolitan Council Benchmark**

Do you anticipate the need for alternative water sources in the next 10 years? \_\_\_ Yes X No

For metro communities, will you need alternative water sources by the year 2040? \_\_\_ Yes X No

**If you answered yes for either question, then complete table 14. If no, insert NA.**

Complete Table 14 by checking the box next to alternative approaches that your community is considering, including approximate locations (if known), the estimated amount of future demand that could be met through the approach, the estimated timeframe to implement the approach, potential partnerships, and the major benefits and challenges of the approach. Add rows to the table as needed.

For communities in the seven-county Twin Cities metropolitan area, these alternatives should include approaches the community is considering to meet projected 2040 water demand.

**Table 14. Alternative water sources**

Alternative Source Considered	Source and/or Installation Location (approximate)	Estimated Amount of Future Demand (%)	Timeframe to Implement (YYYY)	Potential Partners	Benefits	Challenges
<input type="checkbox"/> Groundwater	N/A					
<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Water	N/A					
<input type="checkbox"/> Reclaimed Stormwater	N/A					
<input type="checkbox"/> Reclaimed Wastewater	N/A					
<input type="checkbox"/> Interconnection to another supplier	N/A					

## Part 2. Emergency Preparedness Procedures

The emergency preparedness procedures outlined in this plan are intended to comply with the contingency plan provisions required by MDH in the WHP and SWP. Water emergencies can occur as a result of vandalism, sabotage, accidental contamination, mechanical problems, power failings, drought, flooding, and other natural disasters. The purpose of emergency planning is to develop emergency response procedures and to identify actions needed to improve emergency preparedness. In the case of a municipality, these procedures should be in support of, and part of, an all-hazard emergency operations plan. Municipalities that already have written procedures dealing with water emergencies should review the following information and update existing procedures to address these water supply protection measures.

### A. Federal Emergency Response Plan

Section 1433(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, (Public Law 107-188, Title IV- Drinking Water Security and Safety) requires community water suppliers serving over 3,300 people to prepare an Emergency Response Plan.

Do you have a federal emergency response plan?  Yes  No

If yes, what was the date it was certified? 2016 (Ramsey County Emergency Response Plan)

Complete Table 15 by inserting the noted information regarding your completed Federal Emergency Response Plan.

Table 15. Emergency Preparedness Plan contact information

Emergency Response Plan Role	Contact Person	Contact Number	Phone	Contact Email
Emergency Manager	Dale Hager, Police Captain	651-426-8553 CELL# 651-247-9439		dhager@whitebearlake.org
Emergency Response Lead	Paul Kauppi, Public Works Director	651-429-8531 CELL# 651-485-2591		pkauppi@whitebearlake.org
Alternate Emergency Response Lead	Mark Meyer, Public Works Superintendent	651-747-3654 CELL# 763-229-6637		mmeyer@whitebearlake.org
Water Plant Operator	Marty Wippler, Water Plant Lead Operator	651-779-5106 CELL# 651-485-8567		mwippler@whitebearlake.org

### B. Operational Contingency Plan

All utilities should have a written operational contingency plan that describes measures to be taken for water supply mainline breaks and other common system failures as well as routine maintenance.

Do you have a written operational contingency plan?  Yes  No

At a minimum, a water supplier should prepare and maintain an emergency contact list of contractors and suppliers.

### C. Emergency Response Procedures

Water suppliers must meet the requirements of MN Rules 4720.5280 . Accordingly, the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) requires public water suppliers serving more than 1,000 people to submit Emergency and Conservation Plans. Water emergency and conservation plans that have been approved by the DNR, under provisions of Minnesota Statute 186 and Minnesota Rules, part 6115.0770, will be considered equivalent to an approved WHP contingency plan.

#### Emergency Telephone List

Prepare and attach a list of emergency contacts, including the MN Duty Officer (1-800-422-0798), as **Appendix 5**. A template is available at [www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans](http://www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans)

The list should include key utility and community personnel, contacts in adjacent water suppliers, and appropriate local, state and federal emergency contacts. Please be sure to verify and update the contacts on the emergency telephone list and date it. Thereafter, update on a regular basis (once a year is recommended). In the case of a municipality, this information should be contained in a notification and warning standard operating procedure maintained by the Emergency Manager for that community. Responsibilities and services for each contact should be defined.

#### Current Water Sources and Service Area

Quick access to concise and detailed information on water sources, water treatment, and the distribution system may be needed in an emergency. System operation and maintenance records should be maintained in secured central and back-up locations so that the records are accessible for emergency

purposes. A detailed map of the system showing the treatment plants, water sources, storage facilities, supply lines, interconnections, and other information that would be useful in an emergency should also be readily available. It is critical that public water supplier representatives and emergency response personnel communicate about the response procedures and be able to easily obtain this kind of information both in electronic and hard copy formats (in case of a power outage).

Do records and maps exist?  Yes  No

Can staff access records and maps from a central secured location in the event of an emergency?

Yes  No

Does the appropriate staff know where the materials are located?

Yes  No

**Procedure for Augmenting Water Supplies**

Complete Tables 16 – 17 by listing all available sources of water that can be used to augment or replace existing sources in an emergency. Add rows to the tables as needed.

In the case of a municipality, this information should be contained in a notification and warning standard operating procedure maintained by the warning point for that community. Municipalities are encouraged to execute cooperative agreements for potential emergency water services and copies should be included in **Appendix 6**. Outstate Communities may consider using nearby high capacity wells (industry, golf course) as emergency water sources.

WSP should include information on any physical or chemical problems that may limit interconnections to other sources of water. Approvals from the MDH are required for interconnections or the reuse of water.

Table 16. Interconnections with other water supply systems to supply water in an emergency

Other Water Supply System Owner	Capacity (GPM & MGD)	Note Any Limitations On Use	List of services, equipment, supplies available to respond
City of Mahtomedi	UNK	None	Manual Valve Operation
White Bear Township (via Birchwood)	UNK	None	Manual Valve Operation
White Bear Township (on Township Parkway)	UNK	None	Manual Valve Operation
White Bear Township (on Birch Lake Blvd North)	UNK	None	Manual Valve Operation
City of Vadnais Heights	UNK	None	Manual Valve Operation

GPM – Gallons per minute MGD – million gallons per day

Table 17. Utilizing surface water as an alternative source

Surface Water Source Name	Capacity (GPM)	Capacity (MGD)	Treatment Needs	Note Any Limitations On Use
N/A				

If not covered above, describe additional emergency measures for providing water (obtaining bottled water, or steps to obtain National Guard services, etc.)

We have mutual aid agreements with surrounding municipalities and Ramsey County to provide emergency services. Ramsey County Emergency Operations Department will implement the Emergency Operations Plan.

**Allocation and Demand Reduction Procedures**

Complete Table 18 by adding information about how decisions will be made to allocate water and reduce demand during an emergency. Provide information for each customer category, including its priority ranking, average day demand, and demand reduction potential for each customer category. Modify the customer categories as needed, and add additional lines if necessary.

Water use categories should be prioritized in a way that is consistent with Minnesota Statutes 103G.261 (#1 is highest priority) as follows:

1. Water use for human needs such as cooking, cleaning, drinking, washing and waste disposal; use for on-farm livestock watering; and use for power production that meets contingency requirements.
2. Water use involving consumption of less than 10,000 gallons per day (usually from private wells or surface water intakes)
3. Water use for agricultural irrigation and processing of agricultural products involving consumption of more than 10,000 gallons per day (usually from private high-capacity wells or surface water intakes)
4. Water use for power production above the use provided for in the contingency plan.
5. All other water use involving consumption of more than 10,000 gallons per day.
6. Nonessential uses – car washes, golf courses, etc.

Water used for human needs at hospitals, nursing homes and similar types of facilities should be designated as a high priority to be maintained in an emergency. Lower priority uses will need to address water used for human needs at other types of facilities such as hotels, office buildings, and manufacturing plants. The volume of water and other types of water uses at these facilities must be carefully considered. After reviewing the data, common sense should dictate local allocation priorities to

protect domestic requirements over certain types of economic needs. Water use for lawn sprinkling, vehicle washing, golf courses, and recreation are legislatively considered non-essential.

**Table 18. Water use priorities**

Customer Category	Allocation Priority	Average Daily Demand (GPD)	Short-Term Emergency Demand Reduction Potential (GPD)
Residential	1	1,510,000	330,000
Institutional	1	UNK	UNK
Commercial	2	140,000	30,000
Industrial	2	390,000	80,000
Irrigation	6	UNK	UNK
Wholesale	1	70,000	190
Non-Essential	6	UNK	UNK
TOTAL	N/A	2,110,000	440,190

**GPD** – Gallons per Day

***Tip: Calculating Emergency Demand Reduction Potential***

The emergency demand reduction potential for all uses will typically equal the difference between maximum use (summer demand) and base use (winter demand). In extreme emergency situations, lower priority water uses must be restricted or eliminated to protect priority domestic water requirements. Emergency demand reduction potential should be based on average day demands for customer categories within each priority class. Use the tables in Part 3 on water conservation to help you determine strategies.

Complete Table 19 by selecting the triggers and actions during water supply disruption conditions.

**Table 19. Emergency demand reduction conditions, triggers and actions (Select all that may apply and describe)**

Emergency Triggers	Short-term Actions	Long-term Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Contamination <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loss of production <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure failure <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Executive order by Governor <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Supply augmentation through <u>Interconnection</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adopt (if not already) and enforce a critical water deficiency ordinance to penalize lawn watering, vehicle washing, golf course and park irrigation & other nonessential uses. <input type="checkbox"/> Water allocation through____ <input type="checkbox"/> Meet with large water users to discuss their contingency plan.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Supply augmentation through <u>Interconnection</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adopt (if not already) and enforce a critical water deficiency ordinance to penalize lawn watering, vehicle washing, golf course and park irrigation & other nonessential uses. <input type="checkbox"/> Water allocation through____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meet with large water users to discuss their contingency plan.

**Notification Procedures**

Complete Table 20 by selecting trigger for informing customers regarding conservation requests, water use restrictions, and suspensions; notification frequencies; and partners that may assist in the notification process. Add rows to the table as needed.

**Table 20. Plan to inform customers regarding conservation requests, water use restrictions, and suspensions**

Notification Trigger(s)	Methods (select all that apply)	Update Frequency	Partners
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Short-term demand reduction declared (< 1 year)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Website <input type="checkbox"/> Email list serve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Social media (e.g. Twitter, Facebook) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Direct customer mailing, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Press release (TV, radio, newspaper), <input type="checkbox"/> Meeting with large water users (> 10% of total city use) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Daily <input type="checkbox"/> Weekly <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually	Local newspapers, TV stations
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Long-term Ongoing demand reduction declared	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Website <input type="checkbox"/> Email list serve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Social media (e.g. Twitter, Facebook) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Direct customer mailing, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Press release (TV, radio, newspaper), <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meeting with large water users (> 10% of total city use) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Daily <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually	Local newspapers, TV stations
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Governor’s Critical water deficiency declared	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Website <input type="checkbox"/> Email list serve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Social media (e.g. Twitter, Facebook) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Direct customer mailing, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Press release (TV, radio, newspaper),	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Daily <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually	Local newspapers, TV stations

Notification Trigger(s)	Methods (select all that apply)	Update Frequency	Partners
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meeting with large water users (> 10% of total city use) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		

**Enforcement**

Prior to a water emergency, municipal water suppliers must adopt regulations that restrict water use and outline the enforcement response plan. The enforcement response plan must outline how conditions will be monitored to know when enforcement actions are triggered, what enforcement tools will be used, who will be responsible for enforcement, and what timelines for corrective actions will be expected.

Affected operations, communications, and enforcement staff must then be trained to rapidly implement those provisions during emergency conditions.

**Important Note:**

Disregard of critical water deficiency orders, even though total appropriation remains less than permitted, is adequate grounds for immediate modification of a public water supply authority’s water use permit (2013 MN Statutes 103G.291)

**Does the city have a critical water deficiency restriction/official control in place that includes provisions to restrict water use and enforce the restrictions? (This restriction may be an ordinance, rule, regulation, policy under a council directive, or other official control)  Yes  No**

If yes, attach the official control document to this WSP as **Appendix 7**.

If no, the municipality must adopt such an official control within 6 months of submitting this WSP and submit it to the DNR as an amendment to this WSP.

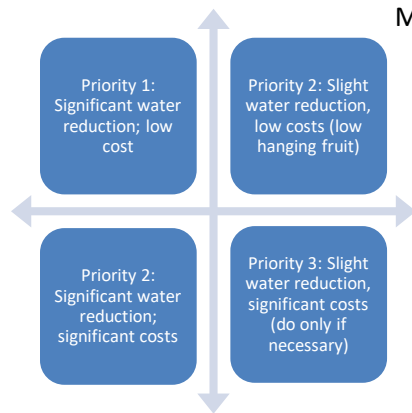
**Irrespective of whether a critical water deficiency control is in place, does the public water supply utility, city manager, mayor, or emergency manager have standing authority to implement water restrictions?  Yes  No**

If yes, cite the regulatory authority reference: City Code 401.090, 401.100 .

If no, who has authority to implement water use restrictions in an emergency?



## PART 3. WATER CONSERVATION PLAN



Minnesotans have historically benefited from the state’s abundant water supplies, reducing the need for conservation. There are however, limits to the available supplies of water and increasing threats to the quality of our drinking water. Causes of water supply limitation may include: population increases, economic trends, uneven statewide availability of groundwater, climatic changes, and degraded water quality. Examples of threats to drinking water quality include: the presence of contaminant plumes from past land use activities, exceedances of water quality standards from natural and human sources, contaminants of emerging concern, and increasing pollutant trends from nonpoint sources.

There are many incentives for conserving water; conservation:

- reduces the potential for pumping-induced transfer of contaminants into the deeper aquifers, which can add treatment costs
- reduces the need for capital projects to expand system capacity
- reduces the likelihood of water use conflicts, like well interference, aquatic habitat loss, and declining lake levels
- conserves energy, because less energy is needed to extract, treat and distribute water (and less energy production also conserves water since water is use to produce energy)
- maintains water supplies that can then be available during times of drought

It is therefore imperative that water suppliers implement water conservation plans. The first step in water conservation is identifying opportunities for behavioral or engineering changes that could be made to reduce water use by conducting a thorough analysis of:

- Water use by customer
- Extraction, treatment, distribution and irrigation system efficiencies
- Industrial processing system efficiencies
- Regulatory and barriers to conservation
- Cultural barriers to conservation
- Water reuse opportunities

Once accurate data is compiled, water suppliers can set achievable goals for reducing water use. A successful water conservation plan follows a logical sequence of events. The plan should address both conservation on the supply side (leak detection and repairs, metering), as well as on the demand side (reductions in usage). Implementation should be conducted in phases, starting with the most obvious and lowest-cost options. In some cases one of the early steps will be reviewing regulatory constraints to water conservation, such as lawn irrigation requirements. Outside funding and grants may be available for implementation of projects. Engage water system operators and maintenance staff and customers in brainstorming opportunities to reduce water use. Ask the question: “How can I help save water?”

**Progress since 2006**

Is this your community’s first Water Supply Plan?  Yes  No

If yes, describe conservation practices that you are already implementing, such as: pricing, system improvements, education, regulation, appliance retrofitting, enforcement, etc.

If no, complete Table 21 to summarize conservation actions taken since the adoption of the 2006 water supply plan.

**Table 21. Implementation of previous ten-year Conservation Plan**

2006 Plan Commitments	Action Taken?
Change Water Rates Structure to provide conservation pricing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Water Supply System Improvements (e.g. leak repairs, valve replacements, etc.)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Educational Efforts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
New water conservation ordinances	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Rebate or retrofitting Program (e.g. for toilet, faucets, appliances, showerheads, dish washers, washing machines, irrigation systems, rain barrels, water softeners, etc.)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Enforcement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Describe Other	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**What are the results you have seen from the actions in Table 21 and how were results measured?**

Nearly \$50,000 in rebates were awarded in 2016 for fixture and appliance retrofits. In general, it seems that the public’s awareness of and participation in water conservation has improved significantly in recent years. This is evidenced by a 20% decline in total water demand in the past 10 years with approximately the same population.

### A. Triggers for Allocation and Demand Reduction Actions

Complete table 22 by checking each trigger below, as appropriate, and the actions to be taken at various levels or stages of severity. Add in additional rows to the table as needed.

Table 22. Short and long-term demand reduction conditions, triggers and actions

Objective	Triggers	Actions
Protect Surface Water Flows	<input type="checkbox"/> Low stream flow conditions <input type="checkbox"/> Reports of declining wetland and lake levels <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Increase promotion of conservation measures <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____
Short-term demand reduction (less than 1 year)	<input type="checkbox"/> Extremely high seasonal water demand (more than double winter demand) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Loss of treatment capacity <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lack of water in storage <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State drought plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Well interference <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Adopt (if not already) and enforce the critical water deficiency ordinance to restrict or prohibit lawn watering, vehicle washing, golf course and park irrigation & other nonessential uses. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Supply augmentation through <u>Interconnection</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Water allocation through <u>Public Notice</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meet with large water users to discuss user’s contingency plan.
Long-term demand reduction (>1 year)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Per capita demand increasing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Total demand increase (higher population or more industry)Water level in well(s) below elevation of _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Develop a critical water deficiency ordinance that is or can be quickly adopted to penalize lawn watering, vehicle washing, golf course and park irrigation & other nonessential uses. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enact a water waste ordinance that targets overwatering (causing water to flow off the landscape into streets, parking lots, or similar), watering impervious surfaces (streets, driveways or other hardscape areas), and negligence of known leaks, breaks, or malfunctions. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meet with large water users to discuss user’s contingency plan. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enhanced monitoring and reporting: audits, meters, billing, etc.
Governor’s “Critical Water Deficiency Order” declared	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Executive Order	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Restrict or suspend non-essential uses.

### B. Conservation Objectives and Strategies – Key benchmark for DNR

This section establishes water conservation objectives and strategies for eight major areas of water use.

#### Objective 1: Reduce Unaccounted (Non-Revenue) Water loss to Less than 10%

The Minnesota Rural Waters Association, the Metropolitan Council and the Department of Natural Resources recommend that all water uses be metered. Metering can help identify high use locations and times, along with leaks within buildings that have multiple meters.

It is difficult to quantify specific unmetered water use such as that associated with firefighting and system flushing or system leaks. Typically, water suppliers subtract metered water use from total water pumped to calculate unaccounted or non-revenue water loss.

**Is your ten-year average (2005-2014) unaccounted Water Use in Table 2 higher than 10%?**

Yes  No

**What is your leak detection monitoring schedule? (e.g. monitor 1/3rd of the city lines per year)**

Periodic as needed.

**Water Audits** - are intended to identify, quantify and verify water and revenue losses. The volume of unaccounted-for water should be evaluated each billing cycle. The American Water Works Association (AWWA) recommends that ten percent or less of pumped water is unaccounted-for water. Water audit procedures are available from the AWWA and MN Rural Water Association [www.mrwa.com](http://www.mrwa.com). Drinking Water Revolving Loan Funds are available for purchase of new meters when new plants are built.

**What is the date of your most recent water audit? 2015**

**Frequency of water audits:**  yearly  other (specify frequency) \_\_\_\_\_

**Leak detection and survey:**  every year  every other year  periodic as needed

**Year last leak detection survey completed:** N/A

If Table 2 shows annual water losses over 10% or an increasing trend over time, describe what actions will be taken to reach the <10% loss objective and within what timeframe

The unaccounted water is less than 10%. The City still strives to have this volume be as low as possible. Some City facilities are currently unmetered. In the next few years, meters will be added to these facilities. Over the past 5 years an effort has been undertaken to replace outdated commercial meters. Within the next 5 years, a program will be implemented to upgrade all residential meters city-wide. We expect the installation of new meters will result in more accurate readings which will likely show higher consumption than today, resulting in more water being accounted for.

**Metering** -AWWA recommends that every water supplier install meters to account for all water taken into its system, along with all water distributed from its system at each customer’s point of service. An effective metering program relies upon periodic performance testing, repair, maintenance or replacement of all meters. AWWA also recommends that water suppliers conduct regular water audits to ensure accountability. Some cities install separate meters for interior and exterior water use, but some research suggests that this may not result in water conservation.

Complete Table 23 by adding the requested information regarding the number, types, testing and maintenance of customer meters.

**Table 23. Information about customer meters**

Customer Category	Number of Customers	Number of Metered Connections	Number of Automated Meter Readers	Meter testing intervals (years)	Average age/meter replacement schedule (years)
Residential	7829	7829	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Irrigation meters	243	243	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Institutional	46	46	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Commercial	441	441	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Industrial	50	50	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Public Facilities	14	14	UNK	3-5	___ / ___
Other	-	-	-	-	___ / ___
TOTALS	8623	8623	UNK		N/A

For unmetered systems, describe any plans to install meters or replace current meters with advanced technology meters. Provide an estimate of the cost to implement the plan and the projected water savings from implementing the plan.

The unmetered water consists of only a few City parks irrigation systems. Within the next 5 years, meters will be added to these systems to monitor water usage. Over the past 5 years an effort has been undertaken to replace outdated commercial meters. Within the next 5 years, a program will be implemented to upgrade all residential meters city-wide.

**Table 24. Water source meters**

	Number of Meters	Meter testing schedule (years)	Number of Automated Meter Readers	Average age/meter replacement schedule (years)
Water Source (wells/intakes)	4	Annual	4	___ / As necessary
Treatment Plant				___ / New in 2016

**Objective 2: Achieve Less than 75 Residential Gallons per Capita Demand (GPCD)**

The 2002 average residential per capita demand in the Twin Cities Metropolitan area was 75 gallons per capita per day.

Is your average 2010-2015 residential per capita water demand in Table 2 more than 75?  Yes  No

What was your 2005 – 2014 ten-year average residential per capita water demand? 70 g/person/day

Describe the water use trend over that timeframe:

Residential per capita water demand has fluctuated slightly from year to year, with a general trend of decreased demand in the past 10 years.

Complete Table 25 by checking which strategies you will use to continue reducing residential per capita demand and project a likely timeframe for completing each checked strategy (Select all that apply and add rows for additional strategies):

**Table 25. Strategies and timeframe to reduce residential per capita demand**

Strategy to reduce residential per capita demand	Timeframe for completing work
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise city ordinances/codes to encourage or require water efficient landscaping.	Ongoing as technology evolves.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise city ordinance/codes to permit water reuse options, especially for non-potable purposes like irrigation, groundwater recharge, and industrial use. Check with plumbing authority to see if internal buildings reuse is permitted	Ongoing as technology evolves and plumbing codes change.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise ordinances to limit irrigation. Describe the restricted irrigation plan:	Ongoing.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise outdoor irrigation installations codes to require high efficiency systems (e.g. those with soil moisture sensors or programmable watering areas) in new installations or system replacements.	Ongoing as technology evolves.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Make water system infrastructure improvements	Ongoing.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Offer free or reduced cost water use audits) for residential customers.	Ongoing as technology evolves and plumbing codes change.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Implement a notification system to inform customers when water availability conditions change.	Ongoing.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Provide rebates or incentives for installing water efficient appliances and/or fixtures indoors (e.g., low flow toilets, high efficiency dish washers and washing machines, showerhead and faucet aerators, water softeners, etc.)	Ongoing as technology evolves and plumbing codes change.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Provide rebates or incentives to reduce outdoor water use (e.g., turf replacement/reduction, rain gardens, rain barrels, smart irrigation, outdoor water use meters, etc.)	Ongoing as technology evolves.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Identify supplemental Water Resources	Ongoing.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Conduct audience-appropriate water conservation education and outreach.	Ongoing.
<input type="checkbox"/> Describe other plans	

**Objective 3: Achieve at least a 1.5% per year water reduction for Institutional, Industrial, Commercial, and Agricultural GPCD over the next 10 years or a 15% reduction in ten years.**

Complete Table 26 by checking which strategies you will use to continue reducing non-residential customer use demand and project a likely timeframe for completing each checked strategy (add rows for additional strategies).

Where possible, substitute recycled water used in one process for reuse in another. (For example, spent rinse water can often be reused in a cooling tower.) Keep in mind the true cost of water is the amount on the water bill PLUS the expenses to heat, cool, treat, pump, and dispose of/discharge the water. Don't just calculate the initial investment. Many conservation retrofits that appear to be prohibitively expensive are actually very cost-effective when amortized over the life of the equipment. Often reducing water use also saves electrical and other utility costs. Note: as of 2015, water reuse, and is not allowed by the state plumbing code, M.R. 4715 (a variance is needed). However several state agencies are addressing this issue.

**Table 26. Strategies and timeframe to reduce institutional, commercial industrial, and agricultural and non-revenue use demand**

Strategy to reduce total business, industry, agricultural demand	Timeframe for completing work
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Conduct a facility water use audit for both indoor and outdoor use, including system components	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Install enhanced meters capable of automated readings to detect spikes in consumption	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compare facility water use to related industry benchmarks, if available (e.g., meat processing, dairy, fruit and vegetable, beverage, textiles, paper/pulp, metals, technology, petroleum refining etc.),	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Install water conservation fixtures and appliances or change processes to conserve water	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Repair leaking system components (e.g., pipes, valves)	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Investigate the reuse of reclaimed water (e.g., stormwater, wastewater effluent, process wastewater, etc.)	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reduce outdoor water use (e.g., turf replacement/reduction, rain gardens, rain barrels, smart irrigation, outdoor water use meters, etc.)	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Train employees how to conserve water	Ongoing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Implement a notification system to inform non-residential customers when water availability conditions change.	As needed with emergency conservation measures.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rainwater catchment systems intended to supply uses such as water closets, urinals, trap primers for floor drains and floor sinks, industrial processes, water features, vehicle washing facilities, cooling tower makeup, and similar uses shall be approved by the commissioner. Proposed plumbing code 4714.1702.1 <a href="http://www.dli.mn.gov/PDF/docket/4714rule.pdf">http://www.dli.mn.gov/PDF/docket/4714rule.pdf</a>	Ongoing
<input type="checkbox"/> Describe other plans:	

**Objective 4: Achieve a Decreasing Trend in Total Per Capita Demand**

Include as **Appendix 8** one graph showing total per capita water demand for each customer category (i.e., residential, institutional, commercial, industrial) from 2005-2014 and add the calculated/estimated linear trend for the next 10 years.

Describe the trend for each customer category; explain the reason(s) for the trends, and where trends are increasing.

The per capita water demand for all customer categories has decreased in the past 10 years due to demographic trends of an aging population and concerted water conservation efforts. We expect that installation of new water meters proposed for 2018 will result in more accurate readings which will likely show higher consumption than today. This water is likely being used by customers today, but not being accounted for due to older meters. 75 GPCD residential is anticipated in the future, with other customer categories showing an increase in 2018 as well. The City is fully developed and doesn't anticipate any major growth in the next 10 years. Any redevelopment that may increase demand will likely be offset by continued conservation measures. Therefore we expect per capita demand to remain relatively constant for the next 10 years.

**Objective 5: Reduce Peak Day Demand so that the Ratio of Average Maximum day to the Average Day is less than 2.6**

Is the ratio of average 2005-2014 maximum day demand to average 2005-2014 average day demand reported in Table 2 more than 2.6?  Yes  No

Calculate a ten year average (2005 – 2014) of the ratio of maximum day demand to average day demand: 2.2

The position of the DNR has been that a peak day/average day ratio that is above 2.6 for in summer indicates that the water being used for irrigation by the residents in a community is too large and that efforts should be made to reduce the peak day use by the community.

It should be noted that by reducing the peak day use, communities can also reduce the amount of infrastructure that is required to meet the peak day use. This infrastructure includes new wells, new water towers which can be costly items.



**Objective 6: Implement a Conservation Water Rate Structure and/or a Uniform Rate Structure with a Water Conservation Program**

**Water Conservation Program**

Municipal water suppliers serving over 1,000 people are required to adopt demand reduction measures that include a conservation rate structure, or a uniform rate structure with a conservation program that achieves demand reduction. These measures must achieve demand reduction in ways that reduce water demand, water losses, peak water demands, and nonessential water uses. These measures must be approved before a community may request well construction approval from the Department of Health or before requesting an increase in water appropriations permit volume (*Minnesota Statutes*, section 103G.291, subd. 3 and 4). Rates should be adjusted on a regular basis to ensure that revenue of the system is adequate under reduced demand scenarios. If a municipal water supplier intends to use a Uniform Rate Structure, a community-wide Water Conservation Program that will achieve demand reduction must be provided.

**Current Water Rates**

Include a copy of the actual rate structure in **Appendix 9** or list current water rates including base/service fees and volume charges below.

Volume included in base rate or service charge: \_\_\_\_\_ gallons or 799 cubic feet \_\_\_ other

Frequency of billing:     Monthly     Bimonthly     Quarterly     Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Water Rate Evaluation Frequency:  every year             every \_\_\_ years     no schedule

Date of last rate change: 2/3/16

**Table 27. Rate structures for each customer category (Select all that apply and add additional rows as needed)**

Customer Category	Conservation Billing Strategies in Use *	Conservation Neutral Billing Strategies in Use **	Non-Conserving Billing Strategies in Use ***
Residential	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly Billing <input type="checkbox"/> Increasing block rates (volume tiered rates) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal rates <input type="checkbox"/> Time of Use rates <input type="checkbox"/> Water bills reported in gallons <input type="checkbox"/> Individualized goal rates <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Excess Use rates <input type="checkbox"/> Drought surcharge <input type="checkbox"/> Use water bill to provide comparisons <input type="checkbox"/> Service charge not based on water volume <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe)	<input type="checkbox"/> Uniform <input type="checkbox"/> Odd/Even day watering	<input type="checkbox"/> Service charge based on water volume <input type="checkbox"/> Declining block <input type="checkbox"/> Flat <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe)

Customer Category	Conservation Billing Strategies in Use *	Conservation Neutral Billing Strategies in Use **	Non-Conserving Billing Strategies in Use ***
Commercial/ Industrial/ Institutional	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly Billing <input type="checkbox"/> Increasing block rates <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal rates <input type="checkbox"/> Time of Use rates <input type="checkbox"/> Bill water use in gallons <input type="checkbox"/> Individualized goal rates <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Excess Use rates <input type="checkbox"/> Drought surcharge <input type="checkbox"/> Use water bill to provide comparisons <input type="checkbox"/> Service charge not based on water volume <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe)	<input type="checkbox"/> Uniform	<input type="checkbox"/> Service charge based on water volume <input type="checkbox"/> Declining block <input type="checkbox"/> Flat <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe)
<input type="checkbox"/> Other			

**\* Rate Structures components that may promote water conservation:**

- **Monthly billing:** is encouraged to help people see their water usage so they can consider changing behavior.
- **Increasing block rates (also known as a tiered residential rate structure):** Typically, these have at least three tiers: should have at least three tiers.
  - The first tier is for the winter average water use.
  - The second tier is the year-round average use, which is lower than typical summer use. This rate should be set to cover the full cost of service.
  - The third tier should be above the average annual use and should be priced high enough to encourage conservation, as should any higher tiers. For this to be effective, the difference in block rates should be significant.
- **Seasonal rate:** higher rates in summer to reduce peak demands
- **Time of Use rates:** lower rates for off peak water use
- **Bill water use in gallons:** this allows customers to compare their use to average rates
- **Individualized goal rates:** typically used for industry, business or other large water users to promote water conservation if they keep within agreed upon goals. **Excess Use rates:** if water use goes above an agreed upon amount this higher rate is charged
- **Drought surcharge:** an extra fee is charged for guaranteed water use during drought
- **Use water bill to provide comparisons:** simple graphics comparing individual use over time or compare individual use to others.
- **Service charge or base fee that does not include a water volume** – a base charge or fee to cover universal city expenses that are not customer dependent and/or to provide minimal water at a lower rate (e.g., an amount less than the average residential per capita demand for the water supplier for the last 5 years)
- **Emergency rates** -A community may have a separate conservation rate that only goes into effect when the community or governor declares a drought emergency. These higher rates can help to protect the city budgets during times of significantly less water usage.

**\*\*Conservation Neutral\*\***

- **Uniform rate:** rate per unit used is the same regardless of the volume used
- **Odd/even day watering** –This approach reduces peak demand on a daily basis for system operation, but it does not reduce overall water use.

**\*\*\* Non-Conserving \*\*\***

- **Service charge or base fee with water volume:** an amount of water larger than the average residential per capita demand for the water supplier for the last 5 years

- **Declining block rate:** the rate per unit used decreases as water use increases.
- **Flat rate:** one fee regardless of how much water is used (usually unmetered).

Provide justification for any conservation neutral or non-conserving rate structures. If intending to adopt a conservation rate structure, include the timeframe to do so:

N/A

**Objective 7: Additional strategies to Reduce Water Use and Support Wellhead Protection Planning**

Development and redevelopment projects can provide additional water conservation opportunities, such as the actions listed below. If a Uniform Rate Structure is in place, the water supplier must provide a Water Conservation Program that includes at least two of the actions listed below. Check those actions that you intent to implement within the next 10 years.

**Table 28. Additional strategies to Reduce Water Use & Support Wellhead Protection**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Participate in the GreenStep Cities Program, including implementation of at least one of the 20 “Best Practices” for water
<input type="checkbox"/>	Prepare a Master Plan for Smart Growth (compact urban growth that avoids sprawl)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Prepare a Comprehensive Open Space Plan (areas for parks, green spaces, natural areas)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adopt a Water Use Restriction Ordinance (lawn irrigation, car washing, pools, etc.)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adopt an Outdoor Lawn Irrigation Ordinance
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adopt a Private well Ordinance (private wells in a city must comply with water restrictions)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Implement a Stormwater Management Program
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adopt Non-Zoning Wetlands Ordinance (can further protect wetlands beyond state/federal laws-for vernal pools, buffer areas, restrictions on filling or alterations)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adopt a Water Offset Program (primarily for new development or expansion)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Implement a Water Conservation Outreach Program (Race2Reduce program through school district)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hire a Water Conservation Coordinator (part-time)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Implement a Rebate program for water efficient appliances, fixtures, or outdoor water management
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other

**Objective 8: Tracking Success: How will you track or measure success through the next ten years?**

Success will be measured by total demand, per capita demand, and participation in the rebate program.

**Tip: The process to monitor demand reduction and/or a rate structure includes:**

- a) The DNR District Hydrologist or Groundwater Appropriation Hydrologist will call or visit the community the first 1-3 years after the water supply plan is completed.
- b) They will discuss what activities the community is doing to conserve water and if they feel their actions are successful. The Water Supply Plan, Part 3 tables and responses will guide the discussion. For example, they will discuss efforts to reduce unaccounted for water loss if that is a problem, or go through Tables 33, 34 and 35 to discuss new initiatives.
- c) The city representative and the hydrologist will discuss total per capita water use, residential per capita water use, and business/industry use. They will note trends.
- d) They will also discuss options for improvement and/or collect case studies of success stories to share with other communities. One option may be to change the rate structure, but there are many other paths to successful water conservation.
- e) If appropriate, they will cooperatively develop a simple work plan for the next few years, targeting a couple areas where the city might focus efforts.

**A. Regulation**

Complete Table 29 by selecting which regulations are used to reduce demand and improve water efficiencies. Add additional rows as needed.

Copies of adopted regulations or proposed restrictions or should be included in **Appendix 10** (a list with hyperlinks is acceptable).

**Table 29. Regulations for short-term reductions in demand and long-term improvements in water efficiencies**

Regulations Utilized	When is it applied (in effect)?
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rainfall sensors required on landscape irrigation systems	<input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Water efficient plumbing fixtures required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Development <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Replacement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rebate Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Plumbing Code
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Critical/Emergency Water Deficiency ordinance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Watering restriction requirements (time of day, allowable days, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/> Odd/Even <input type="checkbox"/> 2 days/week <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hourly
<input type="checkbox"/> Water waste prohibited (for example, having a fine for irrigators spraying on the street)	<input type="checkbox"/> -Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies

Regulations Utilized	When is it applied (in effect)?
<input type="checkbox"/> Limitations on turf areas (requiring lots to have 10% - 25% of the space in natural areas)	<input type="checkbox"/> New Development <input type="checkbox"/> Shoreland/zoning <input type="checkbox"/> Other
<input type="checkbox"/> Soil preparation requirements (after construction, requiring topsoil to be applied to promote good root growth)	<input type="checkbox"/> New Development <input type="checkbox"/> Construction Projects <input type="checkbox"/> Other
<input type="checkbox"/> Tree ratios (requiring a certain number of trees per square foot of lawn)	<input type="checkbox"/> New development <input type="checkbox"/> Shoreland/zoning <input type="checkbox"/> Other
<input type="checkbox"/> Permit to fill swimming pool and/or requiring pools to be covered (to prevent evaporation)	<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ordinances that permit stormwater irrigation, reuse of water, or other alternative water use (Note: be sure to check current plumbing codes for updates)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> We do not have any ordinances regarding stormwater reuse, but do allow such systems to be installed.

### B. Retrofitting Programs

Education and incentive programs aimed at replacing inefficient plumbing fixtures and appliances can help reduce per capita water use, as well as energy costs. It is recommended that municipal water suppliers develop a long-term plan to retrofit public buildings with water efficient plumbing fixtures and appliances. Some water suppliers have developed partnerships with organizations having similar conservation goals, such as electric or gas suppliers, to develop cooperative rebate and retrofit programs.

A study by the AWWA Research Foundation (Residential End Uses of Water, 1999) found that the average indoor water use for a non-conserving home is 69.3 gallons per capita per day (gpcd). The average indoor water use in a conserving home is 45.2 gpcd and most of the decrease in water use is related to water efficient plumbing fixtures and appliances that can reduce water, sewer and energy costs. In Minnesota, certain electric and gas providers are required (Minnesota Statute 216B.241) to fund programs that will conserve energy resources and some utilities have distributed water efficient showerheads to customers to help reduce energy demands required to supply hot water.

### Retrofitting Programs

Complete Table 30 by checking which water uses are targeted, the outreach methods used, the measures used to identify success, and any participating partners.

**Table 30. Retrofitting programs (Select all that apply)**

Water Use Targets	Outreach Methods	Partners
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> low flush toilets, <input type="checkbox"/> toilet leak tablets, <input type="checkbox"/> low flow showerheads, <input type="checkbox"/> faucet aerators;	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education about <input type="checkbox"/> free distribution of <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rebate for <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> Gas company <input type="checkbox"/> Electric company <input type="checkbox"/> Watershed organization <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Metropolitan Council

Water Use Targets	Outreach Methods	Partners
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> water conserving washing machines, <input type="checkbox"/> dish washers, <input type="checkbox"/> water softeners;	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education about <input type="checkbox"/> free distribution of <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rebate for <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> Gas company <input type="checkbox"/> Electric company <input type="checkbox"/> Watershed organization <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Metropolitan Council
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> irrigation controllers,	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education about <input type="checkbox"/> free distribution of <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rebate for <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> Gas company <input type="checkbox"/> Electric company <input type="checkbox"/> Watershed organization <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Metropolitan Council
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rain gardens, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rain barrels, <input type="checkbox"/> Native/drought tolerant landscaping, etc.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education about <input type="checkbox"/> free distribution of <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rebate for <input type="checkbox"/> other	<input type="checkbox"/> Gas company <input type="checkbox"/> Electric company <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Watershed organization

Briefly discuss measures of success from the above table (e.g. number of items distributed, dollar value of rebates, gallons of water conserved, etc.):

In 2016 the City received a grant of approximately \$50,000 from Metropolitan Council to institute a rebate program for WaterSense certified toilets, Energy Star certified clothes washers, and WaterSense irrigation controllers. As of the date of this plan, over \$44,000 of the grant funds have been distributed to qualifying property owners. Over 240 toilets, 40 clothes washers, and 6 irrigation controllers have been installed. These fixtures and appliances will save an estimated 5.0 million gallons of water per year. In recognition of this program’s success, the City hopes to continue rebates in the future if grant funds are available.

82 rain barrels were sold through the City to residents at cost.

### C. Education and Information Programs

Customer education should take place in three different circumstances. First, customers should be provided information on how to conserve water and improve water use efficiencies. Second, information should be provided at appropriate times to address peak demands. Third, emergency notices and educational materials about how to reduce water use should be available for quick distribution during an emergency.

#### Proposed Education Programs

Complete Table 31 by selecting which methods are used to provide water conservation and information, including the frequency of program components. Select all that apply and add additional lines as needed.

**Table 31. Current and Proposed Education Programs**

Education Methods	General summary of topics	#/Year	Frequency
Billing inserts or tips printed on the actual bill	Water conservation	4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared emergencies
Consumer Confidence Reports	Water quality	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Press releases to traditional local news outlets (e.g., newspapers, radio and TV)			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Social media distribution (e.g., emails, Facebook, Twitter)	Water conservation, efficiency rebates		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Paid advertisements (e.g., billboards, print media, TV, radio, web sites, etc.)			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Presentations to community groups	Water Conservation Event	1	<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Staff training	Water Conservation Event		<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Facility tours			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Displays and exhibits	Water Conservation Event		<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Marketing rebate programs (e.g., indoor fixtures & appliances and outdoor practices)	Conservation		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Community news letters	Conservation, water quality	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Direct mailings (water audit/retrofit kits, showerheads, brochures)			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies

Education Methods	General summary of topics	#/Year	Frequency
Information kiosk at utility and public buildings			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Public Service Announcements			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Cable TV Programs			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Demonstration projects (landscaping or plumbing)			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
K-12 Education programs (Project Wet, Drinking Water Institute, presentations)	Race2Reduce (program through school district)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Community Events (children’s water festivals, environmental fairs)	Water Conservation Event	1	<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Community education classes			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Water Week promotions			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Website (include address: www.whitebearlake.org )	Conservation		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Targeted efforts (large volume users, users with large increases)	Water use (changing meters)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Notices of ordinances			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies
Emergency conservation notices			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies



Education Methods	General summary of topics	#/Year	Frequency
Other:			<input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal <input type="checkbox"/> Only during declared Emergencies

Briefly discuss what future education and information activities your community is considering in the future:

All efforts are ongoing.
--------------------------

## Part 4. ITEMS FOR METROPOLITAN AREA COMMUNITIES

Minnesota Statute 473.859 requires WSPs to be completed for all local units of government in the seven-county Metropolitan Area as part of the local comprehensive planning process.



Much of the information in Parts 1-3 addresses water demand for the next 10 years. However, additional information is needed to address water demand through 2040, which will make the WSP consistent with the Metropolitan Land Use Planning Act, upon which the local comprehensive plans are based.

This Part 4 provides guidance to complete the WSP in a way that addresses plans for water supply through 2040.

### A. Water Demand Projections through 2040

Complete Table 7 in Part 1D by filling in information about long-term water demand projections through 2040. Total Community Population projections should be consistent with the community's system statement, which can be found on the Metropolitan Council's website and which was sent to the community in September 2015.

Projected Average Day, Maximum Day, and Annual Water Demands may either be calculated using the method outlined in *Appendix 2* of the *2015 Master Water Supply Plan* or by a method developed by the individual water supplier.

### B. Potential Water Supply Issues

Complete Table 10 in Part 1E by providing information about the potential water supply issues in your community, including those that might occur due to 2040 projected water use.

The *Master Water Supply Plan* provides information about potential issues for your community in *Appendix 1 (Water Supply Profiles)*. This resource may be useful in completing Table 10.

You may document results of local work done to evaluate impact of planned uses by attaching a feasibility assessment or providing a citation and link to where the plan is available electronically.

### C. Proposed Alternative Approaches to Meet Extended Water Demand Projections

Complete Table 12 in Part 1F with information about potential water supply infrastructure impacts (such as replacements, expansions or additions to wells/intakes, water storage and treatment capacity, distribution systems, and emergency interconnections) of extended plans for development and redevelopment, in 10-year increments through 2040. It may be useful to refer to information in the community's local Land Use Plan, if available.

Complete Table 14 in Part 1F by checking each approach your community is considering to meet future demand. For each approach your community is considering, provide information about the amount of

future water demand to be met using that approach, the timeframe to implement the approach, potential partners, and current understanding of the key benefits and challenges of the approach.

As challenges are being discussed, consider the need for: evaluation of geologic conditions (mapping, aquifer tests, modeling), identification of areas where domestic wells could be impacted, measurement and analysis of water levels & pumping rates, triggers & associated actions to protect water levels, etc.

**D. Value-Added Water Supply Planning Efforts (Optional)**

The following information is not required to be completed as part of the local water supply plan, but completing this can help strengthen source water protection throughout the region and help Metropolitan Council and partners in the region to better support local efforts.

**Source Water Protection Strategies**

**Does a Drinking Water Supply Management Area for a neighboring public water supplier overlap your community?**  Yes  No

If you answered no, skip this section. If you answered yes, please complete Table 32 with information about new water demand or land use planning-related local controls that are being considered to provide additional protection in this area.

**Table 32. Local controls and schedule to protect Drinking Water Supply Management Areas**

Local Control	Schedule to Implement	Potential Partners
<input type="checkbox"/> None at this time		
<input type="checkbox"/> Comprehensive planning that guides development in vulnerable drinking water supply management areas		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Zoning overlay	Ongoing	Neighboring municipalities
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:		

**Technical assistance**

From your community’s perspective, what are the most important topics for the Metropolitan Council to address, guided by the region’s Metropolitan Area Water Supply Advisory Committee and Technical Advisory Committee, as part of its ongoing water supply planning role?

- Coordination of state, regional and local water supply planning roles
- Regional water use goals
- Water use reporting standards
- Regional and sub-regional partnership opportunities
- Identifying and prioritizing data gaps and input for regional and sub-regional analyses
- Others: \_\_\_\_\_

## GLOSSARY

**Agricultural/Irrigation Water Use** - Water used for crop and non-crop irrigation, livestock watering, chemigation, golf course irrigation, landscape and athletic field irrigation.

**Average Daily Demand** - The total water pumped during the year divided by 365 days.

**Calcareous Fen** - Calcareous fens are rare and distinctive wetlands dependent on a constant supply of cold groundwater. Because they are dependent on groundwater and are one of the rarest natural communities in the United States, they are a protected resource in MN. Approximately 200 have been located in Minnesota. They may not be filled, drained or otherwise degraded.

**Commercial/Institutional Water Use** - Water used by motels, hotels, restaurants, office buildings, commercial facilities and institutions (both civilian and military). Consider maintaining separate institutional water use records for emergency planning and allocation purposes. Water used by multi-family dwellings, apartment buildings, senior housing complexes, and mobile home parks should be reported as Residential Water Use.

**Commercial/Institutional/Industrial (C/I/I) Water Sold** - The sum of water delivered for commercial/institutional or industrial purposes.

**Conservation Rate Structure** - A rate structure that encourages conservation and may include increasing block rates, seasonal rates, time of use rates, individualized goal rates, or excess use rates. If a conservation rate is applied to multifamily dwellings, the rate structure must consider each residential unit as an individual user. A community may have a separate conservation rate that only goes into effect when the community or governor declares a drought emergency. These higher rates can help to protect the city budgets during times of significantly less water usage.

**Date of Maximum Daily Demand** - The date of the maximum (highest) water demand. Typically this is a day in July or August.

**Declining Rate Structure** - Under a declining block rate structure, a consumer pays less per additional unit of water as usage increases. This rate structure does not promote water conservation.

**Distribution System** - Water distribution systems consist of an interconnected series of pipes, valves, storage facilities (water tanks, water towers, reservoirs), water purification facilities, pumping stations, flushing hydrants, and components that convey drinking water and meeting fire protection needs for cities, homes, schools, hospitals, businesses, industries and other facilities.

**Flat Rate Structure** - Flat fee rates do not vary by customer characteristics or water usage. This rate structure does not promote water conservation.

**Industrial Water Use** - Water used for thermonuclear power (electric utility generation) and other industrial use such as steel, chemical and allied products, paper and allied products, mining, and petroleum refining.

**Low Flow Fixtures/Appliances** - Plumbing fixtures and appliances that significantly reduce the amount of water released per use are labeled “low flow”. These fixtures and appliances use just enough water to be effective, saving excess, clean drinking water that usually goes down the drain.

**Maximum Daily Demand** - The maximum (highest) amount of water used in one day.

**Metered Residential Connections** - The number of residential connections to the water system that have meters. For multifamily dwellings, report each residential unit as an individual user.

**Percent Unmetered/Unaccounted For** - Unaccounted for water use is the volume of water withdrawn from all sources minus the volume of water delivered. This value represents water “lost” by miscalculated water use due to inaccurate meters, water lost through leaks, or water that is used but unmetered or otherwise undocumented. Water used for public services such as hydrant flushing, ice skating rinks, and public swimming pools should be reported under the category “Water Supplier Services”.

**Population Served** - The number of people who are served by the community’s public water supply system. This includes the number of people in the community who are connected to the public water supply system, as well as people in neighboring communities who use water supplied by the community’s public water supply system. It should not include residents in the community who have private wells or get their water from neighboring water supply.

**Residential Connections** - The total number of residential connections to the water system. For multifamily dwellings, report each residential unit as an individual user.

**Residential Per Capita Demand** - The total residential water delivered during the year divided by the population served divided by 365 days.

**Residential Water Use** - Water used for normal household purposes such as drinking, food preparation, bathing, washing clothes and dishes, flushing toilets, and watering lawns and gardens. Should include all water delivered to single family private residences, multi-family dwellings, apartment buildings, senior housing complexes, mobile home parks, etc.

**Smart Meter** - Smart meters can be used by municipalities or by individual homeowners. Smart metering generally indicates the presence of one or more of the following:

- Smart irrigation water meters are controllers that look at factors such as weather, soil, slope, etc. and adjust watering time up or down based on data. Smart controllers in a typical summer will reduce water use by 30%-50%. Just changing the spray nozzle to new efficient models can reduce water use by 40%.
- Smart Meters on customer premises that measure consumption during specific time periods and communicate it to the utility, often on a daily basis.
- A communication channel that permits the utility, at a minimum, to obtain meter reads on demand, to ascertain whether water has recently been flowing through the meter and onto the

premises, and to issue commands to the meter to perform specific tasks such as disconnecting or restricting water flow.

**Total Connections** - The number of connections to the public water supply system.

**Total Per Capita Demand** - The total amount of water withdrawn from all water supply sources during the year divided by the population served divided by 365 days.

**Total Water Pumped** - The cumulative amount of water withdrawn from all water supply sources during the year.

**Total Water Delivered** - The sum of residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, water supplier services, wholesale and other water delivered.

**Ultimate (Full Build-Out)** - Time period representing the community's estimated total amount and location of potential development, or when the community is fully built out at the final planned density.

**Unaccounted (Non-revenue) Loss** - See definitions for "percent unmetered/unaccounted for loss".

**Uniform Rate Structure** - A uniform rate structure charges the same price-per-unit for water usage beyond the fixed customer charge, which covers some fixed costs. The rate sends a price signal to the customer because the water bill will vary by usage. Uniform rates by class charge the same price-per-unit for all customers within a customer class (e.g. residential or non-residential). This price structure is generally considered less effective in encouraging water conservation.

**Water Supplier Services** - Water used for public services such as hydrant flushing, ice skating rinks, public swimming pools, city park irrigation, back-flushing at water treatment facilities, and/or other uses.

**Water Used for Nonessential Purposes** - Water used for lawn irrigation, golf course and park irrigation, car washes, ornamental fountains, and other non-essential uses.

**Wholesale Deliveries** - The amount of water delivered in bulk to other public water suppliers.

## **Acronyms and Initialisms**

**AWWA** – American Water Works Association

**C/I/I** – Commercial/Institutional/Industrial

**CIP** – Capital Improvement Plan

**GIS** – Geographic Information System

**GPCD** – Gallons per capita per day

**GWMA** – Groundwater Management Area – North and East Metro, Straight River, Bonanza,

**MDH** – Minnesota Department of Health

**MGD** – Million gallons per day

**MG** – Million gallons

**MGL** – Maximum Contaminant Level

**MnTAP** – Minnesota Technical Assistance Program (University of Minnesota)

**MPARS** – MN/DNR Permitting and Reporting System (new electronic permitting system)

**MRWA** – Minnesota Rural Waters Association

**SWP** – Source Water Protection

**WHP** – Wellhead Protection

**APPENDICES TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE WATER SUPPLIER**

**Appendix 1: Well records and maintenance summaries** – see Part 1C

**Appendix 2: Water level monitoring plan** – see Part 1E

**Appendix 3: Water level graphs for each water supply well** - see Part 1E

**Appendix 4: Capital Improvement Plan** - see Part 1E

**Appendix 5: Emergency Telephone List** – see Part 2C

**Appendix 6: Cooperative Agreements for Emergency Services** – see Part 2C

**Appendix 7: Municipal Critical Water Deficiency Ordinance** – see Part 2C

**Appendix 8: Graph showing annual per capita water demand for each customer category during the last ten-years** – see Part 3 Objective 4

**Appendix 9: Water Rate Structure** – see Part 3 Objective 6

**Appendix 10: Adopted or proposed regulations to reduce demand or improve water efficiency** – see Part 3 Objective 7

**Appendix 11: Implementation Checklist** – summary of all the actions that a community is doing, or proposes to do, including estimated implementation dates – see [www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans](http://www.mndnr.gov/watersupplyplans)



# **APPENDIX 1**

## **WELL RECORDS AND MAINTENANCE SUMMARIES**

## **WELL RECORDS AND MAINTENANCE SUMMARIES**

The four production wells are inspected and maintained on a 5-year rotating cycle. Each pump is pulled and the condition of the well casing, pump, and motor are all inspected at that time. Repairs and/or replacement of components are performed as needed. The depth of the sand cone at the bottom of the well is measured and if bailing of the sand is needed, this is also performed while the pump is out.

Well #1 – Inspected in 2010 and 2015. This well was bailed in 2010. The next inspection is scheduled for 2020 at which time we anticipate the need for a new pump, and the motor may require re-winding.

Well #2 – Inspected in 2011. This well is not used on a regular basis, so the next inspection is scheduled for 2021. We anticipate removing the expansion tank connected to this well in 2021.

Well #3 – Inspected in 2008 and 2013. This well was bailed in 2008. The next inspection is scheduled for 2018.

Well #4 – Inspected in 2009 and 2014. The next inspection is scheduled for 2019 at which time we anticipate the need for a new pump, and bailing of sand.

## **APPENDIX 2**

### **WATER LEVEL MONITORING PLAN**

**WATER LEVEL MONITORING PLAN**

Table 1. City of White Bear Lake Water Level Monitoring

<b>Well Name</b>	<b>Unique Well #</b>	<b>Monitoring Location</b>	<b>Water Level Reading Freq.<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Reporting Frequency</b>	<b>Instrumentation Type</b>	<b>Hand Calibration Frequency</b>	<b>Well inspection</b>
Well #1	014005	At the well	Continuous	NA	Transducer	Every 5 years	Every 5 years
Well #2	222880	At the well	Continuous	Monthly <sup>(2)</sup>	Transducer	Every 5 years	Every 5 years
Well #3	205733	At the well	Continuous	NA	Transducer	Every 5 years	Every 5 years
Well #4	226566	At the well	Continuous	NA	Transducer	Every 5 years	Every 5 years
Well #5	226567	Inactive					

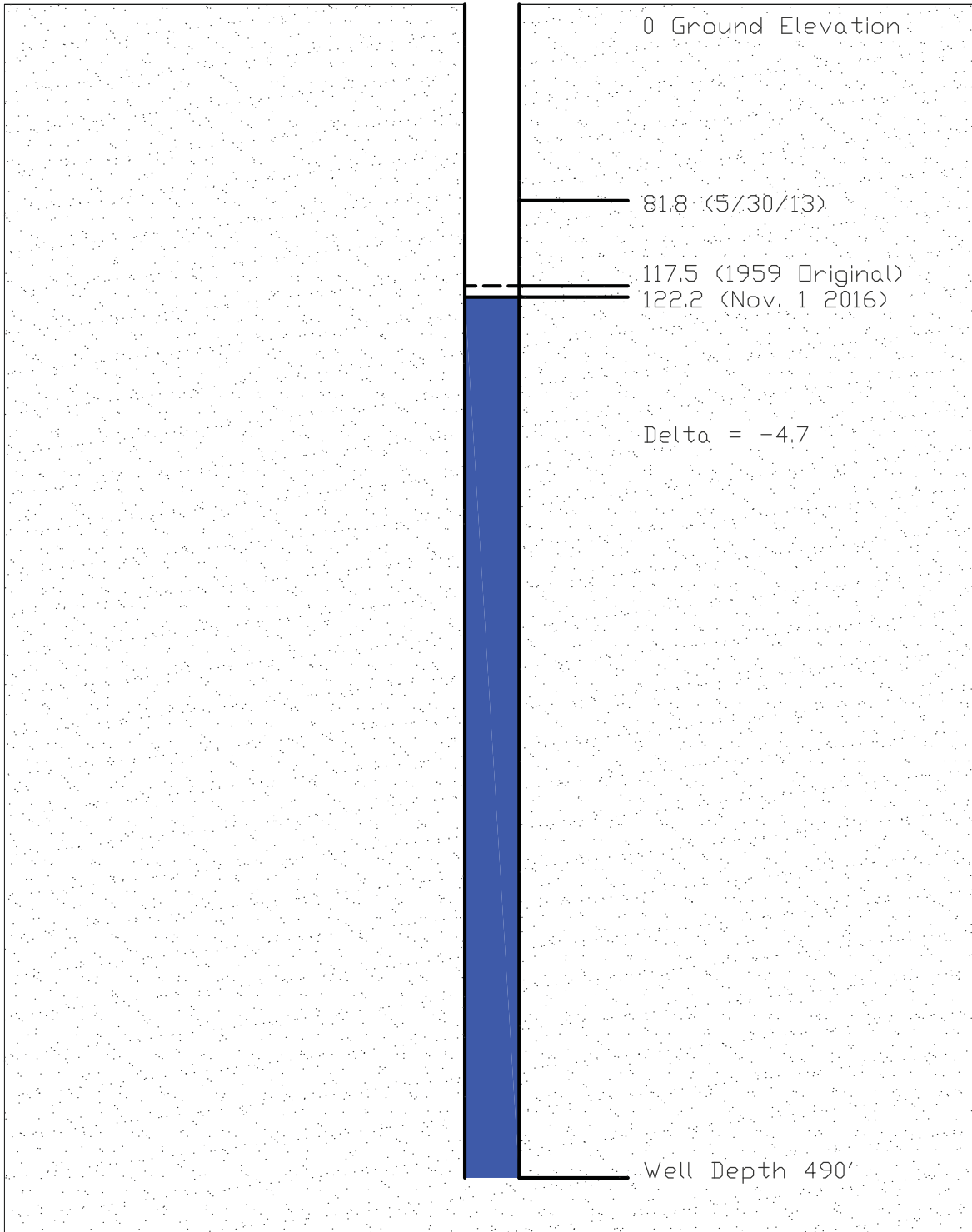
<sup>(1)</sup> All water levels in the City's four production wells are recorded continuously by a SCADA system and monitored routinely by Water Division staff.

<sup>(2)</sup> The City will measure the static water levels in the Iron-ton-Mt. Simon production well (well #2) each month. Records of monthly water level measurements will be entered into the provided Groundwater Level Monitoring Spreadsheet and e-mailed to the DNR Data System Coordinator at [gwlevelcoor.dnr@state.mn.us](mailto:gwlevelcoor.dnr@state.mn.us)

## **APPENDIX 3**

### **WATER LEVEL GRAPHS for EACH WATER SUPPLY WELL**

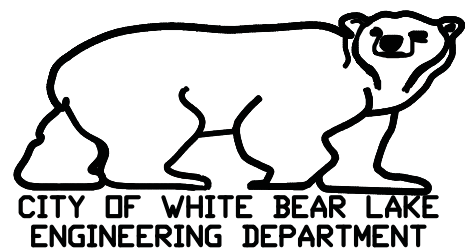
# Well #1 Static Water Levels



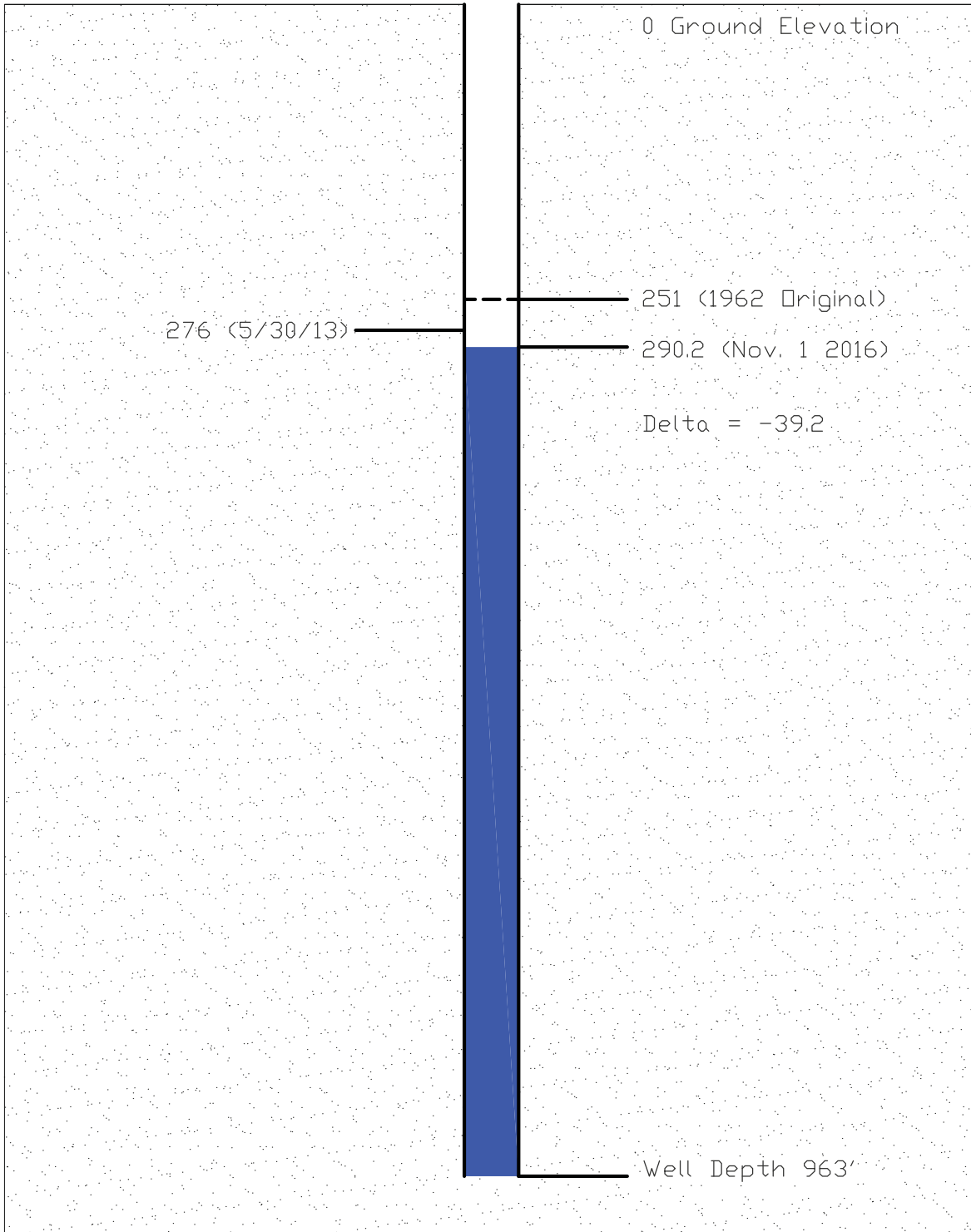
## Jordan Aquifer

### WELL DIAGRAM

White Bear Lake Municipal Well #1  
Originally Constructed in 1959



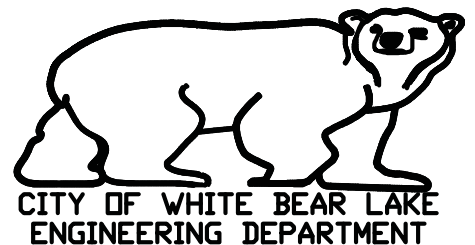
# Well #2 Static Water Levels



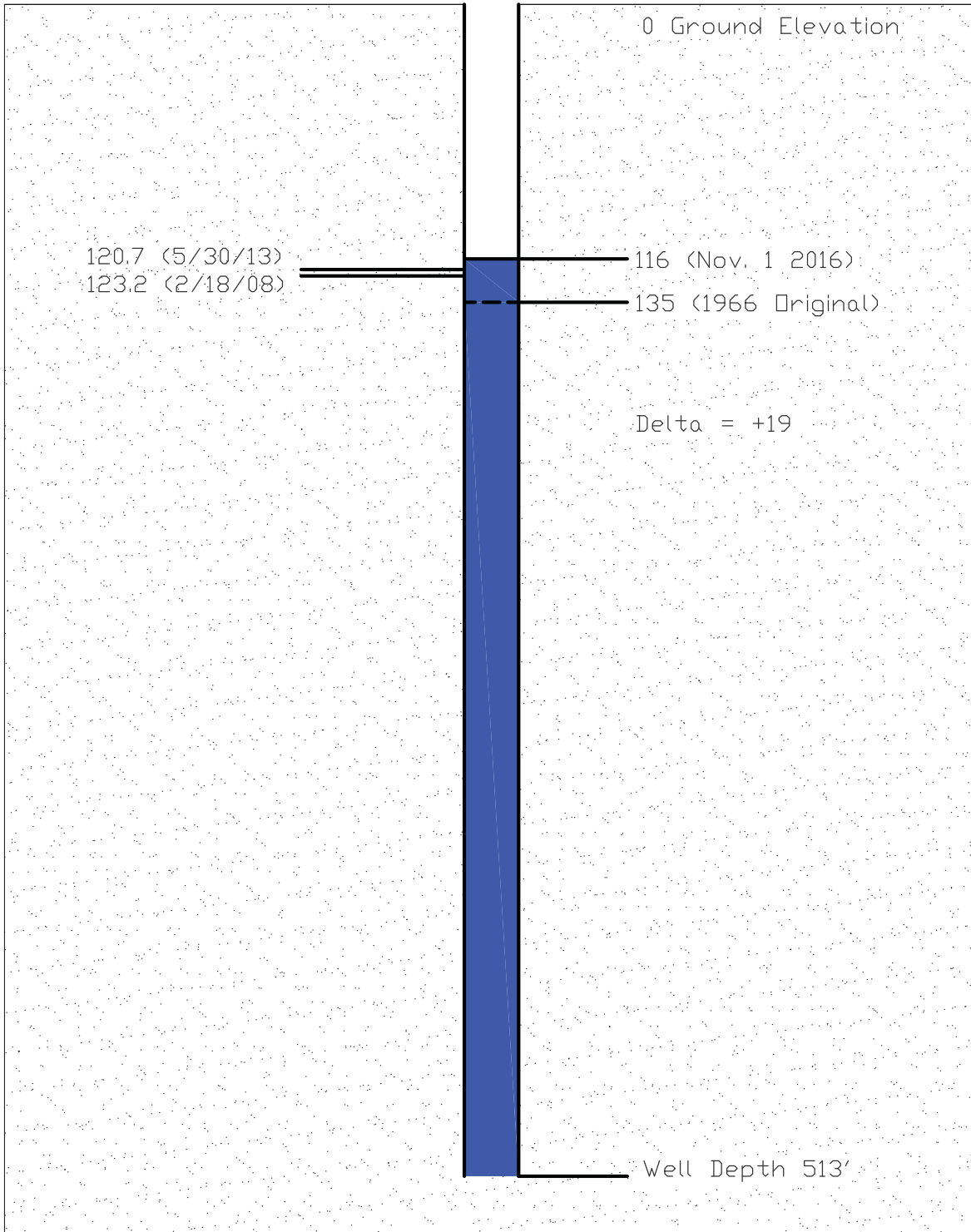
## Ironton-MtSimon Aquifer

### WELL DIAGRAM

White Bear Lake Municipal Well #2  
Originally Constructed in 1962



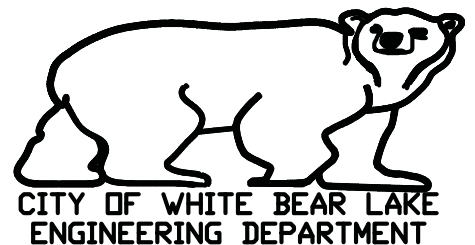
# Well #3 Static Water Levels



## Prairie Du Chien-Jordan Aquifer

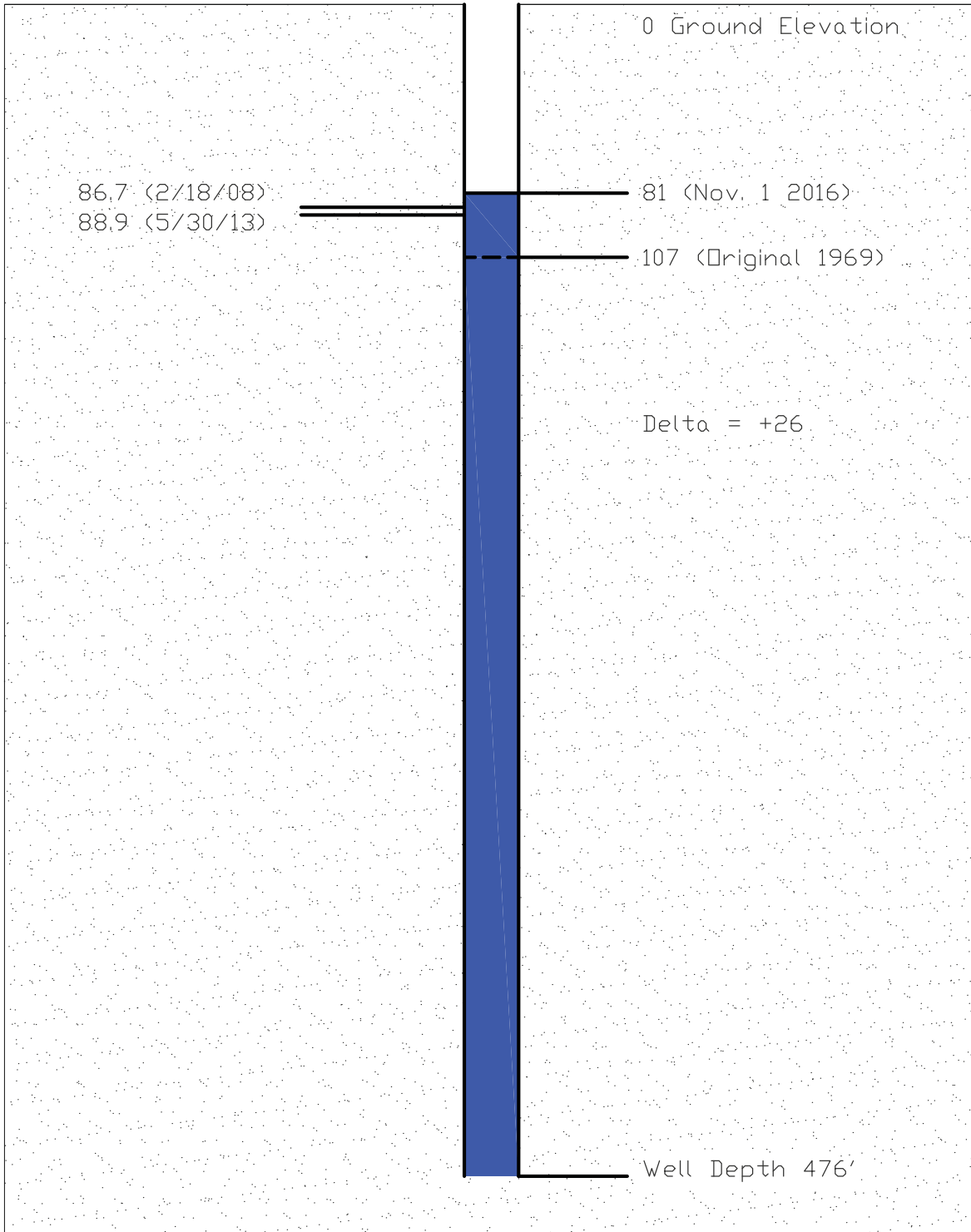
### WELL DIAGRAM

White Bear Lake Municipal Well #3  
Originally Constructed in 1966





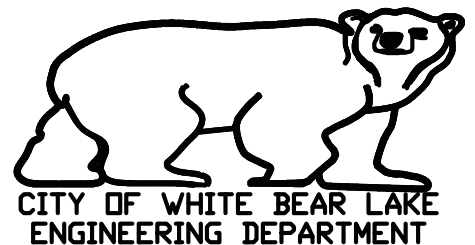
# Well #4 Static Water Levels



## Prairie Du Chien-Jordan Aquifer

### WELL DIAGRAM

White Bear Lake Municipal Well #4  
Originally Constructed in 1969



## **APPENDIX 4**

### **CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN**

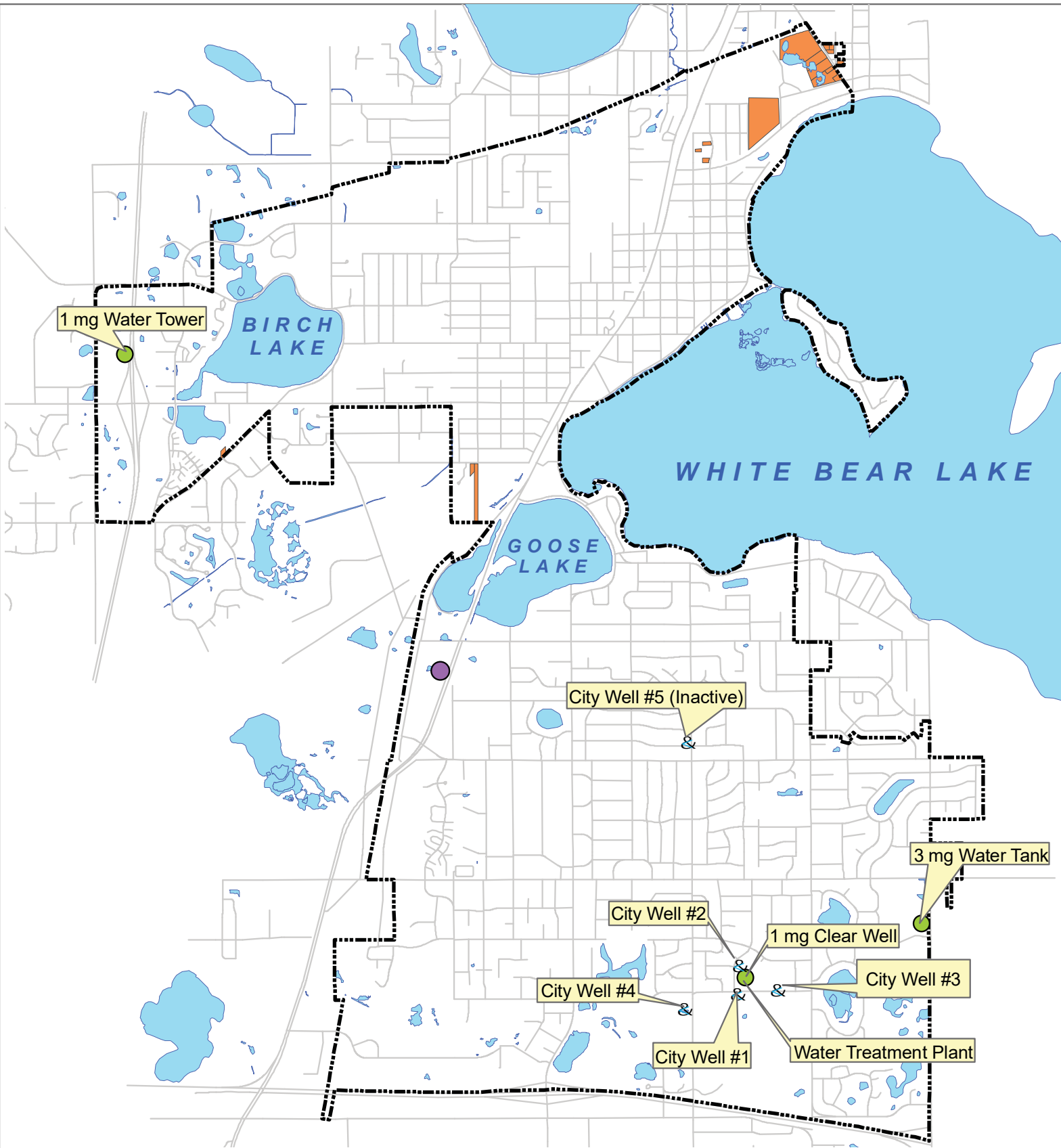
# **City of White Bear Lake Capital Improvement Plan 2016 – 2020**



## **WATER DIVISION**

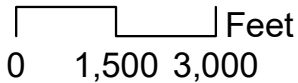
*The Water Division operates, maintains and repairs all facilities necessary for the production, treatment, storage, and distribution of water to residents and commercial/industrial establishments in White Bear Lake. The City of White Bear Lake draws water from four deep wells, which is pumped from underground aquifers to the Water Treatment Plant where the raw water is softened and filtered to remove sediments, and disinfected with chlorine and fluoridated for dental health. The treated water is then pumped from the Water Treatment Plant into the distribution system and stored in 3 reservoirs throughout the city.*

*Planned expenditures include routine inspection and maintenance of wells and pumps, treatment plant boiler replacement, brick repairs, exterior painting and roof repairs, reservoir painting, SCADA upgrades, and replacement of customer meters.*

*A map of the Water Division infrastructure is included on the next page.*



-  Commercial Well (1)
-  City Reservoir (3)
-  City Well (5)
-  Private Wells (17)



## CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE 2030 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN WELLS MAP

Created February 26, 2008  
By the Community Development Department  
Utilizing Ramsey County GIS Data  
For More Information, Call 651-429-8561



## WATER DIVISION SUMMARY

2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
------	------	------	------	------	-------

### Expenditures

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Wells	-	3,000	25,000	58,000	40,000	126,000
Water Treatment Plant	196,000	195,000	-	-	-	391,000
Water Storage Facilities	3,000	-	900,000	-	-	903,000
Other	50,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	175,000
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 249,000</b>	<b>\$ 248,000</b>	<b>\$ 950,000</b>	<b>\$ 83,000</b>	<b>\$ 65,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,595,000</b>

### Funding

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Interim Construction Fund	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000
Municipal Building Fund	-	-	500,000	-	-	500,000
Park Improvement Fund	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000
Water Improvement Fund	249,000	248,000	350,000	83,000	65,000	995,000
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 249,000</b>	<b>\$ 248,000</b>	<b>\$ 950,000</b>	<b>\$ 83,000</b>	<b>\$ 65,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,595,000</b>

2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
------	------	------	------	------	-------



**WATER DIVISION**

**Project Name:** Wells

**Project Year:** 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020

**Description and Location**

Periodically remove and inspect wells. Minor maintenance and repair of the pumps or motors may be needed. Occasionally bailing of sand buildup at the base of the well is needed. Inspection of each well is on a 5-year cycle.

**Improvements**

- Well #1 – Anticipate new pump in 2020, check motor also in 2020.
- Well #2 – Not used on a regular basis, inspect in 2021.
- Well #3 – landscape around well house. Inspect in 2018.
- Well #4 – Inspect, bail, and possible new pump in 2019.



<u>Expenditures</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>Total</u>
Well No. 1	-	-	-	-	40,000	40,000
Well No. 2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Well No. 3	-	3,000	25,000	-	-	28,000
Well No. 4	-	-	-	58,000	-	58,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$58,000</b>	<b>\$40,000</b>	<b>\$126,000</b>

<u>Funding</u>						
Water Improvement Fund	-	3,000	25,000	58,000	40,000	126,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$58,000</b>	<b>\$40,000</b>	<b>\$126,000</b>

**Operations and Operating Costs Impacts**

Ensuring equipment is operating properly improves pumping efficiency and thereby energy usage.



**WATER DIVISION**

**Project Name:** Water Treatment Plant

**Project Year:** 2016 and 2017

**Description and Location**

Located at 2401 Orchard Lane. The Water Treatment Plant was built in 1965 and supplies portable water for the 26,000 residents of White Bear Lake, Birchwood and portions of Mahtomedi and White Bear Township. The water is pumped from four deep wells. The Water Treatment Plant has the capability of producing 7.2 million gallons per day of softened water.

**Improvements**

This project will continue the progress that has been made in updating and improving the Water Treatment Plant building, components within the plant and surrounding grounds.

The lagoon was originally built to dispose of lime sludge, the byproduct of our water softening operation. The lagoon is no longer in use because the sludge is hauled to St. Paul Regional Water Service plant. The lagoon structure is becoming unsafe and needs to either be demolished or stabilized and possibly repurposed for cold storage.



<b>Expenditures</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>Total</b>
Water Plant boiler replacement	70,000	-	-	-	-	70,000
Water Plant roof repair	25,000	-	-	-	-	25,000
Garage replacement	7,000	-	-	-	-	7,000
Filter Bay trough inspection	X	-	-	-	-	X
Filter Bay painting	-	90,000	-	-	-	90,000
Lime Silo painting	15,000	-	-	-	-	15,000
Water Plant fence repair	5,000	5,000	-	-	-	10,000
Water Plant brick repair	60,000	-	-	-	-	60,000
CO2 Tank painting touch-up	5,000	-	-	-	-	5,000
Lagoon/Cold Storage facility	5,000	100,000	-	-	-	105,000
Pipe Gallery lighting upgrade	4,000	-	-	-	-	4,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$196,000</b>	<b>\$195,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$391,000</b>

<b>Funding</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>Total</b>
Water Improvement Fund	196,000	195,000	-	-	-	391,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$196,000</b>	<b>\$195,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$391,000</b>



**WATER DIVISION**

**Project Name:** Water Storage Facilities

**Project Year:** 2016 and 2018

**Description and Location**

Protective coating for elevated storage tanks.

**Improvements**

Exterior painting for the 1 MG Reservoir and interior coating inspections for both the 1 MG and 3 MG Reservoir. To paint the exterior, the tower will have to be shrouded and temporary cell towers erected on site to maintain service.



<b>Expenditures</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>Total</b>
1 MG reservoir – exterior painting	-	-	900,000	-	-	900,000
1 MG reservoir – interior coating inspection	1,500	-	-	-	-	1,500
3 MG reservoir – interior coating inspection	1,500	-	-	-	-	1,500
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$900,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$903,000</b>

**Funding**

Interim Construction Fund	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000
Municipal Building Fund	-	-	500,000	-	-	500,000
Park Improvement Fund	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000
Water Improvement Fund	3,000	-	300,000	-	-	303,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$900,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$903,000</b>





**WATER DIVISION**

**Project Name:** Other

**Project Year:** 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020

**Description and Location**

SCADA (supervisory control and data acquisition) is a software application program for the gathering of data in real time from remote locations in order to control equipment and conditions. The SCADA system monitors and controls all water system operations including wells, treatment plant and reservoirs.

**Improvements**

Upgrade SCADA system to allow better control of water system operations. Replacement of residential and commercial water meters that reach the end of their service life. Customers would likely be billed for the meter replacement but funds would be required to cover the cost up front.



<u>Expenditures</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>Total</u>
SCADA upgrades	50,000	25,000	-	-	-	75,000
Meter replacement program	-	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	100,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$50,000</b>	<b>\$50,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$175,000</b>
<u>Funding</u>						
Water Improvement Fund	50,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	175,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$50,000</b>	<b>\$50,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$25,000</b>	<b>\$175,000</b>

**Operations and Operating Costs Impacts**

Replacing customers' water meters will provide a more accurate reading of their water usage.

## **APPENDIX 5**

### **EMERGENCY TELEPHONE LIST**

## Appendix 5

### City of White Bear Lake

### Emergency Telephone List

Emergency Response Team	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
City Emergency Manager	Dale Hager, Police Captain	651-429-8553	651-247-9439
Emergency Response Lead	Paul Kauppi, Public Works Director	651-429-8531	651-485-2591
Alternate Emergency Response Lead	Mark Meyer, Public Works Superintendent	651-747-3654	763-229-6637
Water Operator	Marty Wippler	651-779-5106	651-343-3170
Alternate Water Operator	On Call	651-485-8567	
Public Communications	Kara Coustry, City Clerk	651-429-8508	
City Manager	Ellen Hiniker	651-429-8516	651-338-0531

State and Local Emergency Response Contacts	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
State Incident Duty Officer	Minnesota Duty Officer	800/422-0798 Out State	651-649-5451 Metro
County Emergency Management Director	Judd Freed	651-266-1020	
County Emergency Management Coordinator	Kristin Sailer		
National Guard	Minnesota Duty Officer	800/422-0798 Out State	651-649-5451 Metro
Mayor/Board Chair	Jo Emerson	651-653-0731	
Fire Chief		651-429-8567	
Sheriff	Ramsey County	651-266-9333	
Police Chief	Julie Swanson	651-429-8551	651-245-6462
Ambulance			
Hospital			
Doctor or Medical Facility			

State and Local Agencies	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
MDH District Engineer	Lucas Martin	651-201-4144	651-201-4700
MDH	Drinking Water Protection	651-201-4700	
State Testing Laboratory	Minnesota Duty Officer	800/422-0798 Out State	651-649-5451 Metro
MPCA	Minnesota Duty Officer	800-422-0798 Out State	651-649-5451 Metro
DNR Area Hydrologist	Jenifer Sorensen	651-259-5754	
County Water Planner			

Utilities	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
Electric Company	Xcel Energy	800/895-1999	
Gas Company	Xcel Energy	800/895-2999	911
Telephone Company	Century Link	800/223-7508	
Gopher State One Call	Utility Locations	800-252-1166	651-454-0002
State Highway Department	MnDOT	651-234-7110	
County Highway Department	Ramsey County	651-266-7100	

Mutual Aid Agreements	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
Neighboring Water System			
Emergency Water Connection	Bruce Thielen, City of Mahtomedi	651-773-9730	
Emergency Water Connection	Dale Reed, White Bear Township	651-747-2777	
Emergency Water Connection	Jesse Farrell, City of Vadnais Heights	651-204-6050	

Materials			
Wholesale Customer	Dale Powers, City of Birchwood Village	651-426-3403	
Wholesale Customer	Dale Reed, City of Gem Lake	651-747-2777	

Technical/Contracted Services/Supplies	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
MRWA Technical Services	MN Rural Water Association	800-367-6792	
Well Driller/Repair	Keys Well Drilling	651-696-7871	
Pump Repair	General Repair	651-766-0874	
Electrician	Cap Electric	651-426-4600	
Plumber	Hugo Plumbing	651-433-4866	
Backhoe	Capra Utilities	651-762-2500	
Chemical Feed	DPC Industries	651-437-1333	
Meter Repair	Ferguson	612-850-4050	
Generator	Cummins	651-636-1000	
Valves	Ferguson	651-850-4050	
Pipe & Fittings	Minnesota Pipe	651-463-6090	
Water Storage			
Laboratory	Twin Cities Water Clinic	952-935-3556	
Engineering firm			

Communications	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
News Paper	White Bear Press, Debra Neutkens	651-407-1230	
Radio Station	WCCO	612-370-0611	
School Superintendent	Michael Lovett	651-407-7563	
Property & Casualty Insurance	Beulke Insurance	651-429-3383	

Critical Water Users	Name	Work Telephone	Alternate Telephone
Hospital Critical Use:			
Nursing Home Critical Use:			
Public Shelter Critical Use:			

## **WATERMAIN BREAK PROCEDURES**

1. Go to location and verify.
2. If on a weekend, check with supervisor to see when break should be repaired before you schedule it. Example: should repair be done on the weekend or wait until Monday morning.
3. Check on map to locate gate valves. Turn off valves that will not affect residents' water. Throttle down last gate valve, preferably closest to the break area so that residents have water and water flows less.
4. Barricade any areas that will be a problem for pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
5. Call Gopher State 1 Call for an Emergency Locate.  
Phone 651-454-0002  
Our called ID# is 1112 and we are in Ramsey County, must have exact address & cross street and a very good idea of the area to be marked.
6. Call Metro Leak Detection to pin point break location.  
Dean Mortenson @ 612-730-9226.
7. Call Capra Utility Company to dig/repair break  
Available 24-7-365  
Business # 651-762-2500  
Mike Capra mobile # 651-248-0707  
Mike Capra home # 651-351-7857  
Email: [mikelcapra@yahoo.com](mailto:mikelcapra@yahoo.com)
8. When confirmed data and time is known, notify all residents and businesses in the area as soon as possible. Let them know their water will be shut off and an approximate time it will be turned back on. Be sure to include ample time for potential problems.

## **APPENDIX 6**

### **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS for EMERGENCY SERVICES**

CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE - CITY OF MAHTOMEDI  
CONTRACT FOR EMERGENCY WATER SUPPLY

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1996, by and between the City of White Bear Lake, a municipal corporation in Ramsey County, Minnesota, hereinafter called "White Bear", and the City of Mahtomedi, a municipal corporation in Washington County, Minnesota, hereinafter called "Mahtomedi".

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, it is deemed desirous by the governing bodies of the respective municipalities, parties to this Agreement, that White Bear sell and Mahtomedi buy water meeting current State health standards, produced from the water works system of White Bear, at a fair, just, reasonable, and equitable rate during the term of this contract; and

WHEREAS, the water works system of White Bear produces water in quantities sufficient to meet the obligations of this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed as follows:

1. Agreement Duration. The terms and conditions hereinafter provided shall be in effect for a period of ten (10) years unless it is mutually agreed by both parties to end the Agreement before that time.
2. Sale of Water. That White Bear shall sell, furnish, and deliver to Mahtomedi water from the water works system of White Bear for the use of Mahtomedi when Mahtomedi is experiencing emergency water supply conditions.
3. Supply of Water.
  - a. White Bear will deliver to Mahtomedi, on demand during emergency water supply conditions, such amount of water as is needed by Mahtomedi. "On demand" is defined as a continuous supply of water instantaneously available. "Emergency water supply conditions" is defined as any period of time when pressure in the Mahtomedi water supply system drops below 35 psi. It is intended that the emergency water supply will be used for emergency fire protection of Mahtomedi's industrial customers which are located in the southwestern part of Mahtomedi.
  - b. Although White Bear agrees to furnish as much water in emergency conditions as needed by Mahtomedi, White Bear does not guarantee such amount in the event sufficient water is not available for any reason whatsoever, except that arbitrary and capricious refusal shall not constitute a valid reason for not delivering said amount of water.

c. White Bear does not guarantee to Mahtomedi that White Bear will deliver water to Mahtomedi at any definite amount of watermain pressure, excepting as the White Bear water system as now constructed and operated will supply to Mahtomedi.

4. Investment in Facilities. White Bear shall make investment in and retain title to all facilities necessary to the production, storage, and transmission of water up to the point of delivery of water to Mahtomedi.

Mahtomedi shall make investments in and retain title to all facilities necessary to the metering, transmission, storage, and distribution of water from the point of delivery of water to Mahtomedi.

5. Delivery - Measurement. Water shall be furnished and delivered by White Bear to Mahtomedi in accordance with the rules and regulations of White Bear insofar as they apply to the operation of its water department and are not in conflict with the provisions of this contract. The water shall be measured by a master meter to be furnished and maintained by Mahtomedi at its own cost and expense at such reasonable location to be designed by Mahtomedi and approved by White Bear, and such meter shall be of suitable make and setting and shall be installed and housed properly, subject to the reasonable approval of White Bear. Such meter shall be subject to testing upon request to one party by the other party. Both parties shall coordinate removal and testing of the meter within a reasonable time from the meter testing request. If the meter is found to be operating within the rated accuracy of the meter, the party that requested the meter reading shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with meter reading. If the meter, as determined by meter testing, is found to be operating outside the rated accuracy of the meter, the total water volume discrepancies will be mutually determined and agreed upon by both parties. The mutually agreed upon water volume discrepancies shall be promptly paid, at the rates set forth in this agreement. If the meter is found to be operating outside the rated accuracy of the meter, the cost for meter reading shall be paid for by the party that has benefited from the meter inaccuracy. All water furnished as herein provided shall be transmitted to the point of delivery through approved valves, watermains, and connections furnished by Mahtomedi.

6. Maintenance. Mahtomedi will finance and maintain at no expense to White Bear its entire Mahtomedi water system from the point of delivery to Mahtomedi, and the maintenance of the system shall be performed by a Mahtomedi service crew.

7. Supplements to Water. Mahtomedi reserves the right to supplement its water supply with any supply approved by the State Board of Health, provided that no such supplemental water will be allowed to enter the water system of White Bear and any connection or transmission of supplemental water through mains transmitting water purchased from White Bear shall be subject to approval of the White Bear Engineer, provided, however, that such approval shall not be arbitrarily withheld.



8. Use of White Bear Streets. Mahtomedi is hereby granted the power and authority to enter upon the streets under the jurisdiction of White Bear to lay, construct, maintain, and operate necessary watermains within White Bear city limits to reach the point of delivery. All such installations, operations, and maintenance shall be the cost and expense of Mahtomedi, and shall be made in accordance with the ordinances and regulations of White Bear at locations suitable to Mahtomedi and designated by White Bear. Prior to any construction, excavation, or maintenance, Mahtomedi shall submit plans and specifications to the White Bear Engineer for approval.
9. Liability of White Bear. White Bear shall not be liable for reasonable interruptions in service, provided, however, that White Bear shall not discriminate against Mahtomedi in the event of any such interruptions or for failure to deliver water which results from failure of supply, inability to secure necessary processing materials, breakdown or damage to processing, pumping, or transmission facilities, work stoppage, or other conditions beyond the control of White Bear.
10. Default. White Bear shall have the right to terminate water service to Mahtomedi in the event that Mahtomedi fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or to pay the charges lawfully due White Bear within 120 days after becoming due. However, such service may be terminated only after reasonable notice to Mahtomedi, and Mahtomedi shall have a reasonable opportunity to correct any condition which is cited by White Bear as a cause for termination of water service. Sixty days notice shall be considered a reasonable time for terminating service for failure to pay water charges when due.
11. Indemnification. Mahtomedi agrees to indemnify and defend White Bear Lake and to hold White Bear Lake harmless from any and all third party demands, claims, or judgments arising out of or which may result from actions or inactions of Mahtomedi in connection with the use, installation, maintenance, and repair of facilities as set forth in this Agreement or from the use of water supplied pursuant to this Agreement. White Bear Lake agrees to indemnify and defend Mahtomedi and to hold Mahtomedi harmless from any and all third party demands, claims, or judgments arising out of or which may result from actions or inactions of White Bear Lake in connection with the use, installation, maintenance, and repair of facilities as set forth in this Agreement or from the use of water supplied pursuant to this Agreement.
12. Rates. The rates for water sold by White Bear to Mahtomedi shall be fair, just, reasonable, and equitable. In the event that the rates charged for water by White Bear are such as to produce moneys which are used substantially for the operation of other functions of White Bear, governmental or otherwise, other than the proportional share property allocable to the water department of White Bear, then the rates charged Mahtomedi shall be deemed unreasonable and shall be renegotiated and fair rates determined and shall therefore be applied as hereinafter provided.

The rates for water sold by White Bear to Mahtomedi shall be:

- a. \$0.84 cents per one hundred (100) cubic feet, subject to the provisions hereinafter provided.
  - b. Should the cost of producing water go up so as to necessitate an increase of water rates for the residents of White Bear, then the rate charged Mahtomedi shall be increased as the White Bear consumer rate is increased, and likewise any decrease to the White Bear consumer shall decrease the rate to Mahtomedi as the White Bear rate is decreased.
  - c. White Bear shall give Mahtomedi written notice of the effective date of such change in water rates. Sixty days prior to the commencement of a new quarter period shall be considered sufficient time. No rate increase shall be made without explanation and justification.
13. Quarterly readings of the master meter at the point of delivery to Mahtomedi shall be made by White Bear on the last working day of each quarter. Billings by White Bear to Mahtomedi for each quarter shall be mailed to Mahtomedi on or before the tenth day of the following quarter and payments on such bills shall be made by Mahtomedi to White Bear on or before the thirtieth day of said following quarter.
14. Termination. This agreement may be terminated upon mutual consent of both parties to the agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of White Bear has caused these presents to be executed in its behalf, by its proper officers, thereunto duly authorized by action of the City Council on the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1996, and the City of Mahtomedi has caused these presents to be executed in its behalf by its proper officers thereunto duly authorized by action of its City Council on the 25 day of March, 1996, and both parties have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed the day and year above written.

IN PRESENCE OF:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE

By: Dorcia A. Butcher  
 Mayor

By: Cathy Livingston Cook  
 Clerk

CITY OF MAHTOMEDI

By: Henry Dew Lake  
 Mayor

By: John J. Dinger  
 Clerk

Mary Shea Rodlufon  
Susan Tom Breall

**CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
CITY OF VADNAIS HEIGHTS  
MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM  
INTERCONNECTION AGREEMENT**

I. **PARTIES** – This agreement is dated the 9<sup>th</sup> day of JUNE, 2015, and is entered into, pursuant to the provisions of the Minnesota Joint Powers Act (MSA 471.59), by and between the City of White Bear Lake (herein “White Bear Lake”), a municipal corporation and political subdivision of the State of Minnesota and the City of Vadnais Heights (herein “Vadnais Heights”), a municipal corporation and political subdivision of the State of Minnesota.

II. **RECITALS** – White Bear Lake and Vadnais Heights share a common street, Buerkle Road, that leads into and out of both cities. Each City’s municipal water system is located within Buerkle Road, but is separated by railroad tracks. Each City has determined that in the event of certain emergencies, it would be mutually beneficial to have an interconnection between their municipal water systems.

III. **PURPOSE** – The purpose of this agreement is to define the scope of each party’s authority and responsibility in relationship to the construction, maintenance, and use of an interconnection between each party’s municipal water system.

IV. **TERMS** – Now, therefore pursuant to the statutory authority granted to each party and in consideration of the undertakings herein expressed, the parties agree as follows:

- (A) **Project** – A eight-inch interconnection will be constructed by the City of White Bear Lake connecting the two City water systems located within Buerkle Road. The project includes the placement of a casing beneath the railroad tracks and the installation of a control valve on each system. White Bear Lake will prepare the plans and specifications for the project and be the lead agency selecting the contractor by seeking bids. White Bear Lake shall perform the necessary inspection of the improvements. Vadnais Heights agrees to share in 50% of the project cost, including plan and specification preparation, permit costs, construction and field staking and inspection costs.
- (B) **Maintenance** – Each City shall be responsible for maintenance of the water main within their City border. Any work necessary on the water main within the casing pipe shall be completed by Vadnais Heights and the cost equally divided between the two cities.
- (C) **Use of Interconnection** – The interconnection shall only be used by a party if a water main break results in a loss of adequate pressure in the party’s municipal water system, or if a party’s water system becomes polluted or otherwise unusable, or if a fire fighting emergency exists and adequate pressure is not available in a party’s water system.
- (D) **Notice** – Prior to the use of the interconnection, the party requesting use must give notice to the other party’s Director of Public Works. The notice shall indicate the reason for the intended use. Actual notice must be given during normal business hours and

reasonable efforts to notify must be made during non-business hours. Unless usage of a party's water supply continues beyond a 48-hour period, neither party shall charge for the use of its water supply. Where a water use charge is imposed, it shall be at a rate equal to the prevailing rate for usage by single family residential users in the City which supplies the water and in an amount agreed to by the White Bear Lake Director of Public Works and the Vadnais Heights Director of Public Service, or at a rate initially agreed upon at the time of usage request.

- (E) Water Standards – Each party shall exercise reasonable care to prevent toxic or harmful substances from contaminating the water supply of either party. On a yearly basis, each party shall supply the other with copies of yearly analytical test data from the Minnesota Department of Health, Division of Environmental Health. In addition, on a yearly basis, each party shall supply test results from a recognized testing lab, whose analyses were performed by the EPA or other recognized standard procedures. Test results shall be provided for hardness, manganese, iron, and volatile organics.
  
- (F) Terms of Agreement – This agreement shall become effective upon its approval of an appropriate resolution for each party and shall continue in force and effect for an indefinite term, provided that either party may terminate the agreement by giving the other party one year written notice. If termination occurs, the interconnection shall belong to the party in which the assets are located.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands.

CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

Pursuant to City Council  
authorization granted on  
the 9<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2014/15

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Mark Sather, City Manager

CITY OF VADNAIS HEIGHTS

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Marc Johannsen, Mayor

Pursuant to City Council  
authorization granted on  
the 17<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2014

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Kevin Watson, City Administrator

EMERGENCY WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT  
CITY OF BIRCHWOOD VILLAGE - TOWN OF WHITE BEAR

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into this 19th day of July, 1982, by and between the City of Birchwood Village, Washington County, Minnesota, hereinafter referred to as "City", and the Town of White Bear, Ramsey County, Minnesota, hereinafter referred to as "Town";

WHEREAS, said City and Town are conterminous along the East County Line of Ramsey County, and

WHEREAS, each of said parties has and maintains its own separate water lines and system, Town having its own wells and water supply and City purchasing its water supply from the City of White Bear Lake, and

WHEREAS, both parties agree it would be mutually advantageous in the event of an emergency or failure in the water supply of either party to have a water interconnection between the two systems; WITNESSETH:

NOW THEREFORE, In consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

1. City, at its expense, will build, construct, install and maintain a six (6) - inch main water line between its system and the Town system at or near the intersection of Ramsey County's "County Road F" and "East County Line" subsequent to approval of plans and specifications by Town.

2. That said line will be equipped and constructed with a meter to measure flow in each direction, and valves which will be

kept in the closed position to prevent flow in either direction until opened as hereinafter provided.

3. In the event of an emergency affecting the water supply or service to residents of either party, the affected party shall immediately notify the other party and be granted permission to open the necessary valves to allow water to flow from other party's watermains to affected party's watermains. Such permission shall be automatically granted unless other party has a water supply problem at the same time, other party also reserving the right to restrict the amount of water to be supplied to the amount available based on demands of other party's residents. The provider of water to City of Birchwood Village shall be notified of the emergency and the opening of the valves.

4. Water will be supplied to the affected party for only so long as the emergency is in effect, the affected party hereby agreeing to immediately correct the condition causing the emergency, the intent of this agreement being to supply emergency water only and not to supply water for any other purpose.

5. Each party will charge the other party for the water flowing from its area, as measured by the meter, at the same rate as City charges its residents, the City agreeing to keep Town advised of current rates.

6. Each affected party using emergency water from other party will be billed by other party for the amount of water used at the end of each month in which the water was used, and each party is responsible for maintaining continuous records of meter readings.

7. In the event of sprinkling bans during periods of

emergency water service, both parties shall enforce the provisions of the sprinkling ban of the supplier party, subject to restrictions in number 3 above.

8. City and Town agree to hold each other, as well as the City of White Bear Lake, harmless from any claims or damage, whether made or suffered by residents, City or Town, that may result from water flow between City and Town, possible delays in emergency water supplies, differences in water pressure between systems, or in any way, directly or indirectly resulting from the rights granted by this Agreement.

9. The initial term of this Agreement is twenty (20) years from the date hereof, said term to be automatically extended for successive ten (10) year terms unless written termination hereof is made at least twenty-four (24) months prior to the end of a term.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of Birchwood Village and the Town of White Bear have caused this Agreement to be executed on their behalf by the proper officers, council and Board

CITY OF BIRCHWOOD VILLAGE

Barry B. Oliver  
Mayor

Nanette M. Mellgren  
Clerk

TOWN OF WHITE BEAR

Richard A. Sand  
Town Board Chairman

Paul B. Webber  
Town Clerk-Treasurer

CONSENT BY CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE

The City of White Bear Lake, Ramsey County, Minnesota, the supplier of water to the City of Birchwood Village, hereby consents and agrees to the foregoing Agreement between the City of Birchwood Village and the Town of White Bear and agrees to the terms thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of White Bear Lake has caused this Consent to be executed on its behalf by its proper officers and Council this 10<sup>th</sup> day of August, 1982.

CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE

Walter Spjys

Bojstianus

## **APPENDIX 7**

### **MUNICIPAL CRITICAL WATER DEFICIENCY ORDINANCE**



of the last billing not paid by the appropriate date at the time each quarterly statement is prepared and presented. The City reserves the right to shut off water service if the account is delinquent for an unreasonable length of time as determined by the City Manager. (See also §401.090) (Ref. §1201.040, Code 1966; Ord Nos. 499, 7/14/70; 713, 3/12/86; 822, 11/27/90)

§401.060 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; LIEN. Each charge levied by and pursuant to this chapter is hereby made a lien upon the corresponding lot, land or premises served by a connection to the water or sewer system of the City and all such charges which are on July Thirty-First (31st) of each year more than thirty (30) days past due and having been properly billed to the occupant of the premises served, shall be certified by the City Clerk to the Auditor of Ramsey County before the tenth (10th) day of October of each year. A certification fee of fifteen (15.00) dollars shall be added to the delinquent amount. The City Clerk in so certifying such charges to the County Auditor shall specify the amount thereof, the descriptions of the premises served and the name of the owner thereof. The amount so certified shall be extended by the Auditor on the tax rolls against such premises in the same manner as other taxes, collected by the County Treasurer and paid to the City Clerk, along with other taxes. (Ref. §1201.050, Code 1966, Ord. No. 713 3/12/86)

§401.070 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; BROKEN SERVICE LINES. If at any time a break or blockage occurs in the service line between the building connection and the lateral or main in the street, the property owner shall repair the same at his expense. If the property owner fails to make the necessary repairs, the City Manager after giving the property owner ten (10) days written notice, may effect the necessary repairs and the cost thereof shall be a lien against the property and collected in the same manner as is provided in section 401.060 of the Code. (Ref. §1201.060, Code 1966; Ord. No. 451, 2/13/68)

§401.080 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; INSPECTION OF PREMISES. Every water consumer shall at all reasonable times permit any duly authorized officer or agent of the City to enter his premises or buildings and to examine the building, the water pipes and fixtures, the meter and the manner in which water is used. (Ref. §1201.070, Code 1966)

§401.090 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; DISCONTINUANCE OF SERVICE. The City expressly reserves the right to shut off the water at any time when deemed necessary or desirable and to discontinue the service on any or all premises. (Ref. §1201.080, Code 1966)

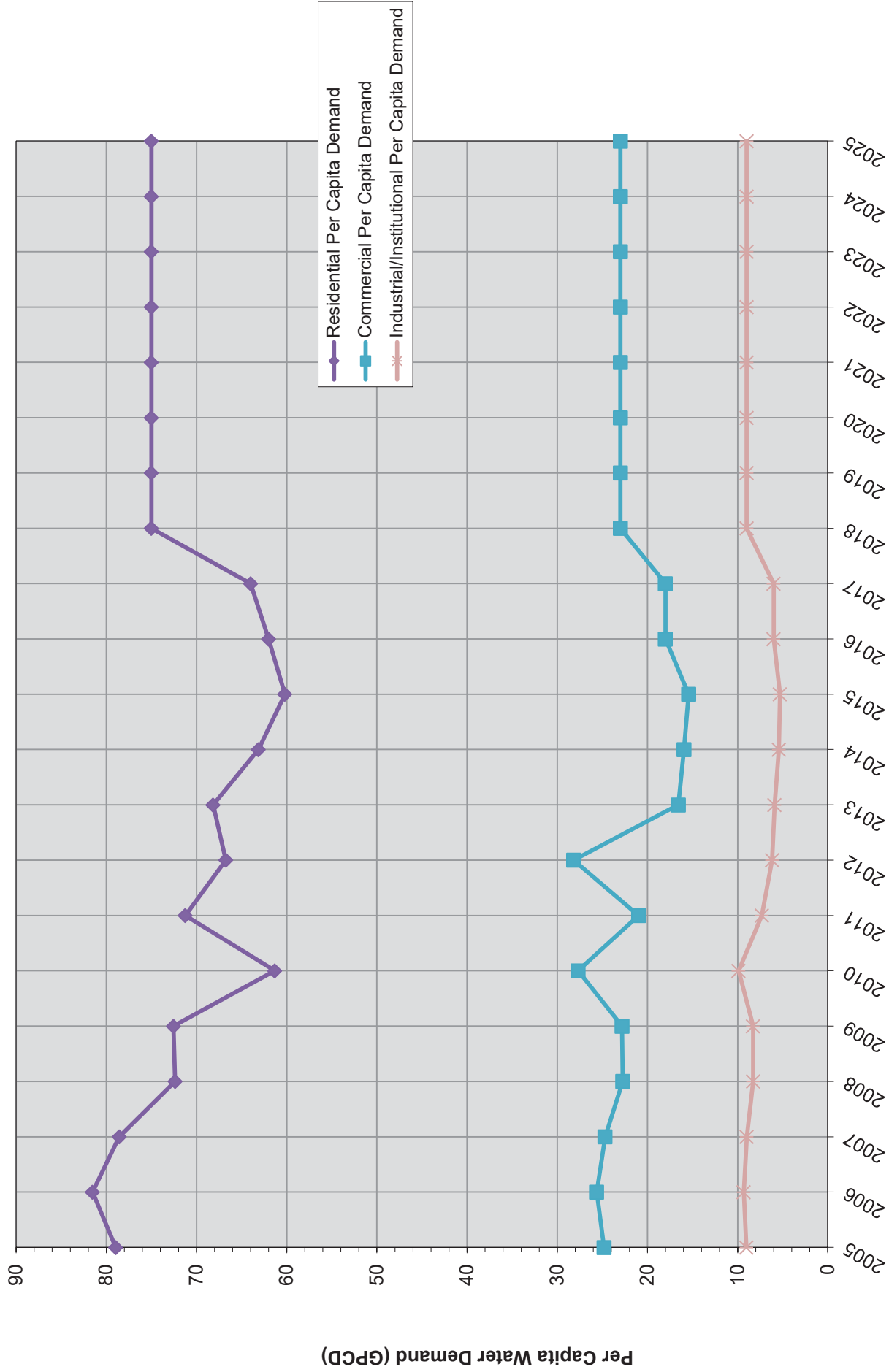
§401.100 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; RESTRICTED USE. The City expressly reserves the right whenever it may deem it necessary for securing adequate fire protection or for the proper and necessary husbanding of the water supply for domestic use or other necessary or desirable purposes, owing to drought, shortage of water supply or other cause, to prohibit for such length of time as it may deem proper, the use of water for sprinkling purposes or otherwise than for the most necessary and essential domestic purposes. (Ref. §1201.090, Code 1966)

§401.110 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; DAMAGE CLAIM EXEMPTION. The City reserves the right at any time to shut off the water in the main pipe for the purpose of repairing the same, making connections or extensions thereto or for the purpose of cleaning the same. No claim shall be made against the City by reason of the breaking of any service pipe or service cock or for any damages arising from shutting off water for repairing, laying or relaying mains, hydrants or other connections. (Ref. §201.100, Code 1966)

## **APPENDIX 8**

### **GRAPH SHOWING ANNUAL PER CAPITA WATER DEMAND FOR EACH CUSTOMER CATEGORY DURING THE LAST TEN YEARS**

# CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE PER CAPITA WATER DEMAND



## **APPENDIX 9**

### **WATER RATE STRUCTURE**

being spread over in the City, and at an interest rate equal to interest rates then being charged for such assessments. (Ref. §1201.010, Code 1966; Ord. Nos. 446, 11/14/67; 497, 7/14/70; 520, 10/13/71; 589, 9/7/76; 591, 11/9/76; 614, 6/13/78; 638, 3/4/80)

§401.020 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; METERS. The City will furnish water to consumers only through a water meter of the kind especially designated by the City Council. A suitable place, safe from frost and other damage, and of easy access for examination and reading, must be provided.

The City shall provide 5/8" meters at its expense for installation by the customer with such installation costs being at the customer's expense. All meters will be equipped with an outside reading device. This device will allow the City to record customer water usage without entering the premises. Installation of the standard outside reading device will be at the City's expense for material and labor. Customers requiring special reading devices will be responsible for the cost difference between their reading devices and the standard outside reading device. All outside reading device installation will be at the City's expense. The City shall provide meters larger than 5/8" with the costs of the meter and its installation being the customer's expense. All customers are required to have outside meter reading capabilities. All meters shall be under the control and supervision of the City and shall be sealed by the proper City employees. No persons other than City employees in charge of said work shall break said seals. (Ref. Ord. 980, 5/9/00)

Consumers must keep their service pipes, attachments and meters in order, and must protect them from frost. In case of the breakage or stoppage of any meter, the consumer shall immediately notify the City and any repairs necessary shall be made at the expense of the City. In cases where the meters are so placed as to render them difficult of access to the officers of the City, or are exposed to danger from frost, the water shall be shut off from such premises until the obstruction is removed or the danger is avoided. (Ref. §1201.020, Code 1966; Ord. No.681, 12/11/84; 980, 5/9/00)

§401.030 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; METER READING. The reading of water meters is necessary to accurately determine water usage and charges. Reads shall be taken from outside reading devices. If a water meter cannot be read from the outside upon the City's attempt to install the outside reading device, a 10,000 cubic feet water consumption will be included on their statement with no adjustment authorized until an outside reading device is installed. A statement will be prepared based on estimated usage and no adjustment will be made until the next quarterly billing. (Ref. Ord. No. 498, 7/14/70; 980, 5/9/00)

§401.040 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; WATER USE RATES

Subd. 1. Water Use Rates: All water supplied to consumers, both within and outside the corporate limits of the City of White Bear Lake that is measured by meter shall be sold at the following rates:

1. Residential:
  - 0 - 799 cubic feet: Minimum fee of \$9.00 per meter per quarter effective March 1, 2016 for residential accounts
  - 0 - 799 cubic feet: Minimum fee of \$9.75 per meter per quarter effective February 1, 2017
  - 800 and greater cubic feet: \$1.05 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

as measured during winter quarter reading period

800 and greater cubic feet: \$1.15 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017 as measured during winter quarter reading period

Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than the winter quarter reading period: \$1.30 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than the winter quarter reading period: \$1.40 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

2. Commercial:

0 - 799 cubic feet: Minimum fee of \$9.00 per meter per quarter effective March 1, 2016

0 - 799 cubic feet: Minimum of \$9.75 per meter per quarter effective February 1, 2017

800 - 2,699 cubic feet: \$1.05 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

800 - 2,699 cubic feet: \$1.10 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

2,700 - 74,999 cubic feet: \$1.10 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

2,700 - 74,499 cubic feet: \$1.15 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

75,000 and greater cubic feet: \$1.20 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

75,000 and greater cubic feet: \$1.30 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than winter quarter reading period: \$1.30 per 100 cubic feet effective March 1, 2016

Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than winter quarter reading period: \$1.40 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

3. That sale to other municipal districts shall be sold at a rate of \$1.15 per cubic feet during the winter quarter billing period effective March 1, 2016. \$1.25 per 100 cubic feet during the winter quarter billing period effective February 1, 2017. Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than winter quarter reading period: \$1.30 per cubic feet effective March 1, 2016. Non winter quarter billing periods recorded consumption that is higher than winter quarter reading period: \$1.40 per 100 cubic feet effective February 1, 2017

4. Rates shall be effective for water billings processed after March 1, 2016 and February 1, 2017

(Ref. §1201.030, Code 1966; Ord Nos. 454, 2/13/68; 588, 9/7/76; 625, 1/9/79; 661, 5/17/82; 670, 1/10/84; 681, 12/11/84; 713, 3/12/86; 740, 4/14/87; 917, 1/10/95; 3/1/07; 1071; 7/27/10; 8/24/11, 2/3/16)

§401.050 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM; PAYMENTS. The City Clerk shall compute the amount due to the City for water charges and for sewer charges and render a statement thereof quarterly. All amounts due as shown on the statement shall be payable at the Municipal Building on or before the fifth (5th) day of the month following the month the statement is presented. A penalty of ten (10) percent shall be added to all accounts that are not paid in full by said due date. This ten (10) percent penalty shall be computed on the unpaid balance

## **APPENDIX 10**

### **ADOPTED OR PROPOSED REGULATIONS TO REDUCE DEMAND OR IMPROVE WATER EFFICIENCY**

§401.120 MUNICIPAL WATER SYSTEM: CONSERVATION

Subd. 1. Purpose. To conserve groundwater resources and prevent the wasteful and harmful effects of irrigation during the mid-day hours and during times when it is improvident to irrigate due to excessive moisture.

Subd. 2. Irrigation Restriction. No person shall irrigate using the public water supply between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on any day from May 1 through September 30. This water restriction applies to all property within the City.

Subd. 3. Excessive Moisture Detection. All new commercial, industrial, and institutional automatic irrigation systems must install rain sensors using best available technology on their control systems at the time of installation. Existing commercial, industrial and institutional applications must install rain sensors on their irrigation system no later than August 1, 2007.

Subd. 4. Penalty. Failure to comply with this ordinance shall be subject to the following penalties:

1<sup>st</sup> violation: Written warning

2<sup>nd</sup> violation: As provided in the most current resolution of the City Council establishing administrative fines (Ref. Ord. No. 1033; 3/28/06)

Amended 3/28/06



## **APPENDIX 11**

### **IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST**

## APPENDIX 11

### IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST

Activity or Action Item	Timeframe
Monitor source water quality at all production wells.	Ongoing
Monitor water level in source water aquifers.	Ongoing
Monitor any potential natural resource impacts.	Ongoing

<b>Actions to reduce residential per capita demand</b>	
Offer free or reduced cost water use audits for residential customers.	Ongoing
Provide rebates or incentives to reduce outdoor water use (e.g., turf replacement/reduction, rain gardens, rain barrels, smart irrigation, outdoor water use meters, etc.)	Ongoing
Conduct audience-appropriate water conservation education and outreach.	Ongoing
Provide rebates or incentives for installing water efficient appliances or fixtures indoors (e.g., low flow toilets, high efficiency dish washers and washing machines, showerhead and faucet aerators, water softeners, etc.)	Ongoing

<b>Actions to reduce total water demand</b>	
Install enhanced meters capable of automated readings to detect spikes in consumption.	2018-2019
Implement a water conservation outreach program.	Ongoing
Perform Water Audit to track water usage and loss.	Ongoing
Investigate the use of reclaimed water (e.g., stormwater, wastewater effluent, process wastewater, etc.)	Ongoing

Activity or Action Item	Timeframe
<b>Capital Improvements on the water supply system</b>	
Inspect each drinking water supply well on a 5 year cycle. Repair pumps and motors as needed.	Ongoing
Inspect the interior coating on each water storage facility on a 5 year cycle.	Ongoing
Exterior painting of the 1 MG reservoir.	2018
Water Treatment Plant – Filter Bay trough inspection.	2017
Water Treatment Plant – Filter Bay painting.	2017
Water Treatment Plant – Lime Silo painting.	2019
Water Treatment Plant – Lagoon modifications.	2018
Water Treatment Plant – roof repairs.	2019
Water Distribution System – repair of watermain breaks, repair and replacement of non-functioning valves and hydrants.	Ongoing
Upgrades to the SCADA system.	2017
Customer water meter replacement program city-wide.	2018-2019



A P P E N D I X

E. ADJACENT & AFFECTED  
JURISDICTIONAL REVIEW

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
Birchwood Village		No comments received.	None
Gem Lake		No comments received.	None
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	FUTURE LAND USE MAPS: Along County Road E / Century Avenue, where Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake share a boundary, the future land uses are compatible with each other, in large part because the Century College campuses connect across Century Avenue. Additionally, other future land uses are compatible across the boundary, whether is it residential use meeting residential use, or residential and commercial places next to each other.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: Proposed trails that are planned to connect Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake include a trail around White Bear Lake (with a trail gap in the northwest portion of the lake), and a trail planned to run east-west along County Road E East / Wildwood Road / 244. There is also a proposed trail to run north-south along the Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake boundary (Century Avenue). In addition to connecting trail users to regional trails, the proposed trails will help link non-vehicular traffic between the two communities, as well as increasing access to nature along the lake.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Mahtomedi is located directly east of White Bear Lake and the communities share a municipal boundary along County Road E / Century Avenue (which is also the county boundary separating Ramsey County and Washington County). Both communities are also situated on White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The County Road E corridor is a key transportation route between Vadnais Heights, White Bear Lake, and Mahtomedi, funneling traffic from I-35E, I-694 and Highway 61.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi share the Century Collage Campus, which is separated by <b>Century Avenue</b> (West Campus in White Bear Lake and East Campus in Mahtomedi).	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The wastewater flow of both communities is metered at the Metropolitan Council Meter #26 located in the southwest corner of White Bear Lake. The meter measures the combined flow from White Bear Lake, White Bear Township, Birchwood, and Mahtomedi.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake provides sanitary sewer service to various parcels in Mahtomedi, including the East Campus of Century College.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no change to document

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	TH 120 Traffic Study - Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections. MnDOT has a pavement preservation project on State Highway 120 scheduled for 2021.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi, residents of White Bear Lake work in Mahtomedi, and residents of Mahtomedi work in White Bear Lake. But, Mahtomedi does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no change to document
Maplewood	2/28/2020	No comments.	None
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	FUTURE LAND USE COMPATIBILITY: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake do not share a boundary and are further separated by I-694 and Maplewood, so there is minimal concern about land use and future land use compatibilities between the two communities.	Acknowledged, no change to document
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake share one proposed trail, planned to run along County Road E / Century Avenue, south across I-694 and along Geneva Ave N to connect with the Gateway State Trail that runs along the south side of Highway 36. This proposed trail will better link the two communities, especially for non-vehicular traffic, and can help bridge the gap created by I-694 between the two communities.	Acknowledged, no change to document
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	North St. Paul and White Bear Lake municipal boundaries do not actually touch (separated by Maplewood). North St. Paul is located south of White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no change to document
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no change to document
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and North St. Paul, residents of White Bear Lake work in North St. Paul, and residents of North St. Paul work in White Bear Lake. But, North St. Paul does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no change to document
Oakdale	9/12/2019	No comments.	None
Vadnais Heights	7/13/2020	No comments.	None
White Bear Township	7/13/2020	No comments.	None
Ramsey County		No comments received.	None

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Land Use:</b> page 2-36 Minnesota became a state in 1858 not 1958.	Corrected on page 2-36.
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Housing:</b> The Washington County CDA commends the plan for strongly advocating a diverse supply of housing that serves those at all income levels and life stages, and is well supported by a very thorough implementation plan.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> Minnesota State Statute 103b.235 subdivision 3 states that Local Water Management Plans, identified in White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Plan as the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP), must be submitted to a county for review if the county has a state approved and locally adopted groundwater plan. The county's most recent groundwater plan was adopted on September 23, 2014. The Washington County 2014-2024 Groundwater Plan has the goal to "manage the quality and quantity of groundwater in Washington County to protect health and ensure sufficient supplies of clean water to support human uses and natural ecosystems." Please submit your Water Management Plan to the county for review.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to both Washington and Ramsey counties for their review.
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's proactive approach to water conservation practices. Please consider listing Washington County as a potential partner on future water conservation projects and practices.	The opportunity to partner with Washington County is acknowledged. No changes to the document.
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Healthy Communities:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's goals and objectives to support the health of their community in numerous ways. The following efforts are of particular note in supporting healthy communities: 1. Promoting access to physical activity and active transportation through developing connections to and among parks and to city trails as well as identifying safe walking and biking routes to school and other key locations. 2. Recognizing the need for affordable housing and plans to support the development of life-cycle housing for older and low-income residents. 3. Partnership with the Active Living Ramsey Communities initiative and Regional Bicycle Transportation Network (RTBN). 4. Promoting access to healthy foods with emphasis on local produce and community garden initiatives. 5. Maintaining recreational opportunities and facilities that reflect the community's diverse interests.	Acknowledged, no change to document
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Sustainability / Recycling:</b> The County commends the city of White Bear Lake for their support for solar panels as an accessory use in all districts. It is encouraging to hear the city would like to see an increase in the use of green building standards. We look forward to partnering with you where and when opportunities arise to create a more sustainable region. To align with the Washington County Waste Management Master Plan 2018-2036 strategy in creating away-from-home recycling opportunities in parks, athletic fields, arenas, and recreation centers consider collaborating with the County to add waste and recycling stations along city trails and in parks and other public spaces as applicable.	The City does not have any parks or trails located in Washington County but will apply this same principle to city parks and trails located in Ramsey County; no change to document

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
School District 622: NSP- M'wood	No comments received.		None
School District 624: WBL	No comments received.		None
School District 832: Mahtomedi	No comments received.		None
Ramsey - Washington WSD	No comments received.		None
Rice Creek WSD	10/11/2019	Please ensure the RCWD is engaged in the development process for new development/redevelopment sites with the RCWD boundary to ensure compliance with RCWD rules and the Wetland Conservation Act (1991).	Acknowledged, no change to document
	10/11/2019	General Comments on Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management: Please ensure the City submits its draft SWMP for RCWD's formal review. The final version of the City's 2040 Comprehensive Plan must include the SWMP that is approved by RCWD and the other watershed organizations in its entirety in an added appendix, as the City states on page 7-122.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to Rice Creek Watershed District for review.
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management, first paragraph, first sentence, page 7-122: The SWMP is no longer considered a "stand-alone" document since it is incorporated into the City's Comprehensive Plan. Recommend removing "stand-alone."	Text Updated on page 7-122: "The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City."
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Native Plants/Habitat, third paragraph, first bullet, page 7-128: Recommend revising "a much better job." Though native plants are preferred, their effectiveness for preventing or reducing erosion on shorelines tends to be site-specific.	Text Updated on page 7-128: "Prevents or reduces bank erosion, as the deep roots of the plants tend to be more effective and are the preferred alternative to stabilize soil than rocks on the surface;"
VLAWMO Valley Branch WSD	10/11/2019	Minor spelling and grammatical suggestions Chapters 1, 2, 3 and 7.	Spelling and grammatical errors corrected throughout the document.
Ramsey County Parks	No comments received.		None
Washington County Parks	No comments received.		None



**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
MDH		No comments received.	None
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Bicycle-Pedestrian Comments: There are two maps (5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Plan See attached pages 5-94 and 5-96. on page 5-94 and map 5.12 - The RBTN Map on page 5-96) where it is difficult to make out the existing features from the proposed.	See attached pages 5-94 and 5-96.
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Upcoming Projects: On page 5-83 there is a discussion of corridor studies and a pavement preservation project on MN 120. There are ongoing discussions and studies that may influence the timeline of this project, therefore MnDOT recommends not including a specific reference or timeline in the comprehensive plan.	Removed, as requested, on page 5-83.
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Natural Heritage Information.</b> We appreciate the discussion of native habitat in the plan. For further conservation planning and to ensure compliance with the Minnesota endangered species laws, the DNR encourages communities to check the NHIS Rare Features Data for known occurrences of state-listed species. The NHIS Rare Features Data contains nonpublic data and can only be accessed by submitting a License Agreement Application Form for a GIS shapefile or by submitting a NHIS Data Request Form for a database printout. Both of these forms are available at the NHIS webpage. Consider adding a discussion of what the city can do to preserve the species and preserve their habitat into the future (see section below on more policies to protect wildlife).</p> <p>For instance, one of the species that shows up in White Bear Lake in the Rare Features database is Blanding's Turtles (Emys blandingii). The DNR's Blanding's Turtle fact sheet describes the habitat use and life history of this species. The fact sheet also provides two lists of recommendations for avoiding and minimizing impacts to this rare information about the type of habitat that may harbor these turtles.</p> <p>Blanding's turtles use upland areas up to and over a mile distant from wetlands, as well as wetlands. Uplands are used for nesting, basking, periods of dormancy, and traveling between wetlands. Because of the tendency to travel long distances over land, Blanding's Turtles regularly travel across roads and are therefore susceptible to collisions with vehicles. Any added mortality can be detrimental to populations of Blanding's turtles, as these turtles have a low reproduction rate that depends upon a high survival rate to maintain population levels. Other factors believed to contribute to the decline of this species include wetland drainage and degradation, and loss of upland habitat to development.</p> <p>For more information on the biology, habitat use, and conservation measures of these rare species, please visit the DNR Rare Species Guide. NHIS training includes rules for using/displaying nonpublic data in public documents.</p>	<p>Suggested information are addressed within the City's Surface Water Management Plan, expected to be completed in early 2021, and will be included as an appendix to the Comprehensive Plan</p>

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Groundwater.</b> Your community is within the North and East Metro Groundwater Management Area (GWMA), designated by the Minnesota DNR. The North and East Metro GWMA includes all of Washington County, and a portion of Anoka and Hennepin Counties. The GWMA Plan will guide the DNR's efforts to manage groundwater appropriates sustainably in this area over the next five years. The Plan establishes sustainability goals to help appropriation permit holders plan for their future water use and ensure groundwater supplies remain adequate to meet human needs while protecting lakes, streams and wetlands. White Bear Lake participates on the advisory team for the GWMA.</p>	Acknowledged, no change to document
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Development and transportation policies to protect wildlife.</b> Consider adding policies that take wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. To enhance the health and diversity of wildlife populations, encourage developers of private and public lands to retain natural areas or restore them with native species after construction. One larger area is better than several small "islands" or patches; and connectivity of habitat is important. Animals such as frogs and turtles need to travel between wetlands and uplands throughout their life cycle. These considerations are especially relevant for redevelopment areas that are adjacent or between two wetlands. Consult DNR's Best Practices for protection of species and Roadways and Turtles Flyer for self-mitigating measures to incorporate into design and construction plans.</p> <p>Examples of more specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preventing entrapment and death of small animals especially reptiles and amphibians, by specifying biodegradable erosion control netting ('bio-netting' or 'natural netting' types (category 3N or 4N)), and specifically not allow plastic mesh netting;</li> <li>• Providing wider culverts or other passageways under paths, driveways and roads while still considering impacts to the floodplain;</li> <li>• Including a passage bench under bridge water crossings because typical bridge riprap can be a barrier to animal movement along streambanks;</li> <li>• Employing curb and storm water inlet designs that don't inadvertently direct small mammals and reptiles into the storm sewer. Installing "surmountable curbs" (Type D or S curbs) allows animals (e.g. turtles) to climb over and exit roadways. Traditional curbs/gutters tend to trap animals on the roadway. Another option is to install/create curb breaks every, say, 100 feet (especially important near wetlands);</li> <li>• Using smart salting practices to reduce impacts to downstream mussel beds, as well as other aquatic species; and,</li> <li>• Fencing could be installed near wetlands to help keep turtles off the road (fences that have a j-hook at each end are more effective than those that don't).</li> </ul>	As opportunity sites are proposed for development, the City will explore opportunity to incorporate conservation design practices to enhance wildlife health and diversity. Street reconstruction projects will explore designs that enhance and protect wildlife. The first and fourth bullet points are addressed in the SWMP, which is expected to be complete in early 2021 and will be included as an appendix with the Comprehensive Plan.

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Community Forestry.</b> As noted in your plan, the loss of tree canopy due to threats such as emerald ash borer and oak wilt has negative impacts on the health and environment of many Minnesota cities, and a planned community forest can provide numerous community benefits. You have an implementation goal to protect and increase the quality, quantity and diversity of the City's tree population. We encourage you to add these action steps to that implementation goal: a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan.	Text added to page 7-130, covering the City's 2016 comprehensive Ash Tree Survey, 2013 Comprehensive Canopy Study, and future plans for a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Native Species.</b> The Comprehensive Plan could reinforce the city's pollinator-friendly resolution by discussing native plants and pollinators in multiple places in the documents, such as the land use, economic competitiveness and housing sections to encourage developers of private and public lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. Plant lists and suggestions for native plans can be incorporated into: 1.) Proposed landscape guidelines to improve the aesthetics in for housing, commercial and industrial areas; 2.) Street tree planting plans; 3.) City gateway features; 4.) Along ponds and waterways; 5.) Small nature play areas in tot lots; 6.) Along the edges of ballfield complexes; and, 7.) Lakeshores.	Text added to pages 7-128 to 7-130 to reflect comment

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Invasive Species.</b> The section describing invasive species contains useful information for city residents and developers. We suggest adding the Latin names as well as the common names. In that section, or in the implementation section, you could include a strategy to encourage citizens as well as staff to report invasive species {to} the county weed management coordinator. Species to consider adding to the list include: invasive European common reed, phragmites australis, which has been verified along the south lake shore {of White Bear Lake}; and wild parsnip, <i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L, which has been reported at the Tamarack Nature Center.</p> <p>The discussion of Garlic Mustard includes information about disposal that was reviewed by DNR's invasive species coordinator, Laura Van Riper (laura.vanriper@state.mn.us). She provided the following language to accurately reflect best practices and state law:</p> <p>Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second years plants before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled. Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during transport. It</p>	<p>Tamarack Nature Center is located in White Bear Township not the City of White Bear Lake, so no change to document regarding the Nature Center. Latin names have been added to the plan along with including the European Common Reed species on pages 7-131 to 7-134. The specific language regarding treatment of Garlic Mustard has been updated.</p>



# A P P E N D I X

## F. PLANNING COMMISSION & PUBLIC HEARING STAFF REPORT & MINUTES



City of White Bear Lake  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

*MEMORANDUM*

**TO:** The Planning Commission

**FROM:** Anne Kane, Community Development Director

**DATE:** February 21<sup>st</sup> for the February 25, 2019 Planning Commission Meeting

**SUBJECT:** 2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN - Case No. 17-1-CP

---

The City's land use pattern is the most significant defining physical element of White Bear Lake's landscape. The mix, location, form, and relationship of adjacent and nearby land uses greatly affects the City's physical environment and social interaction. Each time the City updates its Comprehensive Plan, it is the Land Use element that typically generates the greatest interest and inquiries from the community. For this reason, staff intends to provide an overview of the Land Use chapter and provide the framework for the community to understand what it means for a property to be "re-guided" before releasing the draft document for public review and input.

Copies of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan will be provided to the Planning Commission at Monday's meeting and will be posted on the City's website the following day. Staff requests that the Planning Commission open the Public Hearing to start the public review period and continue the Hearing to the March 27, 2019 meeting to allow time for the Commission and community to review and provide input on the draft Plan. It is anticipated that the Commission's recommendation would then be placed on the April 9<sup>th</sup> City Council meeting for consideration. This provides sufficient time to distribute to draft plan for review and comment by the City's affected jurisdictions (adjacent communities, the school district, watershed districts, Ramsey and Washington counties, MnDOT and the DNR) prior to the June 30<sup>th</sup> deadline.

**MINUTES  
PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING  
CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
FEBRUARY 25, 2019**

The regular monthly meeting of the White Bear Lake Planning Commission was called to order on Monday, February 25, 2019, beginning at 7:00 p.m. in the White Bear Lake City Hall Council Chambers, 4701 Highway 61, White Bear Lake, Minnesota by Chair Jim Berry.

**1. CALL TO ORDER/ROLL CALL:**

MEMBERS PRESENT: Jim Berry, Ken Baltzer, Marvin Reed, and Mark Lynch.

MEMBERS EXCUSED: Mary Alice Divine, Peter Reis, and Erich Reinhardt.

MEMBERS UNEXCUSED: None.

STAFF PRESENT: Anne Kane, Community Development Director, Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator, Tracy Shimek, Housing & Economic Development Coordinator & Ashton Miller, Planning Technician.

OTHERS PRESENT: Sandra Werling, Roxanna Johnson, Kathy Dixon, Anne Lindgren, Lee Branwall, Jack Grotkin, Mark Kronbeck, Elizabeth Balko, Sam Ma, Dave Schuster, Wendie Schuster, Deb Curtis-Brown, Patrick Collins, Steve Eiter, Al Rivard, Douglas Finch, Matt Bunsu, John Grotkin, Ron Bartosch, Ledung Quach, Marvis Peter, and Valerie Hanson.

**2. APPROVAL OF THE FEBRUARY 25, 2019 AGENDA:**

Member Reed moved for approval of the agenda. Member Baltzer seconded the motion, and the agenda was approved (4-0).

**3. APPROVAL OF THE FEBRUARY 4, 2019 PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING MINUTES:**

Member Baltzer moved for approval of the minutes. Member Reed seconded the motion, and the minutes were approved (4-0).

**4. CASE ITEMS:**

A. **Case No. 19-1-CUP & 19-1-V:** A request by **Walser Polar Chevrolet** for a Conditional Use Permit for vehicular sales and showroom in the B-3 district, per Code Section 1303.140, Subd.4.h; A Conditional Use Permit for site plan approval in the Shoreland Overlay District, per Code Section 1303.230, Subd.6; and 12 variances related to minimum building size, impervious area, setbacks, building materials, signage, and landscape requirements, in order to demolish and rebuild the dealership at 1801 County Road F East.

Crosby discussed the case. Staff recommended approval of the conditional use permits and 11 of the 12 variances, subject to a number of conditions outlined in the staff report. Crosby reported that a compromise was reached on the bear sign location, deeming one variance request moot.

Member Reed asked how long the negotiations between staff and the applicants lasted before a compromise was made on the location of the bear sign. Crosby replied that, overall, this has been a fairly quick process and the bear sign has not received as much attention as the issues relating to storm water management and site review.

Member Lynch sought clarification on whether the foundation plantings are required to be in the ground or in planter boxes. Crosby stated that either would be sufficient. In response to his inquiries regarding the underprovided number of shrubs, Crosby confirmed that either contributions to the Arbor Day fund and/or the extra-large trees on site would offset the deficiency. He wondered about the 20 percent minimum, as it seems to push developers to build bigger structures. Crosby explained the intent of the code is to ensure buildings are scaled appropriately for the parcel size. Lastly, Member Lynch mentioned that the sidewalk extension was a good addition to the project.

Member Berry spoke of the proposed filtration system, noting that the iron will need to be replaced or maintained. Crosby explained how the iron-enhanced sand filtration system works to pull phosphorus from the storm water before it drains into Goose Lake. She reiterated that a condition of approval is that maintenance be done by a restoration company for the first three years to establish the system. Member Berry commented that it is good they are reusing the bear sign.

Berry opened the public hearing.

Jack Grotkin, R.J. Ryan Construction, Applicant. He informed the Commissioners that they would prefer to use planter boxes at the front entrance, and that if they choose to reduce the building size, they would like to rotate the new car intake garage to face away from Highway 61 towards the north, reducing the amount of green space on the property.

Member Reed asked if the applicants are okay with the conditions. Mr. Grotkin replied that they have been working closely with staff and find the conditions agreeable.

Member Lynch thought it would be a neat experience if the applicants could somehow advertise taking down the bear. Mr. Grotkin affirmed that they could notify staff of the event.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing.

Member Reed moved to recommend approval of Case No. 19-1-CUP & 19-1-V with conditions laid out by Staff and excluding the twelfth variance relating to the bear sign. Member Baltzer seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 4-0.

- B. **Case No. 17-1-CP:** Review of final draft of comprehensive plan and recommendation of final approval.



Kane reminded the Planning Commission that the City is in the process of updating the City's current Comprehensive Plan, which was last updated in 2008. The White Bear Lake 2040 Comprehensive Plan is a long-range planning document that will help define and guide future growth and redevelopment in the community. The Comprehensive Plan includes guiding principles and calculations of land use needs for the City based upon growth projections for population, households, and employment. She noted the City is expected to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, and 1,200 additional households between 2020 and 2040.

Kane summarized that the current update kicked off in early 2017 with a concerted effort to solicit input from community stakeholders through a variety of venues. City planning staff held open houses, business outreach meetings, prepared an online survey, and conducted pop-up meetings at Marketfest, YMCA, library, and area businesses to connect with residents as they went about their daily activities.

Kane indicated that following the extensive community outreach phase, the preparation of the draft document itself got underway in late 2017 and early 2018. Staff presented detailed outlines of the various elements: Land Use, Housing, Economic Competitiveness, Transportation, Parks & Recreation, Natural Resources & Sustainability, Public Facilities & Services, and Implementation before the Planning, Parks, and Environmental Advisory commissions, as well as the WBL Economic Development Corporation for feedback and direction from these advisory boards and commissions.

Kane noted that tonight's Public Hearing kicks off the third and final Comp Plan preparation process. It opens the public review and comments period and asked that the Public Hearing be continued to the March 25th meeting to allow property owners, residents and interested parties adequate time to review the draft plan. Notices for tonight's Public Hearing were sent to over 400 properties – include the owners of the 20-25 parcels proposed to be re-guided, as well as all neighboring property owners within 350 feet of such parcels.

Kane pointed out that each time the City has updated the Comprehensive Plan, it is the Land Use element that typically generates the greatest interest and inquiries, so she intended to provide an overview of the Land Use chapter this evening to provide the framework for the community to understand what it means to be re-guided; noting that she will focus on sites and parcels identified for re-guiding to a land use different than what it was guided for in the 2030 Plan or is likely or suitable to develop or re-develop over the next 20 years. Kane explained when a property is re-guided it may remain in its current state for as long as the current or future owners wish; however, when an owner chooses to sell or change the use of their property, the new land use designation will guide how the property will develop in the future.

She then provided a high-level over view of the parcels. In regards to the mixed-use categories, she explained that the split between commercial and residential uses would be district wide, not on a site by site basis.

Member Lynch thanked staff for all the work done on the comprehensive plan update.

Berry opened the public hearing.

Sandy Werling, 2516 Sumac Ridge, asked what would be allowed at 3220 Bellaire Avenue at high density residential as opposed to medium density, and if the current building would come down for something new. Kane explained that the building could potentially be removed, but there are no current plans and that, although the map shows the parcel to be guided for high density, she suggested to the Planning Commission that the parcel be medium density residential to mirror the surrounding neighborhood. This designation could include senior cottages or similarly styled homes.

Pat Collins, 5172 Wild Marsh Drive, applauded the City's effort to be pedestrian and bike friendly. In reference to the Arts and Culture Mixed Use District, he asked if there would be vehicle access to Division Street. Kane replied no, only emergency access. Mr. Collins described how there are no sidewalks along Division, which, with transit coming to the area, may become problematic. There is going to be more traffic, so the City should consider a sidewalk going north of the high school.

Elizabeth Balko, 2451 Lake Avenue, wants the property owner of the Kyle parcel to decide the re-guiding rather than the government. Objectively, it is not compatible with medium density housing. It is in a flood plain and a wetland that is connected to the lake. She does not believe that type of development to be feasible on this site.

Val Hanson, 5118 Wild Marsh Drive, is interested in connecting the 39 townhomes to the rest of the neighborhood by sidewalk. As a bike rider, she questioned how the Bruce Vento trail could be connected to Hugo. Member Berry mentioned they have run into some difficulty, but the City is looking into it. Kane added that the community wants it to stay along Highway 61, so there are plans to extend the trail along the railroad, but it is tight.

Wendie Schuster, 1903 Whitaker Street, described how in maybe 2005 a sewer system was put in around the old public works site. There is a lot of water that runs off Highway 96 into the area. She does not think anybody could afford to build on the site and wondered what would happen to the food shelf. She thinks a nature center here would be great. Kane replied that the food shelf would stay or be relocated, but not lost. She noted the potential for a three way stop at Whitaker and the addition of a crosswalk and sidewalks in the area to accommodate increased foot traffic.

Al Rivard, 3590 Glen Oaks, reported that when the development of County Road E and Bellaire was proposed, there was great opposition to it. He believes the proposed density is too high, and will create too many parking and safety issues. This is a bus route, so townhomes would be a good choice. He would rather see the parcels be designated for no more than townhomes, because once more is allowed, developers take advantage of that. Kane stated that townhomes would be allowed, and that there is no proposal to develop right now. This designation is to allow flexibility.

Steve Eiter, 5103 Wild Marsh Drive, echoed the need for a sidewalk north of the high school. The road is very narrow and dangerous. Member Berry asked if it would be best on the east side going north or along the soccer fields. Mr. Eiter replied that he envisioned it continuing along the west. Kane mentioned that there are drainage issues in the area that make adding a sidewalk difficult.

Member Lynch asked what the City can do to address the calls for sidewalks, especially since there is talk that work on the road will occur in 2021. Kane replied that staff will work with the engineering department to figure out the details of the project and will have more information for next month's meeting.

Marvis Peter, Real Estate Agent for 3577 Bellaire Avenue and 2490 East County Road E, asked what would be allowed to move in to those two properties in the neighborhood mixed-use. Kane replied that car lots would not be allowed, but offices, hair salons, and the like would.

Ledung Quach, 2608 Rolling View Drive, wondered if more detail could be provided on the proposed change in her neighborhood. Kane explained that right now, the two Rolling View Drive properties are guided for commercial use, which the City does not find appropriate. The parcel with the parking lot will be guided public, while the other will be guided low density residential to match the surrounding area.

As no one else came forward, Berry continued the public hearing to March 25, 2019.

**5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

**A.** City Council Meeting Minutes of February 12, 2019.

No discussion

**B.** Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of January 17, 2019.

No discussion

**6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Reed moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Lynch. The motion passed unanimously (4-0), and the February 25, 2019 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 8:23 p.m.



**City of White Bear Lake**  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

# M E M O R A N D U M

**TO:** The Planning Commission

**FROM:** Anne Kane, Community Development Director

**DATE:** March 21<sup>st</sup> for the March 25, 2019 Planning Commission Meeting

**SUBJECT:** **2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN - Case No. 17-1-CP**  
**Continued Public Hearing**

---

At the February Planning Commission meeting, the Public Hearing on the Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan was opened, with staff providing an overview of the planning document, with particular focus on the Land Use chapter and discussion of properties which have been guided for redevelopment over the next two decades. White Bear Lake is projected to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, and 1,200 additional households between 2020 and 2040. As a nearly fully built-out community, to accommodate our share of the anticipated regional growth, there are limited opportunities for development and the Comprehensive Plan is the community's opportunity to identify where such growth is appropriate and desirable.

Copies of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan were provided to the Planning Commission at the February meeting and was posted on the City's website the following day. Staff requests that the Planning Commission continue the Public Hearing at the March 25<sup>th</sup> meeting to allow additional time for the Commission and community to review and provide input on the draft Plan.

It is anticipated that the Commission's recommendation will be placed on the April 23<sup>rd</sup> City Council meeting for consideration. Which provides sufficient time to distribute to draft plan for review and comment by the City's affected jurisdictions (adjacent communities, the school district, watershed districts, Ramsey and Washington counties, MnDOT and the DNR) prior to the June 30<sup>th</sup> deadline.

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1. E-Mail Correspondence with Paul Moss, 1849 Whitaker Street re: Future Guiding of Former Public Works site for Transit Oriented Development Mixed Use
2. E-Mail Correspondence with Mary Wiley, Manitou Village HOA re: Future Guiding of Former Bellaire Clinic for Medium Density Residential
3. Channick, Robert. (March 19, 2019). Tesla's Shift to online sales could lead to the end of your friendly local car dealer. *Chicago Tribune*. Retrieved from [www.startribune.com](http://www.startribune.com)

## Anne Kane

---

**From:** Paul Moss <paul@themailpath.com>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 06, 2019 7:19 AM  
**To:** Anne Kane  
**Cc:** Samantha Crosby; Ashton Miller; kenbaltzer@gmail.com; jeberry55110@msn.com; madivine@comcast.net; markmlynch@gmail.com; marvin.reed@comcast.net; ereinhardt628@gmail.com; preis.wbl@gmail.com; sherylbolstad100@gmail.com; bonnie.k.greenleaf@mvp02.usace.army.mil; gschroeher@hotmail.com; junentom@aol.com; greene1634@yahoo.com; bobw27@hotmail.com; rmjmn@aol.com; Connie Taillon; mayor; ward1; ward2; Dan Jones; ward4; ward5; stephanie.o.mcnamara@vlawmo.org; brian.corcoran@vlawmo.org; nick.voss@vlawmo.org; sprwscomm@comcast.net; waterinquiries@ci.stpaul.mn.us; marahumphrey@me.com; melissa.king@state.mn.us; ann.whiteeagle@co.ramsey.mn.us; jenifer.sorensen@state.mn.us; news@presspubs.com  
**Subject:** Follow up - Re: Comments on draft 2040 White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan - Opposed to changes in zoning for property surrounded by wetlands on Whitaker St.

Dear Ms. Kane,

Thanks very much for your helpful response below. I appreciate your clarifying the process for considering future redevelopment of the former Public Works property and your including my comments in the public record.

While it's good to understand that there will be opportunity for additional future public involvement in any redevelopment decision, there are nonetheless major implications for how the former Public Works property and its associated wetlands are guided in the Comprehensive Plan update since this will inform developer interest and set precedent for future use of this land.

In my opinion, it would make much more sense to protect and restore the wetlands west of Highway 61 in light of their ecological importance as well as their significance for helping to supply water for the City of St. Paul rather than to potentially site a large development there. I particularly feel that it is important that any and all portions of the wetlands on the former Public Works property filled out of compliance with wetlands protection regulations should be restored. So I'd like to see this land continue with its current guiding as Public/Semi Public.

Given the City's interest in identifying a parcel for Transit Oriented Development Mixed Use, I'd suggest that all or a portion of the White Bear Shopping Center property should be considered for this purpose. This property is adjacent to the Boatworks Commons development and would further build critical mass for that hub. And that area already has adequate access roads in place in contrast to the former Public Works property. It does not seem appropriate to me to consider redeveloping a property surrounded by wetlands with all of the issues raised in my original message, when across the street there is an underperforming shopping center with acres of unused parking lots that could make an ideal and accessible redevelopment site.

I hope that other stakeholders may also weigh in on this important decision with implications for the future quantity and quality of vulnerable wetlands in White Bear Lake.

Thanks again for your consideration of my comments.

Sincerely,

Paul Moss  
1849 Whitaker St.  
White Bear Lake

On Tuesday, March 5, 2019, 11:47:45 AM CST, Anne Kane <akane@whitebearlake.org> wrote:

Dear Mr. Moss:

Thank you for taking the time to review the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan and submitting comments regarding the proposed re-guiding of the former Public Works property.

The re-guiding of this parcel from "Public/Semi-Public" to "Transit Oriented Development ("TOD") Mixed Use" is the first step in opening the possibility for future redevelopment of the property. The Future Land Use designation does not result in the rezoning of the property. The property must first be guided before a rezoning could be considered by the Planning Commission and City Council. Any future rezoning of the property would be a subsequent step requiring an additional Public Hearing and would follow the adoption of TOD Mixed Use Zoning District Regulations, which would define allowable building height; setbacks, density, parking, etc. as you note below. The amendment to the Zoning Code to create the TOD Mixed Use District would also require a Public Hearing.

While the City has completed some preliminary soil assessments to determine the structural capacity of the site, additional environmental assessments and detailed reviews by the City staff and advisory commissions, VLAWMO, and the DNR would be completed if and when an actual development proposal is presented. At that time, it is anticipated that a Public Hearing (if not two additional Public Hearings) for the actual project would also be required, allowing a number of subsequent steps for stakeholder input before final consideration by the City Council. Essentially, the City will complete the steps outlined in your comments below, just not in the order as you suggest.

We will be sure to include a copy of your comments in the public record. Feel free to give me a call to discuss or if any further clarification is needed.

Thank you again for your time and interest in the future of our community.



*Anne Kane / Community Development Director*

*City of White Bear Lake*

*(651)429-8562*

*[akane@whitebearlake.org](mailto:akane@whitebearlake.org) | [www.whitebearlake.org](http://www.whitebearlake.org)*



*Follow us on Facebook & Twitter*

**From:** Paul Moss <paul@themailpath.com>

**Sent:** Sunday, March 03, 2019 2:51 PM

**To:** Anne Kane <akane@whitebearlake.org>; Samantha Crosby <scrosby@whitebearlake.org>; Ashton Miller <amiller@whitebearlake.org>

**Cc:** kenbaltzer@gmail.com; jeberry55110@msn.com; madivine@comcast.net; markmlynch@gmail.com; marvin.reed@comcast.net; ereinhardt628@gmail.com; preis.wbl@gmail.com; sherylbolstad100@gmail.com; bonnie.k.greenleaf@mvp02.usace.army.mil; gschroeher@hotmail.com; junentom@aol.com; greene1634@yahoo.com; bobw27@hotmail.com; rmjmn@aol.com; Connie Taillon <ctaillon@whitebearlake.org>; mayor <mayor@whitebearlake.org>; ward1 <ward1@whitebearlake.org>; ward2 <ward2@whitebearlake.org>; Dan Jones <ward3@whitebearlake.org>; ward4 <ward4@whitebearlake.org>; ward5 <ward5@whitebearlake.org>; Victoria Reinhardt <victoria.reinhardt@co.ramsey.mn.us>; stephanie.o.mcnamara@vlawmo.org; brian.corcoran@vlawmo.org; nick.voss@vlawmo.org; sprwscomm@comcast.net; waterinquiries@ci.stpaul.mn.us; marahumphrey@me.com; melissa.king@state.mn.us; ann.whiteeagle@co.ramsey.mn.us; jenifer.sorensen@state.mn.us; news@presspubs.com

**Subject:** Comments on draft 2040 White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan - Opposed to changes in zoning for property surrounded by wetlands on Whitaker St.

Please consider these comments on the draft 2040 White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan.

I am opposed to changing the zoning from "Public/Semi Public" to "Transit Oriented Development Mixed Use" for the parcel at Whitaker St. and Highway 61 (former site of the City of White Bear Lake Public Works building). This large property is surrounded by wetlands and is not appropriate for development due to environmental and other concerns.

I feel that it is premature to change this zoning until the following steps are taken:

- 1) Assess and remediate any and all unpermitted filling of the wetland (Sobota Slough) by the City of White Bear Lake and not allow any additional filling of wetlands on and near the site
- 2) Assess potential contamination on this site from City of White Bear Lake operations and from the previous wastewater treatment plant that had been located here
- 3) Conduct analysis of the suitability of land on this site for permanent structures, based on problems with high water table and poor organic soils as identified in the previous 2030 White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan (p. 27)
- 4) Conduct an Environmental Assessment of the impact of potential development of this site on water quality in the wetland, its ecological health, as well as the implications for the quality of the water supply of the City of St. Paul, since development will increase runoff and contamination
- 5) Establish clear maximum guidelines regarding height and number of units that could be built on this site

6) Additional time needs to be provided to allow for adequate engagement with the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Conservation, VLAWMO, neighbors, the White Bear Lake Environmental Advisory Commission, other White Bear Lake citizens, and potentially impacted stakeholders about this major rezoning decision. Additional alternatives, including restoration and preservation of the wetlands, need to be considered and discussed.

Sincerely,

Paul Moss

1849 Whitaker St.

White Bear Lake, MN 55110

(651) 426-8797



## Anne Kane

---

**From:** Mary Wiley <mwiley0876@aol.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 12, 2019 9:09 PM  
**To:** Anne Kane  
**Subject:** Re: WBL Comprehensive Plan

Thank you very much for the detailed email. I will forward this to the Board and my very interested neighbors.

Mary

Sent from my iPhone

On Mar 12, 2019, at 5:01 PM, Anne Kane <[akane@whitebearlake.org](mailto:akane@whitebearlake.org)> wrote:

Good Afternoon Mary:

Thank you for taking the time to review the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan and calling to discuss the proposed re-guiding of the former Bellaire Clinic site located at 3220 Bellaire Avenue.

As we discussed this afternoon, the site is currently guided for Commercial Use in the City's 2030 Comprehensive Plan. As we look to update the City's 2040 Comprehensive Plan, staff initially guided the subject property for "High-Density Housing"; however, as I reported to the Planning Commission at its meeting on February 25<sup>th</sup>, upon closer examination, Staff is recommending the property be guided for "Medium-Density Residential". Medium Density Residential would allow 8 to 14 units per acre (it is a 1.8 acre site) and could possibly be townhomes, four-plex units, and/or detached cottages in a pocket neighborhood design ([https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pocket\\_neighborhood](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pocket_neighborhood)). The Public Hearing on the Comprehensive Plan was continued to the March 25<sup>th</sup> Planning Commission meeting at 7:00 p.m. in the Council Chambers here at WBL City Hall if you or your neighbors would like to provide any comments or submit written comments for the record.

The re-guiding of this parcel from "Commercial" to "Medium Density Residential" is the first step in opening the possibility for future redevelopment of the property. Consistent with your neighborhood, the site is already zoned for Medium Density housing (R-6 Medium Density Residential) so it is possible that the site could redevelop as townhomes, four-plex, or a small multi-family building by right. However, Staff always encourages developers to conduct a Neighborhood Meeting before submitting plan to the City to accommodate neighbors input and suggestions when feasible.

I appreciate you sharing this information with your fellow Board member and neighbors in Manitou Village HOA. Feel free to call to discuss or if any further clarification is needed.

Thank you again for your time and interest in the future of our community.

<*image001.png*> **Anne Kane / Community Development Director**  
City of White Bear Lake  
(651)429-8562  
[akane@whitebearlake.org](mailto:akane@whitebearlake.org) | [www.whitebearlake.org](http://www.whitebearlake.org)  
<*image002.jpg*><*image003.jpg*> Follow us on Facebook & Twitter

BUSINESS

## Tesla's shift to online sales could lead to the end of your friendly local car dealer

Some dealers are spending more on service operations, where profits are higher anyway.

By Robert Channick Chicago Tribune | MARCH 19, 2019 — 7:14PM

DOWNERS GROVE, Ill. — Packey Webb Ford, a 57-year-old car dealer with an old-school jingle, has bet more than \$20 million on what it hopes will be the dealership of the future.

With car shopping migrating online and dealerships looking like the next brick-and-mortar retailer poised to fall, Packey Webb built a gleaming 54,000-square-foot facility on the 10-acre site of a former junkyard in the southwest suburb of Chicago.

Opened in late 2017, the dealership features the usual floor-to-ceiling windows with panoramic views — and a surprisingly small showroom.

The service area, however, is a different story. "You could land an airplane in here," said Webb Ford sales manager Kevin Schmieder, gesturing to the 32 bays lined up to accommodate what has become the dealership's undisputed profit center.

"If there are no dealers, you're still going to have to have these cars serviced somewhere," said John Webb, 52, a partner in the dealership started by his father, Patrick "Packey" Webb. "That's where the future is going to be."

Webb Ford has already outlasted many of Chicago's plaid-jacketed pitchmen from a bygone era, legends such as Harry Schmerler, "Your Singing Ford Dealer," and Celozzi-Ettleson, "Where You Always Save More Money."

But surviving in the digital age will take more than a good slogan.

When Tesla recently announced it was shifting all sales online and winding down its stores, the electric vehicle manufacturer sent shock waves through the auto industry, signaling perhaps the beginning of the end for your friendly local car dealer.

No more low-budget TV commercials, no more kicking the tires, no more giant inflatable tube men beckoning from lots with unbeatable deals. Touting cost savings and consumer preference, Tesla closed 10 percent of its 100-plus stores before putting the brakes on additional downsizing.

Last year, four out of five buyers who ordered the Model 3 — Tesla's lowest-priced car — bought it online, without taking a test drive, the company said. "Customers are becoming increasingly comfortable making purchases online, and that is especially true for Tesla," CEO Elon Musk said in a Feb. 28 e-mail to employees.

While Tesla may be ahead of the curve, the bold move online has fueled broader industry speculation that auto dealers could soon join the growing list of traditional retailers — from booksellers to mattress stores — vanquished by a mouse click.

"Don't count on it," said Michelle Krebs, a Detroit-based analyst for Autotrader. "I don't see everybody going to online car sales tomorrow."

The entrenched interests of the nearly 17,000 new-car dealers across the U.S., whose \$1 trillion in annual sales are protected by state laws and franchise deals with manufacturers, will no doubt be hard to bypass.

In Illinois, 713 new-car dealers generated \$38.3 billion in sales in 2017, according to the National Automobile Dealers Association.

Dealerships, whose ranks have been declining in recent years, are defending their turf against Tesla's move online, with the Illinois Automobile Dealers Association among several state trade groups considering legal action to challenge whether manufacturers can sell direct to consumers, said its president, Pete Sander.

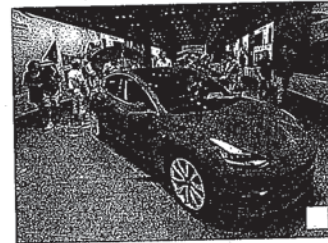
"Even before Tesla's recent announcement, car dealers have waged a pitched battle in statehouses across the nation — with some success — to prevent Tesla from bypassing franchise laws and selling directly to consumers. But with much of the car-buying process already merging onto the information superhighway, Sander acknowledged dealerships will need to adapt to survive.

"I don't think we'll ever be able to stop online sales," Sander said.

Armed with smartphone apps, more buyers research, select, price and even locate their cars online before setting foot in a showroom, reducing both sales margins on new cars and time spent at the dealership.

In 2017, franchised dealers sold a near-record 17.1 million new vehicles, but the shrinking margins accounted for only about a fourth of gross profit, said the National Automobile Dealers Association. Meanwhile, the smaller service and parts business brought in nearly half of dealership profits.

"The economics of the dealerships are becoming more and more difficult," Krebs said. "One of the reasons dealers are beefing up service is because there's not a lot of money in new-car sales."



DAVID ZALUBOWSKI • ASSOCIATED PRESS

Customers admired a Model 3 at a Tesla showroom in Denver in July. Tesla has closed 10 percent of its showrooms and is moving

The shift to online is taking place in the used-car market as well. Carvana, a publicly traded Phoenix-based company founded in 2012, allows customers to browse, finance and buy used vehicles using a mobile app, with next-day delivery in more than 100 markets, including Chicago. In lieu of a test drive, buyers have seven days to return the cars, a policy adopted by Tesla when it announced its online sales transformation last month.

Appearing on CNBC recently, Carvana CEO Ernie Garcia said returns happen less than 10 percent of the time, costing the company a couple of hundred dollars — far less than the fixed costs of running a dealership to give customers a test drive. "We think it's a pretty good trade," Garcia said.

Other automakers have toyed with online sales of new cars, including Ford, which launched a program last year allowing consumers to do everything but close the deal before picking up their car at a dealership.

A Ford spokesman did not respond to a request for comment on the program, but Webb said his dealership has not received a single order to date.

No matter how much of the car-shopping experience eventually moves online, Webb remains skeptical customers could ever become comfortable with a web-only purchase.

"I still think they want to drive it, smell it, kick the tires at least once before they take delivery," Webb said.

And in any case, with his eight-figure bet on the future, Webb is already adapting. "I don't see the dealerships going away. You might not need as many showrooms, but you're still going to need service centers."

---

**MINUTES  
PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING  
CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
MARCH 25, 2018**

The regular monthly meeting of the White Bear Lake Planning Commission was called to order on Monday, March 25, 2019, beginning at 7:00 p.m. in the White Bear Lake City Hall Council Chambers, 4701 Highway 61, White Bear Lake, Minnesota by Chair Jim Berry.

**1. CALL TO ORDER/ROLL CALL:**

MEMBERS PRESENT: Jim Berry, Mary Alice Divine, Marvin Reed, Peter Reis, Ken Baltzer, Mark Lynch, and Erich Reinhardt (arrived at 7:13 p.m.).

MEMBERS EXCUSED: None.

MEMBERS UNEXCUSED: None.

STAFF PRESENT: Anne Kane, Community Development Director; Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator; and, Tracy Shimek, Housing and Economic Development Coordinator.

OTHERS PRESENT: Terry Honsa, Kevin Rooney, Karen Sisterman, John Sisterman, Mary Wiley, William Rust, Jackie Ek-Pangel, Dale Ek-Pangel, Jim Engen, Laura Engen, Patrick Collins, Kaysa Xiong

**2. APPROVAL OF THE MARCH 25, 2019 AGENDA:**

Member Reis moved for approval of the agenda. Member Lynch seconded the motion, and the agenda was approved unanimously (6-0).

**3. APPROVAL OF THE FEBRUARY 25, 2019 PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING MINUTES:**

Member Baltzer moved for approval of the minutes. Member Reed seconded the motion, and the minutes were approved unanimously (6-0).

**4. CASE ITEMS:**

**A. Case No. 93-15-Sa:** A request by **Honsa Family Funeral Home** for an amendment to an existing Conditional Use Permit to allow for a 1,020 square foot expansion of a funeral home adjacent to residential, and to reduce the landscaping requirement along the south property line at 2460 County Road E East.

Crosby discussed the case. Staff recommended approval of the amendment to an existing Conditional Use Permit subject to conditions.

Baltzer asked how many trees would be removed and replaced. Crosby explained the lot had 24 trees, 17 of which were located along the parking lot. Every other tree would mean that approximately 8 of these trees would be removed. She reported the applicant was asking to remove the trees because they provided too much shade in the winter months.

Reis requested further information on the berm and landscaping plan. Crosby stated the berm was approximately three feet high. She reviewed the landscaping plan in further detail with the Commission.

Reis stated he was a master gardener for 15 years. He reported the proposed evergreen trees would grow one foot per year and with three-foot replacement trees on top of a three-foot berm, these trees would reach nine feet above grade within three years. For this reason, he did not believe that removing eight of the trees would really accomplish anything for the applicant.

Lynch explained the sun in December and January would cast a different angle on the parking lot. He discussed the berm and landscaping that was agreed upon in 1993 between the City and the applicant. He commented on how the proposed tree replacement would create the same problem in three to five years. He indicated he did not have a better solution and for this reason, he supports the trees remaining in their current state.

Divine stated the older trees have lost some of their bottom branches, which led her to believe replacing some of the older trees may be beneficial. However, she also believed that removing every other tree seemed excessive. She commented that there were many parking lots in the City that were shaded in the winter and the owners just had to deal with it.

Berry opened the public hearing at 7:15 p.m.

William Rust, with Rust Architects at 4579 Lake Avenue, is representing the applicant. He stated he understood many of the Commission's concerns centered around the trees. He commented on how the sun moves from east to west throughout the year, noting the parking lot was quite shadowed during the winter months. He indicated the bottom branches were dying off on the evergreen trees. He commented the new trees would fill in the lower level of the screen.

Terry Honsa, owner of the Honsa Family Funeral Home, reported three-fourths of her parking lot was completely shaded in the winter months. She indicated ice was a concern for her. She requested from a safety standpoint that she be allowed to remove some of the trees. She explained she reached out to all of the neighbors living adjacent to the parking lot and no concerns were raised regarding her proposal to remove and replace the evergreen trees. She stated the trees were currently 12 feet apart and noted she was planning to replace the existing trees with three-foot trees. She explained she would be planting the trees herself and anything larger would be difficult to lift and plant.

Jackie Ek-Pangel, 2465 Jansen Avenue, indicated she sent a letter to the City. She noted she had worked with Mr. Robinson in 1993 to find an agreeable screening solution. She stated

she objected to the applicant being able to replace the trees with three-foot trees when six foot was minimum per code. She feared a precedent would be set if the Commission were to allow this to pass. She recommended that the trees be replaced with six-foot trees and not seedlings in order to provide adequate screening for the neighbors.

Dale Ek-Pangel, 2465 Jansen Avenue, stated he had no issues with the building addition. He explained he was concerned with the landscaping and recommended no changes be made to the trees. He reported the neighbors would be impacted by additional road noise if the trees were removed. For this reason, he recommended the lot not be de-forested.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing at 7:25 p.m.

Reis asked if City Code required six-foot replacement trees. Crosby confirmed this was the case for evergreen trees.

Divine questioned if staff could hold further discussions with the applicant regarding the trees. She would like to see a middle ground reached without having every other tree replaced.

Berry commented there was no hardship which would cause the need to remove the trees along the south lot line. He recommended the applicant be required to meet City Code and that any trees that are removed be replaced with six-foot trees.

Lynch indicated there were two separate issues being addressed. The first was the building addition and the second was the tree removal/replacement. He stated he supported the building addition. He encouraged staff to work with the applicant to find a creative solution for the parking lot situation without needing to remove and replace the trees.

Reis stated he supported the request but recommended Condition 7 be deleted and that Condition 8 be amended to require the applicant to plant six-foot trees per City Code. Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 93-15-Sa with these modifications. Member Reed seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Berry explained that this matter would be addressed by the City Council on April 9, 2019.

**B. Case No. 17-1-CP: Review of final draft of comprehensive plan and recommendation of final approval.**

Kane discussed the case. Staff recommended final approval of the comprehensive plan noting the plan would be reviewed by the City Council on April 23, 2019.

Lynch requested further information regarding the uses that would be allowed within the Arts District. Kane reviewed the process that would be followed for future uses within the Arts District noting some would be allowed by right and others would require a Conditional Use Permit.

Reis commented on a non-profit called Art Space and encouraged staff to contact this company noting they would be a good resource for staff in creating an artist in resident program.

Reis questioned if wetlands have a designated water level. Kane explained there was a designated setback required from the edge of a wetland and noted the water levels within a wetland related to flooding concerns. She noted wetlands were challenging to develop.

Lynch asked if other suburbs in the metro area have Arts Districts. Kane commented she was not familiar with other Arts Districts but anticipated Minneapolis may have one. She reported this may be a good model for the City to review when drafting code for its own Arts District. She commented Bloomington has a great art space, but noted this was located on City Hall property.

Lynch requested information from staff regarding the former Public Works site. Kane commented the Council both past and present have provided direction for the redevelopment of this site. She anticipated in the future this site would have transit-oriented housing. She provided further comment on the marina and auto dealer redevelopment potential. She reported the Council has purchased the land between the new Public Works building and Saputo, noting the land was designated half Public/half Industrial.

Kane commented on the plans for the Wildwood Shopping Center, noting the City was proposing to reguide the property from Commercial to Neighborhood Mixed Use. It was noted the Rolling View Drive lots have been reguided from Commercial to Public/Low Density Residential.

Divine asked what the zoning was for the blocks at 4<sup>th</sup> Street and Bald Eagle. Kane reviewed the zoning map and noted the zoning for these lots had changed. She noted the zoning would be DCB to accommodate intensification along 4<sup>th</sup> Street similar to Grand Avenue.

Reis questioned how the City was planning to address future parking concerns as the downtown area continues to develop. Kane commented that any loss of parking would be concerning. She reviewed the location of the City's current parking lots and explained surrounding uses could be intensified downtown so long as there was no net loss of parking. She indicated another option would be to construct underground parking.

Lynch discussed the transportation section of the Comprehensive Plan and noted parking was not addressed. He encouraged staff to mention parking in this section of the document describing how parking would be addressed providing both midterm and long-term solutions. Poor employee parking practices is a significant contributor to the problem. Kane agreed and noted midterm solutions were a concern for the City. She reported parking was addressed more thoroughly in the Economic Development portion of the Comprehensive Plan.

Reis asked if there were any discussions about monitoring parking times and inquired how the Rush Line would impact the community. Kane anticipated that the majority of commuters with access to a vehicle would use an express bus on 35E, rather than the Rush Line BRT. She understood the Police Department may need to enforce parking time limits by

ticketing violators. She indicated the local business owners could also communicate better with their customers to ensure the parking spaces were turning over in a timely manner.

Reis echoed how important it was to keep those front and center parking stalls open for customers, rather than being used all day by employees.

Lynch stated in Chapter 1 where population was discussed he noted the numbers do not add up. Kane indicated this could be due to the various data resources included in the Comprehensive Plan.

Lynch requested the Comprehensive Plan include a reference to Generation X given the fact Millennials and Baby Boomers were discussed. In reference to the Solar Resources Map, he commented that it seemed weird to add solar panels all over the school grounds and suggested staff name other potential solar locations in the City. He explained he supported housing preservation efforts. He commented there were some areas in the City that did not need sidewalks.

Lynch asked for clarification about 4D Tax Incentives. Shimek explained it is a reduced rate tax classification granted to low income multi-family rental properties that have an affordability restriction recorded against the property under terms of financing from a unit of government. Typically the restriction is in exchange for receiving federal or state subsidy, but can be secured through local units of government as well.

Lynch pointed out that the Healthy Food Access map was misleading. It implies we have a problem, but we're food rich.

Lynch requested the RBTN (Regional Bicycle Transportation Network) map be better explained. He asked if Highway 61 was a State or Federal roadway. Kane stated she would investigate this and report back to the Commission.

Berry opened the public hearing.

Mary Wiley, 2525 Sumac Circle, asked about the former Entira "Bellaire" Clinic, stating she understood this property was to be reguided to Medium Density. She questioned if a four-story building could locate on this property noting this would be extremely intrusive. She also expressed concern about sufficient parking.

Kane reported a four-story building could locate on this property but noted surrounding uses would have to be taken into consideration and surrounding homeowners would be notified if a request were brought to the City.

Pat Collins, 5172 Wild Marsh Drive, thanked the City Council, Planning Commission and its staff for drafting a great document. He stated he appreciated the consideration that was taken regarding pedestrian safety. He expressed a desire for a sidewalk on Division Avenue.

Laura Engen, 324 Shamrock Way, explained she has lived in her home for the past 27 years. She stated she appreciated the fact she could walk from her home to nearby amenities. She



noted the senior residents from the Lodge were also walking to and from their units to the nearby amenities. She believed that having commercial on all four corners was a real advantage for the community and therefore has reservations about regarding the Wildwood Shopping Center to Neighborhood Mixed Use.

Karen Sisterman, 2557 Manitou Lane, stated she believed BRT was not worth doing. She encouraged the City to work to fill up its vacant store fronts. She expressed concern with the future E & Bellaire apartment complex parking on City streets instead of within their development.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing.

Reis thanked staff for all of their hard work on the Comprehensive Plan.

Member Baltzer moved to recommend approval of Case No. 17-1-CP. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Berry explained that this matter would be addressed by the City Council on April 23, 2019.

## **5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

### **A. Chair and Vice-Chair Election.**

Member Divine moved to appoint Marvin Reed Chair of the Planning Commission for 2019. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Member Divine moved to appoint Ken Baltzer Vice-Chair of the Planning Commission for 2019. Member Reed seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-1.

### **B. City Council Meeting Minutes of March 12, 2019. No Comments.**

### **C. Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of January 17, 2019. No Comments.**

## **6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Baltzer moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Reed. The motion passed unanimously (7-0), and the March 25, 2019 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 8:52 p.m.



City of White Bear Lake  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

# MEMORANDUM

**TO:** The Planning Commission

**FROM:** Anne Kane, Community Development Director

**DATE:** July 23, 2020 for the July 27, 2020 Planning Commission Meeting

**SUBJECT:** **2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN - Case No. 17-1-CP**  
**Affected Jurisdiction Review Comments and Revision**

---

Following the adoption of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan on April 23, 2019, the document was distributed to adjoining communities and affected agencies for review and comment. By statute, these jurisdictions have six months to submit comments. That time period concluded on March 3, 2020 and Staff is now presenting the comments and suggested revisions to the draft plan for the Planning Commission's consideration.

Staff will be prepared to walk through the proposed modifications and requests that the Planning Commission forward a recommendation to the City Council for authorization to submit the final draft to the Metropolitan Council for review prior to final adoption. A draft resolution will be provided for the Commission's consideration in advance of the meeting.

**ATTACHMENTS:**

1. Summary of Comments and Responses from Affected Jurisdictions, dated July 27, 2020
2. Red-Lined Revisions to the affected sections of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan, dated 8/2019

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Birchwood Village		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Gem Lake		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	FUTURE LAND USE MAPS: Along County Road E / Century Avenue, where Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake share a boundary, the future land uses are compatible with each other, in large part because the Century College campuses connect across Century Avenue. Additionally, other future land uses are compatible across the boundary, whether is it residential use meeting residential use, or residential and commercial places next to each other.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: Proposed trails that are planned to connect Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake include a trail around White Bear Lake (with a trail gap in the northwest portion of the lake), and a trail planned to run east-west along County Road E East / Wildwood Road / 244. There is also a proposed trail to run north-south along the Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake boundary (Century Avenue). In addition to connecting trail users to regional trails, the proposed trails will help link non-vehicular traffic between the two communities, as well as increasing access to nature along the lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Mahtomedi is located directly east of White Bear Lake and the communities share a municipal boundary along County Road E / Century Avenue (which is also the county boundary separating Ramsey County and Washington County). Both communities are also situated on White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The County Road E corridor is a key transportation route between Vadnais Heights, White Bear Lake, and Mahtomedi, funneling traffic from I-35E, I-694 and Highway 61.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi share the Century Collage Campus, which is separated by Century Avenue (West Campus in White Bear Lake and East Campus in Mahtomedi).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The wastewater flow of both communities is metered at the Metropolitan Council Meter #26 located in the southwest corner of White Bear Lake. The meter measures the combined flow from White Bear Lake, White Bear Township, Birchwood, and Mahtomedi.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake provides sanitary sewer service to various parcels in Mahtomedi, including the East Campus of Century College.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	TH 120 Traffic Study - Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections. MnDOT has a pavement preservation project on State Highway 120 scheduled for 2021.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi, residents of White Bear Lake work in Mahtomedi, and residents of Mahtomedi work in White Bear Lake. But, Mahtomedi does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Maplewood	2/28/2020	No comments.	No response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	FUTURE LAND USE COMPATIBILITY: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake do not share a boundary and are further separated by I-694 and Maplewood, so there is minimal concern about land use and future land use compatibilities between the two communities.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake share one proposed trail, planned to run along County Road E / Century Avenue, south across I-694 and along Geneva Ave N to connect with the Gateway State Trail that runs along the south side of Highway 36. This proposed trail will better link the two communities, especially for non-vehicular traffic, and can help bridge the gap created by I-694 between the two communities.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	North St. Paul and White Bear Lake municipal boundaries do not actually touch (separated by Maplewood). North St. Paul is located south of White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and North St. Paul, residents of White Bear Lake work in North St. Paul, and residents of North St. Paul work in White Bear Lake. But, North St. Paul does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Oakdale	9/12/2019	No comments.	No response needed.	
Vadnais Heights	7/13/2020	No comments.	No response needed.	
White Bear Township	7/13/2020	No comments.	No response needed.	
Ramsey County		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Land Use:</b> page 2-36 Minnesota became a state in 1858 not 1958.	HKGI to correct in final draft document.	See attached page 2-36.
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Housing:</b> The Washington County CDA commends the plan for strongly advocating a diverse supply of housing that serves those at all income levels and life stages, and is well supported by a very thorough implementation plan.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> Minnesota State Statute 103b.235 subdivision 3 states that Local Water Management Plans, identified in White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Plan as the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP), must be submitted to a county for review if the county has a state approved and locally adopted groundwater plan. The county's most recent groundwater plan was adopted on September 23, 2014. The Washington County 2014-2024 Groundwater Plan has the goal to "manage the quality and quantity of groundwater in Washington County to protect health and ensure sufficient supplies of clean water to support human uses and natural ecosystems." Please submit your Water Management Plan to the county for review.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to both Washington and Ramsey counties for their review.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's proactive approach to water conservation practices. Please consider listing Washington County as a potential partner on future water conservation projects and practices.	HKGI to update list of potential partners to include Washington County	

**White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review**

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Healthy Communities:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's goals and objectives to support the health of their community in numerous ways. The following efforts are of particular note in supporting healthy communities: 1. Promoting access to physical activity and active transportation through developing connections to and among parks and to city trails as well as identifying safe walking and biking routes to school and other key locations. 2. Recognizing the need for affordable housing and plans to support the development of life-cycle housing for older and low-income residents. 3. Partnership with the Active Living Ramsey Communities initiative and Regional Bicycle Transportation Network (RTBN). 4. Promoting access to healthy foods with emphasis on local produce and community garden initiatives. 5. Maintaining recreational opportunities and facilities that reflect the community's diverse interests.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Sustainability / Recycling:</b> The County commends the city of White Bear Lake for their support for solar panels as an accessory use in all districts. It is encouraging to hear the city would like to see an increase in the use of green building standards. We look forward to partnering with you where and when opportunities arise to create a more sustainable region. To align with the Washington County Waste Management Master Plan 2018-2036 strategy in creating away-from-home recycling opportunities in parks, athletic fields, arenas, and recreation centers consider collaborating with the County to add waste and recycling stations along city trails and in parks and other public spaces as applicable.	The City does not have any parks or trails located in Washington County but will apply this same principle to city parks and trails located in Ramsey County.	
School District 622: NSP- M'wood		No comments received.	No response needed.	
School District 624: WBL		No comments received.	No response needed.	
School District 832: Mahtomedi		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Ramsey - Washington WSD		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Rice Creek WSD	10/11/2019	Please ensure the RCWD is engaged in the development process for new development/redevelopment sites with the RCWD boundary to ensure compliance with RCWD rules and the Wetland Conservation Act (1991).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
	10/11/2019	General Comments on Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management: Please ensure the City submits its draft SWMP for RCWD's formal review. The final version of the City's 2040 Comprehensive Plan must include the SWMP that is approved by RCWD and the other watershed organizations in its entirety in an added appendix, as the City states on page 7-122.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to Rice Creek Watershed District for review.	
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management, first paragraph, first sentence, page 7-122: The SWMP is no longer considered a "stand-alone" document since it is incorporated into the City's Comprehensive Plan. Recommend removing "stand-alone."	Acknowledged and "stand-alone" text will be deleted from final draft.	The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. (See attached page 7-122.)
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Native Plants/Habitat, third paragraph, first bullet, page 7-128: Recommend revising "a much better job." Though native plants are preferred, their effectiveness for preventing or reducing erosion on shorelines tends to be site-specific.	Acknowledged and text of first bullet point will be revised in final draft.	Plants tend to be more effective and are the preferred alternative to stabilize soil than rocks on the surface; (see attached page 7-128)
VLA\WMO	10/11/2019	Minor spelling and grammatical suggestions Chapters 1, 2, 3 and 7. No comments received.	Acknowledged and corrected. No response needed.	City staff to provide details to HKGI for final draft.

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Valley Branch WSD		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Ramsey County Parks		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Washington County Parks		No comments received.	No response needed.	
MDH		No comments received.	No response needed.	
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Bicycle-Pedestrian Comments: There are two maps (5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Plan on page 5-94 and map 5.12 - The RBTN Map on page 5-96) where it is difficult to make out the existing features from the proposed.	Staff will work with LOGIS and Met Council to better distinguish between existing features and planned improvements.	See attached pages 5-94 and 5-96.
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Upcoming Projects: On page 5-83 there is a discussion of corridor studies and a pavement preservation project on MN 120. There are ongoing discussions and studies that may influence the timeline of this project, therefore MnDOT recommends not including a specific reference or timeline in the comprehensive plan.	HKGI to remove reference to the pavement preservation project on MN 120.	See attached page 5-83.
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Natural Heritage Information.</b> We appreciate the discussion of native habitat in the plan. For further conservation planning and to ensure compliance with the Minnesota endangered species laws, the DNR encourages communities to check the NHIS Rare Features Data for known occurrences of state-listed species. The NHIS Rare Features Data contains nonpublic data and can only be accessed by submitting a License Agreement Application Form for a GIS shapefile or by submitting a NHIS Data Request Form for a database printout. Both of these forms are available at the NHIS webpage. Consider adding a discussion of what the city can do to preserve the species and preserve their habitat into the future (see section below on more policies to protect wildlife). For instance, one of the species that shows up in White Bear Lake in the Rare Features database is Blanding's Turtles (Emys blandingii). The DNR's Blanding's Turtle fact sheet describes the habitat use and life history of this species. The fact sheet also provides two lists of recommendations for avoiding and minimizing impacts to this rare information about the type of habitat that may harbor these turtles. Blanding's turtles use upland areas up to and over a mile distant from wetlands, as well as wetlands. Uplands are used for nesting, basking, periods of dormancy, and traveling between wetlands. Because of the tendency to travel long distances over land, Blanding's Turtles regularly travel across roads and are therefore susceptible to collisions with vehicles. Any added mortality can be detrimental to populations of Blanding's turtles, as these turtles have a low reproduction rate that depends upon a high survival rate to maintain population levels. Other factors believed to contribute to the decline of this species include wetland drainage and degradation, and loss of upland habitat to development. For more information on the biology, habitat use, and conservation measures of these rare species, please visit the DNR Rare Species Guide. NHIS training includes rules for using/displaying nonpublic data in public documents.	All of these points are addressed in the City's Surface Water Management Plan that will be incorporated as an appendix to the 2040 Comprehensive Plan.	
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Groundwater.</b> Your community is within the North and East Metro Groundwater Management Area (GWMA), designated by the Minnesota DNR. The North and East Metro GWMA includes all of Washington County, and a portion of Anoka and Hennepin Counties. The GWMA Plan will guide the DNR's efforts to manage groundwater appropriates sustainably in this area over the next five years. The Plan establishes sustainability goals to help appropriation permit holders plan for their future water use and ensure groundwater supplies remain adequate to meet human needs while protecting lakes, streams and wetlands. White Bear Lake participates on the advisory team for the GWMA.		

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Development and transportation policies to protect wildlife.</b> Consider adding policies that take wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. To enhance the health and diversity of wildlife populations, encourage developers of private and public lands to retain natural areas or restore them with native species after construction. One larger area is better than several small "islands" or patches; and connectivity of habitat is important. Animals such as frogs and turtles need to travel between wetlands and uplands throughout their life cycle. These considerations are especially relevant for redevelopment areas that are adjacent or between two wetlands. Consult DNR's Best Practices for protection of species and Roadways and Turtles Flyer for self-mitigating measures to incorporate into design and construction plans.</p> <p>Examples of more specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preventing entrapment and death of small animals especially reptiles and amphibians, by specifying biodegradable erosion control netting ('bio-netting' or 'natural netting' types (category 3N or 4N)), and specifically not allow plastic mesh netting;</li> <li>• Providing wider culverts or other passageways under paths, driveways and roads while still considering impacts to the floodplain;</li> <li>• Including a passage bench under bridge water crossings because typical bridge riprap can be a barrier to animal movement along streambanks;</li> <li>• Employing curb and storm water inlet designs that don't inadvertently direct small mammals and reptiles into the storm sewer. Installing "surmountable curbs" (Type D or S curbs) allows animals (e.g. turtles) to climb over and exit roadways. Traditional curbs/gutters tend to trap animals on the roadway. Another option is to install/create curb breaks every, say, 100 feet (especially important near wetlands);</li> <li>• Using smart salting practices to reduce impacts to downstream mussel beds, as well as other aquatic species; and,</li> <li>• Fencing could be installed near wetlands to help keep turtles off the road (fences that have a j-hook at each end are more effective than those that don't).</li> </ul>	As opportunity sites are proposed for development, the City will explore opportunity to incorporate conservation design practices to enhance wildlife health and diversity. Street reconstruction projects will explore designs that enhance and protect wildlife. The first and fourth bullet points are addressed in the SWMP.	
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Community Forestry.</b> As noted in your plan, the loss of tree canopy due to threats such as emerald ash borer and oak wilt has negative impacts on the health and environment of many Minnesota cities; and a planned community forest can provide numerous community benefits. You have an implementation goal to protect and increase the quality, quantity and diversity of the City's tree population. We encourage you to add these action steps to that implementation goal: a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan.</p> <p><b>Native Species.</b> The Comprehensive Plan could reinforce the city's pollinator-friendly resolution by discussing native plants and pollinators in multiple places in the documents, such as the land use, economic competitiveness and housing sections to encourage developers of private and public lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. Plant lists and suggestions for native plans can be incorporated into: 1.) Proposed landscape guidelines to improve the aesthetics in for housing, commercial and industrial areas; 2.) Street tree planting plans; 3.) City gateway features; 4.) Along ponds and waterways; 5.) Small nature play areas in tot lots; 6.) Along the edges of ballfield complexes; and, 7.) Lakeshores.</p>	In 2016, the City completed a comprehensive Ash Tree Survey and in 2013 a Comprehensive Canopy Study was completed by a group of students from the University of Minnesota.	See suggested changes to page 7-130.
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Native Species.</b> The Comprehensive Plan could reinforce the city's pollinator-friendly resolution by discussing native plants and pollinators in multiple places in the documents, such as the land use, economic competitiveness and housing sections to encourage developers of private and public lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. Plant lists and suggestions for native plans can be incorporated into: 1.) Proposed landscape guidelines to improve the aesthetics in for housing, commercial and industrial areas; 2.) Street tree planting plans; 3.) City gateway features; 4.) Along ponds and waterways; 5.) Small nature play areas in tot lots; 6.) Along the edges of ballfield complexes; and, 7.) Lakeshores.</p>		See suggested changes to page 7-130.

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Invasive Species.</b> The section describing invasive species contains useful information for city residents and developers. We suggest adding the Latin names as well as the common names. In that section, or in the implementation section, you could include a strategy to encourage citizens as well as staff to report invasive species (to) the county weed management coordinator. Species to consider adding to the list include: invasive European common reed, phragmites australis, which has been verified along the south lake shore (of White Bear Lake); and wild parsnip, <i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L., which has been reported at the Tamarack Nature Center.</p> <p>The discussion of Garlic Mustard includes information about disposal that was reviewed by DNR's invasive species coordinator, Laura Van Riper (laura.vanriper@state.mn.us). She provided the following language to accurately reflect best practices and state law:</p> <p>Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second year plants before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled. Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during</p>	<p>Tamarack Nature Center is located in White Bear Township not the City of White Bear Lake. Latin names will be added to the plan along with including the European Common Reed species. The specific language regarding treatment of Garlic Mustard will replace the current language.</p>	<p>See suggested changes to pages 7-130, 7-132, 7-133 &amp; 7-134.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spotted Knapweed (<i>Centaurea stoebe</i>)</li> <li>• Leafy Spurge (<i>Euphorbia esula</i>)</li> <li>• Garlic Mustard (<i>Alliaria petiolate</i>)</li> <li>• Crown Vetch (<i>Securigera varia</i>)</li> <li>• Common Buckthorn (<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i>)</li> <li>• Glossy Buckthorn (<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>)</li> <li>• Tartarian Honeysuckle (<i>Lonicera tatarica</i>)</li> <li>• Giant Knotweed (<i>reynoutria sachalinensis</i>)</li> <li>• Amur Maple (<i>Acer ginnala</i>)</li> </ul> <p>European Common Reed (<i>Phragmites australis</i>)</p> <p>European common reed can form dense stands that displace native common reed and other wetland plant species, reduce habitat quality for fish and wildlife, and alter ecosystem functioning and hydrology.</p> <p>European common reed is a "cryptic invader" in Minnesota since the native subspecies is widespread throughout the state and the non-native subspecies is easily confused with it.</p>



## HISTORICAL BACKGROUND & RESOURCES

White Bear Lake takes pride in the fact that it was a city long before it was a suburb. Much of the community's charm and character can be attributed to its historical roots. The earliest inhabitant of the White Bear Lake area were the Dakota and Ojibway Indians who used the area for their migratory and harvesting grounds. The United States government designated the area as Dakota land in an 1825 treaty, but later purchased all Dakota Territory east of the Mississippi River to open it for European-American settlement.

Rich land, abundant game, and scenic lakes attracted early pioneers to the area. In 1858, the year Minnesota became a state, the first European-American settlers established White Bear Township, which consisted of 36 square miles of land. As word of its scenic landscape spread, the town grew into a popular resort area, attracting visitors from all along the Mississippi River. People would travel up the river to St. Paul by steamboat and onto White Bear Lake by buggy or train. Soon resorts and hotels lined the shores of White Bear Lake while restaurants, theaters, and stores set up shop in the downtown to accommodate visitors to the area.

The extension of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad to White Bear Lake in 1868 turned what used to be a three hour horse and buggy ride from St. Paul into a twenty minute train ride. Rail service provided new and exciting opportunities for business and industry in the area, eventually connecting to Duluth in 1871.

As the resort era faded shortly after the turn of the 20th century, other industries, including farming and lumbering, continued to prosper. In keeping pace with this steady growth and development, leaders of the community officially incorporated the City of White Bear Lake in 1921. At the time of incorporation, the city was 2¼ square miles with a population of just over 2,000 residents. Post World War II brought along interstate highways and rapid residential expansion. By 1960, the city's area had grown to seven square miles with a population of 13,000 residents.

During the 1970s and 1980s, large parcels of land were opened for development through the city's efforts to extend roads and utilities. The city's aggressive economic development program led to extensive expansion of its tax base and employment levels. While Downtown White Bear Lake lost some of its vibrancy following the opening of the Maplewood Mall in the 1970s, it has experienced a renaissance of retail tenants and restaurants and benefitted from added density and daytime population with the expansion of the central business district designation west of Highway 61.

For purposes of this plan, water conservation relates to ground/ drinking water. Water conservation is the most cost-effective and environmentally sound way to insure our demand for drinking water continues to be met in the future. Conservation stretches our supplies farther, and protects our water resources. Using less water also puts less pressure on our sewage treatment facilities and saves energy as water requires energy to be heated.

Public awareness and participation in water conservation has improved significantly in recent years. This is evidenced by a 20% decline in total water demand over the past 10 years. At 67 gallons per person per day, the City of White Bear Lake has the second lowest residential water use of the outer-ring suburbs studied between 2007 and 2013. However, future per capita use may increase slightly as more households with younger children move into the area. While great strides have been made, continued water conservation efforts are critical to the protection of the supply for future generations to come.

In early 2016, the City revised the water utility rate from a tiered rate structure to a seasonal rate structure, intended to encourage water conservation during the summer months. The City has also promoted water conservation through the "Make a Splash" campaign, sponsored by the non-profit organization MN Clean Energy Resource Teams (CERTs). The City purchased 200 low-flow faucet aerators to distribute to residents. The aerators use 1.0 gallon per minute, instead of the average 2.2 gallons per minute. They generate tremendous water savings, and do not affect the water pressure. Other existing water conservation practices and programs include: the rain barrel sales, stormwater reuse systems for irrigation in Lakewood Hills Park and Boatworks Commons, time-of-day lawn watering restrictions, and the new water efficiency rebate program.

## SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT

(delete)

The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a ~~stand-alone~~ document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. The SWMP has been prepared in accordance with Minnesota Statutes and Rules and is consistent with the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD), Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD), Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD), and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO) plans. The Metropolitan Council requires that the SWMP be included in the Comprehensive Plan in its entirety, either as a chapter or as an appendix. The City of White Bear Lake's SWMP can be found as an appendix of this plan.

The City's SWMP serves as a reference document with information on the physical environment and specific water resources within the City, regulatory requirements related to surface water management, recognition of current design standards, and highlights of past projects.

## NATIVE PLANTS/HABITAT

A public land survey was completed between 1847 and 1907 prior to opening Minnesota to land sale and to European settlement. Surveyors recorded the size and species of larger trees and the physical geology of the landscape. Although not a detailed vegetation survey, the records provide a valuable account of what Minnesota looked like at the time of European settlement. In 1930, Francis J. Marschner used the Public Land Survey to create the Map of the Original Vegetation of Minnesota, which details the different types of vegetation that existed in Minnesota before it was settled by Euro-Americans. Figure 7.7 shows the presettlement vegetation in Ramsey County based on the Marschner Map.

In just over a century after the Public Land Survey, nearly all of the natural vegetation communities in Minnesota have either disappeared or have been substantially altered. In the City of White Bear Lake, the remaining natural communities exist as small remnants in parks, wetlands, and around lakeshores. The City has an interest in collaborating with Watershed Management Organizations, Ramsey County, Lake Conservation Districts, and local native plant groups to protect and restore these remaining natural resources and to find additional locations to re-establish the native plant communities similar to what once existed in this area.

Native plants and habitat is most impactful along the shorelines of our lakes. Vegetation along the edge of a water body, (including trees):

- » Prevents or reduces bank erosion, as the deep roots of the plants ~~do a much better job of holding soil than rocks on the surface;~~
- » Provides wildlife food and habitat for insects and birds;
- » Improves fish habitat by provide hiding places;
- » Filters out pollutants; and
- » Adds beauty and grace to views both of and from the shore.

Shorelines provide food and shelter for fish and wildlife. The complex interplay of plants, animals, land and water combine to make the shoreline the most important part of a lake's ecosystem. The terracing and denaturalization of the lakeshore has a detrimental effect on a lake's ecosystem and water quality, which has a direct effect on property values and hence quality of life. A UW-Stout study showed that for every foot of water clarity, property values go up about \$3,650. A study of over 3,000 real estate transactions over 10 years on 7 Wisconsin lakes indicated lakes with poor water quality had property values two to three times lower than lakes with good water quality. This is evidence that how we manage shoreline affects more than just the lake. The addition of new retaining walls and flattening out of the land between the retaining walls should be limited.

Replace:  
tend to be more  
effective and are  
the preferred alter-  
native to stabilize

Figure 5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Map

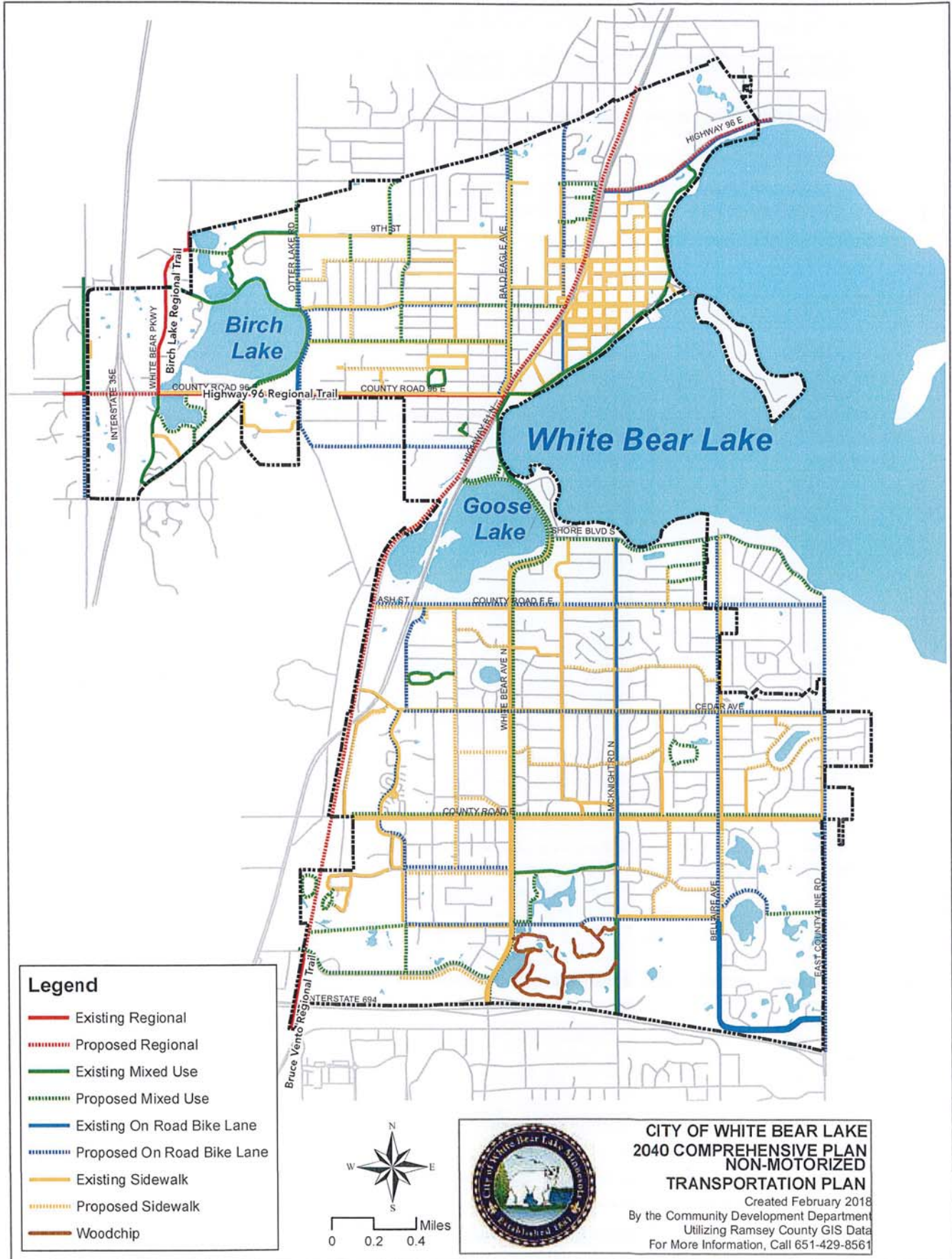
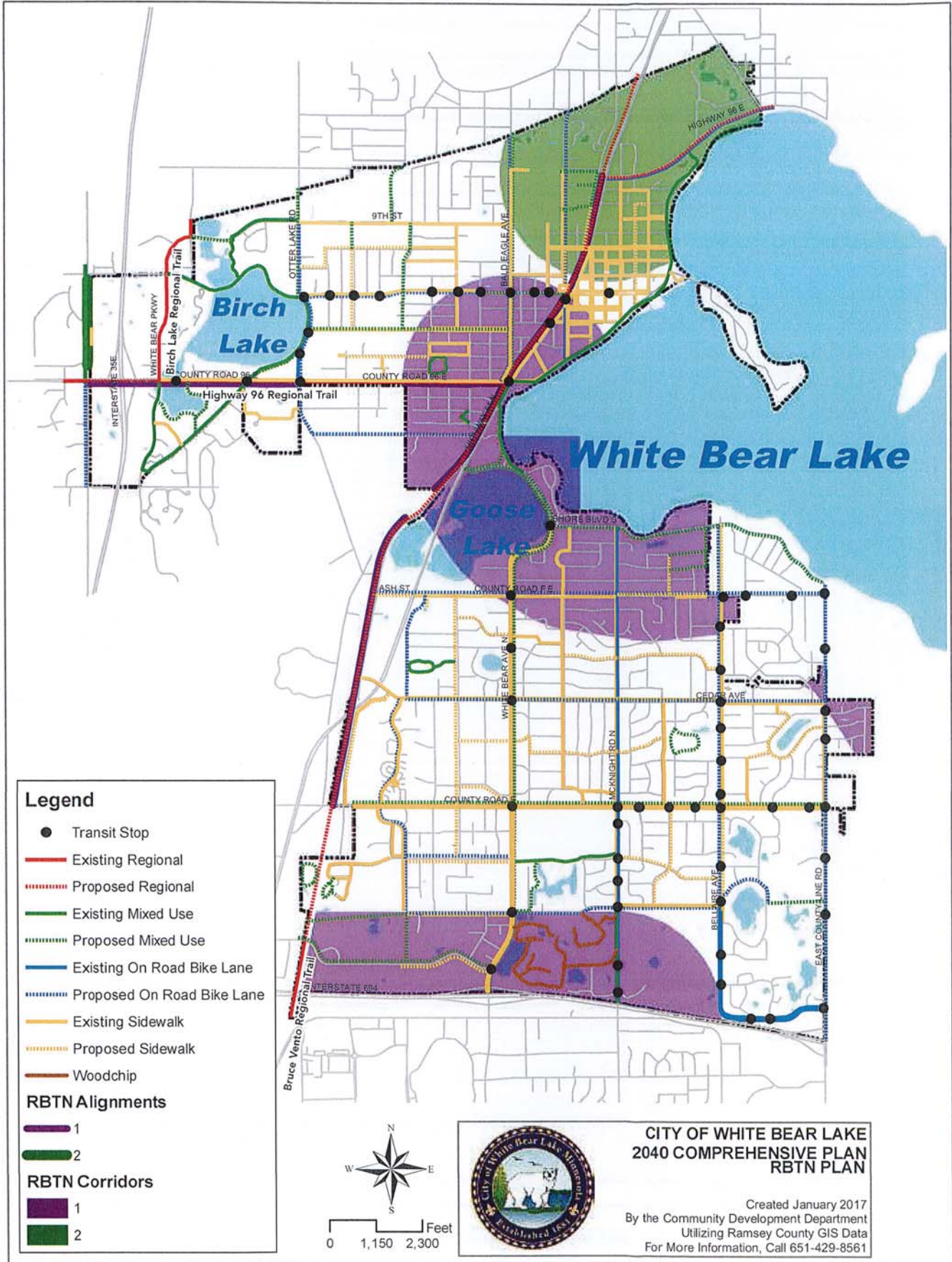


Figure 5.12 RBTN Map



benefits of managing access in an appropriate manner. The government agency which has jurisdiction over a given roadway determines the applicable access management guidelines for that facility. MnDOT has access management guidelines (See Table 5.2 and Table 5.3) that apply to Highways, such as TH 96 E (Lake Ave). Similarly, Ramsey County's access management policies apply to County roadways within White Bear Lake. County roadways make up a substantial portion of the arterial roadway network serving the City. Access management is also important for roadways under White Bear Lake's jurisdiction. The City of White Bear Lake does not have access management guidelines for city streets. The City evaluates new and modified accesses to its city streets through a permitting process on a case-by-case basis.

## EXISTING STUDIES

Below are studies that were undertaken to explore certain issues and corridors in White Bear Lake.

### Minnesota Jurisdictional Realignment Project

MnDOT prepared this 2014 report evaluating possible changes in roadway jurisdiction. The report identified roadway segments that might be appropriate for a jurisdictional transfer between state, county, and city agencies. State Highway 120 was identified as possible turnback candidate to Ramsey and Washington Counties.

### TH 120 Traffic Study

Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study resulted in recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections. ~~MnDOT has a pavement preservation project on State Highway 120 scheduled for 2021.~~

Delete.

### I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study

MnDOT completed the I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study in 2016 to identify pedestrian and bicycle mobility needs across the I-694 corridor. A multimodal crossing at TH 120 and I-694 was identified in the study. TH 120 generally lacks pedestrian and bicycle facilities. The bridge over I-694 has narrow sidewalks but only desire paths for the approaches.

## COMPLETE STREETS AND NETWORKS

Complete streets are streets for everyone. The City of White Bear Lake is committed to building a complete and integrated public right-of-way to ensure that everyone can travel safely and comfortably along and across a street regardless of whether they are walking, biking, taking transit, or driving. City right-of-way, in addition to serving a transportation role, is the largest and most important public space in the City. The City supports a modal hierarchy that:

Replace #.

~~There is increasing evidence that insect pollinators are in serious decline. Major factors in the decline of pollinator species include habitat loss and systemic insecticide use. The City is committed to supporting pollinators by incorporating key native pollinator plant species in restoration projects, shoreline plantings, and park plantings. The City will also preferentially choose plants and seeds that have not been treated with systemic insecticides. A Pollinator Friendly Resolution supporting this commitment was passed by City Council on April 12, 2016.~~

## TREES

Trees modify air temperature, solar and thermal radiation exchanges, and humidity of the air, all of which influence human comfort. Trees act as wind breaks, noise buffers and screening. Their beauty inspires writers and artists, while their leaves and roots clean the air we breathe and the water we drink. Trees provide valuable environmental benefits beyond just wildlife habitat. Maximizing tree cover and minimizing impervious surface serves our ecosystem by reducing stormwater runoff, decreasing erosion, storing and sequestering atmospheric carbon and reducing energy consumption due to direct shading of buildings. Even a dead and decaying tree serves to replenish the nutrients in soil. Finally, there is also evidence that trees increase community pride, positively impact consumer behavior, and increase property values.

Over the decades, tree cover has decreased as the City has developed, particularly during the lumbering and farming era of the early 1900's. More recently, on average, the City plants approximately 25 to 30 trees per year in public parks during Arbor Day, and removes approximately 5 to 10 annually from the City's parks. In 2017, 38 trees were removed from the street boulevards and not replaced. Tracking of tree planting through private development and redevelopment plans (Tree City USA submittal requirements) indicate that tree planting may exceed tree removal, when counted one for one. However, if conducted, caliper inch per caliper inch (size) comparisons would likely tell a different story. Also, there is no way to track the replacement of trees removed on private properties that are not being developed/redeveloped.

Replace #

~~With the rise of invasive species such as Dutch elm disease and Emerald ash borer, it is vital that our urban forest be intentionally replenished and increasingly diverse. A vigorous planting schedule for public parks, private properties and road right-of-ways will help to off-set the impacts of climate change and increased urbanization. If autonomous vehicles change our driving/transportation patterns in such a way as to reduce the need for parking, the "recaptured" space created should be used for tree planting as much as possible; such a rare opportunity to convert hard-surface back to greenspace should not be missed.~~

Revised text for page 7-130:

#### NATIVE SPECIES

*(last paragraph)*

There is increasing evidence that insect pollinators are in serious decline. Major factors in the decline of pollinator species include habitat loss and systemic insecticide use. The City is committed to supporting pollinators by incorporating key native pollinator plant species in restoration projects, shoreline plantings, and park plantings. **The City will encourage developers of private lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. The City will prepared a list of preferred plant species for reference and to guide designs for public and private development projects.** The City will also preferentially choose plants and seeds that have not been treated with systemic insecticides. A Pollinator Friendly Resolution supporting this commitment was passed by City Council on April 12, 2016.

#### TREES

*(last paragraph)*

With the rise of invasive species such as Dutch elm disease and Emerald ash borer, it is vital that our urban forest be intentionally replenished and increasingly diverse. A vigorous planting schedule for public parks, private properties and road right-of-ways will help to off-set the impacts of climate change and increased urbanization. **The City will consider a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan.** If autonomous vehicles change our driving/transportation patterns in such a way as to reduce the need for parking, the "recaptured" space created should be used for tree planting as much as possible; such a rare opportunity to convert hard-surface back to greenspace should not be missed.



### **Spotted Knapweed** (*Centaurea stoebe*)

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Spotted Knapweed is native to Europe and Asia. It prefers dry soils and is commonly found in natural areas and along roads, rail lines, and trails. The plant produces a chemical that is toxic to other plants, allowing it to spread quickly. Small patches of Spotted Knapweed can be managed by hand-pulling and digging. Gloves and long sleeves must be worn when handling this plant.

### **Leafy Spurge** (*Euphorbia esula*)

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Leafy Spurge is native to Eurasia and invades prairies, grasslands, and roadsides. The plants spreads aggressively by seed and extensive underground roots. Herbicide applications in the early spring and fall can effectively reduce Leafy Spurge populations. Biological control is also an option to control larger infestations.

### **Garlic Mustard** (*Alliaria petiolate*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

~~Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it does not flower until its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowds out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second year plants before they flower and produce seeds, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established.~~

~~Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seeds even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) asks that plants be placed in paper bags for disposal. Bagged plants should dry thoroughly before disposal by burning, burying deeply in an area that will not be disturbed, or landfilling.~~

### **Crown Vetch** (*Securigera varia*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Crown Vetch is groundcover that is native to central and Eastern Europe. It was introduced to the U.S. in the mid 1800's, and by the 1950's was widely planted along roadways and waterways as a slope stabilizer. Crown Vetch spreads by seed and rhizomes and forms a dense monoculture in prairies, streambanks and along roadsides. Once established, Crown Vetch is difficult to control and may need to be treated for several years. Treatment options include mowing, prescribed burns, and foliar herbicide. Crown Vetch has been identified on City

Replace text.

Revised text for page 7-132:

### Garlic Mustard (*Alliaria petiolate*)

Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second years plants before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled.

Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during transport. It is illegal in Minnesota to dispose plants in a landfill. See the MDA Noxious weed disposal website for additional information.

property along Heiner's Pond.

## Buckthorn

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Buckthorn is a non-native shrub brought over from Europe in the mid-1800s for use as a landscape hedge or windbreak plant. It forms dense thickets in wooded areas and will out-compete native shrubs, tree seedlings, and perennials such as wildflowers for sunlight, water, and soil nutrients. Buckthorn was classified as a restricted noxious weed in 2001 and can't be purchased in Minnesota.

**Common buckthorn** and **Glossy Buckthorn** are the two species of interest. They can be easily identified because they leaf out earlier in the spring than most native plants and retain green leaves well into November. Control may take several years and usually cannot be done in a single season. The most effective time for buckthorn removal and control is late summer through fall. Proper identification is important so that native shrubs, such as American plum, chokecherry, or grey dogwood, are not removed by mistake.

Priority should be given to removing female berry-producing plants. This can be done by cutting plants close to the base and treating with glyphosate or covering stumps for 1 to 2 years with cans or thick black bags to keep sunlight out. A weed wrench is helpful for larger plants. Buckthorn may be taken to Ramsey County yard waste collection sites.

Buckthorn has been identified in Hidden Hollow Park, Lakewood Hills Park, Rotary Nature Preserve, Matoska Park, and on City property along the east edge of Heiner's Pond.

## Tartarian Honeysuckle (*Lonicera tatarica*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Tartarian Honeysuckle is a shrub native to Eastern Asia that was brought to the U.S. in the 1700's as an ornamental plant. It spreads by seed dispersal and has naturalized in woodlands, roadsides, and meadows throughout Minnesota.

## Giant Knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*)

*Classification:* Specially Regulated Plant

Giant Knotweed is a perennial shrub native to Asia that was imported to North America in the late 1800's as an ornamental plant. The plant escaped cultivation and can be found growing along streambanks and riparian habitats. Infestation generally occurs through the transport of root fragments in streams or from soil movement. Knotweed spreads aggressively by underground rhizomes and forms dense thickets that displaces native vegetation. It is still sold commercially but a label must be affixed to the plant container indicating that it is inadvisable to plant this species within 100 feet of a waterbody or floodplain. Japanese Knotweed is a smaller, related species that is also on the Specially Regulated Plant list. Knotweed is found on the shoreline of Heiner's Pond, White Bear Lake, and Willow Creek Wetland. Because of its preferred habitat near waterbodies, goals and implementation items

(*Rhamnus cathartica*)

(*Rhamnus frangula*)

for the control of Knotweed on City property is addressed in the City's Surface Water Management Plan.

**Amur Maple** (*Acer ginnala*)

Classification: Specially Regulated Plant

Amur Maple is a small tree native to central and northern China, Manchuria, and Japan. The tree seeds prolifically and is becoming invasive in open wooded areas where it displaces native shrubs and understory trees. It is still sold commercially and is widely planted as an ornamental tree due to its brilliant red fall color. Amur Maple is classified as a Specially Regulated Plant, requiring sellers to affix a label that advises buyers to only plant Amur Maple in landscapes where the seedlings will be controlled by mowing or other mean. Amur Maple should be planted at least 100 yards from natural areas.

Amur Maple can be controlled by cutting the stump and treating with glyphosate or bark treatment around the stem with triclopyr. Amur Maple has been identified in Rotary Park.

Insert:

European Common Reed →  
(*Phragmites australis*)

European common reed can form dense stands that displace native common reed and other wetland plant species, reduce habitat quality for fish and wildlife, and alter ecosystem functioning and hydrology.

European common reed is a "cryptic invader" in Minnesota since the native subspecies is widespread throughout the state and the non-native subspecies is easily confused with it.

**TERRESTRIAL INVASIVE ANIMALS-INSECTS**

The Minnesota Department of Agriculture regulates the introduction and spread of invasive insects through the State Plant Pest Act (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 18G and Chapter 18J).

**Emerald Ash Borer (EAB)**

EAB is an invasive forest beetle from Asia which attacks all types of ash trees. Woodpeckers readily feed on EAB larvae and leave evidence of such (called "flecking") as they remove the outer bark. Feeding larvae create tunnels in the bark and emerging adult beetles chew 1/8-inch, D-shaped exit holes. Once trees begin to show these signs and symptoms of EAB, they generally die within one to three years.

Ash trees make up as much as 60% of the tree species in some communities. Homeowners should consider removing and replacing ash trees, or may try to save ash using preventative insecticide treatments. Insecticides are less costly than removal, but require treatment on a semi-annual basis. It is recommended to fully research the impacts of treatment options or consult with a certified arborist prior to application.

The City has mapped the Ash trees on the manicured public property but has not yet surveyed the naturalized areas. Of the 356 Ash trees found so far, approximately 125 have been identified as specimen trees which are candidates for treatment versus removal. Emerald Ash Borer has been found on the south side of the City and staff is currently in the process of formulating a plan of action.

**MINUTES  
PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING  
CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
JULY 27, 2020**

The regular monthly meeting of the White Bear Lake Planning Commission was called to order on Monday, July 27, 2020, beginning at 7:00 p.m. via WebEx, pursuant to a statement issued by the Mayor under Minnesota Statutes, section 13D.021 as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, by Chair Ken Baltzer.

**1. CALL TO ORDER/ROLL CALL:**

MEMBERS PRESENT: Ken Baltzer, Jim Berry, Pamela Enz, Mark Lynch, Erich Reinhardt (7:02 p.m.) and Peter Reis.

MEMBERS EXCUSED: None.

MEMBERS UNEXCUSED: None.

STAFF PRESENT: Anne Kane, Community Development Director, Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator, Connie Taillon, Environmental Specialist, and Ashton Miller, Planning Technician.

OTHERS PRESENT: Tim Kuhnmuensch, Charles Lowell, Chad Lowell, Warren Peyton, Becky Nelson, and Cheryl Arcand.

**2. APPROVAL OF THE JULY 27, 2020 AGENDA:**

Member Reis moved for approval of the agenda. Member Lynch seconded the motion, and the agenda was approved (6-0).

**3. APPROVAL OF THE JUNE 29, 2020 PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING MINUTES:**

Member Berry moved for approval of the minutes. Member Enz seconded the motion, and the minutes were approved (6-0).

**4. CASE ITEMS:**

- A. **Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V:** A request by **Birch Lake Animal Hospital** for an amendment to a Conditional Use Permit, per Code Section 1303.225, Subd.6.a, for site plan approval in the Diversified Business Development District, and a variance from the 30% impervious surface maximum to allow 38% impervious, per Code Section 1303.230, Subd.5.a.5, in order to expand the parking lot by six stalls for the property located at 4830 White Bear Parkway. **(Continued from June 29, 2020 Planning Commission Meeting).**

Crosby explained the changes that were made to accommodate the neighbors' concerns surrounding the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Lynch wondered if the native plantings along the steep slope would happen naturally or if they would need to be installed as part of the landscaping plan. Crosby confirmed that would need to be part of a planting plan submitted to staff for approval.

Member Berry asked if the residents who attended last month's public hearing had been informed of the proposed changes. Crosby replied that she provided the plans and staff report to Ms. Larey, and has not received any comments back regarding the design change.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Lynch moved to recommend approval of Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- B. **Case No. 20-3-SHOP:** A request by **Tracy Corcoran** for a Special Home Occupation Permit, per Code Section 1302.120, in order to operate a pet aquamation business out of the detached garage at the property located at 4911 Morehead Avenue. **(WITHDRAWN BY APPLICANT)**.
- C. **Case No. 20-11-V:** A request by **Charles Lowell** for a 19 foot variance from the 80 foot lot width requirement for a duplex in the R-5 zoning district, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.b.2, and two one foot variances from the ten foot side yard setback from both side property lines, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.5.c.2, in order to construct a 43 foot wide duplex on a 61 foot wide lot at the property located at 2189 12th Street.

Miller discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-11-V. Member Berry seconded the motion. Kane asked the Commissioners if they would like to consider the neighbor to the west's request for a privacy fence.

Member Reis amended his motion to recommend approval of Case No. 20-11-V with the condition that a privacy fence be erected along the west property line. Member Berry seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- D. **Case No. 20-12-V:** A request by **Warren and Amanda Peyton** for a two foot variance from the four foot height limit for a fence in the front yard, per Code Section 1302.030, Subd.6.h.4, in order to construct a six foot tall fence along a portion of the north property line at the property located at 1943 Oak Knoll Drive.

Miller discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Enz moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-12-V. Member Berry seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- E. **Case No. 20-13-V:** A request by **Lakewood Place Apartments** for a 12 stall parking variance, per Code Section 1302.050, Subd.8.c, and a six unit density variance, per Code Section 1303.080, Subd.7.e, in order to convert six apartments from 2 and 3 bedrooms into 12 apartments: nine 1-bedrooms and three studio units, at the property located at 3100 Glen Oaks Avenue.

Crosby discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Reis commented that this was a unique solution to a conversation the Planning Commission has been having for a while about the City's need and desire for more affordable housing. Three new affordable units are being created without changing the footprint of the building. He wondered if it would be prudent to encourage other apartment complexes to convert several of their two and three bedroom units to one bedroom or studio apartments. He thought, if feasible, this could result in a win-win-win scenario where new affordable units are created, there is an increase in cash flow to apartment owners, and an increase in the tax base for the City.

Kane acknowledged that it is a great strategy in developing more affordable housing and that staff would like to consider the opportunity, while remaining cognizant that two and three bedroom units are highly desirable for larger families.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-13-V. Member Enz seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- F. **Case No. 17-1-CP:** Consideration of comments from adjacent and relevant jurisdictions on the final draft of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and recommendation for submittal to Metropolitan Council for review.

Kane discussed the case, explaining each of the comments from the various jurisdictions.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Baltzer complimented staff for all the hard work that has been put into creating the 2040 Comprehensive Plan.

Member Berry moved to recommend approval of Case No. 17-1-CP. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- G. Consideration of the conveyance of the property located at 4969 Division Avenue to White Bear Lake School District No. 624 to ensure that it is in keeping with the City's Comprehensive Plan guiding this property for Public/Semi-Public Use.

Kane discussed the case.

Member Berry moved to recommend confirmation that the use at 4969 Division Avenue as educational facilities is consistent with the City's Comprehensive Plan. Member Enz seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

**5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

**A.** City Council Meeting Minutes of July 14, 2020.

No discussion

**B.** Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of May 21, 2020.

Member Berry explained that the Willow Marsh Park Reserve has a large clump of Japanese Knotweed surrounding the footpath that leads to the park as well as the eventual Bruce Vento Trail. Found along Fair Oaks Drive, the large, invasive species is almost 12 feet tall and about 30 feet deep into the preserve. It takes over everything and kills trees.

Kane noted that one of the comments received on the Comprehensive Plan from the Department of Natural Resources (DNR) was to let the agency know when invasive species are found within the city, so Member Berry's concerns will be forwarded to the DNR. She agreed that it is important to maintain the connections, so when the Bruce Vento Trail extends north, clearly marked access points are available to residents.

**6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Berry moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Enz. The motion passed unanimously (6-0), and the July 27, 2020 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 7:54 p.m.



A stylized blue line-art illustration of a person holding a sign. The person is positioned at the top right, with their arms extended to hold a rectangular sign. The sign contains the word 'APPENDIX' in a spaced-out, sans-serif font. The background features abstract, flowing blue lines that suggest movement and depth.

# A P P E N D I X

## G. CITY COUNCIL RESOLUTION STAFF REPORT & MINUTES



**AGENDA**  
**REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF**  
**THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**  
**TUESDAY, APRIL 23, 2019**  
**7:00 P.M. IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on April 9, 2019

**3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

**4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS**

A. Special Olympics recognition of the White Bear Lake Police Department

B. Jason Brown – White Bear Boat Works

**5. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

A. Annual public meeting and 2018 Annual Report on the City's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program

**6. LAND USE**

A. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation of approval of the DRAFT 2040 Comprehensive Plan and authorize distribution to affected jurisdictions for review. (Case No. 17-1-CP)

**7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

Nothing scheduled

**8. ORDINANCES**

Nothing scheduled

**9. NEW BUSINESS**

A. Resolution extending the Cable Commission Franchise

B. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project, City Project No. 19-02

C. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 crack sealing program, City Project No. 18-03

**10. CONSENT**

- A. Acceptance of Minutes of the White Bear Lake Conservation District; Environmental Advisory Committee
- B. Resolution authorizing wine, 3.2 and Sunday liquor licenses for Waters Senior Living Management
- C. Resolution authorizing extension of a rental agreement with Comcast
- D. Resolution denying massage business establishment license

**11. DISCUSSION**

- A. Bruce Vento Trail update

**12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER**

**13. ADJOURNMENT**



**MINUTES  
REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL  
OF THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA  
TUESDAY, APRIL 9, 2019  
7:00 P.M. IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

Mayor Emerson called the meeting to order at 7:01 p.m. Councilmembers Doug Biehn, Dan Jones, Steven Engstran and Bill Walsh were present. Councilmember Kevin Edberg was excused absence. Staff members present were City Manager Ellen Hiniker, Community Development Director Kane, Finance Director Kerri Kindsvater, City Engineer Paul Kauppi, City Clerk Kara Coustry and City Attorney Troy Gilchrist.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on March 26, 2019

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to approve the Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on March 26, 2019.

Motion carried unanimously.

**3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

It was moved by Councilmember **Engstran** seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to approve the agenda as presented.

Motion carried unanimously.

**4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS**

Nothing scheduled

**5. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

A. Resolution approving multifamily housing Revenue Note (Century Hills Project), Series 2019 conduit debt

Community Development Director Kane reported that Century Hills Partners is requesting final authorization to proceed with the issuance of \$6 million in tax-exempt conduit revenue bonds. Century Hills will use proceeds to acquire, rehabilitate and equip an existing 55-unit affordable multi-family rental property located at 3525 Century Avenue.

Ms. Kane reported that notice was published on March 20<sup>th</sup> and draft documents have been on file with the City Clerk for public review. The public hearing is intended to provide the opportunity for interested individuals to express their views on the Project and

the proposed issuance of bonds for the purpose of acquiring, rehabilitating and equipping of the existing multi-family property.

Ms. Kane reiterated the note will not constitute a general or moral obligation of the City, will not be secured or payable from any property or assets of the City and will not be secured by any taxing power of the City. The City is merely serving as the conduit issuer for Century Hills to borrow funds at a low interest rate and to designate the note as a “qualified tax-exempt obligation.”

Ms. Kane reported the owners intend to renew their Housing Assistance Payment contract with the Department of Housing and Urban Development when it expires in 2020, which will maintain affordability of 100% of the units at the property for an additional 20 years. Staff believes the rehabilitation of Century Hills will retain quality affordable housing in White Bear Lake, which is consistent with local and regional plans to preserve and expand affordable housing opportunities within the community.

Ms. Kane forwarded staff’s recommendation that Council adopt the attached resolution authorizing the Mayor and City Manager to execute the revenue note for the benefit of Century Hills Partners. She pointed out that Gina Fiorini with Kennedy and Graven is also available to answer any questions of Bond Council.

Mayor Emerson 7:05 p.m. opened the public. As no one came forward, Mayor Emerson closed the public hearing.

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones**, seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12375** approving multifamily housing Revenue Note (Century Hills Project), Series 2019 conduit debt.

## 6. LAND USE

### A. Consent

Nothing scheduled

### B. Non-Consent

1. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation of approval of a request by Honsa Family Funeral Home for an Amendment to an existing Conditional Use Permit to allow a building addition at 2460 County Road E (93-15-Sa)

Ms. Kane stated the subject site is located on the south side of County Road E just west of Bellaire Avenue and is zoned B-2, Limited Business. The property is just over an acre in area and contains a 5,000 square foot funeral home with a 56-stall parking lot. The owner, Terry Honsa, would like to construct a 1,000 square foot addition on the east side of the building. Consequently, she is requesting an amendment to the existing conditional use permit for 1,020 square foot building addition and to replace every other tree along the south side of the parking lot.

Ms. Kane reported that the building addition would be used for office and casket display. The former casket display area will be remodeled for use as a larger family lounge area, which provides families a place for privacy during a service.

The building addition is designed to match the existing building and it complies with all setback requirements. There is a new door on the south side of the addition, but it is for employees only. The ground slopes towards the building on one side, so a drainage plan will be required to insure that run-off is addressed properly.

Ms. Kane explained that the approved landscape plan requires 21 evergreens along the entire length of the south property line. The area was overplanted, and there are 24 evergreens in this area. To alleviate a neighbor's concern, the Planning Commission recommended a condition that if any tree dies, it shall be replaced by a similar type evergreen at least 6 feet in height.

Ms. Kane forwarded the Planning Commission recommendation for approval of the amendments to the Conditional Use Permit, subject to the conditions listed in the draft resolution.

The applicant, Terry Honsa of 2522 Cedar Avenue, clarified the tree line runs east-west along the southern border of their parking lot. She stated the shade from these trees makes it difficult to clear snow. She also spoke with neighbors who would be impacted by smaller 3-foot trees rather than 6-foot trees and stated there were fine with a smaller tree size.

Councilmember Biehn inquired as the 6-foot tree requirement versus the applicant's request to plant 3-foot trees. Ms. Kane stated that for commercial properties, the code for evergreens requires six feet in height.

Councilmember Jones further questioned the 6-foot tree requirement. City Attorney Gilchrist explained that the tree size is a matter of policy. He pointed out that the only way an applicant could deviate from that City Code requirement would be through the variance process. Mr. Gilchrist mentioned the City Council could look at amending its code in the future.

Councilmember Walsh mentioned that he assumes the 6-foot requirement stems from survivability. Ms. Kane added it is also for screening and mentioned that a 6-foot requirement is an industry standard. He stated he is satisfied with the Planning Commission recommendation.

It was moved by Councilmember **Walsh**, seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12376** approving a request by Honsa Family Funeral Home for an Amendment to an existing Conditional Use Permit to allow a building addition at 2460 County Road E.

Motion carried unanimously.

## 7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

Nothing scheduled

## 8. ORDINANCES

Nothing scheduled

## 9. NEW BUSINESS

A. Resolution approving adoption of the Ramsey County Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan

City Manager Hiniker stated that Bryan Mayer with Ramsey County Emergency Management was present to answer any questions about the report. She reported that Captain Hager has been involved with the construction of the White Bear Lake portion of the Ramsey County Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan for a few years. Ms. Hiniker stated that Ramsey County's plan has been approved by the Federal Government and it is now incumbent upon the City to adopt the plan so it can be implemented.

Ms. Hiniker explained that the plan defines different processes the City could implement and improve upon in order to minimize the effects of bad weather. Bryan Mayer added that items called out in the plan are provided to ensure they would be covered under different funding streams that may become available in an emergency.

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12377** approving adoption of the Ramsey County Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.

B. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Street Reconstruction Project, City Project No. 19-01 & 19-06

City Engineer Kauppi reported that the Engineering Department received four (4) bids for the 2019 Street Reconstruction Project on April 3, 2019 with Forest Lake Contracting, Inc. submitting the lowest base bid of \$2,150,327.05. The low bid was 17% under the Engineer's estimate without the contingency. Mr. Kauppi stated that Forest Lake did an excellent job last year and are qualified to complete the work proposed.

Mr. Kauppi forwarded a recommendation that Council receive the bids and award a contract to Forest Lake Contracting, Inc. for the total base bid amount of \$2,150,327.05 plus Bid Alternates A1, A2, A3, A4 and A5 in the amount of \$121,930 for residential driveways and Bid Alternate 2 in the amount of \$9,000 for early completion in September, for a total contract of \$2,281,257.05.

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn**, seconded by Councilmember **Engstran**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12378** accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Street Reconstruction Project, City Project No. 19-01 & 19-06.

C. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Mill and Overlay Project, City Project No. 19-04 & 19-13

City Engineer Kauppi reported that seven (7) bids were received for the 2019 Mill and Overlay Project with T.A. Schifsky & Sons, Inc. of North St. Paul, Minnesota submitting the lowest base bid of \$713,619.85. The low bid was 13% under our Engineer's estimate without the contingency. T.A. Schifsky & Sons, Inc. is qualified to complete this work.

Mr. Kauppi forwarded a recommendation that the City Council accept the bid and award the 2019 Mill and Overlay Project to T.A. Schifsky & Sons, Inc.

It was moved by Councilmember **Engstran**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12379** accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Mill and Overlay Project, City Project No. 19-04 & 19-13.

- D. Resolution ordering project, approving plans and authorizing advertisement for bids for the 2019 Sanitary Sewer Lining Program, City Project No. 19-07

City Engineer Kauppi reported since 1994 a total of 13 miles of sewer lining has been installed. There is a total of 120 miles of sanitary sewer lines in the system, with 20 miles comprised of more modern materials (PVC pipe). The remaining 100 miles of sanitary sewer pipe is clay tile of which approximately 70% has been televised.

Mr. Kauppi reported that each year the City focuses on mitigation in areas with reported cracks, offset joints and root intrusion. Each year because of ongoing maintenance efforts, the City experiences fewer sanitary sewer back-ups, with a little as a couple per year. Mr. Kauppi stated that \$125,000 was allocated in the budget for this maintenance project. He stated the City would like to line more sewers this year and asked Council to adopt the resolution authorizing advertisement for bids for the 2019 Sanitary Sewer Lining Program.

It was moved by Councilmember **Engstran**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12380** ordering project, approving plans and authorizing advertisement for bids for the 2019 Sanitary Sewer Lining Program, City Project No. 19-07.

## 10. CONSENT

- A. Acceptance of White Bear Lake Conservation District Minutes, February Park Commission Minutes, February Environmental Advisory Commission Minutes March Planning Commission Minutes
- B. Resolution Accepting a Donation of \$2,453.38 from the White Bear Lake Fire Relief Association for the purchase of a set of struts. **Resolution No. 12381**
- C. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute the Washington County Recycling Grant Agreement. **Resolution No. 12382**
- D. Resolution approving a temporary liquor license for the Church of St. Pius X. **Resolution No. 12383**

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt the consent agenda as presented.

Motion carried unanimously.

## 11. DISCUSSION

- A. Summary presentation of Land Use section of the Comprehensive Plan

Community Development Director Kane explained that the Metropolitan Council requires municipalities to update its Comprehensive Plan every ten years. Land Use is just one of six required sections of the plan. Ms. Kane reported the City is expected to



add over 1,500 residents, 500 jobs and an additional 1,200 households between 2020 and 2040. To accommodate this anticipated growth in a fully built environment, there are limited opportunities for future development. Ms. Kane identified the following parcels in the Comprehensive Plan for their potential to support redevelopment to accommodate future anticipated growth.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Current Land Use</b>	<b>Future Land Use</b>
Kyle Property	Park, Rec & Open Space	Medium Density Residential
Book Farm Parcel	Medium Density Residential	Same Use: Future Opportunity Site
Long Avenue	Commercial	Arts & Cultural Mixed Use
Former Public Works Site	Public/Semi-Public	Transit Oriented Development
Marina Triangle Phase II	Lake Village Mixed Use	Same Use: Future Opportunity Site
Auto Dealers	Commercial	Transit Oriented Development
Auto Dealers II	Commercial	Transit Oriented Development
New Public Works Site	Commercial	Public/Semi-Public & Industrial
E County Rd E & Linden Ave	Commercial	Transit Oriented Development
Wildwood Mall	Commercial	Neighborhood Mixed Use
County Rd E & Bellaire Ave.	Commercial	Neighborhood Mixed Use
Rolling View Drive	Commercial	Public/Semi-Public & Low Density Res.
Rooney's Farm	Low Density Residential	Same Use: Future Opportunity Site
Former Bellaire Clinic	Medium Density Residential	Same Use: Future Opportunity Site
Karth Road Properties	High Density Residential	Same Use: Future Opportunity Site
Various Downtown Sites		Potential Future Opportunities

Ms. Kane reported that the Planning Commission approved the Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan Update after holding two public hearings. The draft plan will be brought forward for Council consideration on April 23, 2019.

## 12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER

- Jason Brown has been working to chop up the ice near the docks in an effort to head off anticipated high winds that threaten to push ice into the docks. Lights may be shining on the lake in the middle of the night.
- Staff continues to work on action plans to support the strategic plan and will bring it back to the Council in May.
- Laptops will be made available to Council for use in the Council Chambers through funding from Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission.
- Mayor Emerson reported hearing a report from the Commissioner of Labor at Specialty Manufacturing in the Township in which he highlighted Serenity and Century College for nursing and food service training. The School District highlighted a summer program offered to students in which they pick four out of eight manufacturing plants to visit and learn about.
- City Engineer Kauppi asked people not to park on the streets for the street sweeping activities today and snow removal anticipated on Thursday. He reported that sidewalks will not be plowed during this snow event due to soft ground that would be destroyed in the process and anticipated fast melting.
- Councilmember Walsh provided an invitation to the annual Northeast Youth and Family Services Leadership Lunch on May 1, 2019. He said they always have a great speaker and encouraged people to register and join the who's who in Ramsey County.

### 13. ADJOURNMENT

There being no further business before the Council, it was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Biehn** to adjourn the regular meeting at 8:01 p.m.

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



City of White Bear Lake  
Engineering Department

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** Connie Taillon, P.E., Environmental Specialist

**Date:** April 16, 2019

**Subject:** **Annual Public Meeting on the City's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP)**

---

### BACKGROUND

An MS4 (Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System) is a system of conveyances (pipes, catch basins, curb/gutter, ditches, etc.) owned or operated by a public body that discharges to public waters. All agencies/entities which have an MS4 must comply with certain regulations established by the MPCA called an MS4 General Permit. The City of White Bear Lake has created a SWPPP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program) to comply with the requirements of this permit.

The purpose of the MS4 General Permit and the City's SWPPP is to promote, preserve and enhance the natural resources within the City and to protect them from activities that would have an adverse and potentially irreversible impact on water quality. The SWPPP describes how the City will protect and improve water quality through implementation of a variety of practices that are required by the MS4 General Permit.

### SUMMARY

The City of White Bear Lake's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program (SWPPP) was prepared to meet the requirements of the Federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Phase II Storm Water regulations issued by the United States Environmental Pollution Agency (USEPA). The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) administers this program through its General Storm Water Permit for Small Municipal Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s). The goal of the City of White Bear Lake's SWPPP is to improve the quality of the storm water runoff discharged from the City's storm sewer system. The SWPPP describes how the City proposes to accomplish improved storm water quality through implementation of six Minimum Control Measures (MCMs) that are required by the MPCA.

The six MCMs included in the City's program are:

1. Public education and outreach
2. Public participation and involvement
3. Illicit discharge detection and elimination
4. Construction site storm water runoff control
5. Post construction stormwater management in new development and redevelopment
6. Pollution prevention/good housekeeping for municipal operations

The City is implementing Best Management Practices (BMP) to support each of the MCMs and will annually review the plan and the BMPs employed to ensure compliance with the MPCA requirements.

### **Public Meeting**

The City Council has ordered a public meeting to be held on April 23, 2019 to present an overview of the City's SWPPP activities that were accomplished in 2018 which support the six MCMs listed above. The meeting will include opportunity for public comment on the appropriateness of the program. Written and oral comments received before or during the meeting will be considered as the Engineering Department prepares its Annual Report to the MPCA on its SWPPP. An annual public meeting is no longer a specific requirement of the MS4 Permit; however, we feel it is still a valuable forum for staff to educate the City Council and the public about our SWPPP and to allow feedback on it.

### **Conclusion**

The City continues to encourage the public to share opinions on the City's program to manage stormwater. At the same time, the City encourages residents to educate themselves on simple changes they can make to reduce stormwater pollution and improve the quality of their local water bodies. A wealth of information is available through the City, local watershed districts, conservation districts, and many other agencies.

### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

The Engineering Department will briefly review the evolution of MS4 regulations and provide an overview of the City's 2018 activities for each of the six (6) required MCMs outlined above. Staff recommends that the City Council conduct a public hearing at the April 23, 2019 Council meeting to receive public comments on the City's program.



City of White Bear Lake  
Community Development Department

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Richter, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Anne Kane, Community Development Director

**Date:** April 18<sup>th</sup> for the April 23, 2019 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** **Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan – Case No. 17-1-CP  
Distribution for Formal Review**

### REQUEST

Acceptance of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan and authorize its distribution to affected jurisdictions for review. The entire draft plan may be found at [www.whitebearlake.org](http://www.whitebearlake.org) under News and Events.

### SUMMARY

State Statute requires all cities, townships and counties in the seven-county metropolitan area update their Comprehensive Plans at least every ten years. Local Plans must align with the Metropolitan Council's regional system plans related to highways, transit, airports, wastewater services, parks and open space. The Metropolitan Council approved the City's request for an extension and an updated plan must be submitted for Metropolitan Council review by December 31, 2019.

The City initiated the comprehensive planning process in early 2017 with a concerted effort to solicit input from community stakeholders through a variety of venues. City planning and engineering staff held four open houses, business outreach meetings, prepared an online survey, and conducted pop-up meetings at Marketfest, YMCA, library, and area businesses to connect with residents as they went about their daily activities.

In late 2017 and early 2018, planning and engineering staff presented detailed outlines and overviews of the various plan elements to the Planning Commission, Parks Advisory Commission, Environmental Advisory Commission and the WBL Economic Development Corporation for feedback and guidance from the advisory boards and commissions. Last Fall, the City Council authorized a contract with Hoisington Koegler Group Inc. to provide consulting services to pull together the required elements of the draft plan:

- Land Use
- Economic Competitiveness
- Housing
- Transportation
- Parks & Recreation
- Natural Resources & Sustainability
- Public Facilities
- Implementation

At the February 25<sup>th</sup> Planning Commission meeting, the Public Hearing on the Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan was opened and staff provided an overview of the planning document, with particular focus on the Land Use chapter and discussion of properties which have been guided for redevelopment over the next two decades. The Public Hearing was continued to the March Planning Commission meeting to allow additional time for residents, property owners and interested parties to review and comment on the draft document.

As the City Council may recall, White Bear Lake is projected to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, and 1,200 additional households between 2020 and 2040. As a nearly fully built-out community, to accommodate our share of the anticipated regional growth, there are limited opportunities for development and the Comprehensive Plan is the community's opportunity to identify where such growth is appropriate and desirable.

Copies of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan were distributed to the City Council in February. Hard copies of the draft plan have been available for public review at City Hall and the draft plan has been posted on the City's website for the past two months. The White Bear Press has also provided considerable coverage of the long-range planning document and there was considerable public participation in the Public Hearing.

On a 7-0 vote, the Planning Commission recommended adoption of the DRAFT 2040 Comprehensive Plan. Upon adoption of the draft Plan by the City Council, the process requires that affected jurisdictions be provided up to six months to review and comment before submission of the planning document to the Metropolitan Council. Presuming the draft plan is distributed for review by the end of June, Staff does not anticipate any issues meeting the extended submittal deadline of December 31, 2019.

Staff plans to provide an overview of the Housing element at the April 23<sup>rd</sup> City Council meeting similar to the Future Land Use overview that was provided at the last Council meeting.

#### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Accept the Planning Commission's recommendation for approval and authorize staff to distribute the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan Update to affected jurisdictions for review.

*(Actual adoption of the Comprehensive Plan Update will require a 4/5 majority vote by the City Council. It is anticipated this action will be considered by the City Council after the formal review period has ended and the Plan has been submitted to the Metropolitan Council for review and accepted, which is anticipated to occur in late 2019/early 2020.)*

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution of Approval

Excerpt of February 25<sup>th</sup> Planning Commission meeting minutes

Excerpt of March 25<sup>th</sup> Planning Commission meeting minutes

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**A RESOLUTION ACCEPTING  
THE DRAFT 2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
AND AUTHORIZING ITS DISTRIBUTION TO  
AFFECTED JURISDICTIONS FOR REVIEW**

**WHEREAS**, Minnesota Statutes, section 473.864, requires local governmental units to review and, if necessary, amend their entire comprehensive plan and their fiscal devices and official control at least once every ten years to ensure comprehensive plans confirm with metropolitan system plans and ensure fiscal devices and official controls do not conflict with comprehensive plans or permit activities that conflict with metropolitan system plans; and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council, Planning Commission, staff and planning consultants have prepared a draft Comprehensive Plan intended to meet the requirements of the Metropolitan Planning Act and Metropolitan Council guidelines and procedures; and,

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes section 473.585. the draft Comprehensive Plan is required to be submitted to adjacent governmental units and affected special districts and school districts for review and comments for a statutory six-month review and comment period; and,

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission conducted a Public Hearing on February 25, 2019 and continued the Public Hearing to March 25, 2019 relative to the approval of the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has considered the draft Comprehensive Plan and all public comments, and thereafter submitted its recommendation to the City Council and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council finds it is appropriate to accept the recommendation of the Planning Commission regarding the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that the Community Development Director is authorized to submit the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan to affected jurisdictions for review and comment:

Jurisdiction Type	Jurisdiction Name
Adjacent Community	Birchwood Village
Adjacent Community	Gem Lake
Adjacent Community	Mahtomedi
Adjacent Community	Maplewood
Adjacent Community	North St. Paul; Source Water related
Adjacent Community	Oakdale
Adjacent Community	Vadnais Heights
Adjacent Community	White Bear Twp.

**RESOLUTION NO.**

Adjacent Community	Ramsey County
Adjacent Community	Washington County
Regional Park Implementing Agency	Ramsey County
Regional Park Implementing Agency	Washington County
School District	622; North St. Paul-Maplewood
School District	624; White Bear Lake
School District	832; Mahtomedi
State Agency	MnDOT
State Agency	MnDNR
Watershed Management Organization	Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District
Watershed Management Organization	Rice Creek Watershed District
Watershed Management Organization	Vadnais Lake Area Watershed Management Organization
Watershed Management Organization	Valley Branch Watershed District

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



Crosby discussed the case. Staff recommended approval of the conditional use permits and 11 of the 12 variances, subject to a number of conditions outlined in the staff report. Crosby reported that a compromise was reached on the bear sign location, deeming one variance request moot.

Member Reed asked how long the negotiations between staff and the applicants lasted before a compromise was made on the location of the bear sign. Crosby replied that, overall, this has been a fairly quick process and the bear sign has not received as much attention as the issues relating to storm water management and site review.

Member Lynch sought clarification on whether the foundation plantings are required to be in the ground or in planter boxes. Crosby stated that either would be sufficient. In response to his inquiries regarding the underprovided number of shrubs, Crosby confirmed that either contributions to the Arbor Day fund and/or the extra-large trees on site would offset the deficiency. He wondered about the 20 percent minimum, as it seems to push developers to build bigger structures. Crosby explained the intent of the code is to ensure buildings are scaled appropriately for the parcel size. Lastly, Member Lynch mentioned that the sidewalk extension was a good addition to the project.

Member Berry spoke of the proposed filtration system, noting that the iron will need to be replaced or maintained. Crosby explained how the iron-enhanced sand filtration system works to pull phosphorus from the storm water before it drains into Goose Lake. She reiterated that a condition of approval is that maintenance be done by a restoration company for the first three years to establish the system. Member Berry commented that it is good they are reusing the bear sign.

Berry opened the public hearing.


Jack Grotkin, R.J. Ryan Construction, Applicant. He informed the Commissioners that they would prefer to use planter boxes at the front entrance, and that if they choose to reduce the building size, they would like to rotate the new car intake garage to face away from Highway 61 towards the north, reducing the amount of green space on the property.

Member Reed asked if the applicants are okay with the conditions. Mr. Grotkin replied that they have been working closely with staff and find the conditions agreeable.

Member Lynch thought it would be a neat experience if the applicants could somehow advertise taking down the bear. Mr. Grotkin affirmed that they could notify staff of the event.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing.

Member Reed moved to recommend approval of Case No. 19-1-CUP & 19-1-V with conditions laid out by Staff and excluding the twelfth variance relating to the bear sign. Member Baltzer seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 4-0.

-  B. **Case No. 17-1-CP:** Review of final draft of comprehensive plan and recommendation of final approval.

Kane reminded the Planning Commission that the City is in the process of updating the City's current Comprehensive Plan, which was last updated in 2008. The White Bear Lake 2040 Comprehensive Plan is a long-range planning document that will help define and guide future growth and redevelopment in the community. The Comprehensive Plan includes guiding principles and calculations of land use needs for the City based upon growth projections for population, households, and employment. She noted the City is expected to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, and 1,200 additional households between 2020 and 2040.

Kane summarized that the current update kicked off in early 2017 with a concerted effort to solicit input from community stakeholders through a variety of venues. City planning staff held open houses, business outreach meetings, prepared an online survey, and conducted pop-up meetings at Marketfest, YMCA, library, and area businesses to connect with residents as they went about their daily activities.

Kane indicated that following the extensive community outreach phase, the preparation of the draft document itself got underway in late 2017 and early 2018. Staff presented detailed outlines of the various elements: Land Use, Housing, Economic Competitiveness, Transportation, Parks & Recreation, Natural Resources & Sustainability, Public Facilities & Services, and Implementation before the Planning, Parks, and Environmental Advisory commissions, as well as the WBL Economic Development Corporation for feedback and direction from these advisory boards and commissions.

Kane noted that tonight's Public Hearing kicks off the third and final Comp Plan preparation process. It opens the public review and comments period and asked that the Public Hearing be continued to the March 25th meeting to allow property owners, residents and interested parties adequate time to review the draft plan. Notices for tonight's Public Hearing were sent to over 400 properties – include the owners of the 20-25 parcels proposed to be re-guided, as well as all neighboring property owners within 350 feet of such parcels.

Kane pointed out that each time the City has updated the Comprehensive Plan, it is the Land Use element that typically generates the greatest interest and inquiries, so she intended to provide an overview of the Land Use chapter this evening to provide the framework for the community to understand what it means to be re-guided; noting that she will focus on sites and parcels identified for re-guiding to a land use different than what it was guided for in the 2030 Plan or is likely or suitable to develop or re-develop over the next 20 years. Kane explained when a property is re-guided it may remain in its current state for as long as the current or future owners wish; however, when an owner chooses to sell or change the use of their property, the new land use designation will guide how the property will develop in the future.

She then provided a high-level over view of the parcels. In regards to the mixed-use categories, she explained that the split between commercial and residential uses would be district wide, not on a site by site basis.

Member Lynch thanked staff for all the work done on the comprehensive plan update.



Berry opened the public hearing.

Sandy Werling, 2516 Sumac Ridge, asked what would be allowed at 3220 Bellaire Avenue at high density residential as opposed to medium density, and if the current building would come down for something new. Kane explained that the building could potentially be removed, but there are no current plans and that, although the map shows the parcel to be guided for high density, she suggested to the Planning Commission that the parcel be medium density residential to mirror the surrounding neighborhood. This designation could include senior cottages or similarly styled homes.

Pat Collins, 5172 Wild Marsh Drive, applauded the City's effort to be pedestrian and bike friendly. In reference to the Arts and Culture Mixed Use District, he asked if there would be vehicle access to Division Street. Kane replied no, only emergency access. Mr. Collins described how there are no sidewalks along Division, which, with transit coming to the area, may become problematic. There is going to be more traffic, so the City should consider a sidewalk going north of the high school.

Elizabeth Balko, 2451 Lake Avenue, wants the property owner of the Kyle parcel to decide the re-guiding rather than the government. Objectively, it is not compatible with medium density housing. It is in a flood plain and a wetland that is connected to the lake. She does not believe that type of development to be feasible on this site.

Val Hanson, 5118 Wild Marsh Drive, is interested in connecting the 39 townhomes to the rest of the neighborhood by sidewalk. As a bike rider, she questioned how the Bruce Vento trail could be connected to Hugo. Member Berry mentioned they have run into some difficulty, but the City is looking into it. Kane added that the community wants it to stay along Highway 61, so there are plans to extend the trail along the railroad, but it is tight.

Wendie Schuster, 1903 Whitaker Street, described how in maybe 2005 a sewer system was put in around the old public works site. There is a lot of water that runs off Highway 96 into the area. She does not think anybody could afford to build on the site and wondered what would happen to the food shelf. She thinks a nature center here would be great. Kane replied that the food shelf would stay or be relocated, but not lost. She noted the potential for a three way stop at Whitaker and the addition of a crosswalk and sidewalks in the area to accommodate increased foot traffic.

Al Rivard, 3590 Glen Oaks, reported that when the development of County Road E and Bellaire was proposed, there was great opposition to it. He believes the proposed density is too high, and will create too many parking and safety issues. This is a bus route, so townhomes would be a good choice. He would rather see the parcels be designated for no more than townhomes, because once more is allowed, developers take advantage of that. Kane stated that townhomes would be allowed, and that there is no proposal to develop right now. This designation is to allow flexibility.

Steve Eiter, 5103 Wild Marsh Drive, echoed the need for a sidewalk north of the high school. The road is very narrow and dangerous. Member Berry asked if it would be best on the east side going north or along the soccer fields. Mr. Eiter replied that he envisioned it continuing along the west. Kane mentioned that there are drainage issues in the area that make adding a sidewalk difficult.

Member Lynch asked what the City can do to address the calls for sidewalks, especially since there is talk that work on the road will occur in 2021. Kane replied that staff will work with the engineering department to figure out the details of the project and will have more information for next month's meeting.

Marvis Peter, Real Estate Agent for 3577 Bellaire Avenue and 2490 East County Road E, asked what would be allowed to move in to those two properties in the neighborhood mixed-use. Kane replied that car lots would not be allowed, but offices, hair salons, and the like would.

Ledung Quach, 2608 Rolling View Drive, wondered if more detail could be provided on the proposed change in her neighborhood. Kane explained that right now, the two Rolling View Drive properties are guided for commercial use, which the City does not find appropriate. The parcel with the parking lot will be guided public, while the other will be guided low density residential to match the surrounding area.

As no one else came forward, Berry continued the public hearing to March 25, 2019.

## **5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

A. City Council Meeting Minutes of February 12, 2019.

No discussion

B. Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of January 17, 2019.

No discussion

## **6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Reed moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Lynch. The motion passed unanimously (4-0), and the February 25, 2019 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 8:23 p.m.

she objected to the applicant being able to replace the trees with three-foot trees when six foot was minimum per code. She feared a precedent would be set if the Commission were to allow this to pass. She recommended that the trees be replaced with six-foot trees and not seedlings in order to provide adequate screening for the neighbors.

Dale Ek-Pangel, 2465 Jansen Avenue, stated he had no issues with the building addition. He explained he was concerned with the landscaping and recommended no changes be made to the trees. He reported the neighbors would be impacted by additional road noise if the trees were removed. For this reason, he recommended the lot not be de-forested.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing at 7:25 p.m.

Reis asked if City Code required six-foot replacement trees. Crosby confirmed this was the case for evergreen trees.


Divine questioned if staff could hold further discussions with the applicant regarding the trees. She would like to see a middle ground reached without having every other tree replaced.

Berry commented there was no hardship which would cause the need to remove the trees along the south lot line. He recommended the applicant be required to meet City Code and that any trees that are removed be replaced with six-foot trees.

Lynch indicated there were two separate issues being addressed. The first was the building addition and the second was the tree removal/replacement. He stated he supported the building addition. He encouraged staff to work with the applicant to find a creative solution for the parking lot situation without needing to remove and replace the trees.

Reis stated he supported the request but recommended Condition 7 be deleted and that Condition 8 be amended to require the applicant to plant six-foot trees per City Code. Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 93-15-Sa with these modifications. Member Reed seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Berry explained that this matter would be addressed by the City Council on April 9, 2019.

 **B. Case No. 17-1-CP:** Review of final draft of comprehensive plan and recommendation of final approval.

Kane discussed the case. Staff recommended final approval of the comprehensive plan noting the plan would be reviewed by the City Council on April 23, 2019.

Lynch requested further information regarding the uses that would be allowed within the Arts District. Kane reviewed the process that would be followed for future uses within the Arts District noting some would be allowed by right and others would require a Conditional Use Permit.

Reis commented on a non-profit called Art Space and encouraged staff to contact this company noting they would be a good resource for staff in creating an artist in resident program.

Reis questioned if wetlands have a designated water level. Kane explained there was a designated setback required from the edge of a wetland and noted the water levels within a wetland related to flooding concerns. She noted wetlands were challenging to develop.

Lynch asked if other suburbs in the metro area have Arts Districts. Kane commented she was not familiar with other Arts Districts but anticipated Minneapolis may have one. She reported this may be a good model for the City to review when drafting code for its own Arts District. She commented Bloomington has a great art space, but noted this was located on City Hall property.

Lynch requested information from staff regarding the former Public Works site. Kane commented the Council both past and present have provided direction for the redevelopment of this site. She anticipated in the future this site would have transit-oriented housing. She provided further comment on the marina and auto dealer redevelopment potential. She reported the Council has purchased the land between the new Public Works building and Saputo, noting the land was designated half Public/half Industrial.

Kane commented on the plans for the Wildwood Shopping Center, noting the City was proposing to regrade the property from Commercial to Neighborhood Mixed Use. It was noted the Rolling View Drive lots have been regraded from Commercial to Public/Low Density Residential.

Divine asked what the zoning was for the blocks at 4<sup>th</sup> Street and Bald Eagle. Kane reviewed the zoning map and noted the zoning for these lots had changed. She noted the zoning would be DCB to accommodate intensification along 4<sup>th</sup> Street similar to Grand Avenue.

Reis questioned how the City was planning to address future parking concerns as the downtown area continues to develop. Kane commented that any loss of parking would be concerning. She reviewed the location of the City's current parking lots and explained surrounding uses could be intensified downtown so long as there was no net loss of parking. She indicated another option would be to construct underground parking.

Lynch discussed the transportation section of the Comprehensive Plan and noted parking was not addressed. He encouraged staff to mention parking in this section of the document describing how parking would be addressed providing both midterm and long-term solutions. Poor employee parking practices is a significant contributor to the problem. Kane agreed and noted midterm solutions were a concern for the City. She reported parking was addressed more thoroughly in the Economic Development portion of the Comprehensive Plan.

Reis asked if there were any discussions about monitoring parking times and inquired how the Rush Line would impact the community. Kane anticipated that the majority of commuters with access to a vehicle would use an express bus on 35E, rather than the Rush Line BRT. She understood the Police Department may need to enforce parking time limits by



ticketing violators. She indicated the local business owners could also communicate better with their customers to ensure the parking spaces were turning over in a timely manner.

Reis echoed how important it was to keep those front and center parking stalls open for customers, rather than being used all day by employees.

Lynch stated in Chapter 1 where population was discussed he noted the numbers do not add up. Kane indicated this could be due to the various data resources included in the Comprehensive Plan.

Lynch requested the Comprehensive Plan include a reference to Generation X given the fact Millennials and Baby Boomers were discussed. In reference to the Solar Resources Map, he commented that it seemed weird to add solar panels all over the school grounds and suggested staff name other potential solar locations in the City. He explained he supported housing preservation efforts. He commented there were some areas in the City that did not need sidewalks.

Lynch asked for clarification about 4D Tax Incentives. Shimek explained it is a reduced rate tax classification granted to low income multi-family rental properties that have an affordability restriction recorded against the property under terms of financing from a unit of government. Typically the restriction is in exchange for receiving federal or state subsidy, but can be secured through local units of government as well.

Lynch pointed out that the Healthy Food Access map was misleading. It implies we have a problem, but we're food rich.

Lynch requested the RBTN (Regional Bicycle Transportation Network) map be better explained. He asked if Highway 61 was a State or Federal roadway. Kane stated she would investigate this and report back to the Commission.

Berry opened the public hearing.

Mary Wiley, 2525 Sumac Circle, asked about the former Entira "Bellaire" Clinic, stating she understood this property was to be regraded to Medium Density. She questioned if a four-story building could locate on this property noting this would be extremely intrusive. She also expressed concern about sufficient parking.

Kane reported a four-story building could locate on this property but noted surrounding uses would have to be taken into consideration and surrounding homeowners would be notified if a request were brought to the City.

Pat Collins, 5172 Wild Marsh Drive, thanked the City Council, Planning Commission and its staff for drafting a great document. He stated he appreciated the consideration that was taken regarding pedestrian safety. He expressed a desire for a sidewalk on Division Avenue.

Laura Engen, 324 Shamrock Way, explained she has lived in her home for the past 27 years. She stated she appreciated the fact she could walk from her home to nearby amenities. She

noted the senior residents from the Lodge were also walking to and from their units to the nearby amenities. She believed that having commercial on all four corners was a real advantage for the community and therefore has reservations about regarding the Wildwood Shopping Center to Neighborhood Mixed Use.

Karen Sisterman, 2557 Manitou Lane, stated she believed BRT was not worth doing. She encouraged the City to work to fill up its vacant store fronts. She expressed concern with the future E & Bellaire apartment complex parking on City streets instead of within their development.

As no one else came forward, Berry closed the public hearing.

Reis thanked staff for all of their hard work on the Comprehensive Plan.

Member Baltzer moved to recommend approval of Case No. 17-1-CP. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Berry explained that this matter would be addressed by the City Council on April 23, 2019.

## **5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

### **A. Chair and Vice-Chair Election.**

Member Divine moved to appoint Marvin Reed Chair of the Planning Commission for 2019. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

Member Divine moved to appoint Ken Baltzer Vice-Chair of the Planning Commission for 2019. Member Reed seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-1.

### **B. City Council Meeting Minutes of March 12, 2019. No Comments.**

### **C. Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of January 17, 2019. No Comments.**

## **6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Baltzer moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Reed. The motion passed unanimously (7-0), and the March 25, 2019 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 8:52 p.m.





**City of White Bear Lake**  
City Manager's Office

# *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Mayor and City Council

**From:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**Date:** April 16, 2019

**Subject:** **Cable Commission extension of Franchise Agreement with Comcast**

---

## **BACKGROUND/SUMMARY**

The City's Cable Commission has been negotiating terms for franchise renewal with Comcast since September 2017. At Comcast's request, the Cable Commission agreed once again to extend the expiration date of the current Franchise Agreement. To date, the following extensions have been approved by the City Council:

<b>City Council Approval Date</b>	<b>Deadline Extension</b>
January 23, 2018	November 1, 2018
June 12, 2018	March 31, 2019
November 27, 2018	August 31, 2019

The Cable Commission is again recommending that the City Council approve another extension agreement with Comcast. This would push the expiration date of the current Franchise from August 31, 2019 to February 28, 2020, which would allow additional time for informal negotiations between Comcast and the Cable Commission.

The Executive Director of Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission, Tim Finnerty will be present to answer any questions Council may have related to the extension or the Cable Commission.

## **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Staff recommends the City Council approve the extension to allow more time for informal franchise renewal negotiations with Comcast.

## **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution  
Timeline for Franchise Renewal

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**AUTHORIZING AN AGREEMENT TO EXTEND THE CABLE FRANCHISE  
AGREEMENT WITH COMCAST**

WHEREAS, The City of White Bear Lake, through its Cable Commission, periodically negotiate the terms of its cable franchise with Comcast; and

WHEREAS, The current cable franchise agreement with Comcast is set to expire on August 31, 2019; and

WHEREAS, Comcast has asked for an extension of the current franchise agreement of February 28, 2020, to allow additional time for informal negotiations; and

WHEREAS, the Cable Commission has agreed this extension is reasonable, and has a back-up plan for a formal hearing process in case informal negotiations are unsuccessful.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the Mayor is authorized and hereby directed to execute an extension to the Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission Franchise Agreement with Comcast, which pushes the expiration date from August 31, 2019 to February 28, 2020.

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ was declared carried on the following vote.

Ayes:

Nays:

Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

EXTENSION AGREEMENT BETWEEN AND AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THE RAMSEY WASHINGTON SUBURBAN CABLE COMMISSION AND COMCAST OF MINNESOTA

**WHEREAS**, Comcast of Minnesota, Inc., (“Franchisee”) operates a cable television system (the “System”) in communities which are members of the Ramsey/Washington Suburban Cable Commission (RWSCC) pursuant to a franchise scheduled to expire on November 1, 2018, to which the City of Birchwood Village, the City of Dellwood, the City of Grant, the City of Lake Elmo, the City of Mahtomedi, the City of North St. Paul, the City of Oakdale, the City of Vadnais Heights, the City of White Bear Lake, White Bear Township and the City of Willernie, Minnesota, are parties (each community is a “Franchisor”); a March 9, 1995 Memorandum of Understanding; and the April 10, 2014 Settlement Agreement, as amended by Section 2 of that certain 2015 Transfer Agreement Between and Among The Members of the Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission, Comcast of Minnesota, Inc. and Midwest Cable, Inc. (collectively, the Franchise and these documents are the “Franchise Documents”); and

**WHEREAS**, the parties previously agreed to extend the expiration date of the Franchise, and of obligations in the Settlement Agreement, through August 31, 2019; and

**WHEREAS**, the parties wish to extend certain time periods provided under the Franchise Documents to provide time for the parties to work together to attempt to resolve renewal issues,

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:**

Section 1. The Franchise is extended through and including February 28, 2020.

Section 2. Paragraph 10 of the “Settlement Agreement Regarding PEG Capacity” is amended so that the reference to August 31, 2019 is changed to February 28, 2020.

Section 3. Otherwise, the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with their terms.

Section 4. Both parties agree that the further extension will not require recommencement of the renewal process under state or federal law, or require either party to re-conduct any studies or proceedings that may have been or are being conducted.

Section 5. This Extension Agreement does not confer upon the Franchisee any additional rights under Section 626 of the Cable Act.

Section 6. By entering into this Extension Agreement, the parties do not otherwise waive their rights to rely upon the rights, procedures, protections and recourses granted to them pursuant to applicable Federal, state, or local rule, regulation, law or precedent.

Section 7. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which, taken together, shall constitute one and the same agreement

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Extension Agreement to be executed by duly authorized representatives of each Party on the dates written below.

COMCAST OF MINNESOTA, INC.

By: John D. Keller  
John D. Keller  
Title: Regional Vice President

Date: 4/11/19

CITY OF BIRCHWOOD VILLAGE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF DELLWOOD

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF GRANT

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF LAKE ELMO

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
WHITE BEAR TOWNSHIP

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:

CITY OF MAHTOMEDI

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:

CITY OF NORTH ST. PAUL

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF OAKDALE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF VADNAIS HEIGHTS

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:  
CITY OF WILLERNIE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:



City of White Bear Lake  
City Engineer's Office

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** Paul Kauppi, Public Works Director/City Engineer

**Date:** April 17, 2019

**Subject:** Awarding Contract for 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project  
City Project 19-02

---

### **BACKGROUND / SUMMARY**

On Wednesday, April 17, 2019, the City received bids for the 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project. Three bids were submitted, with Allied Blacktop Company of Maple Grove, MN submitting the lowest base bid of \$98,883.73. This contract amount is well within the 2019 Seal Coating budget of \$190,000.00.

The City performs seal coating of bituminous streets to prevent water from entering the pavement and gravel base, to renew the wearing surface of the roadway and to improve the appearance of the street.

In 2019, we are proposing to perform seal coating of City streets in various locations throughout the city. Some of these streets were last seal coated in 2012. Other streets are those which were reconstructed or milled & overlaid in 2013 and are now showing signs of wear. It is important to seal the surface of these streets before they degrade to a point where more extensive maintenance needs to be performed.

All proposed streets will be seal coated using a trap rock as the cover aggregate. The trap rock is a hard, crushed rock which will provide a durable surface with a nice appearance.

### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Our recommendation is that the Council receive the bids and award a contract to Allied Blacktop Company for \$98,883.73 for the 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.:**

**RESOLUTION ACCEPTING BIDS AND AWARDING CONTRACT  
FOR THE 2019 BITUMINOUS SEAL COATING PROJECT  
CITY PROJECT NO. 19-02**

WHEREAS, pursuant to resolutions of the City Council, specifications were drawn and advertisement for bids were made; and

WHEREAS, the following bids complying with the advertisement and specifications were received, opened, and tabulated according to law:

<b>CONTRACTOR</b>	<b>TOTAL BASE BID</b>
Allied Blacktop Company	\$98,883.73
ASTECH Corp.	\$109,374.81
Pearson Bros., Inc.	\$107,431.97

WHEREAS, it appears that Pearson Bros., Inc. is the lowest responsible bidder:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that:

1. The Mayor and Manager are hereby authorized and directed to enter into a contract with Allied Blacktop Company in the amount of \$98,883.73 for said 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project.
2. The City Clerk is hereby authorized and directed to return forthwith to all bidders the deposits made with their bids, except that the deposits of the successful bidder and the next lowest bidder shall be retained until a contract has been signed.

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**City of White Bear Lake**  
City Engineer's Office

# *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager  
**From:** Paul Kauppi, Public Works Director/City Engineer  
**Date:** April 17, 2019  
**Subject:** **Awarding Contract for the 2019 Crack Sealing Project  
City Project 19-03**

---

## **BACKGROUND / SUMMARY**

Bids were received on April 17, 2019 for the 2019 Crack Sealing Project. The crack sealing contract includes cleaning of cracks in bituminous street pavements with a router and then filling the cracks with a hot, liquid, rubberized sealant. The crack sealing process prevents water from penetrating through the street pavement and entering the gravel base where it weakens the street and causes failures. The crack sealing process is accomplished ahead of the sealcoating operation so that the smaller cracks not sealed by the crack sealing contractor are sealed by the seal coat emulsion.

Five bids were received with MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC of Clear Lake, MN submitting the lowest bid of \$35,400. This contract amount is well within the 2019 Crack Sealing budget of \$150,000.

## **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Our recommendation is that the City Council receive the bids and award a contract to MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC for \$35,400.00 for the 2019 Crack Sealing Project.

## **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION ACCEPTING BIDS AND AWARDING CONTRACT  
FOR THE 2019 CRACK SEALING PROGRAM  
CITY PROJECT NO. 19-03**

WHEREAS, the Engineering Department prepared specifications for construction of the 2019 Crack Sealing Project; and

WHEREAS, the following bids complying with the request for proposals and specifications were received, opened, and tabulated according to law:

<b>CONTRACTOR</b>	<b>TOTAL BASE BID</b>
Allied Blacktop Company	\$63,900.00
Fahrner Asphalt Sealers LLC	\$69,000.00
ASTECH Corp.	\$47,400.00
SealTech, Inc.	\$48,000.00
MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC	\$35,400.00

WHEREAS, it appears that MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC is the lowest responsible bidder.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that:

1. The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to enter into contract with MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC in the amount of \$35,400.00 as approved by the City Council and on file in the office of the City Engineer.
2. The City Clerk is hereby authorized and directed to return forthwith to all bidders the deposits made with their bids, except that the deposits of the successful bidder and the next lowest bidder shall be retained until a contract has been signed.

The foregoing resolution offered by Council Member \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Council

Member \_\_\_\_\_ was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



REGULAR MEETING OF THE WHITE BEAR LAKE CONSERVATION DISTRICT  
7:00 pm White Bear Lake City Hall  
Minutes of February 19, 2019

APPROVAL DATE: March 16, 2019 with corrections

1. **CALL TO ORDER** the February 19, 2019 meeting of the White Bear Lake Conservation District was called to order by Chair Bryan DeSmet at 7:00 pm in the White Bear Lake City Hall Council Chambers.
2. **ROLL CALL** Present were: Chair Bryan DeSmet, Vice Chair Mark Ganz, Directors: Scott Costello, Mike Parenteau, Marty Rathmanner, Cameron Sigecan absent were Directors Geoff Ratte and Susie Mahoney A quorum was present.
3. **AGENDA** - Chair DeSmet asked for any changes to agenda Motion/Second move 1<sup>st</sup> item from Executive Committee to New Business. Add under LUC Applications from City of White Bear 3 applications, Hickory Street, Fletcher Driscoll, & McCartney Estates. Add under Lake Education anti-plastic campaign.
4. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF** – November 2018 board meeting Motion (DeSmet/Second) Moved to approve all aye passed. Minutes from Special meeting in January will be included with the March board meeting packet.
5. **PUBLIC COMMENT TIME** – None
6. **NEW BUSINESS** – Introduction and welcome to new board member Cameron Sigecan from Birchwood.
7. **UNFINISHED BUSINESS** – None
8. **REPORTS/ACTION ITEMS**  
**Executive Committee** – The executive committee met with commercial bay owners. Brian McGoldrick and City of White Bear attended. Discussed consideration of increase in fees, penalties, and possible ordinance changes. Discussed changes to application to include that each place of business also attach a copy of their DNR Water Use Permit as this will indicate the maximum number of boats they are allowed to have and if they request more boats they will have to go back to the DNR to request the increase. Discussed that dock layouts are going back to how they were prior to low lake level adjustments.  
**Action item** – Nominations are open for Chair, Vice Chair & Secretary/Treasurer Mike Parenteau nominates Bryan DeSmet for Chair, Mark Ganz for Vice Chair and Diane Longville for Sec/Treas. Any nominations can be reported to Kim or Alan, final vote at the March meeting.
9. **Lake Quality Committee – Mike Parenteau**
  - Ice Over Date – totally frozen was November 28, 2018
  - Request for bids have been sent out for treatment and survey in addition this year we requested a bid to include treatment and or survey of phragmites which is done in the fall and the treatment and or survey of starry stonewort
10. **Lake Utilization Committee – Mark Ganz**  
A letter was sent out to all commercial bay owners informing them of the new requirement of the DNR Water Use Permit to be included with their application. Kim will make the necessary changes to the application.

- White Bear Lake – Manitou no changes from last year 1 abstain Bryan DeSmet 6 remaining aye passed
- White Bear Lake – Municipal Marina all aye passed
- White Bear Lake – Vet Park No changes only pay application fee just a fishing dock no boats. All aye passed
- Fletcher Driscoll all aye passed
- Hickory St. tabled missing diagram
- McCartney Estates – Changed bought new dock approved neighbors were not notified so waiting to see if anyone has any issues or questions, if not then will approve.

**11. Lake Education – Scott Costello**

The lake clean-up project is March 9<sup>th</sup> 10 am Bellaire beach, VFW will serve lunch to volunteers. Anti-plastics campaign would like feedback from board on taking this on as our yearly project To have signs made up showing how bad plastic is for our lake then ask marinas, boat launch Areas, and dock owners, businesses around lake to post signs. All agreed a great project to Proceed.

**12. Treasurer’s Report** – Motion (DeSmet/Second) approval of February 2019 Treasurer’s report and payment of check numbers 4548-4554 All Aye passed.

**13. Board Counsel**

Nothing new to report

**14. Consent Agenda** – Motion (DeSmet/Second) Move to accept the consent agenda. All Aye Passed.

**15. Announcements** – None

**16. Adjournment** – Motion (DeSmet/Second) Move to adjourn. All aye Passed.

**Meeting adjourned**

ATTEST:

Kim Johnson \_\_\_\_\_  
Executive Administrative Secretary

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bryan DeSmet \_\_\_\_\_  
Board Chair

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

REGULAR MEETING OF THE WHITE BEAR LAKE CONSERVATION DISTRICT  
7:00 pm White Bear Lake City Hall  
Minutes of March 19, 2019

APPROVAL DATE: April 16, 2019

1. **CALL TO ORDER** the March 19, 2019 meeting of the White Bear Lake Conservation District was called to order by Chair Bryan DeSmet at 7:00 pm in the White Bear Lake City Hall Council Chambers.
2. **ROLL CALL** Present were: Chair Bryan DeSmet, Vice Chair Mark Ganz, Directors: Scott Costello, Mike Parenteau, Susie Mahoney, Cameron Sigecan absent was Sec/Tres Diane Longville Directors Geoff Ratte and Marty Rathmanner. A quorum was present.
3. **AGENDA** - Chair DeSmet asked for any changes to the agenda. Motion/second to add under LUC Change City of Mahtomedi to East Shore Dock Assoc and McCartney Estates carryover from last month
4. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF** – February 2019 board meeting with corrections Motion (DeSmet/Second) Moved to approve all aye passed.
5. **PUBLIC COMMENT TIME** – None
6. **NEW BUSINESS** – received thank you note from H2O and post card from a Cody Olson asking that in future decisions we take into account the inclusion of those with disabilities.
7. **UNFINISHED BUSINESS** – None
8. **REPORTS/ACTION ITEMS**  
**Executive Committee** – None  
**Action item** – Nominations are open for Chair, Vice Chair & Secretary/Treasurer Mike Parenteau nominated Bryan DeSmet for Chair, Mark Ganz for Vice Chair and Diane Longville for Sec/Treas. No additional nominations were received, Chair Bryan DeSmet opened the floor three additional times for any further nominations none received. Nomination process closed. Motion/second to accept the nominations and that Bryan DeSmet will continue to serve as Chair, Mark Ganz as Vice Chair, and Diane Longville as Secretary/Treasurer all aye vote passed.
9. **Lake Quality Committee – Mike Parenteau**
  - Received bid from Blue Science Water for survey cost of \$3,100 plus \$200 additional for surveying the potential of milfoil and starry stonewort at boat launches. Will do same as last year early in the year around June and going deeper we got good results last year with this approach. Motion/second to approve \$3,100 from the budget and \$200 from general fund. All aye passed.
  - Received applicators bid Lake Management. Asking the board to review as Mike would like to have further discussions with Steve McComas and do some product research as a few products have changed this year being offered. Will vote next month.
10. **Lake Utilization Committee – Mark Ganz review of multi Dock applications**
  - White Bear Yacht Racing – same as prior years asked that they coordinate racing schedules with Black Bear Racing done. Approved
  - Black Bear Racing – Approved
  - White Bear Yacht Club – Approved

- ESDA – same as prior years vote Ganz abstained 5 vote aye passed
- McCartney Estates – carryover from last month bought new dock needed neighbors notified letter sent two week notice given – Approved

**11. Lake Education – Scott Costello**

March 9<sup>th</sup> was lake clean up day had record number of volunteers. Found some unusual items. Thank you to the Boy Scouts and the VFW for lunch. Pictures are on the website and were in the White Bear Press. Next years event will be March 7, 2020.

Continuing to work on anti-plastics campaign Mn Dot will make the signs for us highway grade for \$20 each. Will present sample of sign and cover letter to board next month. Discussion of also having trash receptacles near signs most of not all areas have them.

Also on the website information on how people can become a certified invasive species spotter being trained by U of M.

**12. Treasurer's Report – Motion (DeSmet/Second) approval of March 2019 Treasurer's report and payment of check numbers 4555 – 4561 with 4559 being voided All Aye passed.**

**13. Board Counsel**

Nothing new to report. Brought St. Thomas 1 st year law student with to observe as part of a mentoring program Alan participates in.

**14. Consent Agenda – Motion (DeSmet/Second) Move to accept the consent agenda. All Aye Passed.**

**15. Announcements – None**

**16. Adjournment – Motion (DeSmet/Second) Move to adjourn. All aye Passed.**

**Meeting adjourned**

ATTEST:

Kim Johnson: *Kim Johnson*

Executive Administrative Secretary

Date: April 16, 2019

Mark Ganz *Mark Ganz*

Board Vice Chair

Date: April 16, 2019

# City of White Bear Lake Environmental Advisory Commission

## MINUTES

Date: March 20, 2019	Time: 6:30pm	Location: WBL City Hall
<b>COMMISSION MEMBERS PRESENT</b>	Sheryl Bolstad, Chris Greene, Bonnie Greenleaf, Rick Johnston, June Sinnett, Robert Winkler	
<b>COMMISSION MEMBERS ABSENT</b>	Gary Schroeher	
<b>STAFF PRESENT</b>	Connie Taillon, Environmental Specialist	
<b>VISITORS</b>	None	
<b>NOTETAKER</b>	Connie Taillon	

### 1. CALL TO ORDER

The meeting was called to order at 6:33 pm.

### 2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

The commission members reviewed the agenda and had no changes. Staff added Climate Smart Municipalities to item 7b Staff Updates. Commissioner Greenleaf moved, seconded by Commissioner Johnston, to approve the agenda as amended. Motion carried, vote 5/0.

*Commission member arrived at 6:35pm*

### 3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

#### a) February 20, 2019 regular meeting

The commission members reviewed the February 20, 2019 draft minutes and had no changes.

Commissioner Sinnett moved, seconded by Commissioner Greene, to approve the minutes of the February 20, 2019 meeting as presented. Motion carried, vote 6/0.

### 4. VISITORS & PRESENTATIONS

Nate Christensen from the City's Engineering Department discussed the upcoming 2019 street reconstruction projects. The project locations include Garden Lane and streets to the east of Stewart Avenue, south of 7<sup>th</sup> Street (including 7<sup>th</sup>), and west of Lake Avenue. An infiltration trench is proposed on the south side of Garden Lane to provide stormwater treatment. Due to high groundwater, underground stormwater treatment will not be included as part of the downtown area reconstruction project. The City is spending some of its volume reduction credits through Rice Creek Watershed District to satisfy the water quality requirement in this area. These credits were banked from past stormwater projects. The Rice Creek Watershed District and City are partnering again to offer a raingarden cost share program for residents within the reconstruction area. Approximately thirteen residents have expressed interest in the program. Nate briefly discussed the proposed 2020 reconstruction project locations, including three City parking lots in the Downtown Area, Cottage Park Road, a residential area surrounding Elm Street in the southwest corner of the City, and a residential area surrounding Glen Oaks Avenue in the southeast corner of the City.

### 5. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

#### a) Adopt a Drain program

Staff updated the commission on the metro-wide Adopt a Drain Program. The Adopt a Drain website became live this week. Any resident can go on the website and adopt a drain. VLAWMO is interested in collaborating with the City to provide targeted educational materials about the program within the Goose Lake subwatershed.

b) Downtown area recycling

Commission members discussed strategies for incorporating recycling in the downtown area. The recycling subcommittee will create a map showing the location of all recycling and trash containers in the downtown area and research options for new combined trash and recycling containers. The next step will be to determine locations for the new trash and recycling containers and if any of the existing trash containers can be removed. Staff will provide a base map of the downtown area.

c) Pollinator plantings in parks

Commissioner Schroeder provided an email update summarizing his meeting with the Parks Commission on February 21, 2019. The Parks Commission seemed very receptive to planting more pollinator plants but had concerns about maintenance obligations, attracting ticks, and determining the types of plants to plant. They also discussed possibly planting pollinator plants instead of trees at the Arbor Day event in May. Staff will include pollinator plantings on the April Environmental Advisory Commission agenda to discuss possible next steps.

d) 2019 Environmental Resources Expo

The commissioners discussed changes to the exhibitor list. Staff will update the contact information for Conservation Minnesota. Commissioner Bolstad will not be contacting the Honor Society this year because there was a good turnout of Boy Scouts last year to help with setup and takedown. Commissioner Winkler will contact Rainbow Tree Care to invite them to the event. Commissioner Bolstad will email the commission members sample invite language. Invites should be emailed out by the April meeting. Staff mentioned that Ramsey County has phone holders that can be given away at the event.

**6. NEW BUSINESS**

None

*Commission member left at 8:00pm*

**7. DISCUSSION**

a) Subcommittee updates

None

b) Staff updates

- Volunteer cleanup event

Staff reported that there is a volunteer opportunity to clean storm drains and hang Adopt-a-Drain door hangers in the Goose Lake subwatershed. Staff will provide more information at the April meeting.

- Environmental Commission Conference – April 13

The statewide Environmental Commission Conference is scheduled for Saturday, April 13, 2019 from 9am to 2pm at Hennepin United Methodist Church.

- Climate Smart Municipalities

Staff updated the commission on the Climate Smart Municipalities exchange program with Germany. A German exchange student was selected to help the City this summer with energy related projects such as EV charging infrastructure, electrifying fleet vehicles, and education. The intern will start on April 7<sup>th</sup>.

c) Commission member updates

Commissioner Greene provided an update on the Water Gremlin TCE meeting. The main question he still has that was not addressed at the meeting is which equipment failed and how could it have been in failure mode without it being detected. He stated that there is a bill in the legislature to ban TCE.

d) Do-outs

Commission members and staff discussed items on the current do-out list and added the following:

- Commissioner Bolstad will email example invitation language for expo participants.
- Commissioner Bolstad will research options for trash and recycling containers in the downtown area.
- Commissioners and staff will email an invite to respective Expo participant contacts.
- Commissioner Johnston will create a location map of downtown area trash and recycling containers.
- Staff will provide a map of the downtown area to Commissioner Johnston.
- Staff will email an Adopt a Drain link to commission members.
- Staff will add contact information for the new Conservation MN East metro representative.
- Staff will order phone holders (Pop Sockets) from Ramsey County to give away at the Expo.

e) April agenda

Include pollinator plantings, volunteer cleanup event, Adopt a Drain program, Environmental Resource Expo, Conservation MN guest, and U of M speaker on the April agenda. Commissioner Winkler plans to attend the April meeting. Commissioner's Bolstad and Johnston are not able to attend.

**8. ADJOURNMENT**

The next meeting will be held at City Hall on April 17, 2019 at 6:30pm. Commissioner Sinnett moved, seconded by Commissioner Greenleaf, to adjourn the meeting at 8:18 pm. Motion carried, vote 5/0.



City of White Bear Lake  
City Manager's Office

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Richter, City Manager

**From:** Kara Coustry, City Clerk

**Date:** April 18, 2019

**Subject:** **On-sale wine, 3.2 and Sunday liquor licenses at The Waters Senior Living Management, LLC**

---

### **BACKGROUND/SUMMARY**

The Waters of White Bear Lake will be changing ownership effective May 1, 2019. The facility is currently licensed for wine, 3.2, Sunday and Extension liquor licenses. The new owners would like to retain these licenses.

The City received an application from Lynn Carlson Schell, President on behalf of The Waters Senior Living Management, LLC dba The Waters of White Bear Lake for on-sale wine, 3.2, Sunday and extension liquor license on the premises located at 3820 Hoffman Road, White Bear Lake, MN. The Police Department completed a financial and criminal background check related to the application and found nothing that precludes approval of the requested liquor licenses. The required liquor liability insurance certificate has been submitted and the full application is on file for review.

### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Staff recommends approval of the attached resolution for on-sale wine, 3.2, Sunday and extension liquor licenses as no concerns were identified through the application process, and all license requirements have been met.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution



**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING ON-SALE 3.2, WINE, EXTENSION AND SUNDAY LIQUOR LICENSES FOR THE WATERS SENIOR LIVING MANAGEMENT, LLC DBA THE WATERS OF WHITE BEAR LAKE**

WHEREAS, the City of White Bear Lake received an application from Lynn Carlson for On-Sale 3.2, Wine, Extension and Sunday liquor licenses for The Waters Senior Living Management, LLC dba The Waters of White Bear Lake (Application); and

WHEREAS, The Applicant submitted the required insurance and satisfied the financial and criminal background investigation for which the Police Department found nothing adverse that would preclude approval of these licenses; and

WHEREAS, the approval of any liquor licenses would be valid effective May 1, 2019 through the end of the business cycle on March 31, 2020.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the White Bear Lake City Council approves the issuance of On-Sale 3.2, Wine, Extension and Sunday liquor licenses as follows:

The Waters Senior Living Management, LLC  
The Waters of White Bear Lake  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



City of White Bear Lake  
City Manager's Office

# MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager  
**From:** Rick Juba, Assistant City Manager  
**Date:** April 18, 2019  
**Subject:** **Bellaire Center – Comcast Rental Agreement**

---

## **BACKGROUND**

The Comcast lease in the City's Bellaire Center was last renewed June 1, 2018 – May 31, 2019.

## **SUMMARY**

The terms of the lease are intended to coincide with the cable franchise renewal process. Consistent with staff's recommendation to approve an extension of the franchise agreement, it is recommended that the lease with Comcast be extended through February 28, 2020. The lease maintains the existing base rent of \$10.17 per square foot, with all operating costs paid by the leaseholder.

## **RECOMMENDATION**

Staff recommends the City Council approve a lease extension with Comcast under current terms through February 28, 2020.

## **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING RENTAL RATES FOR COMCAST CABLE**

**WHEREAS**, the City has rented space at 2446 County Road F to Comcast Cable; and

**WHEREAS**, Comcast Cable and the City have determined it is mutually beneficial to extend the lease.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, be it resolved, that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, that a lease between Comcast Cable and the City of White Bear Lake shall be extended with the following changes made to the present lease:

Term: June 1, 2019 – February 28, 2020

Effective Date: June 1, 2019

Base Rent: \$10.17 per square foot.

Operating Rent Operating rent established at \$3.45 per square foot.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the City recognizes that a upon completion of a franchise agreement between Comcast Cable and Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission, on behalf of the City of White Bear Lake, that it is Comcast Cable’s desire to enter into a long-term lease for the facility; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the Mayor and City Manager are authorized and hereby directed to execute said lease on behalf of the City.

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor Jo Emerson

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**City of White Bear Lake**  
City Manager's Office

## *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** Kara Coustry, City Clerk

**Date:** April 11, 2019

**Subject:** **Massage Therapist Establishment License – Recommendation for denial**

---

### **BACKGROUND**

On January 1, 2016, City Ordinance 1127 went into effect, which requires all persons performing massage therapy and related businesses to be licensed. The licensee is required to submit documentation demonstrating they have received the appropriate training and insurance. A criminal history check and financial review are also conducted.

### **SUMMARY**

The City received a complete massage therapist establishment application from Craig Zorn on February 28, 2019. Mr. Zorn seeks a license to operate a massage establishment at the location of 2033 County Road EE, called Meridian Care Massage.

Mr. Zorn listed two massage therapist practitioners on the application that he intended to employ at the location: Lya Liurong and Yuanfen Liu. To date, the City only received an application from Yuanfen Liu, Mr. Zorn's wife, whose schooling was determined not to be accredited. Consequently, the City has not been able to complete the background check investigation on Ms. Liu for a license determination. A letter was mailed to Yuanfen Liu on March 4, 2019, that notified the applicant of the City's inability to continue to process her massage therapist application due to her non-accredited schooling.

The background investigation on Craig Zorn revealed several items of concern related to the applicant, outlined below.

Residence listed on application is a business: Mr. Zorn listed his home address of 2723 E. Blvd. Plaza, Wichita, KS 67211, which is actually an address to one of his businesses called Beijing Massage. It was determined through the credit history report, that Mr. Zorn has used an apartment address in Stillwater, MN since 2012. Mr. Zorn has a current Kansas Driver's License, as well as an expired license out of Wisconsin using a Menomonie, WI address in 2012-2017.

Businesses listed, one not confirmed as named: Mr. Zorn listed on his application that he has a massage establishment license for Daily Massage at 5311 E. Central Ave., Wichita, KS. The business licensing agent for the City of Wichita confirmed by letter they have no record of a

Massage Therapist Business by the name of Daily Massage operating in the City of Wichita, however, at the same address, the City of Wichita confirmed Mr. Zorn's business is licensed as Beijing Massage through 10/3/19.

Wichita Police Report: At Beijing Massage, 2723 E Boulevard Plaza, KS, it was discovered a police report was filed on September 4, 2018. Police responded to a report of a young girl in the business. They made contact with Mr. Zorn who showed them around his business. Police encountered a man putting on his trousers who claimed to have just gotten a massage. When Police asked Mr. Zorn where the massage therapist was who just provided the massage, Mr. Zorn stated she was someone he picked up from another place but he did not know where she was and she must have left. The police ultimately located a bare-footed woman hiding behind the business who confirmed she was providing massage at Mr. Zorn's business – Beijing Massage. The woman was found not to have a valid license to practice massage and was consequently arrested and charged for operating without a license. Mr. Zorn was not charged with allowing an unlicensed therapist to operate in his business.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

Based on these background check findings, especially deception related to Mr. Zorn's massage business establishment and practices at Beijing Massage, staff does recommend a massage business license in the City of White Bear Lake.

The applicant indicated they would attend the Council meeting for this license determination. If the applicant appeared and wishes to speak, staff would ask that this item be removed from consent and added to New Business for consideration. Legal counsel is prepared to speak to this matter if needed.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution of Denial  
Police Chief Memo and Report  
City of Wichita Letter dated 2/22/19  
Wichita Police Report  
Email from Craig Zorn

RESOLUTION NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**RESOLUTION DENYING A  
MASSAGE THERAPIST BUSINESS LICENSE**

**WHEREAS**, Chapter 1127 of the Municipal Code of the City of White Bear Lake (“City Code”) requires anyone desiring to establish a massage therapist business to obtain a massage therapist business license (“Business License”);

**WHEREAS**, Craig Arthur Zorn (“Applicant”) applied for a Business License to operate a massage establishment at 2033 Co. Rd. E. within the City of White Bear Lake (“City”) in the name of Meridian Care Massage (“Proposed Business”);

**WHEREAS**, the Applicant identified Yuanfen Liu, his wife, and Lyu Liurong as the massage therapists he intends to employ at the Proposed Business, but Lyu Liurong did not submit a massage therapist license application to the City and the application submitted by Yuanfen Liu could not be processed as it failed to contain a certification or proof of graduation from an accredited educational institution as required under City Code, Section 1127.050, subdivision 3;

**WHEREAS**, the City Council considered the applications at its April 23, 2019 meeting and hereby finds and determines as follows:

- a. The amendments to City Code, Chapter 1127 adopted by the City Council went into effect on April 5, 2019 and consideration of this application was made pursuant to that amended Chapter;
- b. The Applicant indicated he has owned three massage businesses in the last five years, two in Wichita, Kansas and one in Lake Elmo, Minnesota. Staff within the City of Wichita confirmed that one of the establishments the Applicant identified, Daily Massage, has not been licensed by the city. Instead, its records show the Applicant has licenses for two establishments called Beijing Massage in the City of Wichita. The Applicant indicated he did not renew his license for Nirvana Massage & Spa, his massage business in Lake Elmo;
- c. The Applicant lists the address of one of the massage establishments in Wichita as his home address, but the building is clearly in a commercial area and is not a residential structure. The Applicant did not list a residence in Minnesota;
- d. The Applicant submitted the required proof of insurance;
- e. The Applicant indicated he was “improperly and illegally” told he could not open one of his establishments because of charges brought against an employee (Yuanfen Liu). He did not indicate to which business he was referring, but said he lost his business as a result. The Applicant indicated that his employee was ultimately found not guilty by a jury and stated he does not allow illegal behavior on his property;

- f. The City discovered a Wichita City Police Department report (which is incorporated herein by reference) concerning an incident that occurred on September 4, 2018 related to one of the Beijing Massage establishments. The report indicates that when the officers responded to a welfare check concerning a young girl at the business, a passerby reported seeing a woman leave the back of the establishment and hide behind a dumpster in the alley. The person reported that she then saw the woman run across the street and hide behind another business. When the police communicated with the woman that had been hiding she indicated that she was from Beijing Massage. The officers were able to confirm that she had been giving a customer a massage at the establishment when the police arrived and she admitted to not having a massage therapist license. The woman was cited for providing massages without a license. The business was not cited, but the fact an unlicensed person was allowed to conduct massages at the establishment is contrary to the statement the Applicant made in the application about not allowing “illegal behavior” to occur at his establishments;
- g. The staff memo regarding the license requests submitted to the City Council are incorporated in and made part of this Resolution by reference (collectively, the “Staff Reports”);
- h. City Code, Section 1127.110, subdivision 1 indicates that an applicant with a history of violations of law or ordinance that apply to public health, safety, and morals constitutes sufficient grounds to deny an application;
- i. The Applicant asserts that because his business was not issued a citation related to the unlicensed person providing massages at his establishment means the incident reflects no wrongdoing on his part. He referred to the person that called to express concern regarding a young girl observed at the business as a religious zealot that made a false complaint. He also referred to the person that admitted to providing massage without a license, and who was charged for that violation, as a prospective employee that was interviewing for a job;
- j. The City Council finds the Applicant’s explanation and excuses related to the incident at the Wichita establishment to not be credible. The Applicant was present when the unlicensed person was providing massage services at his establishment and the fact the officers did not issue the business a citation for the violation does not excuse or absolve the Applicant from the incident. Regardless of the claimed motivation of the person who called in a concern regarding the establishment, the resulting response revealed a violation. The unlicensed person was clearly aware she was committing a violation as she attempted to run and hide when the police arrived. Additionally, claiming the unlicensed person was a prospective employee does not excuse the violation. Furthermore, the police report indicates the Applicant admitted the person comes over periodically from another massage establishment to provide extra help;
- k. The application form for a Business License requires the applicant to disclose whether the person has “ever operated a massage therapy establishment, been licensed as a massage therapist, or practiced massage professionally”;

- l. The application form for a Business License also contains a statement signed by the person making the application certifying that all of the information provided on the form is “accurate and complete”;
- m. City Code, Section 1127.110, subdivision 6 indicates that a license may be denied if an applicant provides “false information in its application materials” or “fails to disclose information required on the application form”;
- n. The Applicant misidentified the name of one of his massage establishments in the City of Wichita. The City requires an applicant to list the massage establishments for which they were licensed in the previous five years to facilitate the background check the City conducts to determine if the applicant is eligible for a license in the City of White Bear Lake. Providing false or incomplete information on an application form frustrates that purpose and is, alone, a sufficient basis on which to deny an application;
- o. The Applicant identifying a Wichita business address as his home address constitutes providing false information in violation of the certification in the application and City Code, Section 1127.110, subdivision 6;
- p. Failing to identify a residence in Minnesota raises concerns regarding the Applicant’s ability to manage the Proposed Business to ensure it is conducted in accordance with state and local laws;
- q. Massage therapy is a legitimate business and the City has licensed several such businesses within the City. However, the nature of the business, the potential for such businesses to be used as a front for illegal activities, and the difficulties related to identifying and enforcing violations occurring at massage therapy establishments compels the City Council to carefully scrutinize applications for massage therapist business licenses and massage therapist licenses;
- r. The City has previously been required to act to close massage therapist businesses not operating in accordance with law and is aware of the costs associated with having to take such enforcement actions;
- s. The City Council is charged with protecting public health, safety, and welfare, including from the activities of businesses licensed by the City;
- t. Cities necessarily have broad authority to consider the circumstances surrounding a license application as part of deciding whether to approve a license;
- u. Pursuant to City Code, Section 1127.050, subdivision 8, the City Manager is to report to the City Council on the eligibility of the Applicant for a Business License. The City Manager, in the Staff Reports, recommended that the Applicant’s application be denied;



- v. The City sent the Applicant a letter dated April 2, 2019 informing him that staff is recommending the City Council deny the requested Business License;
- w. The history of a criminal violation issued to an unlicensed person providing massage services at the Application's massage business in Wichita, which reflects on how the Applicant operated his business, misidentifying the name of a massage business in Wichita, and listing the address of one of the massage businesses in Wichita as the Applicant's home address constitute a violation of the certification made as part of the application and is a violation of City Code, Section 1127.110, subdivisions 1 and 6. These violations are sufficient grounds on which to deny the application and the City Council determines that denying the application is appropriate in order to the protect public health, safety, and welfare; and
- x. Under City Code, Section 1127.050, subdivision 8, a City Council decision to deny an application constitutes a final decision that is not subject to appeal within the City.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, based on the application materials, the Staff Reports, the findings and determinations contained herein, and the record of this matter, hereby resolves as follows:

1. The application submitted by Craig Arthur Zorn for a massage therapy business license for the Proposed Business is hereby denied.
2. Pursuant to City Code, Section 1127.115, subdivision 5, the Applicant is not eligible to reapply for a Business License for one year from the date of this Resolution.
3. The City Clerk is hereby authorized and directed to provide the Applicant a copy of this Resolution to serve as notice of the denial.

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ carried on April 23, 2019 on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk



City of White Bear Lake  
Police Department

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager  
**From:** Julie Swanson, Chief of Police  
**Date:** April 12, 2019  
**Subject:** Meridan Care Massage – 2033 County Road E

---

On March 4, 2019 police department staff conducted a background investigation on applicant, Craig Arthur Zorn, related to his business application for a massage establishment license. The business Mr. Zorn is seeking to license is Meridan Care Massage located at 2033 County Road E, White Bear Lake. The applicant provided a lease agreement with Sunrise Center. LLC for the space.

The applicant provided a home address in Wichita, Kansas. However, a check of the address shows that it is actually the address for Beijing Massage, which the applicant owns. The applicant never provided a home address. In his application, the applicant also lists three massage businesses that he claims to own. They include Beijing Massage and Daily Massage located in Wichita, Kansas and Nirvana Massage in Lake Elmo, MN. Staff communicated with the Business Licensing Manager for the City of Wichita who confirmed that the applicant is the owner for both establishments; however, they are both licensed as Beijing Massage. The applicant does not have a business called Daily Massage.

The applicant does not have a criminal history in Minnesota, and staff is unable to run a national criminal history check under state guidelines. Staff obtained a police report from the Wichita Police Department involving the applicant and one of his establishments. A complainant reported seeing a young female in the window, and later heard screaming from inside the business. Upon police arrival, the applicant denied having any young women in the establishment, and stated the only other person at the business was a male who was getting dressed after his massage. While there, a bystander reported to police that they observed a young woman flee the business just prior to police arrival, and that she was hiding behind a dumpster in the back of the business. Officers located the female walking away from the business, with no shoes on and no personal belongings. Officers learned she was working in the business as a therapist and she did not have the required license.

A check of the applicant's credit history also shows several negative listings related to accounts in collection. Due to the inconsistencies with the applicant's home address and business listings, the police contact in Wichita, KS and the concerns with his credit obligations, staff recommends denial of the applicants request for a massage business license in the City of White Bear Lake.



**Business owner's information:**

9. Full legal name (Print): Zorn Craig Arthur  
 (Last) (First) (Middle)
10. Home address 2723 E. Blvd Plaza Wichita Kansas 67211  
 (Street) (City) (State) (Zip)
11. Daytime telephone 715-505-0088 11. Date of birth [REDACTED]  
 (mm/dd/yyyy)
12. Email address [REDACTED]
13. Driver's License Number [REDACTED] State of Issuance Kansas
14. Have you ever used or been known by any name other than the legal name given in number 9?  
 No  
 Yes - If yes, list each full name along with dates and places where used:

15. As the owner, have you ever held a massage therapist establishment license? If yes, please list all current and past businesses within five years and the status of each license (current, suspended, revoked, or not renewed).  
 No  
 Yes (list the past five years below, attach an additional form if needed)

Name of Business	City/State of Business	Status of License
<u>Beijing Massage</u>	<u>Wichita Kansas</u>	<u>Current</u>
<u>Daily Massage</u>	<u>Wichita Kansas</u>	<u>Current</u>
<u>Nirvana Massage &amp; Spa</u>	<u>Lake Elmo MN</u>	<u>Not renewed</u>

10. If you answered yes to number 9 above, for suspended or revoked licenses, please explain:

We were improperly and illegally told that we couldn't open due to therapist charges. 1. No was no legal investigation done properly. 2. I was not cited in any legal action in the county as the owner. 3. The employee, Yuanfen Liu took this case to a jury trial and was acquitted. Still, I lost my business and was not allowed due process and my status as an owner was ended improperly. The legal outcome acquitted my employee but my business was still destroyed. I do not allow illegal behavior on my premises.

Background Check Authorization  
and Consent for Release of Consumer Credit Information

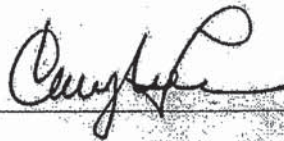
The information that you are asked to provide on the application is classified by State law as either public, private or confidential. All data, with the exceptions of driver's license numbers, will constitute public record if and when the license is granted. Our intended use of the information is to perform the background check procedures required prior to license issuance. If you refuse to supply the information, the license application may not be processed.

You may sign up for "Notify Me" on the City's website at [www.whitebearlake.org](http://www.whitebearlake.org) to receive email notifications anytime the City posts a Public Notice. Public Notices may contain information relating to Ordinance revisions or updates, which could potentially modify business license fees and requirements.

The undersigned applicant makes this application pursuant to all laws of the State of Minnesota and regulation as the Council of the City of White Bear Lake may from time to time prescribe, including Minnesota Statute #176.182. In addition, the applicant acknowledges that they are responsible for reviewing the background and work history of their employees, including those that have received a massage therapist license from the City.

By signing below, you certify that the above information is accurate and complete; you authorize the City of White Bear Lake to verify the accuracy and completeness of this information; you further authorize the City of White Bear Lake Police Department to conduct a background check and request a copy of your consumer credit report for the purpose of conducting a license background investigation.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_



Date 10/18/2019

Please Note: Background checks may take up to 30 days to complete. Once completed, the item is scheduled for approval by the City Council, which can take an additional two weeks depending on timing. City Council meetings are conducted in the evenings of the 2nd and 4th Tuesday's every month except December.



**DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE**  
CITY LICENSE  
CITY HALL-1<sup>st</sup> FL.  
455 N MAIN  
WICHITA, KS 67202-1678  
(316) 268-4553

**February 22, 2019**

White Bear Lake Police Department  
Attn: Angie Stewart  
4701 Highway 61  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110

Re. KORA Request made on February 13, 2019

Yuanfen Liu is currently licensed with the City of Wichita to be a Massage Therapist through 08/15/2020. Please note that being licensed as a Massage Therapist with the City of Wichita is not dependent upon any testing given by the City of Wichita.

Craig A Zorn is not, nor has ever been, licensed with the City of Wichita to be a Massage Therapist.

Beijing Massage located at 2723 E. Boulevard Plz. is currently licensed as a Massage Therapy Business through 07/28/2020 with the City of Wichita. The owner shown for this business is Craig A. Zorn. Another business, also called Beijing Massage, located at 5311 E. Central Ave. is also currently licensed as a Massage Therapy Business through 10/03/2019 with the City of Wichita. The owner shown for this business is also Craig A. Zorn. We have no record of a Massage Therapy Business by the name of Daily Massage operating in the City of Wichita.

We cannot say if the businesses are still open, only that they are still licensed. The owner has not notified our office that the businesses are no longer operating, so we presume

they are until otherwise informed.

Sincerely,

Steva Bossemeyer  
Business License Manager  
License Section

## Incident Report - 18C057923

Date: 02/13/2019 11:10

Page: 4 of 5

## Incident Narrative

Supplemental Reporting REBEKAH JABARA - WPD, ID # 2303 2 09/10/2018 06:03

Supplemental Information Report

Case #: 18C057923

Location: 2723 E Boulevard Plaza

Case Heading: O1: Yuanfen Liu, [REDACTED] a/f, W: Beijing Massage, 2723 E Boulevard Plaza, Wichita, KS

Synopsis: See Original Report

On 9-04-18, at approximately 1125 hours, while riding 34 beat, I was dispatched to check the welfare of a citizen at Beijing Massage at 2723 E Boulevard Plaza, Wichita, KS, 67211. While enroute, dispatch advised that [REDACTED] was calling. She told dispatch that she has been calling EMCU and Sheriff, who told her to call 911. She said there was a post made last night that said they had pulled up to a massage parlor of "Beijing Massage" and saw a small girl looking through the window. The little girl looked scared and shook her head no. The woman confronted an older man inside and he denied there was a child there. The woman then left, and heard a child screaming inside the building. The Facebook messages were saying that the older man who says he is the owner lives at a residence across the street on the northeast corner. The caller also said that reading this story of Facebook that someone went inside pretending to want a massage and the child is still in the business but employees are acting like they don't speak English. This man said the child is acting really weird. He claimed this happened about 1110 hours today and people are trying to do their own "investigating."

While sitting nearby waiting for my back up to arrive, I observed an female get into the passenger side of a Ford Escape. They pulled into a parking spot across the street on Boulevard Plaza in front of Needlenook Fabrics. After a few minutes they drove away.

Upon arrival, I observed the cameras in the front and a doorbell for the front door. The front door was locked, and I rang the doorbell and knocked on the door. I saw a small hand move the blinds to see out, about 5 feet from the ground. After some time, a man finally came to the door and I asked if we could come inside and speak with him. He allowed us inside, and identified himself as Craig Zorn. He said he is the owner of the business with his wife, Yuanfen Liu. Their licenses were sitting out in front by the desk. Officer Shelton and I explained to him why we were called, and he said he has no idea why someone would say that, and wondered if it might be a different massage place calling something like this in. We told him we'd need to make sure there is no child and he agreed and showed us around the business. When looking though, I opened a door and a male was putting his pants on while sitting on a massage bed. He immediately said when he saw me, "I was just done getting a massage is there a problem?"

Also was a room with a small cot with pillows and blankets. Women's clothing were hanging behind the bed including a strage outfit. There was several pairs of women's shoes and cut fish in a bowl on the counter next to a small crockpot. I also saw a light pink jacket hanging. Other food items were on the counter.

We asked him where the person giving the massage to the man was, and he said a lady that he picked up from another place, but she is not here. When we asked him where she was, He asked us to repeat the question twice, and finally said "she may have left." He said he didn't know where she was but that she comes over periodically for extra help but is from a shop on Harry street.

As I was walking out, a woman pulled up and said that she saw an Asian female hiding behind the dumpster in the alleyway of this building. The woman was coming out of the Dollar General when she saw this. She said the woman then ran across the street when we sent inside and hid behind another building. She described her wearing a red skirt and black shirt with no shoes. We then checked the area, and found her walking on Estelle just north of Lincoln. She spoke almost no English, but when I showed her the Beijing Massage business card that Craig Zorn had just given me, she pointed and nodded her head yes. We motioned her to come with us and pointed that way. She motioned if she could sit with us and I drove her back to the business.

Once we got back to the business, We asked for ID and she nodded, and retrieved her Immigration employment card which identified her [REDACTED] Xiong, 1/11/74 from China. We asked where her license was, and Craig said he assumed it must be at the other place and he did not know. Craig says that they call [REDACTED] Panda. [REDACTED] went to the room with the cot and put on flip-flops, a pink jacket and pants, all which fit her perfectly well. She also



## Incident Report - 18C057923

Date: 02/13/2019 11:10

Page: 5 of 5

began eating the bowl of fish I saw earlier when we walked through. We explained to Craig and he used google translator to ask if she had a license for massage. She said no. Through google, it was then explained to her that she would have to be booked for failure to have a license. She was taken to ADJ by Officer Shelton.

While walking [redacted] Xiong out towards our vehicle, a woman pulled up and told me she was Panda's friend. I asked her to translate a couple things for me and she said her English was not very good. She had pulled up in a white Nissan Pathfinder with tag [redacted]. The woman was Asian, and appeared to be in her 50's or 60's. After translating, she went inside the business and stayed there until we left. I recognized this car as I have seen it parked in this parking lot numerous times. The tag is registered to [redacted] at this address.

Axon available,

This is all the information I have to report on this case at this time.

Name & ID: R A Jabara #2303

Bureau/Shift: East/2nd

Date: 9-04-18, 2100 hrs

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INITIAL <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY		<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE <input type="checkbox"/> AUD		<b>KANSAS STANDARD OFFENSE REPORT</b> FRONT PAGE OPEN PUBLIC RECORD				PAGE 1 OF 1											
<input type="checkbox"/> ON VIEW <input type="checkbox"/> CITIZEN		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DISPATCHED <input type="checkbox"/> DICTATED		NAME OF AGENCY <b>WICHITA POLICE DEPARTMENT</b>		KS AGENCY ORJ NUMBER <b>KS0870300</b>		CASE NUMBER <b>18C057923</b>											
INCIDENT	DATE REPORTED (MMDDCCYY) <b>9/4/18</b>		TIME REPORTED <b>1220</b>		DATE OFFENSE STARTED (MMDDCCYY) <b>9/4/18</b>		TIME <b>1220</b>		DATE OFFENSE ENDED (MMDDCCYY) <b>9/4/18</b>		TIME <b>1220</b>								
	EXCEPTIONAL CLEARANCE DATE (MMDDCCYY)				EXCEPTIONAL CLEARANCE				<input type="checkbox"/> DEATH OF OFFENDER <input type="checkbox"/> PROSECUTION DENIED <input type="checkbox"/> EXTRADITION DENIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NOT APPLICABLE										
LOCATION OF OFFENSE <b>2723 E BLVD PLZ</b>				REPORT AREA <b>32</b>		ADDITIONAL OFFICER				CONNECTING CASES									
CHAPTER		SECTION		SUB1		SUB2		<input type="checkbox"/> ATTEMPTED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED		<input type="checkbox"/> AID / ABEY <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION		<input type="checkbox"/> ATTEMPTED <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED		<input type="checkbox"/> AID / ABEY <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION					
DESCRIPTION <b>Other Misc. OFFENSE</b>																			
PREMISE <b>22</b>		# OF PREM <b>1</b>		HATE / BIAS <b>88</b>		CAMPUS CODE <b>00</b>		METHOD OF ENTRY <input type="checkbox"/> FORCE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO FORCE		PREMISE		# OF PREM		HATE / BIAS		CAMPUS CODE		METHOD OF ENTRY <input type="checkbox"/> FORCE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO FORCE	
TYPE OF THEFT <input type="checkbox"/> COIN MACHINE <input type="checkbox"/> FROM BUILDING <input type="checkbox"/> M V PARTS & ACC. <input type="checkbox"/> SHOPLIFTING <input type="checkbox"/> POCKET-PICKING <input type="checkbox"/> PURSE SNATCHING				TYPE OF FORCE / WEAPON <input type="checkbox"/> FIREARM <input type="checkbox"/> BLUNT OBJECT <input type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> PERSONAL WEAPON <input type="checkbox"/> POISON <input type="checkbox"/> EXPLOSIVE <input type="checkbox"/> FIRE / INCID / DEVICE <input type="checkbox"/> DRUGS / NARCOTICS <input type="checkbox"/> ASPHYXIATION <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNKNOWN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NONE				TYPE OF FORCE / WEAPON <input type="checkbox"/> FIREARM <input type="checkbox"/> BLUNT OBJECT <input type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> PERSONAL WEAPON <input type="checkbox"/> POISON <input type="checkbox"/> EXPLOSIVE <input type="checkbox"/> FIRE / INCID / DEVICE <input type="checkbox"/> DRUGS / NARCOTICS <input type="checkbox"/> ASPHYXIATION <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNKNOWN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NONE				TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3) <input type="checkbox"/> BUYING / RECEIVING <input type="checkbox"/> CULT / MANU / PUBL <input type="checkbox"/> DIST / SELLING <input type="checkbox"/> EXPLOIT, CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/> OPER / PROMOTE / ASSIST <input type="checkbox"/> POSSESS / CONCEAL				TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3) <input type="checkbox"/> BUYING / RECEIVING <input type="checkbox"/> CULT / MANU / PUBL <input type="checkbox"/> DIST / SELLING <input type="checkbox"/> EXPLOIT, CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/> OPER / PROMOTE / ASSIST <input type="checkbox"/> POSSESS / CONCEAL			
OFFENSE #				OFFENSE #				OFFENSE #				OFFENSE #							
OFFENDER SUSPECTED OF USING (SELECT UP TO 3)				OFFENDER SUSPECTED OF USING (SELECT UP TO 3)				OFFENDER SUSPECTED OF USING (SELECT UP TO 3)				OFFENDER SUSPECTED OF USING (SELECT UP TO 3)							
TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3)				TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3)				TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3)				TYPE OF CRIMINAL ACTIVITY (SELECT UP TO 3)							
LOCAL CODE (CLASSIFICATION) <b>2699</b>				LOCAL CODE (CLASSIFICATION)				LOCAL CODE (CLASSIFICATION)				LOCAL CODE (CLASSIFICATION)							
TYPE OF VICTIM												VICTIM OF OFFENSE NUMBER							
<input type="checkbox"/> INDIVIDUAL <input type="checkbox"/> BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> SOCIETY / PUBLIC <input type="checkbox"/> FINANCIAL INSTITUTION <input type="checkbox"/> RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATION <input type="checkbox"/> GOVERNMENT <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> UNKNOWN												<input type="checkbox"/> 1. <input type="checkbox"/> 2. <input type="checkbox"/> 3. <input type="checkbox"/> 4. <input type="checkbox"/> 5. <input type="checkbox"/> 6. <input type="checkbox"/> 7. <input type="checkbox"/> 8. <input type="checkbox"/> 9. <input type="checkbox"/> 10.							
NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE												NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE							
ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP												ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP							
TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME) RACE SEX ETHNICITY RES. RES. AGE DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY) HEIGHT WEIGHT HAIR EYES												TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME) RACE SEX ETHNICITY RES. RES. AGE DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY) HEIGHT WEIGHT HAIR EYES							
DRIVERS LICENSE NUMBER DL STATE E-MAIL ADDRESS EMPLOYER/SCHOOL												DRIVERS LICENSE NUMBER DL STATE E-MAIL ADDRESS EMPLOYER/SCHOOL							
TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK / SCHOOL) ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP												TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK / SCHOOL) ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP							
CIRCUM. ACC ASLT/BATTERY (MAX 2)												VICTIMS RELATIONSHIP TO CORRESPONDING SUSPECT NUMBER (INDICATE ALL SUSPECTS)				TYPE OF INJURY (MAX 5)			
NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE												NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE				NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE			
ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP												ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP				ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP			
TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME) RACE SEX ETHNICITY RES. RES. AGE DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY) HEIGHT WEIGHT HAIR EYES												TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME) RACE SEX ETHNICITY RES. RES. AGE DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY) HEIGHT WEIGHT HAIR EYES				TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME) RACE SEX ETHNICITY RES. RES. AGE DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY) HEIGHT WEIGHT HAIR EYES			
EMPLOYER/SCHOOL ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL)												EMPLOYER/SCHOOL ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL)				EMPLOYER/SCHOOL ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL)			
TYPE PROPERTY LOSS: 1-NONE 2-BURNED 3-COUNTERFEIT/FORGERY 4-DESTROYED/DAMAGED/VANDALIZED 5-RECOVERED 6-SEIZED 7-STOLEN 8-UNKNOWN												TYPE PROPERTY LOSS: 1-NONE 2-BURNED 3-COUNTERFEIT/FORGERY 4-DESTROYED/DAMAGED/VANDALIZED 5-RECOVERED 6-SEIZED 7-STOLEN 8-UNKNOWN				TYPE PROPERTY LOSS: 1-NONE 2-BURNED 3-COUNTERFEIT/FORGERY 4-DESTROYED/DAMAGED/VANDALIZED 5-RECOVERED 6-SEIZED 7-STOLEN 8-UNKNOWN			
TYPE LOSS PROPERTY/DRUG CODE DESCRIPTION / SUSPECTED DRUG TYPE ESTIMATED QUANTITY FRACTION TYPE DRUG MEASURE VALUE RECOVERY DATE												TYPE LOSS PROPERTY/DRUG CODE DESCRIPTION / SUSPECTED DRUG TYPE ESTIMATED QUANTITY FRACTION TYPE DRUG MEASURE VALUE RECOVERY DATE				TYPE LOSS PROPERTY/DRUG CODE DESCRIPTION / SUSPECTED DRUG TYPE ESTIMATED QUANTITY FRACTION TYPE DRUG MEASURE VALUE RECOVERY DATE			
REPORTING OFFICER: <b>B. Shelton</b> BADGE / ID: <b>1997</b> DATE: <b>9/4/18</b> COPIES TO: <b>VICE</b> PROPERTY TOTAL												REPORTING OFFICER: <b>B. Shelton</b> BADGE / ID: <b>1997</b> DATE: <b>9/4/18</b> COPIES TO: <b>VICE</b> PROPERTY TOTAL				REPORTING OFFICER: <b>B. Shelton</b> BADGE / ID: <b>1997</b> DATE: <b>9/4/18</b> COPIES TO: <b>VICE</b> PROPERTY TOTAL			

389217

### CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION RECORD / NOT AN OPEN PUBLIC RECORD

AGENCY ORI NUMBER: **KS0870300** CASE NUMBER: **18C057923** DATE OF REPORT (MMDDCCYY): **9/4/18** PAGE **1** OF **1**

**METHOD OF OPERATION:**  
 INSTRUMENT USED FOR ENTRY:  
 1.  KEY 5.  BOLT CUTTER 9.  THROWN OBJECT  
 2.  PRY TOOL 6.  SHOPPING TOOL 10.  OTHER  
 3.  SAW/DRILL 7.  VISE GRIPS 11.  NOT APPLICABLE  
 4.  HAMMER 8.  PHYSICAL FORCE  
 POINT OF ENTRY:  
 1.  NOT APPLICABLE 2.  REAR  
 3.  FRONT 4.  ROOF  
 5.  SIDE 6.  WINDOW  
 POINT OF EXIT:  
 1.  NOT APPLICABLE 2.  REAR  
 3.  FRONT 4.  ROOF  
 5.  SIDE 6.  WINDOW  
 PREMISE NEIGHBORHOOD:  
 R.  RURAL / FARM / AGRICULTURE  
 S.  SUBURBAN / RESIDENCE  
 D.  URBAN / BUSINESS / COMMERCIAL  
 U.  UNINHABITED

**SAFE ENTERED:**  
 1.  YES 2.  NO 3.  ATTEMPTED 4.  REMOVED 5.  PRELUD 6.  EXPLODED 7.  COMBINATION KNOWN 8.  NOT APPLICABLE  
**INCIDENT ACTIVITY:**  
 C.  DOMESTIC VIOLENCE CHILDREN PRESENT 1.  CAR JACKING  
 D.  DOMESTIC VIOLENCE 2.  NOT APPLICABLE

**SUSPECT #1:**  
 NAME: **(A1) XIONG** FIRST: [REDACTED] MIDDLE: [REDACTED]  
 ADDRESS: [REDACTED] STREET CITY: [REDACTED] STATE: [REDACTED] ZIP: [REDACTED]  
 TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME): [REDACTED] RACE: **A** SEX: **F** ETHNICITY: **N** RES/N-RES: **R** AGE: [REDACTED] HEIGHT: [REDACTED] WEIGHT: [REDACTED] HAIR: [REDACTED] EYES: [REDACTED]  
 SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: [REDACTED] EMPLOYER / SCHOOL: [REDACTED] ADDRESS: [REDACTED] TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL): [REDACTED]  
 MONIKERS / ALIAS: [REDACTED]  
 ADDITIONAL SUSPECT DESCRIPTORS: [REDACTED]

**SUSPECT #2:**  
 VEHICLE:  IMPOUNDED  TARGET  STOLEN  EMBEZZLED  RECOVERED  SUSPECT  ASSOCIATED  OTHER  HOLD FOR  
 MAKE: [REDACTED] YEAR: [REDACTED] MODEL: [REDACTED] COLOR: [REDACTED] VEHICLE STYLE: [REDACTED]  
 LICENSE NUMBER: [REDACTED] YEAR: [REDACTED] STATE: [REDACTED] VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: [REDACTED] OTHER: [REDACTED]  
 NAME: LAST: [REDACTED] FIRST: [REDACTED] MIDDLE: [REDACTED]  
 ADDRESS: STREET: [REDACTED] CITY: [REDACTED] STATE: [REDACTED] ZIP: [REDACTED]  
 TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME): [REDACTED] RACE: [REDACTED] SEX: [REDACTED] ETHNICITY: [REDACTED] RES/N-RES: [REDACTED] AGE: [REDACTED] DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY): [REDACTED] HEIGHT: [REDACTED] WEIGHT: [REDACTED] HAIR: [REDACTED] EYES: [REDACTED]  
 SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: [REDACTED] EMPLOYER / SCHOOL: [REDACTED] ADDRESS: [REDACTED] TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL): [REDACTED]  
 MONIKERS / ALIAS: [REDACTED]  
 ADDITIONAL SUSPECT DESCRIPTORS: [REDACTED]

**SUSPECT #3:**  
 VEHICLE:  IMPOUNDED  TARGET  STOLEN  EMBEZZLED  RECOVERED  SUSPECT  ASSOCIATED  OTHER  HOLD FOR  
 MAKE: [REDACTED] YEAR: [REDACTED] MODEL: [REDACTED] COLOR: [REDACTED] VEHICLE STYLE: [REDACTED]  
 LICENSE NUMBER: [REDACTED] YEAR: [REDACTED] STATE: [REDACTED] VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: [REDACTED] OTHER: [REDACTED]  
 NAME: LAST: [REDACTED] FIRST: [REDACTED] MIDDLE: [REDACTED]  
 ADDRESS: STREET: [REDACTED] CITY: [REDACTED] STATE: [REDACTED] ZIP: [REDACTED]  
 TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME): [REDACTED] RACE: [REDACTED] SEX: [REDACTED] ETHNICITY: [REDACTED] RES/N-RES: [REDACTED] AGE: [REDACTED] DATE OF BIRTH (MMDDCCYY): [REDACTED] HEIGHT: [REDACTED] WEIGHT: [REDACTED] HAIR: [REDACTED] EYES: [REDACTED]  
 SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: [REDACTED] EMPLOYER / SCHOOL: [REDACTED] ADDRESS: [REDACTED] TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK/SCHOOL): [REDACTED]  
 MONIKERS / ALIAS: [REDACTED]  
 ADDITIONAL SUSPECT DESCRIPTORS: [REDACTED]

**EVIDENCE INFORMATION:**  NONE  SUBMITTED  RETAINED BY VICTIM  RETAINED BY OFFICER  RETAINED BY INVESTIGATIVE AGENCY  
**EVIDENCE OBTAINED:**  LATENT PRINTS  WEAPONS / TOOLS  SEXUAL ASSAULT KIT  STAINS  SEMEN  DRUGS  OTHER PRINTS  PHOTOS  
 HAIR  BLOOD  DOCUMENTS  ALCOHOL  OTHER  
 SSN OF VICTIM: [REDACTED] SSN OF RPAWD: [REDACTED]

**SYNOPSIS:** (A1) booked an operating w/o a license. Sgt. Oblinger contacted.

**NARRATIVE:** On 9/4/18 I responded to 2723 E Blvd Plz in a check welfare call. Upon arriving we contacted the owner (A1) Craig at Beijing Massage. We told Craig we got a call of a young girl being in the business and he agreed to let us check. We did not locate a young girl but did see one customer who stated when we knocked on the door the A/F that was giving him a massage left. We were flagged down outside the business by a citizen stating that an A/F ran out the back of the business. We located the A/F identified as (B1) [REDACTED]. We took [REDACTED] back to the business where she had a suitcase with her I.D. [REDACTED] does not possess any kind of license to be a massage therapist. [REDACTED] did have his licenses to operate his business. [REDACTED] was [REDACTED] booked and advised Sgt. Oblinger.

**SIGNATURE:** [Signature] 1992

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INITIAL <input type="checkbox"/> ADD <input type="checkbox"/> MODIFY <input type="checkbox"/> DELETE		<b>KANSAS STANDARD ARREST REPORT</b>		PAGE 1 OF 1	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADULT		<input type="checkbox"/> JUVENILE		<input type="checkbox"/> DOMESTIC VIOLENCE	
<input type="checkbox"/> RUNAWAY		NAME OF AGENCY <b>WICHITA POLICE DEPARTMENT</b>		KS AGENCY ORJ NUMBER <b>KS0870300</b>	CASE NUMBER <b>18C057923</b>
ARREST TRANSACTION NUMBER		KBI NUMBER	MUG NUMBER / CHECKED BY	DATE AND TIME OF ARREST <b>9-4-18 / 1220</b>	
TYPE OF ARREST: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-VIEW <input type="checkbox"/> TAKEN INTO CUSTODY		DISPOSITION OF JUVENILE ARREST OR RUNAWAY:		<input type="checkbox"/> SUMMONED/CITED - NOT TAKEN INTO CUSTODY <input type="checkbox"/> RUNAWAY <input type="checkbox"/> HANDLED IN DEPARTMENT <input type="checkbox"/> REFERRED TO OTHER AUTHORITIES	
ARREST / CONTACT LOCATION: <b>2723 E. BLVD PLZ</b>		WARRANT NUMBER:		DATE:	
ARRESTER / RUNAWAY NAME <b>XIONG,</b>		LAST		MIDDLE	
ALIASES/MONIKERS					
ADDRESS STREET		CITY	STATE	ZIP	TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME)
<b>2723 E. BLVD PLZ</b>					
HEIGHT	WEIGHT	HAIR	EYES	RACE	SEX
<b>5'9"</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>BRN</b>	<b>BRN</b>	<b>WA</b>	<b>F</b>
ETHNICITY	RES / NON-RES	AGE	PLACE OF BIRTH (STATE / COUNTRY)		
<b>N</b>	<b>R</b>		<b>CHINA</b>		
HAIR LENGTH	HAIR STYLE	PACIAL HAIR	GLASSES	TEETH	EYE APPEARANCE
					<b>LT.</b>
SCARS-MARKS-TATTOOS		BUILD			
		<b>SM</b>			
SCARS-MARKS-TATTOOS					
DRIVERS LICENSE NUMBER		DL STATE	SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER		EMPLOYER / SCHOOL
					<b>BEIJING MESSAGE</b>
TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK / SCHOOL)		ADDRESS: NUMBER	STREET	CITY	STATE ZIP
ARRESTEE INJURIES		MIRANDA DATE / TIME	BY:	ARREST APPROVED BY	
				<b>SGT. ORLINGER</b>	
ARRESTEE ARMED WITH: (MAX. 2)		LETHAL CUTTING INST.		ARRESTEE BEHAVIOR (ALL THAT ARE APPLICABLE):	
<input type="checkbox"/> HANDGUN <input type="checkbox"/> AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> SHOTGUN <input type="checkbox"/> AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> RIFLE <input type="checkbox"/> AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> AUTO		<input type="checkbox"/> CLUB/BLACKJACK/KNUCKS. <input type="checkbox"/> UNARMED		<input type="checkbox"/> DRUNK <input type="checkbox"/> RESISTED <input type="checkbox"/> BIZARRE BEHAVIOR <input type="checkbox"/> SUICIDAL REMARKS <input type="checkbox"/> INJURED <input type="checkbox"/> LOUD <input type="checkbox"/> COOPERATIVE <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER	
CASE NUMBER <b>18C057923</b>		DATE OF INCIDENT <b>9/4/18</b>		STATE STATUTE VIOLATION	
DESCRIPTION <b>OPERATE W/O License</b>		LOCAL CODE (ordinance) <b>3.55.060</b>		OFFENSE WAS: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED	
TYPE OF THEFT: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> SHOPLIFTING		Additional Charges: (UCC, CITY OR WRT #)		CLEARANCE INDICATOR: <input type="checkbox"/> COUNT <input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE <input type="checkbox"/> OUTSIDE AGENCY	
<input type="checkbox"/> COIN MACHINE <input type="checkbox"/> THEFT FROM MV <input type="checkbox"/> MV PARTS & ACC <input type="checkbox"/> POCKET-PICKING <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> POSS STOLEN PROP <input type="checkbox"/> FROM BUILDING <input type="checkbox"/> PURSE SNATCHING <input type="checkbox"/> EMBEZZLEMENT		<b>10D99476</b>		<input type="checkbox"/> AID/ABET <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION	
CASE NUMBER		DATE OF INCIDENT		STATE STATUTE VIOLATION	
DESCRIPTION		LOCAL CODE (ordinance)		OFFENSE WAS: <input type="checkbox"/> ATTEMPTED <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED	
TYPE OF THEFT: <input type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> SHOPLIFTING		Additional Charges: (UCC, CITY OR WRT #)		CLEARANCE INDICATOR: <input type="checkbox"/> COUNT <input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE <input type="checkbox"/> OUTSIDE AGENCY	
<input type="checkbox"/> COIN MACHINE <input type="checkbox"/> THEFT FROM MV <input type="checkbox"/> MV PARTS & ACC <input type="checkbox"/> POCKET-PICKING <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> POSS STOLEN PROP <input type="checkbox"/> FROM BUILDING <input type="checkbox"/> PURSE SNATCHING <input type="checkbox"/> EMBEZZLEMENT				<input type="checkbox"/> AID/ABET <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION	
CASE NUMBER		DATE OF INCIDENT		STATE STATUTE VIOLATION	
DESCRIPTION		LOCAL CODE (ordinance)		OFFENSE WAS: <input type="checkbox"/> ATTEMPTED <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED	
TYPE OF THEFT: <input type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> SHOPLIFTING		Additional Charges: (UCC, CITY OR WRT #)		CLEARANCE INDICATOR: <input type="checkbox"/> COUNT <input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE <input type="checkbox"/> OUTSIDE AGENCY	
<input type="checkbox"/> COIN MACHINE <input type="checkbox"/> THEFT FROM MV <input type="checkbox"/> MV PARTS & ACC <input type="checkbox"/> POCKET-PICKING <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> POSS STOLEN PROP <input type="checkbox"/> FROM BUILDING <input type="checkbox"/> PURSE SNATCHING <input type="checkbox"/> EMBEZZLEMENT				<input type="checkbox"/> AID/ABET <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION	
CASE NUMBER		DATE OF INCIDENT		STATE STATUTE VIOLATION	
DESCRIPTION		LOCAL CODE (ordinance)		OFFENSE WAS: <input type="checkbox"/> ATTEMPTED <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETED	
TYPE OF THEFT: <input type="checkbox"/> MOTOR VEHICLE <input type="checkbox"/> SHOPLIFTING		Additional Charges: (UCC, CITY OR WRT #)		CLEARANCE INDICATOR: <input type="checkbox"/> COUNT <input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE <input type="checkbox"/> OUTSIDE AGENCY	
<input type="checkbox"/> COIN MACHINE <input type="checkbox"/> THEFT FROM MV <input type="checkbox"/> MV PARTS & ACC <input type="checkbox"/> POCKET-PICKING <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> POSS STOLEN PROP <input type="checkbox"/> FROM BUILDING <input type="checkbox"/> PURSE SNATCHING <input type="checkbox"/> EMBEZZLEMENT				<input type="checkbox"/> AID/ABET <input type="checkbox"/> CONSPIRACY <input type="checkbox"/> SOLICITATION	
REPORTING OFFICER <b>B. Shelton</b>		ID#	DATE	COPIES TO:	SUPERVISOR
			<b>1997 9-4-18</b>	<b>SIB</b>	<b>[Signature]</b>

CASE NUMBER 8C057923 KANSAS STANDARD ARREST REPORT PAUSE / OF /

PARENT / GUARDIAN	PARENT / GUARDIAN NAME	ADDRESS (HOME)	CITY	ST	ZIP
	EMPLOYER	ADDRESS (EMPLOYER)	CITY	ST	ZIP
	TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME)	TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK)	TELEPHONE NUMBER (OTHER)		
	PARENT / GUARDIAN NAME	ADDRESS (HOME)	CITY	ST	ZIP
	EMPLOYER	ADDRESS (EMPLOYER)	CITY	ST	ZIP
	TELEPHONE NUMBER (HOME)	TELEPHONE NUMBER (WORK)	TELEPHONE NUMBER (OTHER)		

State of Kansas; Sedgwick county, ss:

I, B.S. #997 of lawful age, after first being duly sworn on oath, on information and belief states:

On 9-4-18 I contacted [redacted] Xiong at 2723 E. Blvd Plaza in Sedgwick county, Wichita, KS. Mingxia ran out the back door of the Beijing Massage parlor. It was learned that [redacted] was an employee of the business and giving massages without a license. [redacted] was booked into county for operating without a license authority, Sgt. Oblinger.

I VERIFY UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY THAT THE FOREGOING IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

Executed 4 Day Of Sep 2018 x [Signature] /997 (Signature)

OTHER

EVIDENCE:

<input type="checkbox"/> LATENT PRINTS	<input type="checkbox"/> STAINS	<input type="checkbox"/> WEAPONS - TOOLS	<input type="checkbox"/> DRUGS	<input type="checkbox"/> SEXUAL ASSAULT KIT
<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER PRINTS	<input type="checkbox"/> BLOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> DOCUMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/> ALCOHOL	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE
<input type="checkbox"/> HAIR	<input type="checkbox"/> SEMEN	<input type="checkbox"/> PHOTOS	<input type="checkbox"/> DNA	<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (LIST)

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS:

<input type="checkbox"/> COMMITMENT ORDER	<input type="checkbox"/> MEDICAL RELEASE	<input type="checkbox"/> CUSTODY SLIP	<input type="checkbox"/> INCIDENT REPORT	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE
<input type="checkbox"/> COPY OF BOND	<input type="checkbox"/> POLICE NOTES	<input type="checkbox"/> SIX-HOUR HOLD	<input type="checkbox"/> EVIDENCE STORED	<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (LIST)
	<input type="checkbox"/> BODY RECEIPT	<input type="checkbox"/> NTA'S	<input type="checkbox"/> PRINTS / PHOTO TAKEN	

RELEASE

TYPE OF RELEASE:

PAROLE  BOND  COURT ORDER  NOTICE TO APPEAR  NO CHARGE FILED  OTHER (LIST)

RELEASED OFFICIAL / AUTHORITY

BAIL BOND AGENT

BOND AMOUNT POSTED

DATE AND TIME OF RELEASE

AUTHORITY

PRISONER INJURED  YES  NO NATURE OF INJURIES:

MEDICAL RELEASE: At the time of examination, the patient does not appear to have an illness or injury that would endanger future health by being detained in the Sedgwick County Adult Detention Facility.

Hospital:

Physician:

Date/Time:

SEP 18 2018

IN THE MUNICIPAL COURT OF THE  
CITY OF WICHITA, SEDGWICK  
COUNTY, KANSAS

THE CITY OF WICHITA, KANSAS

Plaintiff,

vs.

 Xiong  
Defendant.

NOTICE: Beginning April 1, 2016, fees for Discovery Orders in Municipal Court will be raised to \$40.00 (Forty Dollars) when a video is requested, including BAT Van videos. If no video is requested, the fee is \$15.00 (Fifteen Dollars). Checks or Money Orders are to be made payable to Wichita Police Department. Additional fees may be required for downloads requiring more than one disc/CD.

18C057903

CASE NO. 18cm20205

DUI: YES NO (Circle One)

Video Requested:

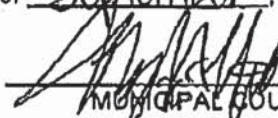
YES NO (Circle One)

MOTION AND ORDER FOR THE PRODUCTION OF RECORDS AND ASSOCIATED VIDEOS

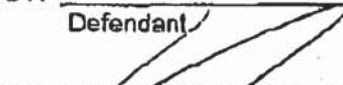
COMES NOW the Defendant and moves the Court for an order allowing the copying of Police Department records and videos contained in the file under the case number set out above. In support of said motion, the undersigned certifies to the Court that he/she is the Defendant or the attorney for the Defendant in the misdemeanor action pending in Municipal Court. If the undersigned is an attorney, he/she further represents to the plaintiff and to the Court that he/she has entered his/her appearance in this case with the Clerk of the Municipal Court, and appears as the attorney of record in the same.

THEREUPON the Court, after listening to the statements of counsel, orders that copies of the police reports and associated videos in this case be made available to the Defendant. This order shall cover only these records that reference the requesting Defendant. Costs of these copies shall be at the Defendant's expense. All costs must be paid prior to the requested records being released.

IT IS SO ORDERED ON this 18th day of September, 20 18.

  
MUNICIPAL COURT JUDGE

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Defendant

 #002424  
Attorney for the Defendant  
Michael B. Phillips 26802  
Attorney for City of Wichita

PROSECUTOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Video Available: Yes No

POLICE RECORDS USE ONLY  
Amount Collected: \_\_\_\$40 \_\_\_\$15

I HEREBY CERTIFY THIS TO BE A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY OF THE RECORDS OF THIS OFFICE IN THE ABOVE ENTITLED CASE.

  
Court Clerk, Wichita Municipal Court

**From:** [Craig Zorn](#)  
**To:** [Kara Coustry](#)  
**Subject:** License denial  
**Date:** Thursday, April 11, 2019 10:05:48 AM

---

Dear Ms Coustry:

I received your denial for a massage enterprise license today. Stated in the denial said it was based on a charge for an employee working without a license. I was never charged with that. Whatever reads in that incident should not have any reflection of wrongdoing on my part. I will investigate further and you can be assured of legal action on that. What occurred there was that a "prospective" employee was interviewing for a job when a religious zealot called a false complaint that had no basis in fact whatsoever. Besides, why call a complaint on a business only engaged in medical massage. Are you going to deny a dentist a license when they do acupuncture before giving Novocain? I strongly object to this decision and will be contacting my lawyer regarding this. This kind of thing is typical of government nowadays. You aren't railroading a racial minority that isn't afraid to fight. Your decision took months. You again destroyed opportunity for yet another law abiding citizen, a citizen who was born in the Twin Cities area. I am not proud of that fact anymore.

Craig Zorn



# **MAY 4TH, 2019**

# **FIRE DEPARTMENT**

# **ANNUAL BANQUET**

## **Please Join Us!**

You and a guest are invited to join us at the annual banquet. It will be a fun filled night of recognition and socialization. You must RSVP Connie Anderson by April 26<sup>th</sup>, 2019 if you plan on attending. You can contact her by phone at 651-429-8568 or via email at [canderson@whitebearlake.org](mailto:canderson@whitebearlake.org).

We hope to see you there!

**Social Hour - 5 PM**

---

**Dinner – 6 PM**

---

**Slide Show**

---

**Awards &  
Recognition**

---

**DJ & Dancing!**

## **LOCATION**

Manitou Grill & Event Center  
2171 4th St  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110







**MINUTES  
REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL  
OF THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA  
TUESDAY, APRIL 23, 2019  
7:00 P.M. IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

Mayor Emerson called the meeting to order at 7:01 p.m. Councilmembers Doug Biehn, Kevin Edberg, Dan Jones, Steven Engstran and Bill Walsh were present. Staff members present were City Manager Ellen Hiniker, Community Development Director Kane, Finance Director Kerri Kindsvater, City Engineer Paul Kauppi, City Clerk Kara Coustry and City Attorney Troy Gilchrist.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on April 9, 2019

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Walsh**, to approve the Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on April 9, 2019.

Motion carried. Councilmember Edberg abstained.

**3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

Mayor Emerson added the Police Week Proclamation as 4A under Visitors and Presentations.

City Manager Hiniker added 9D under New Business - a motion for a temporary Chair for the May 28<sup>th</sup> Council Meeting as both Mayor and Chair elect will be absent at this meeting.

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to approve the agenda as presented.

Motion carried unanimously.

**4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS**

A. Law Enforcement Week Proclamation

B. Special Olympics recognition of the White Bear Lake Police Department

Police Chief Julie Swanson introduced Maplewood's Police Commander Mike Shortreed, Keen Corkery from the Special Olympics and White Bear Lake Police Officer Kacie Allen. Chief Swanson announced that last week at the Minnesota Chiefs' of Police Conference the White Bear Lake Police Department was awarded the Law Enforcement Torch Run Award for supporting Special Olympics.

Chief Swanson thanked the members of the Police Department who participate and called out the special efforts of Officer Allen for extensive coordination of the largest Polar Plunge in the State, both for plungers and donations. The Polar Plunge takes place on the last Saturday in January and the Law Enforcement Torch Run happens during Manitou Days in June carrying the Flame of Hope through communities to culminate at the Summer Games – this year at St. Thomas University.

Commander Mike Shortreed with the Maplewood Police Department and Law Enforcement Torch Run Deputy Director of Events for the State of Minnesota stated that the Law Enforcement Torch Run is the largest grassroots fundraiser and public awareness vehicle for Special Olympics in the World. Commander Shortreed and Corkery from Special Olympics MN presented the 2019 Minnesota Law Enforcement Torch Run Guardian of the Flame Award to the White Bear Lake Police Department to recognize their outstanding contribution to the statewide event.

C. Jason Brown – White Bear Boat Works

City Manager Hiniker recognized intense efforts of Jason Brown of White Bear Boat Works who used the “SS Minnow” over several days in an effort to break up ice on White Bear Lake. He most certainly saved the municipal dock system from an ice collision and destruction. Ms. Hiniker also recognized members of the Fire Department who were prepared to shine lights overnight while overseeing Mr. Brown’s safety in strong winds on the water, however, the plan was called off due to dangerous conditions.

Jason Brown shared photos and videos of his experience on the lake. He expressed great relief for the ice stopping just short of the docks. Mr. Brown thanked the City for the brand new haul on the SS Minnow and for their support of his ice breaking efforts.

**5. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

A. Annual public meeting and 2018 Annual Report on the City’s Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program

Connie Taillon, P.E. and Environmental Specialist for the City provided a history of the Federal Clean Water Regulation and reported on City’s initiatives that supported the 2018 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Program. Ms. Taillon explained the purpose of the MS4 Permit is to reduce the amount of pollutants that enter surface and ground water from storm sewer systems. She highlighted the Minimum Control Measures as follows and provided 2018 accomplishments supporting each.

1. Public education and outreach
  2. Public participation and involvement
  3. Illicit discharge detection and elimination
  4. Construction site stormwater runoff control
  5. Post construction stormwater management (development projects)
  6. Pollution prevention/good housekeeping (municipal operations)
- Plus impaired waterbody requirements (if applicable)

Mayor Emerson 7:46 p.m. opened the public. As no one came forward, Mayor Emerson closed the public hearing.

## 6. LAND USE

- A. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation of approval of the DRAFT 2040 Comprehensive Plan and authorize distribution to affected jurisdictions for review. (Case No. 17-1-CP)

Community Development Director Kane explained that the Metropolitan Council requires every community within the 7-county metropolitan area to update its Comprehensive Plan every ten (10) years. She stated that White Bear Lake is expected to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, 1,200 additional households between 2020 and 2040. Ms. Kane reviewed the Housing portion of the DRAFT 2040 Comprehensive Plan and highlighted three principles intended to guide the City in support of anticipated regional growth as a nearly built out community:

- Existing Housing Stock: Enhance property values and livability by encouraging on-going maintenance and reinvestment
- Housing Options: Expand a range of lifecycle housing options to meet the needs of the current residents and attract new residents
- Compatible Design: Encourage design that reflects the character of the community while still increasing the quantity and variety of housing

Ms. Kane reviewed several statistics related to housing in White Bear Lake and relayed the following concerns related to meeting future housing needs in White Bear Lake:

- Limited opportunities for new development
- Diversity of housing stock to meet needs of changing demographics
- Community concerns about density & affordable housing
- Providing housing for households with 30% AMI and lower
- Difficult for new construction to be affordable unless subsidized
- Attracting developers with affordable housing experience

Within the Housing section, Ms. Kane covered the top housing need priorities as affordability, preservation of naturally occurring affordable housing (NOAH), redevelopment & infill, wider variety of housing options and investment & maintenance of existing stock.

As conveyed in past work sessions, Ms. Kane relayed a desire to solicit a comprehensive housing needs assessment to address challenges identified in the Housing section of the Comprehensive Plan. Such an assessment, she explained, would:

- Guide future housing developments and inform housing related policies and implementation tools
- Provide a demographic analysis including population data, employment projections and income trends
- Provide an analysis of the for-sale and rental market
- Contain a senior housing analysis including impacts of seniors 'aging in place' on quality and quantity of for-sale supply
- Provide a future housing demand analysis including rental and homeownership demand

Councilmember Jones inquired as to what happens if municipalities do not complete the Comprehensive Plan. Ms. Kane replied the city would not be eligible to apply for Livable Communities Demonstration Account grants (LCDA).

Councilmember Edberg noted there is not just a cost of housing problem, but there is an income and income distribution problem. He mentioned that the number of people per household could be addressed when aging and single folks vacate homes and new families fill up existing housing stock. He supports a housing study for a better understanding of the taxable value of the property in White Bear Lake, which is the economic driver for the City. Now with the housing priorities identified, he would like some strategies that address the opportunities, which may require Council's input. Lastly, Councilmember Edberg is preparing for a difficult conversation given the desire of homeowners and developers to sell for more money resulting in few housing opportunities for those without money.

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones**, seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12384** approving the DRAFT 2040 Comprehensive Plan and authorize distribution to affected jurisdictions for review (Case No. 17-1-CP).

Motion carried unanimously.

## 7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

Nothing scheduled

## 8. ORDINANCES

Nothing scheduled

## 9. NEW BUSINESS

### A. Resolution extending the Cable Commission Franchise

Ramsey Washington Suburban Cable Commission's Executive Director Tim Finnerty explained Comcast and the Commission are asking for an extension to the franchise agreement through February 28, 2020. He stated the purpose is to provide more time for formal negotiations with Comcast. He explained the extension does no harm to the City or the Commission as it preserves all rights and obligations under the current franchise agreement.

As an update, Mr. Finnerty reported little negotiation has occurred as there was Federal Communications Commission (FCC) ruling last fall pertaining to local franchises and cable operators, which took some time. Mr. Finnerty also stated that Comcast's lead negotiator is based in Comcast Headquarters in Philadelphia and has limited availability.

Mr. Finnerty explained that the Cable Commission simultaneously has the option of triggering a formal franchise renewal process, which establishes deadlines for defined activities. His sense from the Cable Commission is they would like to begin planning for that possibility.

Mr. Finnerty offered to speak off-line regarding negotiation details. He mentioned meeting recently with Councilmember Jones and Councilmember Walsh. City Manager Hiniker added that once she has an opportunity to meet with both Councilmembers regarding that visit, she will provide a summary of those discussions to the rest of the Council.

Councilmember Edberg would be interested in learning the major sticking points. He would also like to know what can be gotten for improvement in service, access and affordability for the residents. He would also like an understanding of available strategies, if any, and an idea of what a win would look like for residents.

It was moved by Councilmember **Walsh**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12385** extending the Cable Commission Franchise.

- B. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project, City Project No. 19-02

Public Works Director/City Engineer Kauppi reported receiving three bids for the annual Seal Coating Project. He forwarded staff's recommendation to receive the lowest base bid of \$98,883.73 and award the contract to Allied Blacktop Company of Maple Grove, MN. He stated Allied is a reputable company who has completed work in White Bear Lake in the past and their bid was well within the 2019 Seal Coating budget of \$190,000.00.

It was moved by Councilmember **Edberg**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12386** bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Bituminous Seal Coating Project, City Project No. 19-02.

- C. Resolution accepting bids and awarding contract for the 2019 Crack Sealing Project, City Project No. 18-03

City Engineer and Public Works Director Kauppi reported receiving five bids for the annual Crack Sealing Program. He forwarded staff's recommendation to receive the lowest bid of \$35,400 and award the contract to MP Asphalt Maintenance LLC of Clear Lake, MN.

It was moved by Councilmember **Walsh**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt **Resolution No. 12387** bids and awarding contract for the 2019 crack sealing program, City Project No. 18-03.

- D. Motion to appoint an alternate Chair for the May 14, 2019 City Council Meeting.

It was moved by Councilmember **Edberg**, seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to appoint Councilmember Jones as the Council Chair for the May 14, 2019 City Council Meeting.

Motion carried unanimously.

## 10. CONSENT

- A. Acceptance of Minutes of the White Bear Lake Conservation District; Environmental Advisory Committee
- B. Resolution authorizing wine, 3.2 and Sunday liquor licenses for The Waters Senior Living Management, LLC. **Resolution No. 12388**
- C. Resolution authorizing extension of a rental agreement with Comcast. **Resolution No. 12389**

D. Resolution denying massage business establishment license. **Resolution No. 12390**

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn**, seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to adopt the consent agenda as presented.

Motion carried unanimously.

(Councilmember Walsh was excused from the meeting at 8:41 p.m.)

**11. DISCUSSION**

A. Bruce Vento Trail update

City Manager Hiniker reported that based on community feedback, Ramsey County has been exploring various options for the Bruce Vento Trail extension route through downtown White Bear Lake along Highway 61.

Community Development Director Kane presented three options that Ramsey County provided for the trail extension along Highway 61 through downtown White Bear Lake and highlighted challenges with multiple street crossings and significant public and private infrastructure along the route. Mr. Kauppi added that snow removal along a trail abutted to Highway 61 would also present considerable challenges.

There was consensus amongst the Council was to advise Ramsey County to stop exploring the Bruce Bento Trail extension along the east side of Highway 61 due to significant impacts and numerous conflicts.

**12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER**

- Newsletter is out and the following events are of note:
  - April 27<sup>th</sup> Trash to Treasure Day – this Saturday
  - Take your water pledge by April 30<sup>th</sup> at [www.mywaterpledge.com](http://www.mywaterpledge.com)
  - May 4<sup>th</sup> Spring Clean Up, 7am – 1pm at the former Public Works Site
  - May 16<sup>th</sup> Second Annual Touch a Truck at Podvin Park
  - May 24 – June 4 is the Filing Period for Council positions Wards 1, 3 and 5
- Compensation for Mayor and Councilmembers will be on the May 28, 2019 agenda.
- Court of Appeals affirmed a decision to reverse the Lake Level Litigation ruling.
- The Police Department budgeted \$15,000 to support the hiring of another mental health social worker employed at Northwest Youth and Family Services. This is a shared position in partnership with Roseville, North St. Paul, Mounds View and Shoreview.
- Work Session to review Capital Improvement Program on Tuesday, April 30. The follow up Work Session on May 21 will merge the CIP discussion with the Long Range Financial Plan.
- Engineering updates from Paul Kauppi
  - The 2019 Street Rehabilitation Project is underway and as a result there may be reports of a number of water shut-offs.

- Starting today, the water treatment plant is shut down to complete annual cleaning and maintenance. As a result, water softening activities are also shut down. After completed, water hydrant flushing will commence.
- Parks staff have begun preparing outdoor facilities and park amenities for summer.

### 13. ADJOURNMENT

There being no further business before the Council, it was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Engstran** to adjourn the regular meeting at 9:17 p.m.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

**RESOLUTION NO. 12616**

**A RESOLUTION ACCEPTING REVIEW COMMENTS ON  
THE DRAFT 2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
AND AUTHORIZING SUBMITTAL TO THE  
METROPOLITAN COUNCIL**

**WHEREAS**, Minnesota Statutes, section 473.864, requires local governmental units to review and, if necessary, amend their entire comprehensive plan and their fiscal devices and official control at least once every ten years to ensure comprehensive plans confirm with metropolitan system plans and ensure fiscal devices and official controls do not conflict with comprehensive plans or permit activities that conflict with metropolitan system plans; and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council, Planning Commission, staff and planning consultants have prepared a draft Comprehensive Plan intended to meet the requirements of the Metropolitan Planning Act and Metropolitan Council guidelines and procedures; and,

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes section 473.585, the draft Comprehensive Plan was submitted to adjacent governmental units and affected special districts and school districts for review and comments for a statutory six-month review and comment period; and,

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission reviewed the review comments submitted by the affected jurisdictions relative to the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,


**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has considered the suggested revisions to the draft Comprehensive Plan based on the comments of the affected jurisdictions, and thereafter submitted its recommendation to the City Council and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council finds it is appropriate to accept the recommendation of the Planning Commission regarding the revisions to the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,


**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that the Community Development Director is authorized to submit the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan to the Metropolitan Council for formal review.

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember **Jones** and supported by Councilmember **Biehn**, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:           Biehn, Edberg, Engstran, Jones, Walsh  
Nays:           None  
Passed:        August 12, 2020

  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk





**AGENDA**  
**REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF**  
**THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**  
**TUESDAY, AUGUST 12 2020**  
**7:00 P.M. IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

- A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020
- B. Minutes of the Closed City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020

**3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

**4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS**

Nothing scheduled

**5. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

Nothing scheduled

**6. LAND USE**

A. Consent

- 1. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Birch Lake Animal Hospital for a conditional use permit amendment and a variance at 4830 White Bear Parkway. (Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V)
- 2. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Warren & Amanda Peyton for a variance at 1943 Oak Knoll Road. (Case No. 20-12-V)
- 3. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Lakewood Place Apartments for two variances at 3100 Glen Oaks Avenue. (20-13-V)

B. Non-Consent

- 1. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Charles & Chad Lowell for three variances at 2189 12<sup>th</sup> Street. (20-11-V)
- 2. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of comments from adjacent and relevant jurisdictions on the final draft of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and recommendation for submittal to Metropolitan Council for review. (Case No. 17-1-CP)

**7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

Nothing scheduled

## **8. ORDINANCES**

Nothing scheduled

## **9. NEW BUSINESS**

A. Resolution accepting Lions Club donation toward an All Abilities Park

## **10. CONSENT**

A. Acceptance of Minutes: May White Bear Lake Conservation District, June Park Advisory Commission, July Planning Commission

B. Resolution authorizing a single event extension for Carbone's 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Tent Party a liquor license

C. Resolution authorizing an liquor license extension in the West Parking lot for Lakeshore Player's for an outdoor summer concert series

## **11. DISCUSSION**

A. Coronavirus Relief Funds – Summary of work session discussion and staff update

## **12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER**

- County Rd E Corridor
- Housing Policy – planning process
- Equity & Inclusion work
- So Shore Blvd update
- Mayor's Annual Water Challenge – August
- Budget Work Session – August 18, 2020 at 6:00

## **13. ADJOURNMENT**



**MINUTES  
REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL  
OF THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA  
TUESDAY, JULY 28, 2020  
7:00 P.M. IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

Mayor Jo Emerson called the meeting to order at 7:00 p.m. under MN Statute Section 13D.021, in which the City Council will be conducting its meetings during this emergency by electronic means until further notice. The clerk took roll call attendance for Councilmembers: Doug Biehn, Kevin Edberg, Steven Engstran, Dan Jones and Bill Walsh. Staff in attendance were City Manager Ellen Hiniker, Community Development Director Anne Kane, Public Works Director/City Engineer Paul Kauppi, Finance Director Kerri Kindsvater, City Clerk Kara Coustry and City Attorney Troy Gilchrist.

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on July 14, 2020

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to approve the Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on July 14, 2020.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

**3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Engstran**, to approve the Agenda as presented.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

#### 4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS

##### A. Regrow White Bear Lake Initiative – Lisa Beecroft

City Manager Hiniker reported that the City has engaged the services of Lisa Beecroft to assist with the ReGrow White Bear Lake effort, which stemmed from the weekly roundtable conversations held with representatives from Mainstreet, the Economic Development Corporation and the White Bear Area Chamber of Commerce since April in response to COVID-19. She mentioned Councilmember Jones' participation and contribution in time through the creation of graphics for use in promoting and advertising White Bear Lake businesses. Ms. Hiniker explained that the City's Housing and Economic Development Coordinator, Tracy Shimek and Lisa Beecroft have been working on a business promotion campaign to assist with business marketing and retooling in response to the challenges faced in today's pandemic environment. Funding for these efforts qualifies for reimbursement from monies received through the Coronavirus Relief Fund.

Lisa Beecroft reported on the ReGrow White Bear Lake initiative. She created a website, [regrow-wbl.com](http://regrow-wbl.com), which continues to add resources, such as a map of open businesses, and expects it to evolve into a comprehensive directory of all White Bear Lake businesses with tags for products and services.

She reported on the success of picnic tables placed in downtown White Bear Lake (donated by J.L.Schweikers) and flowered pots donated by the community to provide a destination for people to shop and eat on Washington Avenue.

Ms. Beecroft indicated she is working with Ms. Shimek to create "Seeds of Success", a monthly webinar series that will be available to all White Bear Lake businesses. This initiative provides a free resource to business owners to assist them with topics they want to learn more about, such as marketing, branding, mental health, etc. Ms. Beecroft highlighted some modified Manitou Days events and shared information about two upcoming contests: BinGROW and the Bear Decorating Contest.

##### B. South Shore Blvd Open House - Ramsey County

City Engineer/Public Works Director Kauppi introduced Rachel Broughton and John Mazzitello from Ramsey County, who will report on the virtual neighborhood open house held for the South Shore Boulevard Trail Project. Greg Brown, the project consultant with Kimley Horn, was also present.

Ms. Broughton reported that the Ramsey County led design study of the South Shore Boulevard Trail Project was being done in coordination with the White Bear Township and the City of White Bear Lake. She explained that the proposed trail is 1.5 miles, the southern portion of the planned Lake Links Trail around White Bear Lake, and noted it is heavily used in its current condition, although dangerously narrow and curvy. Ms. Broughton provided a timeline for the project, which shows design plans being finalized next year with construction in 2022, depending upon funding.

Greg Brown described the community outreach effort for the first virtual open house in May. He explained that the open house included three preliminary layout options (2-way, one-way,

modified), a video presentation, an online survey (171 results) and interactive mapping (194 Wikimaps). Mr. Brown noted comments were largely the same as in 2018 with the majority preferring one-way or a hybrid option.

Mr. Brown reported on participant feedback, which included the value placed on this safe trail and its high use, an eagerness to move forward after 20 years of discussion, limited property impact, general roadway maintenance and drainage issues that could be addressed. He mentioned similar outreach for the next open house late spring, or fall. He reported his engineering group has begun to focus more on the hybrid option, which is a two-way segment from White Bear Avenue to McKnight or Bellaire Avenue, and a one-way segment to County Road F, with the east/west direction still under consideration.

In response to Councilmember Jones, Ms. Broughton stated that \$2.6 million from the state would go toward the trail portion of this project, and Ramsey County is looking at a 2-inch mill and overlay, rather than a full reconstruction. Mr. Kauppi added that on the east end of the project, the City will be looking to extend utilities to well and septic tank users. Councilmember Jones supports the project but expressed frustration related to the lack of storm water and drainage control.

Councilmember Jones said he supports his ward residents' choice if they vote for one-way. He did express concern that a one-way design would divert more traffic to County Road F – adding more cars to a road with no sidewalk (between Gisella and McKnight) on route to an elementary school. He asserted this sidewalk should have already been constructed by the County and needs to be considered in this project. Councilmember Jones expressed frustration with Ramsey County's lack of timely response in the past.

John Mazzitello, Deputy Director of Ramsey County Public Works, relayed conversations with Mr. Kauppi regarding planned reconstruction of County Road F from County Line to McKnight, as well as interest by neighbors to have a sidewalk installed from Gisella and County Road F. Mr. John Mazzitello noted the need for grading, retaining walls, and curb realignment in order to fit a sidewalk. He said they would see what could be done to push this project into 2021, but 2023 is more likely the timeline for this project. Mayor Emerson asked them to push for 2021 for this vital project because she believes it should be completed before the So Shore Blvd project begins.

Councilmember Walsh asked whether public safety had weighed in on the east/west direction discussion. He suggested the County follow recommendations of the Fire Chief and the Police Chief. Ms. Hiniker and Mr. Kauppi reported conversations with the Fire Chief and the east-bound direction was preferred.

Councilmember Edberg noted the eastern ends of this project are coordinated with Birchwood, the Township and Washington County and inquired as to any jurisdictional issues the Council should know about. City Manager Hiniker asked Mayor Emerson for a Councilmember to join in conversations regarding turn-back of the one-way road with the Township and Ramsey County and noted bringing back a resolution authorizing staff to negotiate this turn-back.

Councilmember Jones asked Ramsey County to also look at the Hazel intersection, which is basically uncontrolled and will need to be reviewed for safety with an influx as this access point.

**5. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

Nothing scheduled

**6. LAND USE**

Nothing scheduled

**7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

Nothing scheduled

**8. ORDINANCES**

Nothing scheduled

**9. NEW BUSINESS**

Nothing scheduled

**10. CONSENT**

Nothing scheduled

**11. DISCUSSION**

Nothing scheduled

**12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER**

- City Council meeting will be held on Wednesday, August 12<sup>th</sup> due to the Primary.
- Relay for Life will be held in the downtown and extend to Vet's Park this year.
- A Council Work Session was set for Tuesday, August 4<sup>th</sup> to discuss utilization of \$1.9 million in Coronavirus Relief Funds received by White Bear Lake.
- City Engineer/PW Director Paul Kauppi
  - West Park Pavilion improvement will provide upgraded electrical service under a larger 20 X 40 foot pavilion.
  - Severe erosion along the dog beach due to high water levels for an extended period of time. The only viable solution is rip-rap along the eroded area, and quotes have been requested and brought back to Council for consideration.
  - Street reconstruction is nearly complete with minor restoration in some areas. In the Cottage Park area, standing water on the road will be resolved by the final pavement lift. The Mill and Overlay project is also nearly complete.
  - The Centerville Road Water Tower project is moving quickly with the column nearly done and bowl and logo application expected in the next few weeks.

- Thanks to the Lions Club for donating materials to replace a split-rail fence at Lions Park.
- Councilmember Jones asked Paul to look into resurrecting some fishing stones that are sinking into high water, which were set there to spread out fishing.

➤ Community Development Director Anne Kane

- The Planning Commission meeting went well and all cases will likely be on the Council's Consent Agenda. As a final step in the 2040 Comprehensive Plan, the Planning Commission held a public meeting to hear from neighboring jurisdictions.

Councilmember Jones expressed condolences to Mayor Emerson for the loss of her husband, Sam. Mayor Emerson thanked the Council, staff and the community for their support during this time.

### 13. ADJOURNMENT

There being no further business before the Council, it was moved by Councilmember **Walsh** seconded by Councilmember **Jones** to adjourn the regular meeting at 8:17 p.m.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**MINUTES  
CLOSED MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF  
THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA  
TUESDAY, JULY 28, 2020  
IN THE EXPANSION ROOM**

1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL

Mayor Jo Emerson convened a closed meeting of the White Bear Lake City Council at 6:01 p.m. Councilmembers Doug Biehn, Kevin Edberg, Steven Engstran, Dan Jones. Bill Walsh were present. Staff members present were City Manager Ellen Hiniker, City Engineer Paul Kauppi, Community Development Director Anne Kane, Finance Director Kerri Kindsvater and City Clerk Kara Country.

Guests present: Attorney Monte Mills

2. Discussion pursuant to Minnesota Statute Section 13D.05, Subd. 3(B), to receive an update and discuss the status of White Bear Lake Restoration Association, et al v. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, et al.

Mayor Emerson asked for a motion to go into closed session pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13D.05, subdivision 3(b) to have an attorney-client privileged discussion with its attorneys regarding the lake level litigation, White Bear Lake Restoration Association, et al v. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, et al.”

It was moved by Councilmember **Edberg** seconded by Councilmember **Engstran**, to move into closed session.

- Walsh Aye
- Biehn Aye
- Jones Aye
- Edberg Aye
- Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

After Monte Mills provided an update on the lake level litigation, Mayor Emerson asked for a motion to return to open session.

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to move into open session.

- Walsh Aye
- Biehn Aye
- Jones Aye
- Edberg Aye
- Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously



3. Adjournment

There being no further business to come before the Council, it was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Walsh**, to adjourn the meeting at 6:35 p.m.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**City of White Bear Lake**  
Community Development Department

# *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator

**Date:** August 5, 2020 for the August 12, 2020 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** **Birch Lake Animal Hospital - Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V  
4830 White Bear Parkway**

---

## **REQUEST**

An impervious area variance and an amendment to the original conditional use permit in order to expand the parking lot by six stalls.

## **SUMMARY**

At the June Planning Commission meeting, the neighbors to the east expressed concern about additional run off in their direction and the Commission continued the item to the July meeting.

At the July meeting, a revised plan was presented which routed run-off to the west. No one from the public spoke. On a 6-0 vote, the Planning Commission recommended approval of the request as presented.

## **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Approval of the attached resolution.

## **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution of Approval.

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION APPROVING  
A CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT AMENDMENT  
AND IMPERVIOUS AREA VARIANCE  
FOR 4830 WHITE BEAR PARKWAY  
WITHIN THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**

**WHEREAS**, a proposal (94-6-Sa & 20-9-V) has been submitted by Birch Lake Animal Hospital requesting approval of a Conditional Use Permit Amendment and Variance from the City of White Bear Lake at the following site:

**ADDRESS:** 4830 White Bear Parkway

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION** That part of Tract A, Registered Land Survey No. 453, lying North of the South 371.53 feet and West of the East 26.47 feet thereof, Ramsey County, MN (PID # 163022410023)

**WHEREAS, THE APPLICANT SEEKS THE FOLLOWING PERMIT:** An amendment to an existing Conditional Use Permit, per Code Section 1303.225, Subd.6.a, for site plan approval in the DBD zoning district,

Reso #7254, Adopted June 14, 1994: A Conditional Use Permit for site plan approval to build a 3,500 square foot veterinary clinic per Code Section 1303.225

**WHEREAS, THE APPLICANT SEEKS THE FOLLOWING RELIEF:** A Variance from the 30% impervious surface maximum to allow 38% impervious, per Code Section 1303.230, Subd.5.a.5, in order to expand the parking lot by 6 stalls; and

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has held a public hearing as required by the City Zoning Code on June 29, 2020 and continued to July 27, 2020; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council has considered the advice and recommendations of the Planning Commission regarding the effect of the proposed conditional use permit amendment & variance upon the health, safety, and welfare of the community and its Comprehensive Plan, as well as any concerns related to compatibility of uses, traffic, property values, light, air, danger of fire, and risk to public safety in the surrounding areas;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, that the City Council accepts and adopts the following findings of the Planning Commission in relation to the Conditional Use Permit Amendment:

1. The proposal is consistent with the City's Comprehensive Plan.
2. The proposal is consistent with existing and future land uses in the area.
3. The proposal conforms to the Zoning Code requirements.

4. The proposal will not depreciate values in the area.
5. The proposal will not overburden the existing public services nor the capacity of the City to service the area.
6. The traffic generation will be within the capabilities of the streets serving the site.

**FURTHER, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the City Council accepts and adopts the following findings of the Planning Commission in relation to the variances:

1. The requested variance will not:
  - a. Impair an adequate supply of light and air to adjacent property.
  - b. Unreasonably increase the congestion in the public street.
  - c. Increase the danger of fire or endanger the public safety.
  - d. Unreasonably diminish or impair established property values within the neighborhood or in any way be contrary to the intent of this Code.
2. The variance is the minimum required to accomplish this purpose.
3. Because the impact of the additional impervious area will be lessened by the proposed stormwater infiltration feature, the variance is in harmony with the general purpose and intent of the City Code and will not be injurious to the neighborhood or otherwise detrimental to the public welfare.
4. The special conditions or circumstances are not the result of actions of the applicant.
5. The non-conforming uses of neighboring lands, structures, or buildings in the same district are not the sole grounds for issuance of the variance.

**FURTHER, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake hereby approves the requests, subject to the following conditions:

1. All application materials, maps, drawings, and descriptive information submitted with this application shall become part of the permit.
2. Per Section 1301.050, Subd.4, if within one (1) year after approving the Conditional Use Permit, the use as allowed by the permit shall not have been completed or utilized, the CUP shall become null and void unless a petition for an extension of time in which to complete or utilize the use has been granted by the City Council. Such petition shall be requested in writing and shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to expiration.
3. This Conditional Use Permit shall become effective upon the applicant tendering proof (ie: a receipt) to the City of having filed a certified copy of the sign resolution of approval with the County Recorder pursuant to Minnesota State Statute 462.3595 to ensure the compliance of the herein-stated conditions.

4. All conditions imposed by the original approval shall continue to apply.
5. The applicant shall obtain a building permit prior to beginning any work.

Prior to the issuance of a building permit, the applicant shall:

6. Hire an environmental firm to conduct a wetland delineation to confirm or negate the presence of wetland on the property.
7. Grading and drainage plan and details subject to approval by the Water Resources Engineer.
8. The property owner shall be responsible for maintaining the rain garden to the design specifications.
9. Conduct a tree survey, calculate the tree replacement requirements and add replacement inches to the proposed plan as required.
10. The applicant shall indicate where bicycle parking can be accommodated. Bike parking must allow the bike to be locked at the frame, not just at the tires.
11. No change to building, signage or lighting requested or approved.
12. Extend a letter of credit consisting of 125% of the exterior improvements, which renews automatically every six months. The amount of the letter shall be based on a cost estimate of the outside improvements, to be approved by the City prior to the issuance of the letter of credit.

Prior to the release of the letter of credit, the applicant shall:

13. Provide an as-built plan that complies with the City's Record Drawing Requirements.
14. All exterior improvements must be installed.
15. All landscaping must have survived at least one full growing season.
16. The applicant shall provide proof of having recorded the Resolution of Approval with the County Recorder's Office.

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember X and supported by Councilmember X, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

\*\*\*\*\*

Approval is contingent upon execution and return of this document to the City Planning Office.

I have read and agree to the conditions of this resolution as outlined above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Tim Kuhnmuench

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**City of White Bear Lake**  
Community Development Department

***MEMORANDUM***

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Ashton Miller, Planning Technician

**Date:** August 5, 2020 for the August 12, 2020 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** **Peyton Variance – 1943 Oak Knoll Drive, Case No. 20-12-V**

---

**REQUEST**

A two foot height variance from the four foot height limit for a fence in the front yard, in order to construct a six foot tall fence along a portion of the north property line.

**SUMMARY**

No one from the public spoke. On a 6-0 vote, the Planning Commission recommended approval as requested by the applicant.

**RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Approval of the attached resolution.

**ATTACHMENT**

Resolution of Approval

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION GRANTING A VARIANCE  
FOR 1943 OAK KNOLL DRIVE  
WITHIN THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**

**WHEREAS**, a proposal (20-12-V) has been submitted by Warren and Amanda Peyton to the City Council requesting approval of a variance from the Zoning Code of the City of White Bear Lake for the following location:

**LOCATION:** 1943 Oak Knoll Drive

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION:** Lot 1, Block 2, Lakewood Hills, Ramsey County, Minnesota (PID: 263022240025)

**WHEREAS, THE APPLICANT SEEKS THE FOLLOWING:** A two foot variance from the four foot height limit for a fence in the front yard, per Code Section 1302.030, Subd.6.h.4, in order to construct a six foot tall fence along a portion of the north property line; and

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission held a public hearing as required by the Zoning Code on July 27, 2020; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council has considered the advice and recommendations of the Planning Commission regarding the effect of the proposed variance upon the health, safety, and welfare of the community and its Comprehensive Plan, as well as any concerns related to compatibility of uses, traffic, property values, light, air, danger of fire, and risk to public safety in the surrounding areas;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the City Council accepts and adopts the following findings of the Planning Commission:

1. The requested variance will not:
  - a. Impair an adequate supply of light and air to adjacent property.
  - b. Unreasonably increase the congestion in the public street.
  - c. Increase the danger of fire or endanger the public safety.
  - d. Unreasonably diminish or impair established property values within the neighborhood or in any way be contrary to the intent of this Code.
2. The variance is a reasonable use of the land or building and the variance is the minimum required to accomplish this purpose.
3. The variance will be in harmony with the general purpose and intent of the City Code.
4. The variance will not be injurious to the neighborhood or otherwise detrimental to the public welfare.



- 5. The non-conforming uses of neighboring lands, structures, or buildings in the same district are not the sole grounds for issuance of the variance.

**FURTHER, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake hereby approves the requested variance, subject to the following conditions:

- 1. All application materials, maps, drawings, and descriptive information submitted in this application shall become part of the permit.
- 2. Per Section 1301.060, Subd.3, the variance shall become null and void if the project has not been completed or utilized within one (1) calendar year after the approval date, subject to petition for renewal. Such petition shall be requested in writing and shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to expiration.
- 3. The applicant shall verify the property lines and have the property pins exposed at the time of inspection.
- 4. A zoning permit shall be obtained before any work begins.

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember **X** and supported by Councilmember **X** , was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

\*\*\*\*\*

Approval is contingent upon execution and return of this document to the City Planning Office. I have read and agree to the conditions of this resolution as outlined above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Warren Peyton

/ Amanda Peyton

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**City of White Bear Lake**  
Community Development Department

***MEMORANDUM***

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator

**Date:** August 5, 2020 for the August 12, 2020 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** **Lakewood Place Apartments - Case No. 20-13-V**  
**3100 Glen Oaks Avenue**

---

**REQUEST**

Two variances in order to convert 6 apartments into 12 apartments: a 6 unit density variance and a 12 stall parking variance.

**SUMMARY**

No one from the public spoke. On a 6-0 vote, the Planning Commission recommended approval of the request as presented.

**RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Approval of the attached resolution.

**ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution of Approval.

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**RESOLUTION GRANTING TWO VARIANCES FOR  
3100 GLEN OAKS AVENUE  
WITHIN THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**

**WHEREAS**, a proposal (20-13-V) has been submitted by Becky Nelson on behalf of Tetchie LLC, to the City Council requesting approval of two variances from the Zoning Code of the City of White Bear Lake for the following location:

**LOCATION:** 3100 Glen Oaks Avenue

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION:** Lot 1, Block 1, Lakewood Village No. 5, subject to conservation easement, Ramsey County, Minnesota (PID # 363022440286)

**WHEREAS, THE APPLICANT SEEKS THE FOLLOWING:** A six unit density variance, per Zoning Code Section 1303.080, Subd.7.e ; and a 12 stall parking variance, per Zoning Code Section 1302.050, Subd.8.c, in order to convert 6 apartments from 2 and 3 bedroom units into 12 apartments: 9 one-bedroom and 3 studio units; and

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has held a public hearing as required by the city Zoning Code on July 27, 2020; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council has considered the advice and recommendations of the Planning Commission regarding the effect of the proposed variances upon the health, safety, and welfare of the community and its Comprehensive Plan, as well as any concerns related to compatibility of uses, traffic, property values, light, air, danger of fire, and risk to public safety in the surrounding areas;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the City Council accepts and adopts the following findings of the Planning Commission:

1. The requested variances will not:
  - a. Impair an adequate supply of light and air to the adjacent property.
  - b. Unreasonably increase the congestion in the public street.
  - c. Increase the danger of fire or endanger the public safety.
  - d. Unreasonably diminish or impair established property values within the neighborhood or in any way be contrary to the intent of this Code.
2. The variances are a reasonable use of the land or building and the variances are the minimum required to accomplish this purpose.
3. The variances will be in harmony with the general purpose and intent of the City Code.
4. The variances will not be injurious to the neighborhood or otherwise detrimental to the public welfare.

- 5. The non-conforming uses of neighboring lands, structures, or buildings in the same district are not the sole grounds for issuance of the variances.

**FUTHER, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake hereby approved the request, subject to the following conditions:

- 1. All application materials, maps, drawings, and descriptive information submitted in this application shall become part of the permit.
- 2. Per Section 1301.060, Subd.3, the variances shall become null and void if the project has not been completed within one (1) calendar year after the approval date, subject to petition for renewal. Such petition shall be requested in writing and shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to expiration.
- 3. Additional park dedication is due at the time the building permits are issued (current rate: \$750 per unit).
- 4. A building permit shall be obtained before any work begins.
- 5. Prior to the issuance of a building permit, the applicant shall provide a SAC determination letter from the Metropolitan Council.

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember X and supported by Councilmember X, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

\*\*\*\*\*

Approval is contingent upon execution and return of this document to the City Planning Office. I have read and agree to the conditions of this resolution as outlined above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner's Printed Name and Signature Date



**City of White Bear Lake**  
Community Development Department

# *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Ashton Miller, Planning Technician

**Date:** August 5, 2020 for the August 12, 2020 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** Lowell Variance – 2196 12<sup>th</sup> Street, Case No. 20-11-V

---

## **REQUEST**

A 19-foot variance from the 80 foot lot width requirement for a duplex in the R-5 zoning district, and two one foot variances from the ten foot side yard setback from both side property lines in order to construct a 43 foot wide duplex on a 61 foot wide lot.

## **SUMMARY**

No one from the public spoke. On a 6-0 vote, the Planning Commission recommended approval as requested by the applicant with the addition of the condition that a privacy fence be built along the western property line.

The request is on the non-consent portion of the agenda because the applicants would like to request that the City Council consider amending the condition to allow for a hedge or bushes along the property line rather than a fence. They have spoken to the neighbors who have indicated approval of the proposed change.

## **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Approval of the attached resolution.

## **ATTACHMENT**

Revised Resolution of Approval

**RESOLUTION NO.**  
**RESOLUTION GRANTING THREE VARIANCES**  
**FOR 2189 12<sup>th</sup> STREET**  
**WITHIN THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA**

**WHEREAS**, a proposal (20-11-V) has been submitted by Charles Lowell to the City Council requesting approval of a variance from the Zoning Code of the City of White Bear Lake for the following location:

**LOCATION:** 2189 12<sup>th</sup> Street

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION:** Attached as Exhibit A

**WHEREAS, THE APPLICANT SEEKS THE FOLLOWING:** A 19 foot variance from the 80 foot lot width requirement for a duplex in the R-5 zoning district, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.b.2, and two one foot variances from the ten foot side yard setback from both site property lines, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.5.c.2, in order to construct a 43 foot wide duplex on a 61 foot wide lot; and

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission held a public hearing as required by the Zoning Code on July 27, 2020; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council has considered the advice and recommendations of the Planning Commission regarding the effect of the proposed variance upon the health, safety, and welfare of the community and its Comprehensive Plan, as well as any concerns related to compatibility of uses, traffic, property values, light, air, danger of fire, and risk to public safety in the surrounding areas;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the City Council accepts and adopts the following findings of the Planning Commission:

1. The requested variance will not:
  - a. Impair an adequate supply of light and air to adjacent property.
  - b. Unreasonably increase the congestion in the public street.
  - c. Increase the danger of fire or endanger the public safety.
  - d. Unreasonably diminish or impair established property values within the neighborhood or in any way be contrary to the intent of this Code.
2. The variance is a reasonable use of the land or building and the variance is the minimum required to accomplish this purpose.
3. The variance will be in harmony with the general purpose and intent of the City Code.
4. The variance will not be injurious to the neighborhood or otherwise detrimental to the public welfare.

- 5. The non-conforming uses of neighboring lands, structures, or buildings in the same district are not the sole grounds for issuance of the variance.

**FURTHER, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake hereby approves the requested variance, subject to the following conditions:

- 1. All application materials, maps, drawings, and descriptive information submitted in this application shall become part of the permit.
- 2. Per Section 1301.060, Subd.3, the variance shall become null and void if the project has not been completed or utilized within one (1) calendar year after the approval date, subject to petition for renewal. Such petition shall be requested in writing and shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to expiration.
- 3. The applicant shall verify the property lines and have the property pins exposed at the time of inspection.
- 4. A building permit shall be obtained before any work begins.
- 5. ~~A privacy fence shall be installed~~ **A hedge or bushes shall be planted for privacy** along the western property line.

Prior to the issuance of a building permit, the applicant shall:

- 6. Submit tree preservation calculations and a replacement plan, subject to staff approval.

The foregoing resolution, offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

\*\*\*\*\*

Approval is contingent upon execution and return of this document to the City Planning Office.  
I have read and agree to the conditions of this resolution as outlined above.

---

Charles Lowell

Date



**EXHIBIT A****LEGAL DESCRIPTION**

The south 200.00 feet of the west 61.0 feet of the following described parcel: the easterly 115 feet of the westerly 227 feet of the following described tract of land situated in the Southeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter of Section 11, Township 30, Range 22, described as follows: commencing at the southwest corner of the Southeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter of Section 11, Township 30, Range 22; thence east on the Section line between Sections 11 and 14 of the above named Township and Range, 450.5 feet; thence north and parallel with the west line of said Section, 66 feet to a stake on the north side of the road for the place of beginning of the land to be described; running thence east 485.15 feet, more or less, to the west line of the right of way of the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad, (now a branch of the Northern Pacific Railroad); thence northeasterly along the west line of said right of way of said railroad. 420 feet, more or less, to a stake or point 1028.5 feet east of the line of said Southeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter of said Section 11; thence west and parallel to the south line of said Section 11, 578 feet, to a stake or point; thence south 417.35 feet to the place of beginning.



**City of White Bear Lake**  
Community Development Department

## *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** The Planning Commission

**Through:** Anne Kane, Community Development Director

**Date:** August 6, 2020 for the August 13, 2020 City Council Meeting

**Subject:** **Draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan – Case No. 17-1-CP  
Affected Jurisdiction Review Comments and Final Revisions**

---

### **REQUEST**

Acceptance of the review comments and final revisions to the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan and authorize its submittal to the Metropolitan Council for review. The entire draft plan may be found on the City's website: <https://www.whitebearlake.org/communitydevelopment/page/2040-comprehensive-plan-update>.

### **SUMMARY**

Following the adoption of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan on April 23, 2019, the document was distributed to adjoining communities and affected agencies for review and comments. By state statute, these jurisdictions have six months to submit comments. That time period concluded on March 3, 2020. The Planning Commission reviewed the suggested revisions to the draft plan at its meeting on July 27, 2020 and forwarded a unanimous recommendation to the City Council for its consideration.

### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Accept the Planning Commission's recommendation for approval and authorize staff to submit the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan Update to the Metropolitan Council for formal review.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

1. Draft Resolution of Approval
2. Summary of Comments and Responses from Affected Jurisdictions, dated July 27, 2020
3. Red-Lined Revisions to the applicable sections of the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan

**RESOLUTION NO**

**A RESOLUTION ACCEPTING  
THE DRAFT 2040 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN  
AND AUTHORIZING ITS DISTRIBUTION TO  
AFFECTED JURISDICTIONS FOR REVIEW**

**WHEREAS**, Minnesota Statutes, section 473.864, requires local governmental units to review and, if necessary, amend their entire comprehensive plan and their fiscal devices and official control at least once every ten years to ensure comprehensive plans confirm with metropolitan system plans and ensure fiscal devices and official controls do not conflict with comprehensive plans or permit activities that conflict with metropolitan system plans; and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council, Planning Commission, staff and planning consultants have prepared a draft Comprehensive Plan intended to meet the requirements of the Metropolitan Planning Act and Metropolitan Council guidelines and procedures; and,

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes section 473.585. the draft Comprehensive Plan is required to be submitted to adjacent governmental units and affected special districts and school districts for review and comments for a statutory six-month review and comment period; and,

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission conducted a Public Hearing on February 25, 2019 and continued the Public Hearing to March 25, 2019 relative to the approval of the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,

**WHEREAS**, the Planning Commission has considered the draft Comprehensive Plan and all public comments, and thereafter submitted its recommendation to the City Council and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council finds it is appropriate to accept the recommendation of the Planning Commission regarding the draft Comprehensive Plan; and,

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake, Minnesota that the Community Development Director is authorized to submit the draft 2040 Comprehensive Plan to affected jurisdictions for review and comment:

Jurisdiction Type	Jurisdiction Name
Adjacent Community	Birchwood Village
Adjacent Community	Gem Lake
Adjacent Community	Mahtomedi
Adjacent Community	Maplewood
Adjacent Community	North St. Paul; Source Water related
Adjacent Community	Oakdale
Adjacent Community	Vadnais Heights
Adjacent Community	White Bear Twp.

**RESOLUTION NO**

Jurisdiction Type	Jurisdiction Name
Adjacent Community	Ramsey County
Adjacent Community	Washington County
Regional Park Implementing Agency	Ramsey County
Regional Park Implementing Agency	Washington County
School District	622; North St. Paul-Maplewood
School District	624; White Bear Lake
School District	832; Mahtomedi
State Agency	MnDOT
State Agency	MnDNR
Watershed Management Organization	Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District
Watershed Management Organization	Rice Creek Watershed District
Watershed Management Organization	Vadnais Lake Area Watershed Management Organization
Watershed Management Organization	Valley Branch Watershed District

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_ and supported by Councilmember \_\_\_\_\_, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Birchwood Village		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Gem Lake Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	No comments received. FUTURE LAND USE MAPS: Along County Road E / Century Avenue, where Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake share a boundary, the future land uses are compatible with each other, in large part because the Century College campuses connect across Century Avenue. Additionally, other future land uses are compatible across the boundary, whether is it residential use meeting residential use, or residential and commercial places next to each other.	No response needed. Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: Proposed trails that are planned to connect Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake include a trail around White Bear Lake (with a trail gap in the northwest portion of the lake), and a trail planned to run east-west along County Road E East / Wildwood Road / 244. There is also a proposed trail to run north-south along the Mahtomedi and White Bear Lake boundary (Century Avenue). In addition to connecting trail users to regional trails, the proposed trails will help link non-vehicular traffic between the two communities, as well as increasing access to nature along the lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Mahtomedi is located directly east of White Bear Lake and the communities share a municipal boundary along County Road E / Century Avenue (which is also the county boundary separating Ramsey County and Washington County). Both communities are also situated on White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The County Road E corridor is a key transportation route between Vadnais Heights, White Bear Lake, and Mahtomedi, funneling traffic from I-35E, I-694 and Highway 61.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi share the Century Collage Campus, which is separated by Century Avenue (West Campus in White Bear Lake and East Campus in Mahtomedi).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	The wastewater flow of both communities is metered at the Metropolitan Council Meter #26 located in the southwest corner of White Bear Lake. The meter measures the combined flow from White Bear Lake, White Bear Township, Birchwood, and Mahtomedi.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	White Bear Lake provides sanitary sewer service to various parcels in Mahtomedi, including the East Campus of Century College.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	TH 120 Traffic Study - Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections. MnDOT has a pavement preservation project on State Highway 120 scheduled for 2021.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Mahtomedi	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and Mahtomedi, residents of White Bear Lake work in Mahtomedi, and residents of Mahtomedi work in White Bear Lake. But, Mahtomedi does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Maplewood North St. Paul	2/28/2020 11/20/2019	No comments. FUTURE LAND USE COMPATIBILITY: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake do not share a boundary and are further separated by I-694 and Maplewood, so there is minimal concern about land use and future land use compatibilities between the two communities.	No response needed. Acknowledged, no response needed.	

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	REGIONAL PARKS AND TRAILS: North St. Paul and White Bear Lake share one proposed trail, planned to run along County Road E / Century Avenue, south across I-694 and along Geneva Ave N to connect with the Gateway State Trail that runs along the south side of Highway 36. This proposed trail will better link the two communities, especially for non-vehicular traffic, and can help bridge the gap created by I-694 between the two communities.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	North St. Paul and White Bear Lake municipal boundaries do not actually touch (separated by Maplewood). North St. Paul is located south of White Bear Lake.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	WORKFORCE: People working within the City of White Bear Lake are from areas distributed fairly broadly across the northeast metro with the concentration focused in the White Bear Lake area and stretching into North St. Paul on the south, Hugo on the north, Vadnais Heights on the west, and Mahtomedi on the east.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
North St. Paul	11/20/2019	Because of the close proximity of White Bear Lake and North St. Paul, residents of White Bear Lake work in North St. Paul, and residents of North St. Paul work in White Bear Lake. But, North St. Paul does not make it into the top ten cities for where White Bear Lake residents work, or for where White Bear Lake workers live (the number is estimated to be under 250 people for both numbers).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Oakdale	9/12/2019	No comments.	No response needed.	
Vadnais Heights	7/13/2020	No comments.	No response needed.	
White Bear Township	7/13/2020	No comments.	No response needed.	
Ramsey County		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Land Use:</b> page 2-36 Minnesota became a state in 1858 not 1958.	HKGi to correct in final draft document.	See attached page 2-36.
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Housing:</b> The Washington County CDA commends the plan for strongly advocating a diverse supply of housing that serves those at all income levels and life stages, and is well supported by a very thorough implementation plan.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> Minnesota State Statute 103b.235 subdivision 3 states that Local Water Management Plans, identified in White Bear Lake's Comprehensive Plan as the Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP), must be submitted to a county for review if the county has a state approved and locally adopted groundwater plan. The county's most recent groundwater plan was adopted on September 23, 2014. The Washington County 2014-2024 Groundwater Plan has the goal to "manage the quality and quantity of groundwater in Washington County to protect health and ensure sufficient supplies of clean water to support human uses and natural ecosystems." Please submit your Water Management Plan to the county for review.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to both Washington and Ramsey counties for their review.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Water Resources:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's proactive approach to water conservation practices. Please consider listing Washington County as a potential partner on future water conservation projects and practices.	HKGi to update list of potential partners to include Washington County	

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Healthy Communities:</b> The County is encouraged by the city's goals and objectives to support the health of their community in numerous ways. The following efforts are of particular note in supporting healthy communities: 1. Promoting access to physical activity and active transportation through developing connections to and among parks and to city trails as well as identifying safe walking and biking routes to school and other key locations. 2. Recognizing the need for affordable housing and plans to support the development of life-cycle housing for older and low-income residents. 3. Partnership with the Active Living Ramsey Communities initiative and Regional Bicycle Transportation Network (RTBN). 4. Promoting access to healthy foods with emphasis on local produce and community garden initiatives. 5. Maintaining recreational opportunities and facilities that reflect the community's diverse interests.	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
Washington County	10/22/2019	<b>Sustainability / Recycling:</b> The County commends the city of White Bear Lake for their support for solar panels as an accessory use in all districts. It is encouraging to hear the city would like to see an increase in the use of green building standards. We look forward to partnering with you where and when opportunities arise to create a more sustainable region. To align with the Washington County Waste Management Master Plan 2018-2036 strategy in creating away-from-home recycling opportunities in parks, athletic fields, arenas, and recreation centers consider collaborating with the County to add waste and recycling stations along city trails and in parks and other public spaces as applicable.	The City does not have any parks or trails located in Washington County but will apply this same principle to city parks and trails located in Ramsey County.	
School District 622: NSP- M'wood		No comments received.	No response needed.	
School District 624: WBL		No comments received.	No response needed.	
School District 832:		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Mahtomedi Ramsey - Washington WSD		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Rice Creek WSD	10/11/2019	Please ensure the RCWD is engaged in the development process for new development/redevelopment sites with the RCWD boundary to ensure compliance with RCWD rules and the Wetland Conservation Act (1991).	Acknowledged, no response needed.	
	10/11/2019	General Comments on Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management: Please ensure the City submits its draft SWMP for RCWD's formal review. The final version of the City's 2040 Comprehensive Plan must include the SWMP that is approved by RCWD and the other watershed organizations in its entirety in an added appendix, as the City states on page 7-122.	It is anticipated the the City's Surface Water Management Plan will be completed in early 2021 and will be submitted to Rice Creek Watershed District for review.	
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Surface Water Management, first paragraph, first sentence, page 7-122: The SWMP is no longer considered a "stand-alone" document since it is incorporated into the City's Comprehensive Plan. Recommend removing "stand-alone."	Acknowledged and "stand-alone" text will be deleted from final draft.	The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. (See attached page 7-122.)
	10/11/2019	Chapter 7 Natural Resources & Sustainability, Native Plants/Habitat, third paragraph, first bullet, page 7-128: Recommend revising "a much better job." Though native plants are preferred, their effectiveness for preventing or reducing erosion on shorelines tends to be site-specific.	Acknowledged and text of first bullet point will be revised in final draft.	Prevents or reduces bank erosion, as the deep roots of the plants tend to be more effective and are the preferred alternative to stabilize soil than rocks on the surface; (see attached page 7-128)
VLA/WMO	10/11/2019	Minor spelling and grammatical suggestions Chapters 1, 2, 3 and 7. No comments received.	Acknowledged and corrected. No response needed.	City staff to provide details to HKGI for final draft.

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
Valley Branch WSD		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Ramsey County Parks		No comments received.	No response needed.	
Washington County Parks		No comments received.	No response needed.	
MDH		No comments received.	No response needed.	
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Bicycle-Pedestrian Comments: There are two maps (5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Plan on page 5-94 and map 5.12 - The RBTN Map on page 5-96) where it is difficult to make out the existing features from the proposed.	Staff will work with LOGIS and Met Council to better distinguish between existing features and planned improvements.	See attached pages 5-94 and 5-96.
MnDOT	9/20/2019	Upcoming Projects: On page 5-83 there is a discussion of corridor studies and a pavement preservation project on MN 120. There are ongoing discussions and studies that may influence the timeline of this project, therefore MnDOT recommends not including a specific reference or timeline in the comprehensive plan.	HKGI to remove reference to the pavement preservation project on MN 120.	See attached page 5-83.
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Natural Heritage Information.</b> We appreciate the discussion of native habitat in the plan. For further conservation planning and to ensure compliance with the Minnesota endangered species laws, the DNR encourages communities to check the NHIS Rare Features Data for known occurrences of state-listed species. The NHIS Rare Features Data contains nonpublic data and can only be accessed by submitting a License Agreement Application Form for a GIS shapefile or by submitting a NHIS Data Request Form for a database printout. Both of these forms are available at the NHIS webpage. Consider adding a discussion of what the city can do to preserve the species and preserve their habitat into the future (see section below on more policies to protect wildlife). For instance, one of the species that shows up in White Bear Lake in the Rare Features database is Blanding's Turtles (Emys blandingii). The DNR's Blanding's Turtle fact sheet describes the habitat use and life history of this species. The fact sheet also provides two lists of recommendations for avoiding and minimizing impacts to this rare information about the type of habitat that may harbor these turtles. Blanding's turtles use upland areas up to and over a mile distant from wetlands, as well as wetlands. Uplands are used for nesting, basking, periods of dormancy, and traveling between wetlands. Because of the tendency to travel long distances over land, Blanding's Turtles regularly travel across roads and are therefore susceptible to collisions with vehicles. Any added mortality can be detrimental to populations of Blanding's turtles, as these turtles have a low reproduction rate that depends upon a high survival rate to maintain population levels. Other factors believed to contribute to the decline of this species include wetland drainage and degradation, and loss of upland habitat to development. For more information on the biology, habitat use, and conservation measures of these rare species, please visit the DNR Rare Species Guide. NHIS training includes rules for using/displaying nonpublic data in public documents.	All of these points are addressed in the City's Surface Water Management Plan that will be incorporated as an appendix to the 2040 Comprehensive Plan.	
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<b>Groundwater.</b> Your community is within the North and East Metro Groundwater Management Area (GWMA), designated by the Minnesota DNR. The North and East Metro GWMA includes all of Washington County, and a portion of Anoka and Hennepin Counties. The GWMA Plan will guide the DNR's efforts to manage groundwater appropriately sustainably in this area over the next five years. The Plan establishes sustainability goals to help appropriation permit holders plan for their future water use and ensure groundwater supplies remain adequate to meet human needs while protecting lakes, streams and wetlands. White Bear Lake participates on the advisory team for the GWMA.	So noted.	



Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Approach (will not be printed at end)	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Development and transportation policies to protect wildlife.</b> Consider adding policies that take wildlife into consideration in transportation and redevelopment projects. To enhance the health and diversity of wildlife populations, encourage developers of private and public lands to retain natural areas or restore them with native species after construction. One larger area is better than several small "islands" or patches; and connectivity of habitat is important. Animals such as frogs and turtles need to travel between wetlands and uplands throughout their life cycle. These considerations are especially relevant for redevelopment areas that are adjacent or between two wetlands. Consult DNR's Best Practices for protection of species and Roadways and Turtles Flyer for self-mitigating measures to incorporate into design and construction plans.</p> <p>Examples of more specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preventing entrapment and death of small animals especially reptiles and amphibians, by specifying biodegradable erosion control netting ('bio-netting' or 'natural netting' types (category 3N or 4N)), and specifically not allow plastic mesh netting;</li> <li>• Providing wider culverts or other passageways under paths, driveways and roads while still considering impacts to the floodplain;</li> <li>• Including a passage bench under bridge water crossings because typical bridge riprap can be a barrier to animal movement along streambanks;</li> <li>• Employing curb and storm water inlet designs that don't inadvertently direct small mammals and reptiles into the storm sewer. Installing "surmountable curbs" (Type D or S curbs) allows animals (e.g. turtles) to climb over and exit roadways. Traditional curbs/gutters tend to trap animals on the roadway. Another option is to install/create curb breaks every, say, 100 feet (especially important near wetlands);</li> <li>• Using smart salting practices to reduce impacts to downstream mussel beds, as well as other aquatic species; and,</li> <li>• Fencing could be installed near wetlands to help keep turtles off the road (fences that have a j-hook at each end are more effective than those that don't).</li> </ul>	As opportunity sites are proposed for development, the City will explore opportunity to incorporate conservation design practices to enhance wildlife health and diversity. Street reconstruction projects will explore designs that enhance and protect wildlife. The first and fourth bullet points are addressed in the SWMP.	
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Community Forestry.</b> As noted in your plan, the loss of tree canopy due to threats such as emerald ash borer and oak wilt has negative impacts on the health and environment of many Minnesota cities; and a planned community forest can provide numerous community benefits. You have an implementation goal to protect and increase the quality, quantity and diversity of the City's tree population. We encourage you to add these action steps to that implementation goal: a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan.</p> <p><b>Native Species.</b> The Comprehensive Plan could reinforce the city's pollinator-friendly resolution by discussing native plants and pollinators in multiple places in the documents, such as the land use, economic competitiveness and housing sections to encourage developers of private and public lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. Plant lists and suggestions for native plans can be incorporated into: 1.) Proposed landscape guidelines to improve the aesthetics in for housing, commercial and industrial areas; 2.) Street tree planting plans; 3.) City gateway features; 4.) Along ponds and waterways; 5.) Small nature play areas in tot lots; 6.) Along the edges of ballfield complexes; and, 7.) Lakeshores.</p>	In 2016, the City completed a comprehensive Ash Tree Survey and in 2013 a Comprehensive Canopy Study was completed by a group of students from the University of Minnesota.	See suggested changes to page 7-130.
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Native Species.</b> The Comprehensive Plan could reinforce the city's pollinator-friendly resolution by discussing native plants and pollinators in multiple places in the documents, such as the land use, economic competitiveness and housing sections to encourage developers of private and public lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. Plant lists and suggestions for native plans can be incorporated into: 1.) Proposed landscape guidelines to improve the aesthetics in for housing, commercial and industrial areas; 2.) Street tree planting plans; 3.) City gateway features; 4.) Along ponds and waterways; 5.) Small nature play areas in tot lots; 6.) Along the edges of ballfield complexes; and, 7.) Lakeshores.</p>		See suggested changes to page 7-130.

White Bear Lake Comprehensive Plan  
Summary of Comments and Responses from Six Month Review

Jurisdiction/ Agency	Date Received	Comment	City Response (formal wording for submittal)
MnDNR	1/23/2020	<p><b>Invasive Species.</b> The section describing invasive species contains useful information for city residents and developers. We suggest adding the Latin names as well as the common names. In that section, or in the implementation section, you could include a strategy to encourage citizens as well as staff to report invasive species (to) the county weed management coordinator. Species to consider adding to the list include: invasive European common reed, phragmites australis, which has been verified along the south lake shore (of White Bear Lake); and wild parsnip, <i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L, which has been reported at the Tamarack Nature Center.</p> <p>The discussion of Garlic Mustard includes information about disposal that was reviewed by DNR's invasive species coordinator, Laura Van Riper (laura.vanriper@state.mn.us). She provided the following language to accurately reflect best practices and state law:</p> <p>Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second years plants before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled. Because flowing garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during</p>	<p>See suggested changes to pages 7-130, 7-132, 7-133 &amp; 7-134.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spotted Knapweed (<i>Centaurea stoebe</i>)</li> <li>• Leafy Spurge (<i>Euphorbia esula</i>)</li> <li>• Garlic Mustard (<i>Alliaria petiolate</i>)</li> <li>• Crown Vetch (<i>Securigera varia</i>)</li> <li>• Common Buckthorn (<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i>)</li> <li>• Glossy Buckthorn (<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>)</li> <li>• Tartarian Honeysuckle (<i>Lonicera tatarica</i>)</li> <li>• Giant Knotweed (<i>reynoutria sachalinensis</i>)</li> <li>• Amur Maple (<i>Acer ginnala</i>)</li> </ul> <p>European Common Reed (<i>Phragmites australis</i>)</p> <p>European common reed can form dense stands that displace native common reed and other wetland plant species, reduce habitat quality for fish and wildlife, and alter ecosystem functioning and hydrology.</p> <p>European common reed is a "cryptic invader" in Minnesota since the native subspecies is widespread throughout the state and the non-native subspecies is easily confused with it.</p>

## HISTORICAL BACKGROUND & RESOURCES

White Bear Lake takes pride in the fact that it was a city long before it was a suburb. Much of the community's charm and character can be attributed to its historical roots. The earliest inhabitant of the White Bear Lake area were the Dakota and Ojibway Indians who used the area for their migratory and harvesting grounds. The United States government designated the area as Dakota land in an 1825 treaty, but later purchased all Dakota Territory east of the Mississippi River to open it for European-American settlement.

Rich land, abundant game, and scenic lakes attracted early pioneers to the area. In 1858, the year Minnesota became a state, the first European-American settlers established White Bear Township, which consisted of 36 square miles of land. As word of its scenic landscape spread, the town grew into a popular resort area, attracting visitors from all along the Mississippi River. People would travel up the river to St. Paul by steamboat and onto White Bear Lake by buggy or train. Soon resorts and hotels lined the shores of White Bear Lake while restaurants, theaters, and stores set up shop in the downtown to accommodate visitors to the area.

The extension of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad to White Bear Lake in 1868 turned what used to be a three hour horse and buggy ride from St. Paul into a twenty minute train ride. Rail service provided new and exciting opportunities for business and industry in the area, eventually connecting to Duluth in 1871.

As the resort era faded shortly after the turn of the 20th century, other industries, including farming and lumbering, continued to prosper. In keeping pace with this steady growth and development, leaders of the community officially incorporated the City of White Bear Lake in 1921. At the time of incorporation, the city was 2¼ square miles with a population of just over 2,000 residents. Post World War II brought along interstate highways and rapid residential expansion. By 1960, the city's area had grown to seven square miles with a population of 13,000 residents.

During the 1970s and 1980s, large parcels of land were opened for development through the city's efforts to extend roads and utilities. The city's aggressive economic development program led to extensive expansion of its tax base and employment levels. While Downtown White Bear Lake lost some of its vibrancy following the opening of the Maplewood Mall in the 1970s, it has experienced a renaissance of retail tenants and restaurants and benefitted from added density and daytime population with the expansion of the central business district designation west of Highway 61.

For purposes of this plan, water conservation relates to ground/ drinking water. Water conservation is the most cost-effective and environmentally sound way to insure our demand for drinking water continues to be met in the future. Conservation stretches our supplies farther, and protects our water resources. Using less water also puts less pressure on our sewage treatment facilities and saves energy as water requires energy to be heated.

Public awareness and participation in water conservation has improved significantly in recent years. This is evidenced by a 20% decline in total water demand over the past 10 years. At 67 gallons per person per day, the City of White Bear Lake has the second lowest residential water use of the outer-ring suburbs studied between 2007 and 2013. However, future per capita use may increase slightly as more households with younger children move into the area. While great strides have been made, continued water conservation efforts are critical to the protection of the supply for future generations to come.

In early 2016, the City revised the water utility rate from a tiered rate structure to a seasonal rate structure, intended to encourage water conservation during the summer months. The City has also promoted water conservation through the "Make a Splash" campaign, sponsored by the non-profit organization MN Clean Energy Resource Teams (CERTs). The City purchased 200 low-flow faucet aerators to distribute to residents. The aerators use 1.0 gallon per minute, instead of the average 2.2 gallons per minute. They generate tremendous water savings, and do not affect the water pressure. Other existing water conservation practices and programs include: the rain barrel sales, stormwater reuse systems for irrigation in Lakewood Hills Park and Boatworks Commons, time-of-day lawn watering restrictions, and the new water efficiency rebate program.

## SURFACE WATER MANAGEMENT

(delete)

The City of White Bear Lake Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is a ~~stand-alone~~ document that provides the framework for a comprehensive program to protect and improve the quality of water resources within the City. The SWMP has been prepared in accordance with Minnesota Statutes and Rules and is consistent with the Ramsey Washington Metro Watershed District (RWMWD), Rice Creek Watershed District (RCWD), Valley Branch Watershed District (VBWD), and Vadnais Lake Area Water Management Organization (VLAWMO) plans. The Metropolitan Council requires that the SWMP be included in the Comprehensive Plan in its entirety, either as a chapter or as an appendix. The City of White Bear Lake's SWMP can be found as an appendix of this plan.

The City's SWMP serves as a reference document with information on the physical environment and specific water resources within the City, regulatory requirements related to surface water management, recognition of current design standards, and highlights of past projects.

## NATIVE PLANTS/HABITAT

A public land survey was completed between 1847 and 1907 prior to opening Minnesota to land sale and to European settlement. Surveyors recorded the size and species of larger trees and the physical geology of the landscape. Although not a detailed vegetation survey, the records provide a valuable account of what Minnesota looked like at the time of European settlement. In 1930, Francis J. Marschner used the Public Land Survey to create the Map of the Original Vegetation of Minnesota, which details the different types of vegetation that existed in Minnesota before it was settled by Euro-Americans. Figure 7.7 shows the presettlement vegetation in Ramsey County based on the Marschner Map.

In just over a century after the Public Land Survey, nearly all of the natural vegetation communities in Minnesota have either disappeared or have been substantially altered. In the City of White Bear Lake, the remaining natural communities exist as small remnants in parks, wetlands, and around lakeshores. The City has an interest in collaborating with Watershed Management Organizations, Ramsey County, Lake Conservation Districts, and local native plant groups to protect and restore these remaining natural resources and to find additional locations to re-establish the native plant communities similar to what once existed in this area.

Native plants and habitat is most impactful along the shorelines of our lakes. Vegetation along the edge of a water body, (including trees):

- » Prevents or reduces bank erosion, as the deep roots of the plants ~~do a much better job of holding soil than rocks on the surface;~~
- » Provides wildlife food and habitat for insects and birds;
- » Improves fish habitat by provide hiding places;
- » Filters out pollutants; and
- » Adds beauty and grace to views both of and from the shore.

Shorelines provide food and shelter for fish and wildlife. The complex interplay of plants, animals, land and water combine to make the shoreline the most important part of a lake's ecosystem. The terracing and denaturalization of the lakeshore has a detrimental effect on a lake's ecosystem and water quality, which has a direct effect on property values and hence quality of life. A UW-Stout study showed that for every foot of water clarity, property values go up about \$3,650. A study of over 3,000 real estate transactions over 10 years on 7 Wisconsin lakes indicated lakes with poor water quality had property values two to three times lower than lakes with good water quality. This is evidence that how we manage shoreline affects more than just the lake. The addition of new retaining walls and flattening out of the land between the retaining walls should be limited.

Replace:  
tend to be more  
effective and are  
the preferred alter-  
native to stabilize

Figure 5.11 Non-Motorized Transportation Map

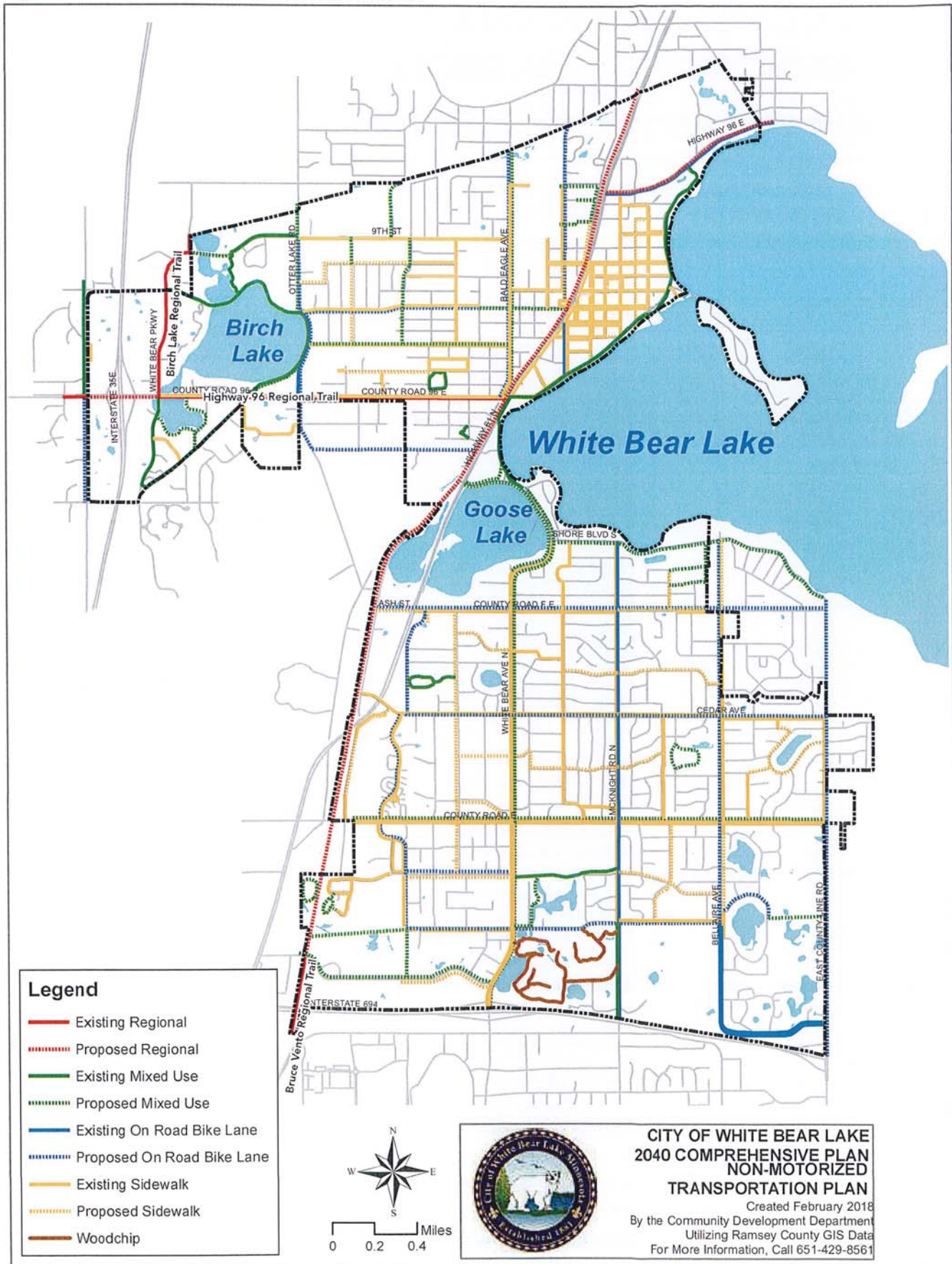
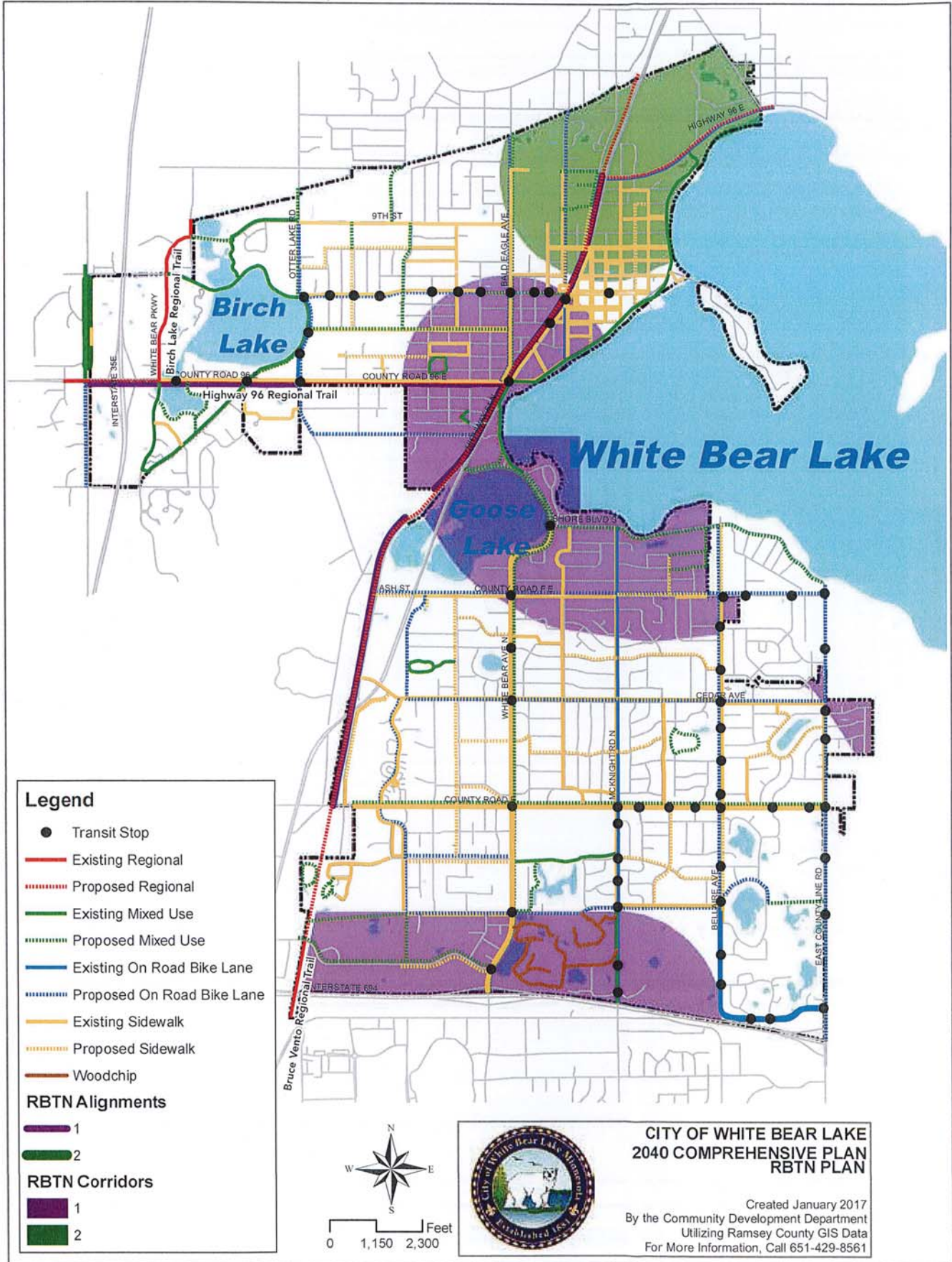


Figure 5.12 RBTN Map



benefits of managing access in an appropriate manner. The government agency which has jurisdiction over a given roadway determines the applicable access management guidelines for that facility. MnDOT has access management guidelines (See Table 5.2 and Table 5.3) that apply to Highways, such as TH 96 E (Lake Ave). Similarly, Ramsey County's access management policies apply to County roadways within White Bear Lake. County roadways make up a substantial portion of the arterial roadway network serving the City. Access management is also important for roadways under White Bear Lake's jurisdiction. The City of White Bear Lake does not have access management guidelines for city streets. The City evaluates new and modified accesses to its city streets through a permitting process on a case-by-case basis.

## EXISTING STUDIES

Below are studies that were undertaken to explore certain issues and corridors in White Bear Lake.

### Minnesota Jurisdictional Realignment Project

MnDOT prepared this 2014 report evaluating possible changes in roadway jurisdiction. The report identified roadway segments that might be appropriate for a jurisdictional transfer between state, county, and city agencies. State Highway 120 was identified as possible turnback candidate to Ramsey and Washington Counties.

### TH 120 Traffic Study

Century College, Washington County, the City of Mahtomedi, and MnDOT partnered to analyze traffic operations for TH 120/Century Avenue intersections between I-694 and County Road E in 2012. The traffic study addressed concerns related to Century College and traffic growth in the surrounding area. The study resulted in recommendations including improvements to the Century College and I-694 intersections. ~~MnDOT has a pavement preservation project on State Highway 120 scheduled for 2021.~~

Delete.

### I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study

MnDOT completed the I-694 Non-Motorized Crossing Study in 2016 to identify pedestrian and bicycle mobility needs across the I-694 corridor. A multimodal crossing at TH 120 and I-694 was identified in the study. TH 120 generally lacks pedestrian and bicycle facilities. The bridge over I-694 has narrow sidewalks but only desire paths for the approaches.

## COMPLETE STREETS AND NETWORKS

Complete streets are streets for everyone. The City of White Bear Lake is committed to building a complete and integrated public right-of-way to ensure that everyone can travel safely and comfortably along and across a street regardless of whether they are walking, biking, taking transit, or driving. City right-of-way, in addition to serving a transportation role, is the largest and most important public space in the City. The City supports a modal hierarchy that:



Replace #.

~~There is increasing evidence that insect pollinators are in serious decline. Major factors in the decline of pollinator species include habitat loss and systemic insecticide use. The City is committed to supporting pollinators by incorporating key native pollinator plant species in restoration projects, shoreline plantings, and park plantings. The City will also preferentially choose plants and seeds that have not been treated with systemic insecticides. A Pollinator Friendly Resolution supporting this commitment was passed by City Council on April 12, 2016.~~

## TREES

Trees modify air temperature, solar and thermal radiation exchanges, and humidity of the air, all of which influence human comfort. Trees act as wind breaks, noise buffers and screening. Their beauty inspires writers and artists, while their leaves and roots clean the air we breathe and the water we drink. Trees provide valuable environmental benefits beyond just wildlife habitat. Maximizing tree cover and minimizing impervious surface serves our ecosystem by reducing stormwater runoff, decreasing erosion, storing and sequestering atmospheric carbon and reducing energy consumption due to direct shading of buildings. Even a dead and decaying tree serves to replenish the nutrients in soil. Finally, there is also evidence that trees increase community pride, positively impact consumer behavior, and increase property values.

Over the decades, tree cover has decreased as the City has developed, particularly during the lumbering and farming era of the early 1900's. More recently, on average, the City plants approximately 25 to 30 trees per year in public parks during Arbor Day, and removes approximately 5 to 10 annually from the City's parks. In 2017, 38 trees were removed from the street boulevards and not replaced. Tracking of tree planting through private development and redevelopment plans (Tree City USA submittal requirements) indicate that tree planting may exceed tree removal, when counted one for one. However, if conducted, caliper inch per caliper inch (size) comparisons would likely tell a different story. Also, there is no way to track the replacement of trees removed on private properties that are not being developed/redeveloped.

Replace #

~~With the rise of invasive species such as Dutch elm disease and Emerald ash borer, it is vital that our urban forest be intentionally replenished and increasingly diverse. A vigorous planting schedule for public parks, private properties and road right-of-ways will help to off-set the impacts of climate change and increased urbanization. If autonomous vehicles change our driving/transportation patterns in such a way as to reduce the need for parking, the "recaptured" space created should be used for tree planting as much as possible; such a rare opportunity to convert hard-surface back to greenspace should not be missed.~~

Revised text for page 7-130:

#### NATIVE SPECIES

*(last paragraph)*

There is increasing evidence that insect pollinators are in serious decline. Major factors in the decline of pollinator species include habitat loss and systemic insecticide use. The City is committed to supporting pollinators by incorporating key native pollinator plant species in restoration projects, shoreline plantings, and park plantings. **The City will encourage developers of private lands to use native flowers, grasses, shrubs and tree species. The City will prepared a list of preferred plant species for reference and to guide designs for public and private development projects.** The City will also preferentially choose plants and seeds that have not been treated with systemic insecticides. A Pollinator Friendly Resolution supporting this commitment was passed by City Council on April 12, 2016.

#### TREES

*(last paragraph)*

With the rise of invasive species such as Dutch elm disease and Emerald ash borer, it is vital that our urban forest be intentionally replenished and increasingly diverse. A vigorous planting schedule for public parks, private properties and road right-of-ways will help to off-set the impacts of climate change and increased urbanization. **The City will consider a comprehensive tree inventory followed by a community forestry management plan.** If autonomous vehicles change our driving/transportation patterns in such a way as to reduce the need for parking, the "recaptured" space created should be used for tree planting as much as possible; such a rare opportunity to convert hard-surface back to greenspace should not be missed.

### **Spotted Knapweed** (*Centaurea stoebe*)

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Spotted Knapweed is native to Europe and Asia. It prefers dry soils and is commonly found in natural areas and along roads, rail lines, and trails. The plant produces a chemical that is toxic to other plants, allowing it to spread quickly. Small patches of Spotted Knapweed can be managed by hand-pulling and digging. Gloves and long sleeves must be worn when handling this plant.

### **Leafy Spurge** (*Euphorbia esula*)

*Classification:* State Prohibited Noxious Weed - Control

Leafy Spurge is native to Eurasia and invades prairies, grasslands, and roadsides. The plants spreads aggressively by seed and extensive underground roots. Herbicide applications in the early spring and fall can effectively reduce Leafy Spurge populations. Biological control is also an option to control larger infestations.

### **Garlic Mustard** (*Alliaria petiolate*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

~~Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it does not flower until its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowds out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second year plants before they flower and produce seeds, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established.~~

~~Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seeds even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) asks that plants be placed in paper bags for disposal. Bagged plants should dry thoroughly before disposal by burning, burying deeply in an area that will not be disturbed, or landfilling.~~

### **Crown Vetch** (*Securigera varia*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Crown Vetch is groundcover that is native to central and Eastern Europe. It was introduced to the U.S. in the mid 1800's, and by the 1950's was widely planted along roadways and waterways as a slope stabilizer. Crown Vetch spreads by seed and rhizomes and forms a dense monoculture in prairies, streambanks and along roadsides. Once established, Crown Vetch is difficult to control and may need to be treated for several years. Treatment options include mowing, prescribed burns, and foliar herbicide. Crown Vetch has been identified on City

Replace text.

Revised text for page 7-132:

### Garlic Mustard (*Alliaria petiolate*)

Garlic Mustard is an aggressive biennial herbaceous plant, which means it grows as a rosette in its first year, it flowers in its second year and then it dies. It grows in a way that crowd out native wildflowers, tree seedlings, and woodland plants and can totally dominate a woodland within five to seven years. Garlic mustard can be managed by pulling up the second years plants before they flower and produce seed, typically in early spring. Even though it is a prolific seed producer, garlic mustard can be managed by preventing seed production of plants over several years. Managing this species takes a strong commitment once it becomes established. Garlic mustard rosettes can be spot treated in the fall when many native plants are dormant. Flowering garlic mustard plants can be treated with herbicides or hand pulled.

Because flowering garlic mustard can spread seed even after it's been pulled up by the roots, the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA) recommends that plants be placed in bags for disposal and not simply left on the ground where they were picked. The bagged plants can be kept on site for burning or piled and covered with a tarp for decay. Be sure to monitor the site and remove any plants that sprout from the burn or decay site. If plants must be moved off site, contact your local yard waste or compost site to see if they are equipped to compost at high enough temperatures to accept noxious weeds at their site. Transportation is only allowed to a disposal site and the MDA requires the load is protected in a manner that prevents the spread of noxious weed propagating parts during transport. It is illegal in Minnesota to dispose plants in a landfill. See the MDA Noxious weed disposal website for additional information.

property along Heiner's Pond.

## Buckthorn

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Buckthorn is a non-native shrub brought over from Europe in the mid-1800s for use as a landscape hedge or windbreak plant. It forms dense thickets in wooded areas and will out-compete native shrubs, tree seedlings, and perennials such as wildflowers for sunlight, water, and soil nutrients. Buckthorn was classified as a restricted noxious weed in 2001 and can't be purchased in Minnesota.

**Common buckthorn** and **Glossy Buckthorn** are the two species of interest. They can be easily identified because they leaf out earlier in the spring than most native plants and retain green leaves well into November. Control may take several years and usually cannot be done in a single season. The most effective time for buckthorn removal and control is late summer through fall. Proper identification is important so that native shrubs, such as American plum, chokecherry, or grey dogwood, are not removed by mistake.

Priority should be given to removing female berry-producing plants. This can be done by cutting plants close to the base and treating with glyphosate or covering stumps for 1 to 2 years with cans or thick black bags to keep sunlight out. A weed wrench is helpful for larger plants. Buckthorn may be taken to Ramsey County yard waste collection sites.

Buckthorn has been identified in Hidden Hollow Park, Lakewood Hills Park, Rotary Nature Preserve, Matoska Park, and on City property along the east edge of Heiner's Pond.

## Tartarian Honeysuckle (*Lonicera tatarica*)

*Classification:* Restricted Noxious Weed

Tartarian Honeysuckle is a shrub native to Eastern Asia that was brought to the U.S. in the 1700's as an ornamental plant. It spreads by seed dispersal and has naturalized in woodlands, roadsides, and meadows throughout Minnesota.

## Giant Knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*)

*Classification:* Specially Regulated Plant

Giant Knotweed is a perennial shrub native to Asia that was imported to North America in the late 1800's as an ornamental plant. The plant escaped cultivation and can be found growing along streambanks and riparian habitats. Infestation generally occurs through the transport of root fragments in streams or from soil movement. Knotweed spreads aggressively by underground rhizomes and forms dense thickets that displaces native vegetation. It is still sold commercially but a label must be affixed to the plant container indicating that it is inadvisable to plant this species within 100 feet of a waterbody or floodplain. Japanese Knotweed is a smaller, related species that is also on the Specially Regulated Plant list. Knotweed is found on the shoreline of Heiner's Pond, White Bear Lake, and Willow Creek Wetland. Because of its preferred habitat near waterbodies, goals and implementation items

(*Rhamnus cathartica*)

(*Rhamnus frangula*)

for the control of Knotweed on City property is addressed in the City's Surface Water Management Plan.

**Amur Maple** (*Acer ginnala*)

Classification: Specially Regulated Plant

Amur Maple is a small tree native to central and northern China, Manchuria, and Japan. The tree seeds prolifically and is becoming invasive in open wooded areas where it displaces native shrubs and understory trees. It is still sold commercially and is widely planted as an ornamental tree due to its brilliant red fall color. Amur Maple is classified as a Specially Regulated Plant, requiring sellers to affix a label that advises buyers to only plant Amur Maple in landscapes where the seedlings will be controlled by mowing or other mean. Amur Maple should be planted at least 100 yards from natural areas.

Amur Maple can be controlled by cutting the stump and treating with glyphosate or bark treatment around the stem with triclopyr. Amur Maple has been identified in Rotary Park.

Insert:

European Common Reed →  
(*Phragmites australis*)

European common reed can form dense stands that displace native common reed and other wetland plant species, reduce habitat quality for fish and wildlife, and alter ecosystem functioning and hydrology.

European common reed is a "cryptic invader" in Minnesota since the native subspecies is widespread throughout the state and the non-native subspecies is easily confused with it.

**TERRESTRIAL INVASIVE ANIMALS-INSECTS**

The Minnesota Department of Agriculture regulates the introduction and spread of invasive insects through the State Plant Pest Act (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 18G and Chapter 18J).

**Emerald Ash Borer (EAB)**

EAB is an invasive forest beetle from Asia which attacks all types of ash trees. Woodpeckers readily feed on EAB larvae and leave evidence of such (called "flecking") as they remove the outer bark. Feeding larvae create tunnels in the bark and emerging adult beetles chew 1/8-inch, D-shaped exit holes. Once trees begin to show these signs and symptoms of EAB, they generally die within one to three years.

Ash trees make up as much as 60% of the tree species in some communities. Homeowners should consider removing and replacing ash trees, or may try to save ash using preventative insecticide treatments. Insecticides are less costly than removal, but require treatment on a semi-annual basis. It is recommended to fully research the impacts of treatment options or consult with a certified arborist prior to application.

The City has mapped the Ash trees on the manicured public property but has not yet surveyed the naturalized areas. Of the 356 Ash trees found so far, approximately 125 have been identified as specimen trees which are candidates for treatment versus removal. Emerald Ash Borer has been found on the south side of the City and staff is currently in the process of formulating a plan of action.



City of White Bear Lake  
City Manager's Office

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Mayor and Council

**From:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**Date:** August 4, 2020

**Subject:** Donation from the White Bear Lions Club – All Abilities Park

---

### BACKGROUND / SUMMARY

In July 2019, the White Bear Lake Lion's Club, through its gambling proceeds, donated \$25,000 to the City of White Bear Lake's Park Improvement Fund. They made another donation of \$25,000 in June and again at the end of July, 2020. To date, the White Bear Lake Lion's Club have donated \$75,000 toward the establishment of an All Abilities Park.

Parks Department staff has been meeting with a representative from the Lions Club to develop an equipment and trail layout, which will be located near the existing playground at Lakewood Hills. At an estimated cost of \$200,000, the project is still a few years out.

### RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION

Staff recommends the Council adopt the attached resolution to formally recognize the White Bear Lake Lions Club donation of funds to the Park Improvement Fund for the construction of an All Abilities Park.

### ATTACHMENTS

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**A RESOLUTION ACCEPTING A DONATION FROM THE WHITE BEAR LAKE LION'S CLUB TO THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE**

**WHEREAS**, the City of White Bear Lake is generally authorized to accept donations of real and personal property pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Section 465.03 for the benefit of its citizens, and is specifically authorized to accept gifts; and

**WHEREAS**, in July, 2019, the White Bear Lions Club contributed \$25,000 to the City of White Bear Lake Park Improvement Fund to go toward the construction of an All Abilities Park; and

**WHEREAS**, the White Bear Lions Club contributed another \$25,000 in June and is being recognized again for an additional donation of \$25,000, received at the end of July – all going to the City of White Bear Lake Park Improvement Fund to fund construction of an All Abilities Park; and

**WHEREAS**, all such donations have been contributed to the City for the benefit of its citizens, as allowed by law; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council finds that it is appropriate to accept the donation offered.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake that the \$25,000 donation is accepted and shall be allocated to the All Abilities Park Project.

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember **X** and supported by Councilmember **X**, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:

Nays:

Passed:

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



REGULAR MEETING OF THE WHITE BEAR LAKE CONSERVATION DISTRICT  
7:00 pm White Bear Lake City Hall  
Minutes of May 19, 2020

APPROVAL DATE: June 16, 2020

1. **CALL TO ORDER** the May 19, 2020 meeting of the White Bear Lake Conservation District was called to order by Chair Bryan DeSmet's at 7:00 pm (Zoom virtual meeting)
2. **ROLL CALL** Present were: Chair Bryan DeSmet, Vice Chair Mark Ganz, Sec/Tres Diane Longville, Directors: Scott Costello, Mike Parenteau, Marty Rathmanner, Susie Mahoney, Cameron Sigecan, and Scott O'Connor. A quorum was present.
3. **AGENDA** – Chair DeSmet asked for any changes to the agenda. Yes would like to make a motion to move the review of Tally's updated permit application to first item to discuss so their representatives do not have to wait. (Ganz, second).  
Add discussion of additional buoys in loon nesting area under Lake Quality. (DeSmet, second)  
Both items voted all aye passed
4. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF** – April 2020 board meeting. Motion (DeSmet/Second) Moved to approve vote by roll call all aye passed.
5. **PUBLIC COMMENT TIME** – Tom Wilson representing Bellaire Dock Assoc. Having issues with neighbors. They historically have 4 boats but neighbors do not want them in their ADUA to turn into their lifts. Looking for guidelines for this issue. They have 20 ft. Ordinance states must be 5ft each way from line. Were told they need to work it out with the neighbors there is no variance or ordinance to accommodate their issue.
6. **Lake Utilization Committee** – They met with Tally's Their new DNR permit allows for 50 boats in water, 6 fishing boats on skids, 19 rentals platform storage total of 65 boats. Currently the Tally's dock is 340 feet out not 300ft this should be moved back next year. However this does make it easier for Acqua to maneuver around to get to their docks as well so is a benefit to them at this time. Next year prior to docks going in this must be worked out between neighbors. Mark checked with Ellen Hiniker White Bear City Manager and they have no issues with Tally's using the Whitaker St. access. Motion to approve total of 65 and variance of 340ft (Ganz,second) roll call all aye passed
7. **NEW BUSINESS** – Chair Bryan DeSmet has accepted the application from Scott Bohnen to be a member of the LUC.  
**Wake Boats** – Discussion if an ordinance should be changed on the setback of feet from the shoreline have some people stating wake boats are causing damage and are a problem to other boaters. Felt jetskis can cause the same effect. Alan will check if legislature has any bills in regards to this issue last bill was in March. Kim reached out to Minnetonka Conservation District but has heard nothing back. Decided to table for now with no action by the board. If in the future we hear more we will bring it back for further discussion.
8. **UNFINISHED BUSINESS** – None
9. **REPORTS/ACTION ITEMS**  
**Executive Committee** – Discussed having a Study of Commercial Bay done next year. Not a lake wide study just the items we would like reviewed. Between now and June meeting let Bryan

know if you would like to participate in the setup of a study, what things you would like investigated for recommendations. Bryan will meet with Mike Parenteau.

**10. Lake Quality Committee – Mike Parenteau**

- Lake level as of today is 925.08 same as last yr
- Current temperature is 58 degrees 56 last yr
- Bid from Lake Management will use same treatments as in the past
- Loon nest buoys – Mike went and looked and the no wake buoys were already in place. There was a sign saying caution loon nesting area but now is gone. (Not our sign) Mike said there was no need to add another buoy the water is very shallow so cannot go fast. We will let Jean know.

**11. Lake Education – Scott Costello**

Posted Covid 19 information with links to the State and County offices to the website.

**12. Treasurer’s Report – Diane Longville**

Motion Longville/Second approval of May 2020 Treasurer’s report and payment of check numbers 438-4642 Move to approve all aye passed.

Budget – review of budget for 2021 item by item. Budget to be finalized at June meeting.

**13. Board Counsel Report – Alan Kantrud**

Nothing new to the season in regards to tickets on the lake

**14. Announcements – None**

**15. Adjournment – Motion (DeSmet/Second) Move to adjourn all aye Passed.**

**Meeting adjourned**

ATTEST:

*Kim Johnson*

Kim Johnson

Executive Administrative Secretary

Date: June 16, 2020

ATTEST:

*Bryan DeSmet*

Bryan DeSmet

Board chair

Date: June 16, 2020

# Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes

JUNE 18, 2020

6:30 P.M.

LAKEWOOD HILLS PARK

MEMBERS PRESENT	Bill Ganzlin, Bryan Belisle, Victoria Biehn, Mark Cermak, Ginny Davis, Mike Shepard
MEMBERS ABSENT	Anastacia Davis,
STAFF PRESENT	Paul Kauppi and Andy Wieteki
VISITORS	
NOTE TAKER	Andy Wieteki

## 1. CALL TO ORDER

The meeting was called to order at 6:30 pm.

## 2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Approval of the minutes from May 21, 2020 was moved by Mark Cermak and seconded by Ginny Davis.

## 3. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Approval of the June 18, 2020 agenda was moved by Bryan Belisle and seconded by Mike Shepard.

## 4. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

None.

## 5. NEW BUSINESS

### a) Lakewood Hills Tour and Clean-up (with Pizza dinner provided)

The Lakewood Hills Park tour and clean-up were delayed due to the rain. Paul and Mark identified the proposed location of the all abilities park within Lakewood Hills. The proposed location is between the parking lot and adjacent to the existing playground. The proposed location in close proximity to the parking lot allows for additional handicap parking stalls adjacent to the area and also direct access from the parking lot.

## 6. OTHER STAFF REPORTS

### a) Resident Request

The Park Advisory Commission received a request regarding fitness stations along Lake Avenue.

### b) Varney Lake

Varney Lake has scum on the water service. Staff will review with our stormwater program and work with the Watershed District for possible causes and solutions.

**c) 2021 Budget Process**

Paul provided an overview of the 2021 budget process and upcoming CIP review later in the year. He requested that Commission members start brainstorming ideas to propose for our parks.

**7. COMMISSION REPORTS**

None.

**8. OTHER BUSINESS**

None.

**9. ADJOURNMENT**

The next meeting will be held on July 16, 2020 at 6:30 p.m. at Lakewood Hills Park.

There being no further business to come before the Park Commission, the meeting was adjourned. Moved by Victoria Biehn and seconded by Mark Cermak.

**MINUTES  
PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING  
CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE  
JULY 27, 2020**

The regular monthly meeting of the White Bear Lake Planning Commission was called to order on Monday, July 27, 2020, beginning at 7:00 p.m. via WebEx, pursuant to a statement issued by the Mayor under Minnesota Statutes, section 13D.021 as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, by Chair Ken Baltzer.

**1. CALL TO ORDER/ROLL CALL:**

MEMBERS PRESENT: Ken Baltzer, Jim Berry, Pamela Enz, Mark Lynch, Erich Reinhardt (7:02 p.m.) and Peter Reis.

MEMBERS EXCUSED: None.

MEMBERS UNEXCUSED: None.

STAFF PRESENT: Anne Kane, Community Development Director, Samantha Crosby, Planning & Zoning Coordinator, Connie Taillon, Environmental Specialist, and Ashton Miller, Planning Technician.

OTHERS PRESENT: Tim Kuhnmuensch, Charles Lowell, Chad Lowell, Warren Peyton, Becky Nelson, and Cheryl Arcand.

**2. APPROVAL OF THE JULY 27, 2020 AGENDA:**

Member Reis moved for approval of the agenda. Member Lynch seconded the motion, and the agenda was approved (6-0).

**3. APPROVAL OF THE JUNE 29, 2020 PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING MINUTES:**

Member Berry moved for approval of the minutes. Member Enz seconded the motion, and the minutes were approved (6-0).

**4. CASE ITEMS:**

- A. **Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V:** A request by **Birch Lake Animal Hospital** for an amendment to a Conditional Use Permit, per Code Section 1303.225, Subd.6.a, for site plan approval in the Diversified Business Development District, and a variance from the 30% impervious surface maximum to allow 38% impervious, per Code Section 1303.230, Subd.5.a.5, in order to expand the parking lot by six stalls for the property located at 4830 White Bear Parkway. **(Continued from June 29, 2020 Planning Commission Meeting).**

Crosby explained the changes that were made to accommodate the neighbors' concerns surrounding the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Lynch wondered if the native plantings along the steep slope would happen naturally or if they would need to be installed as part of the landscaping plan. Crosby confirmed that would need to be part of a planting plan submitted to staff for approval.

Member Berry asked if the residents who attended last month's public hearing had been informed of the proposed changes. Crosby replied that she provided the plans and staff report to Ms. Larey, and has not received any comments back regarding the design change.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Lynch moved to recommend approval of Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- B. **Case No. 20-3-SHOP:** A request by **Tracy Corcoran** for a Special Home Occupation Permit, per Code Section 1302.120, in order to operate a pet aquamation business out of the detached garage at the property located at 4911 Morehead Avenue. **(WITHDRAWN BY APPLICANT).**
- C. **Case No. 20-11-V:** A request by **Charles Lowell** for a 19 foot variance from the 80 foot lot width requirement for a duplex in the R-5 zoning district, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.b.2, and two one foot variances from the ten foot side yard setback from both side property lines, per Code Section 1303.070, Subd.5.c.2, in order to construct a 43 foot wide duplex on a 61 foot wide lot at the property located at 2189 12th Street.

Miller discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-11-V. Member Berry seconded the motion. Kane asked the Commissioners if they would like to consider the neighbor to the west's request for a privacy fence.

Member Reis amended his motion to recommend approval of Case No. 20-11-V with the condition that a privacy fence be erected along the west property line. Member Berry seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- D. **Case No. 20-12-V:** A request by **Warren and Amanda Peyton** for a two foot variance from the four foot height limit for a fence in the front yard, per Code Section 1302.030, Subd.6.h.4, in order to construct a six foot tall fence along a portion of the north property line at the property located at 1943 Oak Knoll Drive.

Miller discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Enz moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-12-V. Member Berry seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- E. **Case No. 20-13-V:** A request by **Lakewood Place Apartments** for a 12 stall parking variance, per Code Section 1302.050, Subd.8.c, and a six unit density variance, per Code Section 1303.080, Subd.7.e, in order to convert six apartments from 2 and 3 bedrooms into 12 apartments: nine 1-bedrooms and three studio units, at the property located at 3100 Glen Oaks Avenue.

Crosby discussed the case. Staff recommended approval.

Member Reis commented that this was a unique solution to a conversation the Planning Commission has been having for a while about the City's need and desire for more affordable housing. Three new affordable units are being created without changing the footprint of the building. He wondered if it would be prudent to encourage other apartment complexes to convert several of their two and three bedroom units to one bedroom or studio apartments. He thought, if feasible, this could result in a win-win-win scenario where new affordable units are created, there is an increase in cash flow to apartment owners, and an increase in the tax base for the City.

Kane acknowledged that it is a great strategy in developing more affordable housing and that staff would like to consider the opportunity, while remaining cognizant that two and three bedroom units are highly desirable for larger families.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Reis moved to recommend approval of Case No. 20-13-V. Member Enz seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- F. **Case No. 17-1-CP:** Consideration of comments from adjacent and relevant jurisdictions on the final draft of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and recommendation for submittal to Metropolitan Council for review.

Kane discussed the case, explaining each of the comments from the various jurisdictions.

Member Baltzer opened the public hearing. As no attendees wished to speak, Member Baltzer closed the public hearing.

Member Baltzer complimented staff for all the hard work that has been put into creating the 2040 Comprehensive Plan.

Member Berry moved to recommend approval of Case No. 17-1-CP. Member Reis seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

- G. Consideration of the conveyance of the property located at 4969 Division Avenue to White Bear Lake School District No. 624 to ensure that it is in keeping with the City's Comprehensive Plan guiding this property for Public/Semi-Public Use.

Kane discussed the case.

Member Berry moved to recommend confirmation that the use at 4969 Division Avenue as educational facilities is consistent with the City's Comprehensive Plan. Member Enz seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 6-0.

**5. DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

**A.** City Council Meeting Minutes of July 14, 2020.

No discussion

**B.** Park Advisory Commission Meeting Minutes of May 21, 2020.

Member Berry explained that the Willow Marsh Park Reserve has a large clump of Japanese Knotweed surrounding the footpath that leads to the park as well as the eventual Bruce Vento Trail. Found along Fair Oaks Drive, the large, invasive species is almost 12 feet tall and about 30 feet deep into the preserve. It takes over everything and kills trees.

Kane noted that one of the comments received on the Comprehensive Plan from the Department of Natural Resources (DNR) was to let the agency know when invasive species are found within the city, so Member Berry's concerns will be forwarded to the DNR. She agreed that it is important to maintain the connections, so when the Bruce Vento Trail extends north, clearly marked access points are available to residents.

**6. ADJOURNMENT:**

Member Berry moved to adjourn, seconded by Member Enz. The motion passed unanimously (6-0), and the July 27, 2020 Planning Commission meeting was adjourned at 7:54 p.m.





**City of White Bear Lake**  
City Manager's Office

## *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager

**From:** Kara Coustry, City Clerk

**Date:** August 4, 2020

**Subject:** **Fourth Annual Carbone's Pizzeria & Pub – Single Event Extension License**

---

### **BACKGROUND / SUMMARY**

The owners of Carbone's, Liz and Steve Boleen, are planning a 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Tent Party celebration on September 12, 2020. They have permission from the owner of the parking lot, Clear Choice Properties, to place multiple small tents for additional external seating and for a band. The Boleens' have also talked to their neighbors in the complex. Most are closed in the evening, but those that will remain open are agreeable to the event.

Carbone's has asked permission for the band to continue playing outdoors until 11:00 p.m., which extends one hour beyond the City's noise ordinance. Given the restaurant's location and the fact that there were no calls of concerns related to this event in prior years, staff is willing to consider this special request with the caveat that if a complaint call is received after 10:00 p.m. the band will be asked to conclude its performance.

Alcohol extension license service outside of the designated restaurant area requires Council's approval. Carbone's is seeking approval for a single event extension to their on-sale liquor license as follows:

Boleen Enterprises  
Parking lot, inside the confines of fenced area  
1350 Highway 96, Suite 7  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110  
3:00 p.m. – midnight  
September 12, 2020

Rather than one large tent, as in the past, several smaller tents will be erected in the parking lot within fencing. Tents 400 square feet or less do not require a tent permit and fire inspection.

### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Staff recommends Council adopt the resolution as presented.

### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**A RESOLUTION APPROVING A SINGLE EVENT EXTENSION  
TO AN ON-SALE LIQUOR LICENSE AND OUTDOOR MUSIC UNTIL 11:00 P.M.  
FOR CARBONE'S PIZZERIA & PUB**

WHEREAS, an application for a Single Event Extension to an On-Sale Liquor License to the premises but outside the building has been made by Carbone's Pizzeria & Pub (Carbone's), and;

WHEREAS, Carbone's is hosting a 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Tent Party on September 12, 2020 on the parking lot at the premises of 1350 Highway 96, Suite 7 and;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the White Bear Lake City Council approves a Single Event Extension to an On-Sale Liquor License to the premises but outside the building of Carbone's on 1350 Highway 96, Suite 7, on September 12, 2020, subject to the following conditions:

1. Written approval from the owner of the parking lot.
2. Music performance concludes at 11:00 p.m. but any calls of concern after 10:00 p.m. will result in immediate commencement of outdoor music.
3. Erection of approved fencing in a location approved by City staff, said fence must restrict the space in which liquor may be consumed.
4. Security will be assigned to entrance and wristbands provided to those of legal age to consume alcohol.
5. Proof of general and liquor liability insurance naming the City as an additional insured up to municipal liability limits;

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember **X** and supported by Councilmember **X**, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**City of White Bear Lake**  
City Manager's Office

## *MEMORANDUM*

**To:** Ellen Hiniker, City Manager  
**From:** Kara Coustry, City Clerk  
**Date:** August 5, 2020  
**Subject:** Lakeshore Player's Liquor Extension License

---

### **BACKGROUND / SUMMARY**

The City received a request from Jim Berry on behalf of Lakeshore Player's, Inc. to authorize a liquor license extension into the West Parking Lot of the facility in order to host a summer concert series at the Hanifl Performing Arts Center.

The dates and bands include:

Saturday, August 22 - Scottie Miller Band

Saturday, August 29 - The Belfast Cowboys

Saturday, September 12 - Phil Thompson's show-Billy & Elton: The Hits

Seating begins at 5:30 p.m. and concerts begin at 6:30 p.m. Music is expected to wrap up by 8:30 p.m. Patrons bring their own lawn chairs and will not be permitted to attend without a mask. No outside coolers, beverages or food will be permitted. A mobile stage with lighting and sound will be centered along the curb on the west end of the parking lot. Stage and sound will be facing east to Hwy 61.

Staff and volunteers will be monitoring and/or conducting the following: parking; check-in with pre-paid ticket-lawn chair-mask; concessions purchases using credit/debit card only; entrance into building for south hallway restroom; monitoring the exit from the restrooms to the east end exit door to the outside and back through the check-in area. The monitoring is to remind patrons of social distancing while either waiting or moving in the direction needed.

Stage and equipment will be set up the day of the event and closed up after the concert patrons have left the property. The trailer holding the stage will leave the parking lot the following day.

Markings on the pavement will be used for social distancing of same household groups of up to four (4), in compliance with Minnesota Department of Health and the Governor's guidelines for outdoor events up to 250 people. There will be markings indoors in the south hallway for social distancing on the way to the restroom set.

Alcohol extension license service outside of the designated licensed area requires Council's approval. Lakeshore Player's Inc. is seeking approval for event extensions to their on-sale liquor license as follows:

Lakeshore Player's Inc.  
West Parking lot, inside the confines of a controlled area  
4941 Long Avenue  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110  
Saturday, August 22, 29 and September 12, 2020

The full plan to secure the area is within a detailed Preparedness Plan on file in the City Manager's Office. Approval is contingent upon receipt of valid liquor liability insurance that extends coverage to the west parking lot.

The group plans to hold a public forum to answer questions and address concerns on the evening of August 10<sup>th</sup> and have invited neighbors on Long Ave and Division Ave between 12<sup>th</sup> Street and 8<sup>th</sup> Street, and those on the Court of Washington Ave. Arrangements are being completed for overflow parking with driver shuttle service provided by White Bear Lake Area Schools and NewTrax.

#### **RECOMMENDED COUNCIL ACTION**

Staff recommends Council adopt the resolution as presented.

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

Resolution

**RESOLUTION NO.**

**A RESOLUTION APPROVING EVENT EXTENSIONS  
TO AN ON-SALE STRONG BEER AND WINE LICENSE FOR LAKESHORE  
PLAYER’S INC., FOR AN OUTDOOR CONCERT SERIES**

WHEREAS, Lakeshore Player’s, Inc. has applied for an extension to their strong beer and wine liquor license in order to host an outdoor concert series in the west parking lot of the licensed facility, and;

WHEREAS, Outdoor performances will include the Scottie Miller Band on Saturday, August 22<sup>nd</sup>, The Belfast Cowboys on Saturday, August 29<sup>th</sup> and Phil Thompson's show-Billy & Elton: The Hits on September 12<sup>th</sup> and;

WHEREAS, Lakeshore Player’s provided a full and detailed plan for securing the area of consumption, which was approved by the Police and Planning Departments, and;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the City Council of the City of White Bear Lake approves the requested event extensions to an on-sale strong beer and wine license as follows:

Lakeshore Player’s Inc.  
West Parking lot, inside the confines of a controlled area  
4941 Long Avenue  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110  
Saturday, August 22, 29 and September 12, 2020

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED the extension is subject to the following conditions:

1. Music performances conclude by 10:00 p.m. for compliance with the noise ordinance.
2. Conformance to the staff approved Preparedness Plan submitted by Lakeshore Player’s.
3. Proof of general and liquor liability insurance naming the City as an additional insured up to municipal liability limits;

The foregoing resolution offered by Councilmember X and supported by Councilmember X, was declared carried on the following vote:

Ayes:  
Nays:  
Passed:

---

Jo Emerson, Mayor

ATTEST:

---

Kara Coustry, City Clerk



**MINUTES  
REGULAR MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL  
OF THE CITY OF WHITE BEAR LAKE, MINNESOTA  
TUESDAY, AUGUST 12, 2020  
7:00 P.M. VIA ZOOM OR TELEPHONE**

**1. CALL TO ORDER AND ROLL CALL**

Mayor Jo Emerson called the meeting to order at 7:01 p.m. under MN Statute Section 13D.021, in which the City Council will be conducting its meetings during this emergency by electronic means until further notice. The clerk took roll call attendance for Councilmembers: Doug Biehn, Kevin Edberg, Steven Engstran, Dan Jones and Bill Walsh. Staff in attendance were City Manager Ellen Hiniker, Community Development Director Anne Kane, Public Works Director/City Engineer Paul Kauppi, Finance Director Kerri Kindsvater, City Clerk Kara Coustry and City Attorney Ron Batty.

**2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

**A. Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020**

It was moved by Councilmember **Walsh** seconded by Councilmember **Edberg**, to approve the Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020 with correction to the meeting location.

- Walsh Aye
- Biehn Aye
- Jones Aye
- Edberg Aye
- Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

**B. Minutes of the Closed City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020**

It was moved by Councilmember **Walsh** seconded by Councilmember **Jones**, to approve the Minutes of the Closed City Council Meeting on July 28, 2020 with correction to the meeting location.

- Walsh Aye
- Biehn Aye
- Jones Aye
- Edberg Aye
- Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

### 3. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to approve the Agenda as presented.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

### 4. VISITORS AND PRESENTATIONS

Nothing scheduled

### 5. PUBLIC HEARINGS

Nothing scheduled

### 6. LAND USE

#### A. Consent

1. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Birch Lake Animal Hospital for a conditional use permit amendment and a variance at 4830 White Bear Parkway. (Case No. 94-6-Sa & 20-9-V). **Resolution No. 12612**
2. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Warren & Amanda Peyton for a variance at 1943 Oak Knoll Road. (Case No. 20-12-V). **Resolution No. 12613**
3. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Lakewood Place Apartments for two variances at 3100 Glen Oaks Avenue. (20-13-V). **Resolution No. 12614**

It was moved by Councilmember **Biehn** seconded by Councilmember **Edberg**, to approve the Land Use Consent Agenda as presented.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

B. Non-Consent

1. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of a request by Charles & Chad Lowell for three variances at 2189 12<sup>th</sup> Street. (20-11-V).

Community Development Director Kane explained that Charles and Chad Lowell are seeking a variance to lot width in order to construct a duplex on the property at 2189 12<sup>th</sup> Street. Ms. Kane forwarded the Planning Commission's unanimous recommendation to approve the lot width variance noting that the neighbor to the west had requested a shared privacy fence along the property line. Ms. Kane said that since the Planning Commission meeting, the two neighbors mutually agreed to plant a row of evergreens along the shared property line.

Councilmember Edberg inquired as to an agreement for maintenance of the privacy hedge. Ms. Kane agreed to work with the applicants and attorney to draft maintenance language comparable to other development agreements.

Councilmember Jones received clarification from Ms. Kane that based on lot size, if this were a single-family home, no trees would be required – this duplex is still a normal setback from the neighbor to the west. He appreciated the neighbor's concern, but he felt this condition was not needed.

Mayor Emerson opened the public hearing at 7:09 p.m.

Chuck Lowell of 5238 East Bald Eagle Blvd stated that the neighbors to the west already have a lot of shrubbery. He was agreeable to adding more shrubbery, which will also help shield the view of two garages that are close to the property line.

Mayor Emerson closed the public hearing at 7:10 p.m.

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Engstran**, to approve **Resolution No. 12615** a request by Charles & Chad Lowell for three variances at 2189 12<sup>th</sup> Street. (20-11-V).

Councilmember Edberg received clarification that Ms. Kane will work with the applicants to resurrect language in comparable agreements related to maintenance of the shrubbery.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

2. Consideration of a Planning Commission recommendation for approval of comments from adjacent and relevant jurisdictions on the final draft of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and recommendation for submittal to Metropolitan Council for review. (Case No. 17-1-CP)



Community Development Director Kane recapped the 2040 Comprehensive Plan timeline as follows and described the community outreach and public input and review process.

Phase One – 2017 Community Outreach & Public Input	Phase Two – 2018 Plan Preparation & Advisory Committee Review	Phase Three – 2019 Public Hearing & Public Review Period
Four open houses	Planning Commission	Residents/Stakeholders
EDC Kick off meeting	Environmental Commission	Property Owners
Online survey	Parks Commission	Neighbors within 350'
Pop-up Meetings	Economic Development Corp	Planning Commission
		City Council

Ms. Kane noted 2020 marks the final phase consisting of review by affected jurisdictions, which wrapped up on March 22, 2020. She reported that six entities provided comments primarily related to stormwater, invasive species and native species, and explained that many of these items will be addressed in the City’s Surface Water Management Plan, future projects or map revisions.

Ms. Kane reported that over the next 20 years, the City is anticipated to add 1,500 residents, 500 jobs, and an additional 1,200 households. She explained a requirement of the Comprehensive Plan is to identify where that development could occur. She highlighted five land use principles that were used to guide the comprehensive plan: diversity, downtown, redevelopment, complete community, resilience and sustainability.

Ms. Kane provided the Planning Commission’s unanimous recommendation to adopt the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and sought Council’s approval to forward the plan to the Metropolitan Council.

Councilmember Edberg received confirmation from Ms. Kane that the Comprehensive Plan is not guiding or encouraging the Rockpoint Church/Level Up Academy site toward high density, however, Ms. Kane explained that any developer has a right to request a comprehensive plan amendment to change the guiding. Ms. Kane clarified that changes in land use designations such as the Rockpoint Church/Level Up Academy site were identified as opportunity sites in the plan for transparency. She explained that in this case, the land use designation changed from commercial to public/semi-public and low density residential.

It was moved by Councilmember **Jones** seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to approve **Resolution No. 12616** accepting review comments from adjacent and relevant jurisdictions on the final draft of the 2040 Comprehensive Plan and a recommendation for submittal to Metropolitan Council for review. (Case No. 17-1-CP).

Walsh Aye  
 Biehn Aye  
 Jones Aye  
 Edberg Aye  
 Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

**7. UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

Nothing scheduled

**8. ORDINANCES**

Nothing scheduled

**9. NEW BUSINESS**

A. Resolution accepting Lions Club donation toward an All Abilities Park

City Manager Hiniker thanked the White Bear Lake Lions Club for another \$25,000 donation toward an All Abilities Park. She noted this is their third donation for a total of \$75,000 toward this project which could cost as much as \$200,000 on the low end.

City Engineer Kauppi mentioned one of the City's playground equipment manufactures has a matching \$100,000 grant available. He mentioned Public Works could do some of the earth work in house and if the Lions continues with these contributions, this work might begin as soon as next year.

Mayor Emerson thanked the White Bear Lake Lions Club and expressed pride in having an All Abilities Park in White Bear Lake.

It was moved by Councilmember **Engstran** seconded by Councilmember **Biehn**, to approve **Resolution No. 12617** accepting Lions Club donation toward an All Abilities Park.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

Councilmember Edberg asked for more information on the White Bear Lake Conservation Minutes about a Study of Commercial Bay.

**10. CONSENT**

A. Acceptance of Minutes: May White Bear Lake Conservation District, June Park Advisory Commission, July Planning Commission

B. Resolution authorizing a single event extension for Carbone's 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Tent Party a liquor license. **Resolution No. 12618**

- C. Resolution authorizing a liquor license extension in the West Parking lot for Lakeshore Player's for an outdoor summer concert series. **Resolution No. 12619**

It was moved by Councilmember **Edberg** seconded by Councilmember **Engstran**, to approve the Consent Agenda as presented.

Walsh Aye  
 Biehn Aye  
 Jones Aye  
 Edberg Aye  
 Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously.

## 11. DISCUSSION

- A. Coronavirus Relief Funds – Summary of work session discussion and staff update

City Manager Hiniker provided a summary of information that was discussed during the August 4, 2020, City Council Work Session related to allocation of Coronavirus Relief Funds (CRF). She reported that through federal COVID-19 economic relief distributions, the City of White Bear Lake received \$1.918 million based on \$75.34 per capita for qualifying costs, which may not be used for government revenue replacement and must be spent by November 15, 2020.

<b><i>Proposed CRF Expenses/Programs</i></b>	
City expenses - actual & anticipated thru 11/15/2020	\$ 677,000
Business Relief Grants	\$ 250,000
Emergency Relief Grants	\$ 250,000
Non-profit Relief Grants	\$ 100,000
Mental Health Assistance	\$ 30,000
Other special programs	-
Century College - student technology; distant learning	\$ 30,000
Newtrax - transportation for meal delivery; partnership with restaurants	\$ 20,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,357,000</b>
<b><i>Reserve for distribution</i></b>	<b>\$ 561,000</b>
<b><i>Total Coronavirus Relief Fund allocation</i></b>	<b>\$ 1,918,000</b>

Related to the reserve amount, Ms. Hiniker mentioned revisiting the status of COVID-19 funds and grant programs in September to determine which program(s) might need more funding. She reviewed each of these proposed expenses/programs above and under "Other Special Programs", she added an allocation of \$2,000 - \$3,000 for "File of Life" refrigerator magnets. Ms. Hiniker indicated a request for formal Council approval of a funding allocation plan will be brought forward for Council consideration at the next meeting.

Councilmember Biehn inquired as to an allocation for unanticipated daycare expenses. City

Manager Hiniker offered to explore more regarding in-home care for children in the face of possible school closures.

Councilmember Walsh relayed the following suggestions from other cities for spending:

- Technology to pay for technology for better broadcast and communication with citizens
- Duct systems cleaning for improved air exchange quality
- Childcare expenses
- Election expenses
- Money for marketing of free mental health check-ins at Northwest Youth and Family Services (NYFS) – receive three visits for free
- Mental health training by NYFS for various organizations

Councilmember Walsh learned from businesses that the Ramsey County grant programs have reporting requirements that indicate a financial audit by the County to prove benchmarks set by their programs. He cautioned establishing a program that would require an audit and said the rules should be clear for businesses on how they can spend the money. Finally, he asserted that national chains are businesses that serve customers and employ workers who pay property taxes – these should not automatically be eliminated from consideration. He also thought Churches should be able to apply, either as businesses or non-profits.

Councilmember Edberg noted a distinction between locally owned compared to organizations that are nationally traded and have access to capital markets. Councilmember Biehn mentioned that a locally owned franchise business actually pays to have access to supply chains and marketing and he cautioned the Council about exclusions.

## 12. COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CITY MANAGER

- County Rd E Corridor – Community Development Director Kane explained the City received grant funds from Ramsey County for a multi-jurisdictional planning effort along the County Rd E Corridor. She stated LISC, the consultant of choice for the corridor study, was not able to conduct meaningful public engagement at this time due to COVID-19, and as a result, Ramsey County has extended the deadline for use of grant funds.
- Housing Policy – Community Development Director Kane reported the housing policy discussion will continue with a steering committee that would identify feedback from a variety of sectors of the community. The City is required to have a Housing Policy in place by the end of this year in order to re-enroll in Metropolitan Council’s Livable Communities Demonstration Act for continued grant eligibility.

City Manager Hiniker received approval to invite representatives from LISC to the August 25<sup>th</sup> City Council meeting to present an overview of the Housing Policy Study process.

- Equity & Inclusion work – Ms. Hiniker reported meeting with Councilmembers Walsh and Jones on developing a structure for conversations about equity and inclusion. Since then she connected with a couple of consultants and will report more on August 25<sup>th</sup>.
- South Shore Blvd update – City Engineer/Public Works Director Kauppi reported that Councilmember Jones and he recently attended a meeting with representatives from Ramsey

County and the Town of White Bear to discuss a hybrid option with one-way at the east end of the project. He represented the City would consider a turn-back based on County's design standards for the work. Ramsey County had considered this to be a mill and overlay project, but both the City and the Town requested the road be upgraded to an urban section with curb and gutter. Ramsey County is seeking cost estimates from Kimley-Horn in order to meet City's design standards for this road improvement.

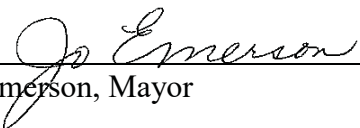
- Mayor's Annual Water Challenge – visit [mywaterpledge.com](http://mywaterpledge.com) to pledge through August 31<sup>st</sup>. West St. Paul was in 8<sup>th</sup> place and White Bear Lake was in 3<sup>rd</sup> place as of today.
- Budget Work Session – Tuesday, August 18, 2020 at 6:00 p.m.
- Work Session to discuss a development project on August 25, 2020 at 6:00 p.m.
- Councilmember Jones shared beautiful drone flyovers video of White Bear Lake.

### 13. ADJOURNMENT


There being no further business before the Council, it was moved by Councilmember **Edberg** seconded by Councilmember **Jones** to adjourn the regular meeting at 8:27 p.m.

Walsh Aye  
Biehn Aye  
Jones Aye  
Edberg Aye  
Engstran Aye

Motion carried unanimously

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jo Emerson, Mayor

**ATTEST:**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Kara Coustry, City Clerk